

# Towards Certified Slicing

Daniel Wasserrab

March 19, 2025

## Abstract

Slicing is a widely-used technique with applications in e.g. compiler technology and software security. Thus verification of algorithms in these areas is often based on the correctness of slicing, which should ideally be proven independent of concrete programming languages and with the help of well-known verifying techniques such as proof assistants. As a first step in this direction, this contribution presents a framework for dynamic [2] and static intraprocedural slicing [1] based on control flow and program dependence graphs. Abstracting from concrete syntax we base the framework on a graph representation of the program fulfilling certain structural and well-formedness properties.

We provide two instantiations to show the validity of the framework: a simple While language and the sophisticated object-oriented byte code language from Jinja [3].

## 0.1 Auxiliary lemmas

```
theory AuxLemmas imports Main begin

abbreviation arbitrary == undefined

Lemmas about left- and rightmost elements in lists

lemma leftmost-element-property:
  assumes  $\exists x \in \text{set } xs. P x$ 
  obtains  $zs \ x' \ ys$  where  $xs = zs @ x' \# ys$  and  $P x'$  and  $\forall z \in \text{set } zs. \neg P z$ 
  proof(atomize-elim)
    from  $\exists x \in \text{set } xs. P x$ 
    show  $\exists zs \ x' \ ys. xs = zs @ x' \# ys \wedge P x' \wedge (\forall z \in \text{set } zs. \neg P z)$ 
    proof(induct xs)
      case Nil thus ?case by simp
      next
        case (Cons x' xs')
        note IH =  $\langle \exists a \in \text{set } xs'. P a$ 
         $\implies \exists zs \ x' \ ys. xs' = zs @ x' \# ys \wedge P x' \wedge (\forall z \in \text{set } zs. \neg P z)$ 
        show ?case
```

```

proof (cases P x')
  case True
    then have ( $\exists ys. x' \# xs' = [] @ x' \# ys$ )  $\wedge P x' \wedge (\forall x \in set xs'. \neg P x)$  by
    simp
      then show ?thesis by blast
  next
    case False
      with  $\langle \exists y \in set xs'. P y \rangle$  have  $\exists y \in set xs'. P y$  by simp
      from IH[OF this] obtain y ys zs where  $xs' = zs @ y \# ys$ 
        and  $P y$  and  $\forall z \in set zs. \neg P z$  by blast
        from  $\langle \forall z \in set zs. \neg P z \rangle$  False have  $\forall z \in set xs'. \neg P z$  by simp
          with  $\langle xs' = zs @ y \# ys \rangle$   $\langle P y \rangle$  show ?thesis by (metis Cons-eq-append-conv)
      qed
    qed
  qed

```

**lemma** rightmost-element-property:

**assumes**  $\exists x \in set xs. P x$

**obtains** ys x' zs **where**  $xs = ys @ x' \# zs$  **and**  $P x'$  **and**  $\forall z \in set zs. \neg P z$

**proof**(atomize-elim)

**from**  $\langle \exists x \in set xs. P x \rangle$

**show**  $\exists ys x' zs. xs = ys @ x' \# zs \wedge P x' \wedge (\forall z \in set zs. \neg P z)$

**proof**(induct xs)

**case** Nil **thus** ?case **by** simp

**next**

**case** (Cons x' xs')

**note** IH =  $\langle \exists a \in set xs'. P a \rangle$

$\implies \exists ys x' zs. xs' = ys @ x' \# zs \wedge P x' \wedge (\forall z \in set zs. \neg P z)$

**show** ?case

**proof**(cases  $\exists y \in set xs'. P y$ )

**case** True

**from** IH[*OF this*] **obtain** y ys zs **where**  $xs' = ys @ y \# zs$

**and**  $P y$  **and**  $\forall z \in set zs. \neg P z$  **by** blast

**thus** ?thesis **by** (metis Cons-eq-append-conv)

**next**

**case** False

**with**  $\langle \exists y \in set xs'. P y \rangle$  **have**  $P x'$  **by** simp

**with** False **show** ?thesis **by** (metis eq-Nil-appendI)

**qed**

**qed**

**qed**

Lemma concerning maps and @

**lemma** map-append-append-maps:

**assumes** map:map f xs = ys@zs

**obtains** xs' xs'' **where** map f xs' = ys **and** map f xs'' = zs **and** xs=xs'@xs''

**by** (metis append-eq-conv-conj append-take-drop-id assms drop-map take-map that)

Lemma concerning splitting of lists

```

lemma path-split-general:
assumes all: $\forall zs. xs \neq ys @ zs$ 
obtains j zs where xs = (take j ys)@zs and j < length ys
    and  $\forall k > j. \forall zt. xs \neq (take k ys) @ zt$ 
proof(atomize-elim)
  from  $\forall zt. xs \neq ys @ zt$ 
  show  $\exists j zt. xs = take j ys @ zt \wedge j < length ys \wedge$ 
     $(\forall k > j. \forall zt. xs \neq take k ys @ zt)$ 
proof(induct ys arbitrary:xs)
  case Nil thus ?case by auto
next
  case (Cons y' ys')
  note IH =  $\langle \bigwedge zt. \forall zt. xs \neq ys' @ zt \implies$ 
     $\exists j zt. xs = take j ys' @ zt \wedge j < length ys' \wedge$ 
     $(\forall k. j < k \longrightarrow (\forall zt. xs \neq take k ys' @ zt)) \rangle$ 
  show ?case
  proof(cases xs)
    case Nil thus ?thesis by simp
  next
    case (Cons x' xs')
    with  $\langle \forall zt. xs \neq (y' \# ys') @ zt \rangle$  have  $x' \neq y' \vee (\forall zt. xs' \neq ys' @ zt)$ 
      by simp
    show ?thesis
    proof(cases x' = y')
      case True
      with  $\langle x' \neq y' \vee (\forall zt. xs' \neq ys' @ zt) \rangle$  have  $\forall zt. xs' \neq ys' @ zt$  by simp
      from IH[OF this] have  $\exists j zt. xs' = take j ys' @ zt \wedge j < length ys' \wedge$ 
         $(\forall k. j < k \longrightarrow (\forall zt. xs' \neq take k ys' @ zt))$ .
      then obtain j zt where xs' = take j ys' @ zt
        and j < length ys'
        and all-sub: $\forall k. j < k \longrightarrow (\forall zt. xs' \neq take k ys' @ zt)$ 
        by blast
      from  $\langle xs' = take j ys' @ zt \rangle$  True
        have  $(x' \# xs') = take (Suc j) (y' \# ys') @ zt$ 
        by simp
      from all-sub True have all-imp: $\forall k. j < k \longrightarrow$ 
         $(\forall zt. (x' \# xs') \neq take (Suc k) (y' \# ys') @ zt)$ 
        by auto
      { fix l assume  $(Suc j) < l$ 
        then obtain k where [simp]: $l = Suc k$  by(cases l) auto
        with  $\langle (Suc j) < l \rangle$  have j < k by simp
        with all-imp
        have  $\forall zt. (x' \# xs') \neq take (Suc k) (y' \# ys') @ zt$ 
        by simp
        hence  $\forall zt. (x' \# xs') \neq take l (y' \# ys') @ zt$ 
        by simp }
      with  $\langle (x' \# xs') = take (Suc j) (y' \# ys') @ zt \rangle$   $\langle j < length ys' \rangle$  Cons
      show ?thesis by (metis Suc-length-conv less-Suc-eq-0-disj)

```

```

next
  case False
    with Cons have  $\forall i \text{ zs}. i > 0 \rightarrow xs \neq take i (y' \# ys') @ zs'$ 
      by auto(case-tac i,auto)
    moreover
      have  $\exists \text{ zs}. xs = take 0 (y' \# ys') @ zs$  by simp
      ultimately show ?thesis by(rule-tac x=0 in exI,auto)
    qed
  qed
qed
qed
qed

end

```

# Chapter 1

## The Framework

```
theory BasicDefs imports AuxLemmas begin
```

As slicing is a program analysis that can be completely based on the information given in the CFG, we want to provide a framework which allows us to formalize and prove properties of slicing regardless of the actual programming language. So the starting point for the formalization is the definition of an abstract CFG, i.e. without considering features specific for certain languages. By doing so we ensure that our framework is as generic as possible since all proofs hold for every language whose CFG conforms to this abstract CFG. This abstract CFG can be used as a basis for static intraprocedural slicing as well as for dynamic slicing, if in the dynamic case all method calls are inlined (i.e., abstract CFG paths conform to traces).

### 1.1 Basic Definitions

#### 1.1.1 Edge kinds

```
datatype 'state edge-kind = Update 'state ⇒ 'state      (<↑->)
          | Predicate 'state ⇒ bool    (<'(-')√>)
```

#### 1.1.2 Transfer and predicate functions

```
fun transfer :: 'state edge-kind ⇒ 'state ⇒ 'state
where transfer (↑f) s = f s
      | transfer (P)√ s = s

fun transfers :: 'state edge-kind list ⇒ 'state ⇒ 'state
where transfers [] s = s
      | transfers (e#es) s = transfers es (transfer e s)

fun pred :: 'state edge-kind ⇒ 'state ⇒ bool
where pred (↑f) s = True
      | pred (P)√ s = (P s)
```

```

fun preds :: 'state edge-kind list  $\Rightarrow$  'state  $\Rightarrow$  bool
where preds [] s = True
| preds (e#es) s = (pred e s  $\wedge$  preds es (transfer e s))

lemma transfers-split:
(transfers (ets@ets') s) = (transfers ets' (transfers ets s))
by(induct ets arbitrary:s) auto

lemma preds-split:
(preds (ets@ets') s) = (preds ets s  $\wedge$  preds ets' (transfers ets s))
by(induct ets arbitrary:s) auto

lemma transfers-id-no-influence:
transfers [et  $\leftarrow$  ets. et  $\neq$   $\uparrow id$ ] s = transfers ets s
by(induct ets arbitrary:s,auto)

lemma preds-True-no-influence:
preds [et  $\leftarrow$  ets. et  $\neq$  ( $\lambda s. True$ ) $\vee$ ] s = preds ets s
by(induct ets arbitrary:s,auto)

end

```

## 1.2 CFG

**theory** *CFG imports BasicDefs begin*

### 1.2.1 The abstract CFG

```

locale CFG =
fixes sourcenode :: 'edge  $\Rightarrow$  'node
fixes targetnode :: 'edge  $\Rightarrow$  'node
fixes kind :: 'edge  $\Rightarrow$  'state edge-kind
fixes valid-edge :: 'edge  $\Rightarrow$  bool
fixes Entry::'node ('(-Entry'-'))
assumes Entry-target [dest]:  $\llbracket$ valid-edge a; targetnode a = (-Entry-)  $\rrbracket \Rightarrow False$ 
and edge-det:
 $\llbracket$ valid-edge a; valid-edge a'; sourcenode a = sourcenode a';
targetnode a = targetnode a'  $\rrbracket \Rightarrow a = a'$ 

begin

definition valid-node :: 'node  $\Rightarrow$  bool
where valid-node n  $\equiv$ 
( $\exists a.$  valid-edge a  $\wedge$  (n = sourcenode a  $\vee$  n = targetnode a))

```

```

lemma [simp]: valid-edge a  $\implies$  valid-node (sourcenode a)
  by(fastforce simp:valid-node-def)

```

```

lemma [simp]: valid-edge a  $\implies$  valid-node (targetnode a)
  by(fastforce simp:valid-node-def)

```

### 1.2.2 CFG paths and lemmas

```

inductive path :: 'node  $\Rightarrow$  'edge list  $\Rightarrow$  'node  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  ( $\langle\langle \dots \rightarrow \dots \rangle\rangle$  [51,0,0] 80)

```

**where**

```

  empty-path:valid-node n  $\implies$  n  $-[] \rightarrow^* n$ 

```

| Cons-path:

```

  [ $n'' - as \rightarrow^* n'$ ; valid-edge a; sourcenode a = n; targetnode a =  $n''$ ]
     $\implies n - a \# as \rightarrow^* n'$ 

```

```

lemma path-valid-node:

```

```

  assumes n  $- as \rightarrow^* n'$  shows valid-node n and valid-node  $n'$ 

```

```

  using ⟨n  $- as \rightarrow^* n'$ ⟩

```

```

  by(induct rule:path.induct,auto)

```

```

lemma empty-path-nodes [dest]:n  $-[] \rightarrow^* n' \implies n = n'$ 

```

```

  by(fastforce elim:path.cases)

```

```

lemma path-valid-edges:n  $- as \rightarrow^* n' \implies \forall a \in set as. valid-edge a$ 
  by(induct rule:path.induct) auto

```

```

lemma path-edge:valid-edge a  $\implies$  sourcenode a  $-[a] \rightarrow^* targetnode a$ 

```

```

  by(fastforce intro:Cons-path empty-path)

```

```

lemma path-Entry-target [dest]:

```

```

  assumes n  $- as \rightarrow^* (-Entry-)$ 

```

```

  shows n = (-Entry-) and as = []

```

```

  using ⟨n  $- as \rightarrow^* (-Entry-)$ ⟩

```

```

  proof(induct n as n' $\equiv$ (-Entry-) rule:path.induct)

```

```

    case (Cons-path n'' as a n)

```

```

      from ⟨targetnode a = n''⟩ ⟨valid-edge a⟩ ⟨n'' = (-Entry-)⟩ have False

```

```

        by -(rule Entry-target,simp-all)

```

```

    { case 1

```

```

      with ⟨False⟩ show ?case ..

```

```

    next

```

```

    case 2

```

```

      with ⟨False⟩ show ?case ..

```

```

    }

```

```

  qed simp-all

```

```

lemma path-Append:[n -as→* n''; n'' -as'→* n']
  ==> n -as@as'→* n'
by(induct rule:path.induct,auto intro:Cons-path)

lemma path-split:
  assumes n -as@a#as'→* n'
  shows n -as→* sourcenode a and valid-edge a and targetnode a -as'→* n'
  using <n -as@a#as'→* n'>
proof(induct as arbitrary:n)
  case Nil case 1
  thus ?case by(fastforce elim:path.cases intro:empty-path)
  next
  case Nil case 2
  thus ?case by(fastforce elim:path.cases intro:path-edge)
  next
  case Nil case 3
  thus ?case by(fastforce elim:path.cases)
  next
  case (Cons ax asx)
  note IH1 = <A n. n -asx@a#as'→* n' ==> n -asx→* sourcenode a>
  note IH2 = <A n. n -asx@a#as'→* n' ==> valid-edge a>
  note IH3 = <A n. n -asx@a#as'→* n' ==> targetnode a -as'→* n'>
  { case 1
    hence sourcenode ax = n and targetnode ax -asx@a#as'→* n' and valid-edge
    ax
    by(auto elim:path.cases)
    from IH1[OF <targetnode ax -asx@a#as'→* n'>]
    have targetnode ax -asx→* sourcenode a .
    with <sourcenode ax = n> <valid-edge ax> show ?case by(fastforce intro:Cons-path)
    next
    case 2 hence targetnode ax -asx@a#as'→* n' by(auto elim:path.cases)
    from IH2[OF this] show ?case .
    next
    case 3 hence targetnode ax -asx@a#as'→* n' by(auto elim:path.cases)
    from IH3[OF this] show ?case .
  }
qed

lemma path-split-Cons:
  assumes n -as→* n' and as ≠ []
  obtains a' as' where as = a'#as' and n = sourcenode a'
  and valid-edge a' and targetnode a' -as'→* n'
proof -
  from <as ≠ []> obtain a' as' where as = a'#as' by(cases as) auto

```

```

with ⟨n –as→* n'⟩ have n –[]@a'#as'→* n' by simp
hence n –[]→* sourcenode a' and valid-edge a' and targetnode a' –as'→* n'
  by(rule path-split)+

from ⟨n –[]→* sourcenode a'⟩ have n = sourcenode a' by fast
with ⟨as = a'#as'⟩ ⟨valid-edge a'⟩ ⟨targetnode a' –as'→* n'⟩ that show ?thesis
  by fastforce
qed

```

```

lemma path-split-snoc:
assumes n –as→* n' and as ≠ []
obtains a' as' where as = as'@[a'] and n –as'→* sourcenode a'
  and valid-edge a' and n' = targetnode a'

proof –
  from ⟨as ≠ []⟩ obtain a' as' where as = as'@[a'] by(cases as rule:rev-cases)
  auto
  with ⟨n –as→* n'⟩ have n –as'@[a']#[]→* n' by simp
  hence n –as'→* sourcenode a' and valid-edge a' and targetnode a' –[]→* n'
    by(rule path-split)+

  from ⟨targetnode a' –[]→* n'⟩ have n' = targetnode a' by fast
  with ⟨as = as'@[a']⟩ ⟨valid-edge a'⟩ ⟨n –as'→* sourcenode a'⟩ that show ?thesis
    by fastforce
qed

```

```

lemma path-split-second:
assumes n –as@a#as'→* n' shows sourcenode a –a#as'→* n'
proof –
  from ⟨n –as@a#as'→* n'⟩ have valid-edge a and targetnode a –as'→* n'
    by(auto intro:path-split)
  thus ?thesis by(fastforce intro:Cons-path)
qed

```

```

lemma path-Entry-Cons:
assumes (-Entry-) –as→* n' and n' ≠ (-Entry-)
obtains n a where sourcenode a = (-Entry-) and targetnode a = n
  and n –tl as→* n' and valid-edge a and a = hd as

proof –
  from ⟨(-Entry-) –as→* n'⟩ ⟨n' ≠ (-Entry-)⟩ have as ≠ []
    by(cases as,auto elim:path.cases)
  with ⟨(-Entry-) –as→* n'⟩ obtain a' as' where as = a'#as'
    and (-Entry-) = sourcenode a' and valid-edge a' and targetnode a' –as'→* n'
      by(erule path-split-Cons)
  with that show ?thesis by fastforce
qed

```

```

lemma path-det:
   $\llbracket n \dashv_{as} n'; n \dashv_{as} n' \rrbracket \implies n' = n''$ 
proof(induct as arbitrary:n)
  case Nil thus ?case by(auto elim:path.cases)
next
  case (Cons a' as')
  note IH =  $\langle \bigwedge n. \llbracket n \dashv_{as'} n'; n \dashv_{as'} n' \rrbracket \implies n' = n'' \rangle$ 
  from  $\langle n \dashv_{a'} as' \dashv n' \rangle$  have targetnode a'  $\dashv_{as'} n'$ 
    by(fastforce elim:path-split-Cons)
  from  $\langle n \dashv_{a'} as' \dashv n' \rangle$  have targetnode a'  $\dashv_{as'} n''$ 
    by(fastforce elim:path-split-Cons)
  from IH[OF  $\langle$ targetnode a'  $\dashv_{as'} n' \rangle$  this] show ?thesis .
qed

```

**definition**  
*sourcenodes* :: 'edge list  $\Rightarrow$  'node list  
**where** *sourcenodes xs*  $\equiv$  map *sourcenode xs*

**definition**  
*kinds* :: 'edge list  $\Rightarrow$  'state edge-kind list  
**where** *kinds xs*  $\equiv$  map *kind xs*

**definition**  
*targetnodes* :: 'edge list  $\Rightarrow$  'node list  
**where** *targetnodes xs*  $\equiv$  map *targetnode xs*

**lemma** path-sourcenode:  
 $\llbracket n \dashv_{as} n'; as \neq [] \rrbracket \implies \text{hd } (\text{sourcenodes as}) = n$   
**by**(*fastforce elim:path-split-Cons simp:sourcenodes-def*)

**lemma** path-targetnode:  
 $\llbracket n \dashv_{as} n'; as \neq [] \rrbracket \implies \text{last } (\text{targetnodes as}) = n'$   
**by**(*fastforce elim:path-split-snoc simp:targetnodes-def*)

**lemma** sourcenodes-is-n-Cons-butlast-targetnodes:  
 $\llbracket n \dashv_{as} n'; as \neq [] \rrbracket \implies \text{sourcenodes as} = n \# (\text{butlast } (\text{targetnodes as}))$   
**proof**(*induct as arbitrary:n*)
 **case** Nil **thus** ?case **by** *simp*
**next**
**case** (Cons a' as')
 **note** IH =  $\langle \bigwedge n. \llbracket n \dashv_{as'} n'; as' \neq [] \rrbracket \implies \text{sourcenodes as}' = n \# (\text{butlast } (\text{targetnodes as}')) \rangle$

```

from <n - a' # as' →* n'> have n = sourcenode a' and targetnode a' - as' →* n'
  by(auto elim:path-split-Cons)
show ?case
proof(cases as' = [])
  case True
  with <targetnode a' - as' →* n'> have targetnode a' = n' by fast
  with True <n = sourcenode a'> show ?thesis
    by(simp add:sourcenodes-def targetnodes-def)
next
  case False
  from IH[OF <targetnode a' - as' →* n'>, this]
  have sourcenodes as' = targetnode a' # butlast (targetnodes as') .
  with <n = sourcenode a'> False show ?thesis
    by(simp add:sourcenodes-def targetnodes-def)
qed
qed

```

```

lemma targetnodes-is-tl-sourcenodes-App-n':
  [|n - as →* n'; as ≠ []|] ==>
  targetnodes as = (tl (sourcenodes as))@[n']
proof(induct as arbitrary:n' rule:rev-induct)
  case Nil thus ?case by simp
next
  case (snoc a' as')
  note IH = <∀n'. [|n - as' →* n'; as' ≠ []|] ==>
  targetnodes as' = tl (sourcenodes as') @ [n']
  from <n - as'@[a'] →* n'> have n - as' →* sourcenode a' and n' = targetnode a'
    by(auto elim:path-split-snoc)
  show ?case
  proof(cases as' = [])
    case True
    with <n - as' →* sourcenode a'> have n = sourcenode a' by fast
    with True <n' = targetnode a'> show ?thesis
      by(simp add:sourcenodes-def targetnodes-def)
  next
    case False
    from IH[OF <n - as' →* sourcenode a'>, this]
    have targetnodes as' = tl (sourcenodes as')@[sourcenode a'] .
    with <n' = targetnode a'> False show ?thesis
      by(simp add:sourcenodes-def targetnodes-def)
  qed
qed

```

```

lemma Entry-sourcenode-hd:
  assumes n - as →* n' and (-Entry-) ∈ set (sourcenodes as)
  shows n = (-Entry-) and (-Entry-) ∉ set (sourcenodes (tl as))
  using <n - as →* n'> <(-Entry-) ∈ set (sourcenodes as)>

```

```

proof(induct rule:path.induct)
  case (empty-path n) case 1
    thus ?case by(simp add:sourcenodes-def)
  next
    case (empty-path n) case 2
    thus ?case by(simp add:sourcenodes-def)
  next
    case (Cons-path n'' as n' a n)
    note IH1 = <(-Entry-) ∈ set(sourcenodes as) ⟹ n'' = (-Entry-)>
    note IH2 = <(-Entry-) ∈ set(sourcenodes as) ⟹ (-Entry-) ∉ set(sourcenodes(tl as))>
    have (-Entry-) ∉ set (sourcenodes(tl(a#as)))
    proof
      assume (-Entry-) ∈ set (sourcenodes (tl (a#as)))
      hence (-Entry-) ∈ set (sourcenodes as) by simp
      from IH1[OF this] have n'' = (-Entry-) by simp
      with <targetnode a = n''> <valid-edge a> show False by -(erule Entry-target,simp)
    qed
    hence (-Entry-) ∉ set (sourcenodes(tl(a#as))) by fastforce
  { case 1
    with <(-Entry-) ∉ set (sourcenodes(tl(a#as)))> <sourcenode a = n>
    show ?case by(simp add:sourcenodes-def)
  next
    case 2
    with <(-Entry-) ∉ set (sourcenodes(tl(a#as)))> <sourcenode a = n>
    show ?case by(simp add:sourcenodes-def)
  }
qed

end

end
theory CFGExit imports CFG begin

```

### 1.2.3 Adds an exit node to the abstract CFG

```

locale CFGExit = CFG sourcenode targetnode kind valid-edge Entry
  for sourcenode :: 'edge ⇒ 'node and targetnode :: 'edge ⇒ 'node
  and kind :: 'edge ⇒ 'state edge-kind and valid-edge :: 'edge ⇒ bool
  and Entry :: 'node (<'(-Entry'-')> +
  fixes Exit::'node (<'(-Exit'-')>)
  assumes Exit-source [dest]: [[valid-edge a; sourcenode a = (-Exit-)] ⟹ False]
  and Entry-Exit-edge: ∃ a. valid-edge a ∧ sourcenode a = (-Entry-) ∧
    targetnode a = (-Exit-) ∧ kind a = (λs. False) √
begin

lemma Entry-noteq-Exit [dest]:
  assumes eq:(-Entry-) = (-Exit-) shows False

```

```

proof -
  from Entry-Exit-edge obtain a where sourcenode a = (-Entry-)
    and valid-edge a by blast
    with eq show False by simp(erule Exit-source)
qed

lemma Exit-noteq-Entry [dest]:(-Exit-) = (-Entry-)  $\Rightarrow$  False
  by(rule Entry-noteq-Exit[OF sym],simp)

lemma [simp]: valid-node (-Entry-)
proof -
  from Entry-Exit-edge obtain a where sourcenode a = (-Entry-)
    and valid-edge a by blast
    thus ?thesis by(fastforce simp:valid-node-def)
qed

lemma [simp]: valid-node (-Exit-)
proof -
  from Entry-Exit-edge obtain a where targetnode a = (-Exit-)
    and valid-edge a by blast
    thus ?thesis by(fastforce simp:valid-node-def)
qed

definition inner-node :: 'node  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  where inner-node-def:
    inner-node n  $\equiv$  valid-node n  $\wedge$  n  $\neq$  (-Entry-)  $\wedge$  n  $\neq$  (-Exit-)

lemma inner-is-valid:
  inner-node n  $\Rightarrow$  valid-node n
  by(simp add:inner-node-def valid-node-def)

lemma [dest]:
  inner-node (-Entry-)  $\Rightarrow$  False
  by(simp add:inner-node-def)

lemma [dest]:
  inner-node (-Exit-)  $\Rightarrow$  False
  by(simp add:inner-node-def)

lemma [simp]:[valid-edge a; targetnode a  $\neq$  (-Exit-)]
   $\Rightarrow$  inner-node (targetnode a)
  by(simp add:inner-node-def,rule ccontr,simp,erule Entry-target)

lemma [simp]:[valid-edge a; sourcenode a  $\neq$  (-Entry-)]
   $\Rightarrow$  inner-node (sourcenode a)
  by(simp add:inner-node-def,rule ccontr,simp,erule Exit-source)

```

```

lemma valid-node-cases [consumes 1, case-names Entry Exit inner]:
  [valid-node n; n = (-Entry-) ==> Q; n = (-Exit-) ==> Q;
   inner-node n ==> Q] ==> Q
apply(auto simp:valid-node-def)
apply(case-tac sourcenode a = (-Entry-)) apply auto
apply(case-tac targetnode a = (-Exit-)) apply auto
done

lemma path-Exit-source [dest]:
  assumes (-Exit-) -as->* n' shows n' = (-Exit-) and as = []
  using <(-Exit-) -as->* n'
proof(induct n≡(-Exit-) as n' rule:path.induct)
  case (Cons-path n'' as n' a)
  from <sourcenode a = (-Exit-)> <valid-edge a> have False
    by -(rule Exit-source,simp-all)
  { case 1 with <False> show ?case ..
  next
    case 2 with <False> show ?case ..
  }
qed simp-all

lemma Exit-no-sourcenode[dest]:
  assumes isin:(-Exit-) ∈ set (sourcenodes as) and path:n -as->* n'
  shows False
proof -
  from isin obtain ns' ns'' where sourcenodes as = ns'@(-Exit-)#ns''
    by(auto dest:split-list simp:sourcenodes-def)
  then obtain as' as'' a where as = as'@a#as''
    and source:sourcenode a = (-Exit-)
    by(fastforce elim:map-append-append-maps simp:sourcenodes-def)
  with path have valid-edge a by(fastforce dest:path-split)
  with source show ?thesis by -(erule Exit-source)
qed

end
end

```

## 1.3 Postdomination

**theory** Postdomination **imports** CFGExit **begin**

### 1.3.1 Standard Postdomination

**locale** Postdomination = CFGExit sourcenode targetnode kind valid-edge Entry Exit  
**for** sourcenode :: 'edge ⇒ 'node **and** targetnode :: 'edge ⇒ 'node

```

and kind :: 'edge  $\Rightarrow$  'state edge-kind and valid-edge :: 'edge  $\Rightarrow$  bool
and Entry :: 'node ( $\langle$ '(-Entry'-') $\rangle$ ) and Exit :: 'node ( $\langle$ '(-Exit'-') $\rangle$ ) +
assumes Entry-path:valid-node n  $\Longrightarrow$   $\exists$  as. (-Entry-)  $-as\rightarrow*$  n
and Exit-path:valid-node n  $\Longrightarrow$   $\exists$  as. n  $-as\rightarrow*$  (-Exit-)

begin

definition postdominate :: 'node  $\Rightarrow$  'node  $\Rightarrow$  bool ( $\langle$ - postdominates  $\rightarrow$  [51,0])
where postdominate-def:n' postdominates n  $\equiv$ 
  (valid-node n  $\wedge$  valid-node n'  $\wedge$ 
   ( $\forall$  as. n  $-as\rightarrow*$  (-Exit-)  $\longrightarrow$  n'  $\in$  set (sourcenodes as)))

lemma postdominate-implies-path:
assumes n' postdominates n obtains as where n  $-as\rightarrow*$  n'
proof(atomize-elim)
  from  $\langle$ n' postdominates n $\rangle$  have valid-node n
  and all: $\forall$  as. n  $-as\rightarrow*$  (-Exit-)  $\longrightarrow$  n'  $\in$  set(sourcenodes as)
  by(auto simp:postdominate-def)
  from  $\langle$ valid-node n $\rangle$  obtain as where n  $-as\rightarrow*$  (-Exit-) by(auto dest:Exit-path)
  with all have n'  $\in$  set(sourcenodes as) by simp
  then obtain ns ns' where sourcenodes as = ns@n'#ns' by(auto dest:split-list)
  then obtain as' a as'' where sourcenodes as' = ns
  and sourcenode a = n' and as = as'@a#as''
  by(fastforce elim:map-append-append-maps simp:sourcenodes-def)
  from  $\langle$ n  $-as\rightarrow*$  (-Exit-) $\rangle$   $\langle$ as = as'@a#as'' $\rangle$  have n  $-as\rightarrow*$  sourcenode a
  by(fastforce dest:path-split)
  with  $\langle$ sourcenode a = n' $\rangle$  show  $\exists$  as. n  $-as\rightarrow*$  n' by blast
qed

lemma postdominate-refl:
assumes valid:valid-node n and notExit:n  $\neq$  (-Exit-)
shows n postdominates n
using valid
proof(induct rule:valid-node-cases)
  case Entry
  { fix as assume path:(-Entry-)  $-as\rightarrow*$  (-Exit-)
    hence notempty:as  $\neq$  []
    apply – apply(erule path.cases)
    by (drule sym,simp,drule Exit-noteq-Entry,auto)
    with path have hd (sourcenodes as) = (-Entry-)
    by(fastforce intro:path-sourcenode)
    with notempty have (-Entry-)  $\in$  set (sourcenodes as)
    by(fastforce intro:hd-in-set simp:sourcenodes-def) }
    with Entry show ?thesis by(simp add:postdominate-def)
  next
  case Exit

```

```

with notExit have False by simp
thus ?thesis by simp
next
case inner
show ?thesis
proof(cases ∃ as. n –as→* (-Exit-))
case True
{ fix as' assume path':n –as'→* (-Exit-)
with inner have notempty:as' ≠ []
by(cases as',auto elim:path.cases simp:inner-node-def)
with path' inner have hd:hd (sourcenodes as') = n
by -(rule path-sourcenode)
from notempty have sourcenodes as' ≠ [] by(simp add:sourcenodes-def)
with hd[THEN sym] have n ∈ set (sourcenodes as') by simp }
hence ∀ as. n –as→* (-Exit-) → n ∈ set (sourcenodes as) by simp
with True inner show ?thesis by(simp add:postdominate-def inner-is-valid)
next
case False
with inner show ?thesis by(simp add:postdominate-def inner-is-valid)
qed
qed

```

```

lemma postdominate-trans:
assumes pd1:n'' postdominates n and pd2:n' postdominates n''
shows n' postdominates n
proof –
from pd1 pd2 have valid:valid-node n and valid':valid-node n'
by(simp-all add:postdominate-def)
{ fix as assume path:n –as→* (-Exit-)
with pd1 have n'' ∈ set (sourcenodes as) by(simp add:postdominate-def)
then obtain ns' ns'' where sourcenodes as = ns'@n''#ns''
by(auto dest:split-list)
then obtain as' as'' a
where as'':sourcenodes as'' = ns'' and as:as=as'@a#as''
and source:sourcenode a = n''
by(fastforce elim:map-append-append-maps simp:sourcenodes-def)
from as path have n –as'@a#as''→* (-Exit-) by simp
with source have path':n'' –a#as''→* (-Exit-)
by(fastforce dest:path-split-second)
with pd2 have n' ∈ set(sourcenodes (a#as''))
by(auto simp:postdominate-def)
with as have n' ∈ set(sourcenodes as) by(auto simp:sourcenodes-def) }
with valid valid' show ?thesis by(simp add:postdominate-def)
qed

```

```

lemma postdominate-antisym:
assumes pd1:n' postdominates n and pd2:n postdominates n'

```

```

shows  $n = n'$ 
proof -
from  $pd1$  have  $valid:valid\text{-node } n \text{ and } valid':valid\text{-node } n'$ 
  by(auto simp:postdominate-def)
from  $valid$  obtain  $as$  where  $path1:n - as \rightarrow^* (-Exit)$  by(fastforce dest:Exit-path)
from  $valid'$  obtain  $as'$  where  $path2:n' - as' \rightarrow^* (-Exit)$  by(fastforce dest:Exit-path)
from  $pd1$   $path1$  have  $\exists nx \in set(sourcenodes as). nx = n'$ 
  by(simp add:postdominate-def)
then obtain  $ns ns'$  where  $sources:sourcenodes as = ns @ n' # ns'$ 
  and  $\forall nx \in set ns'. nx \neq n'$ 
  by(fastforce elim!: rightmost-element-property)
from  $sources$  obtain  $asx a asx'$  where  $ns':ns' = sourcenodes asx'$ 
  and  $as:as = asx @ a # asx'$  and  $source:sourcenode a = n'$ 
  by(fastforce elim:map-append-append-maps simp:sourcenodes-def)
from  $path1$   $as$  have  $n - asx @ a # asx' \rightarrow^* (-Exit)$  by simp
with  $source$  have  $n' - a # asx' \rightarrow^* (-Exit)$  by(fastforce dest:path-split-second)
with  $pd2$  have  $n \in set(sourcenodes (a # asx'))$  by(simp add:postdominate-def)
with  $source$  have  $n = n' \vee n \in set(sourcenodes asx')$  by(simp add:sourcenodes-def)
thus ?thesis
proof
  assume  $n = n'$  thus ?thesis .
next
  assume  $n \in set(sourcenodes asx')$ 
  then obtain  $nsx' nsx''$  where  $sourcenodes asx' = nsx' @ n # nsx''$ 
    by(auto dest:split-list)
  then obtain  $asi asi' a'$  where  $asx':asx' = asi @ a' # asi'$ 
    and  $source':sourcenode a' = n$ 
    by(fastforce elim:map-append-append-maps simp:sourcenodes-def)
  with  $path1$   $as$  have  $n - (asx @ a # asi) @ a' # asi' \rightarrow^* (-Exit)$  by simp
  with  $source'$  have  $n - a' # asi' \rightarrow^* (-Exit)$  by(fastforce dest:path-split-second)
  with  $pd1$  have  $n' \in set(sourcenodes (a' # asi'))$  by(auto simp:postdominate-def)
  with  $source'$  have  $n' = n \vee n' \in set(sourcenodes asi')$ 
    by(simp add:sourcenodes-def)
  thus ?thesis
proof
  assume  $n' = n$  thus ?thesis by(rule sym)
next
  assume  $n' \in set(sourcenodes asi')$ 
  with  $asx' ns'$  have  $n' \in set ns'$  by(simp add:sourcenodes-def)
  with all have False by blast
  thus ?thesis by simp
qed
qed
qed

```

**lemma** postdominate-path-branch:

assumes  $n - as \rightarrow^* n''$  and  $n'$  postdominates  $n''$  and  $\neg n'$  postdominates  $n$   
 obtains  $a as' as''$  where  $as = as' @ a # as''$  and valid-edge  $a$

```

and  $\neg n'$  postdominates (sourcenode a) and  $n'$  postdominates (targetnode a)
proof(atomize-elim)
  from assms
  show  $\exists as' a as''. as = as'@a#as'' \wedge \text{valid-edge } a \wedge$ 
     $\neg n'$  postdominates (sourcenode a)  $\wedge n'$  postdominates (targetnode a)
proof(induct rule:path.induct)
  case (Cons-path  $n'' as nx a n$ )
  note  $IH = \langle [n' \text{ postdominates } nx; \neg n' \text{ postdominates } n'] \rangle$ 
     $\implies \exists as' a as''. as = as'@a#as'' \wedge \text{valid-edge } a \wedge$ 
     $\neg n' \text{ postdominates sourcenode } a \wedge n' \text{ postdominates targetnode } a\rangle$ 
  show ?case
  proof(cases  $n'$  postdominates  $n''$ )
    case True
      with  $\langle \neg n' \text{ postdominates } n \rangle \langle \text{sourcenode } a = n \rangle \langle \text{targetnode } a = n'' \rangle$ 
         $\langle \text{valid-edge } a \rangle$ 
      show ?thesis by blast
    next
    case False
      from  $IH[OF \langle n' \text{ postdominates } nx \rangle \text{ this}]$  show ?thesis
        by clarsimp(rule-tac  $x=a#as'$  in exI,clarsimp)
    qed
  qed simp
qed

```

**lemma** Exit-no-postdominator:  
 $(\text{-Exit-}) \text{ postdominates } n \implies \text{False}$   
**by**(fastforce dest:Exit-path simp:postdominate-def)

**lemma** postdominate-path-targetnode:  
**assumes**  $n'$  postdominates  $n$  **and**  $n - as \rightarrow* n''$  **and**  $n' \notin \text{set}(\text{sourcenodes } as)$   
**shows**  $n'$  postdominates  $n''$   
**proof** –  
**from**  $\langle n' \text{ postdominates } n \rangle$  **have** valid-node  $n$  **and** valid-node  $n'$   
**and**  $\text{all}: \forall as''. n - as'' \rightarrow* (\text{-Exit-}) \longrightarrow n' \in \text{set}(\text{sourcenodes } as'')$   
**by**(simp-all add:postdominate-def)  
**from**  $\langle n - as \rightarrow* n'' \rangle$  **have** valid-node  $n''$  **by**(fastforce dest:path-valid-node)  
**have**  $\forall as''. n'' - as'' \rightarrow* (\text{-Exit-}) \longrightarrow n' \in \text{set}(\text{sourcenodes } as'')$   
**proof**(rule ccontr)  
**assume**  $\neg (\forall as''. n'' - as'' \rightarrow* (\text{-Exit-}) \longrightarrow n' \in \text{set}(\text{sourcenodes } as''))$   
**then obtain**  $as''$  **where**  $n'' - as'' \rightarrow* (\text{-Exit-})$   
**and**  $n' \notin \text{set}(\text{sourcenodes } as'')$  **by** blast  
**from**  $\langle n - as \rightarrow* n'' \rangle \langle n'' - as'' \rightarrow* (\text{-Exit-}) \rangle$  **have**  $n - as @ as'' \rightarrow* (\text{-Exit-})$   
**by**(rule path-Append)  
**with**  $\langle n' \notin \text{set}(\text{sourcenodes } as) \rangle \langle n' \notin \text{set}(\text{sourcenodes } as'') \rangle$   
**have**  $n' \notin \text{set}(\text{sourcenodes } (as @ as''))$   
**by**(simp add:sourcenodes-def)  
**with**  $\langle n - as @ as'' \rightarrow* (\text{-Exit-}) \rangle \langle n' \text{ postdominates } n \rangle$  **show**  $\text{False}$

```

    by(simp add:postdominate-def)
qed
with `valid-node n` `valid-node n''` show ?thesis by(simp add:postdominate-def)
qed

lemma not-postdominate-source-not-postdominate-target:
assumes `¬ n postdominates (sourcenode a)` and `valid-node n` and `valid-edge a`
obtains ax where `sourcenode a = sourcenode ax` and `valid-edge ax`
and `¬ n postdominates targetnode ax`
proof(atomize-elim)
show `∃ ax. sourcenode a = sourcenode ax ∧ valid-edge ax ∧
    ¬ n postdominates targetnode ax`
proof –
from assms obtain asx
where `sourcenode a – asx →* (-Exit-)`
and `n ∉ set(sourcenodes asx)` by(auto simp:postdominate-def)
from `sourcenode a – asx →* (-Exit-)` `valid-edge a`
obtain ax asx' where `[simp]:asx = ax#asx'`
apply – apply(erule path.cases)
apply(drule-tac s=(-Exit-) in sym)
apply simp
apply(drule Exit-source)
by simp-all
with `sourcenode a – asx →* (-Exit-)` have `sourcenode a – []@ax#asx' →*
(-Exit-)`
by simp
hence `valid-edge ax` and `sourcenode a = sourcenode ax`
and `targetnode ax – asx' →* (-Exit-)`
by(fastforce dest:path-split)+
with `n ∉ set(sourcenodes asx)` have `¬ n postdominates targetnode ax`
by(fastforce simp:postdominate-def sourcenodes-def)
with `sourcenode a = sourcenode ax` `valid-edge ax` show ?thesis by blast
qed
qed

```

```

lemma inner-node-Entry-edge:
assumes `inner-node n`
obtains a where `valid-edge a` and `inner-node (targetnode a)`
and `sourcenode a = (-Entry-)`
proof(atomize-elim)
from `inner-node n` have `valid-node n` by(rule inner-is-valid)
then obtain as where `(-Entry-) – as →* n` by(fastforce dest:Entry-path)
show `∃ a. valid-edge a ∧ inner-node (targetnode a) ∧ sourcenode a = (-Entry-)`
proof(cases as = [])
case True
with `inner-node n` `(-Entry-) – as →* n` have `False`
by(fastforce simp:inner-node-def)

```

```

thus ?thesis by simp
next
  case False
  with ⟨(-Entry-) −as→* n⟩ obtain a' as' where as = a' # as'
    and (-Entry-) = sourcenode a' and valid-edge a'
    and targetnode a' −as'→* n
    by -(erule path-split-Cons)
  from ⟨valid-edge a'⟩ have valid-node (targetnode a') by simp
  thus ?thesis
  proof(cases targetnode a' rule:valid-node-cases)
    case Entry
    from ⟨valid-edge a'⟩ this have False by(rule Entry-target)
    thus ?thesis by simp
  next
    case Exit
    with ⟨targetnode a' −as'→* n⟩ ⟨inner-node n⟩
    have False by simp (drule path-Exit-source,auto simp:inner-node-def)
    thus ?thesis by simp
  next
    case inner
    with ⟨valid-edge a'⟩ ⟨(-Entry-) = sourcenode a'⟩ show ?thesis by simp blast
    qed
  qed
qed

```

```

lemma inner-node-Exit-edge:
  assumes inner-node n
  obtains a where valid-edge a and inner-node (sourcenode a)
  and targetnode a = (-Exit-)
  proof(atomize-elim)
    from ⟨inner-node n⟩ have valid-node n by(rule inner-is-valid)
    then obtain as where n −as→* (-Exit-) by(fastforce dest:Exit-path)
    show ∃ a. valid-edge a ∧ inner-node (sourcenode a) ∧ targetnode a = (-Exit-)
    proof(cases as = [])
      case True
      with ⟨inner-node n⟩ ⟨n −as→* (-Exit-)⟩ have False by fastforce
      thus ?thesis by simp
    next
      case False
      with ⟨n −as→* (-Exit-)⟩ obtain a' as' where as = as'@[a']
        and n −as'→* sourcenode a' and valid-edge a'
        and (-Exit-) = targetnode a' by -(erule path-split-snoc)
      from ⟨valid-edge a'⟩ have valid-node (sourcenode a') by simp
      thus ?thesis
      proof(cases sourcenode a' rule:valid-node-cases)
        case Entry
        with ⟨n −as'→* sourcenode a'⟩ ⟨inner-node n⟩
        have False by simp (drule path-Entry-target,auto simp:inner-node-def)
      
```

```

thus ?thesis by simp
next
  case Exit
    from <valid-edge a'> this have False by(rule Exit-source)
    thus ?thesis by simp
next
  case inner
    with <valid-edge a'> <(-Exit-) = targetnode a'> show ?thesis by simp blast
qed
qed
qed
end

```

### 1.3.2 Strong Postdomination

```

locale StrongPostdomination =
  Postdomination sourcenode targetnode kind valid-edge Entry Exit
  for sourcenode :: 'edge => 'node and targetnode :: 'edge => 'node
  and kind :: 'edge => 'state edge-kind and valid-edge :: 'edge => bool
  and Entry :: 'node (<'(-Entry'-')>) and Exit :: 'node (<'(-Exit'-')>) +
  assumes successor-set-finite: valid-node n ==>
  finite {n'. ∃ a'. valid-edge a' ∧ sourcenode a' = n ∧ targetnode a' = n'}
begin

definition strong-postdominate :: 'node => 'node => bool
  (‐ strongly‐postdominates → [51,0])
where strong-postdominate-def:n' strongly‐postdominates n ≡
  (n' postdominates n ∧
  (∃ k ≥ 1. ∀ as nx. n –as→* nx ∧
  length as ≥ k → n' ∈ set(sourcenodes as)))

lemma strong-postdominate-prop-smaller-path:
  assumes all:∀ as nx. n –as→* nx ∧ length as ≥ k → n' ∈ set(sourcenodes as)
  and n –as→* n'' and length as ≥ k
  obtains as' as'' where n –as'→* n' and length as' < k and n' –as''→* n''
  and as = as'@as''
proof(atomize‐elim)
  show ∃ as' as''. n –as'→* n' ∧ length as' < k ∧ n' –as''→* n'' ∧ as = as'@as''
  proof(rule ccontr)
    assume ¬ (∃ as' as''. n –as'→* n' ∧ length as' < k ∧ n' –as''→* n'' ∧
    as = as'@as'')
    hence all':∀ as' as''. n –as'→* n' ∧ n' –as''→* n'' ∧ as = as'@as'' →
    length as' ≥ k by fastforce
  
```

```

from all  $\langle n - as \rightarrow* n'' \rangle$   $\langle length as \geq k \rangle$  have  $\exists nx \in set(sourcenodes as). nx = n'$ 
by fastforce
then obtain ns ns' where sourcenodes as = ns@n'#ns'
and  $\forall nx \in set ns. nx \neq n'$ 
by(fastforce elim!:split-list-first-propE)
then obtain asx a asx' where [simp]:ns = sourcenodes asx
and [simp]:as = asx@a#asx' and sourcenode a = n'
by(fastforce elim:map-append-append-maps simp:sourcenodes-def)
from  $\langle n - as \rightarrow* n'' \rangle$  have  $n - asx @ a \# asx' \rightarrow* n''$  by simp
with  $\langle sourcenode a = n' \rangle$  have  $n - asx \rightarrow* n'$  and valid-edge a
and targetnode a - asx'  $\rightarrow* n''$  by(fastforce dest:path-split) +
with  $\langle sourcenode a = n' \rangle$  have  $n' - a \# asx' \rightarrow* n''$  by(fastforce intro:Cons-path)
with  $\langle n - asx \rightarrow* n' \rangle$  all' have length asx  $\geq k$  by simp
with  $\langle n - asx \rightarrow* n' \rangle$  all have  $n' \in set(sourcenodes asx)$  by fastforce
with  $\langle \forall nx \in set ns. nx \neq n' \rangle$  show False by fastforce
qed
qed

```

**lemma** strong-postdominate-refl:

**assumes** valid-node n **and**  $n \neq (-\text{Exit}-)$

**shows** n strongly–postdominates n

**proof** –

**from** assms **have** n postdominates n **by**(rule postdominate-refl)

{ **fix** as **nx** **assume**  $n - as \rightarrow* nx$  **and** length as  $\geq 1$

**then obtain** a' as' **where** [simp]:as = a'#as' **by**(cases as) auto

**with**  $\langle n - as \rightarrow* nx \rangle$  **have**  $n - [] @ a' \# as' \rightarrow* nx$  **by** simp

**hence**  $n = sourcenode a'$  **by**(fastforce dest:path-split)

**hence**  $n \in set(sourcenodes as)$  **by**(simp add:sourcenodes-def) }

**hence**  $\forall as nx. n - as \rightarrow* nx \wedge length as \geq 1 \longrightarrow n \in set(sourcenodes as)$

**by** auto

**hence**  $\exists k \geq 1. \forall as nx. n - as \rightarrow* nx \wedge length as \geq k \longrightarrow n \in set(sourcenodes as)$

**by** blast

**with**  $\langle n \text{ postdominates } n \rangle$  **show** ?thesis **by**(simp add:strong-postdominate-def)

**qed**

**lemma** strong-postdominate-trans:

**assumes**  $n''$  strongly–postdominates n **and**  $n'$  strongly–postdominates  $n''$

**shows**  $n'$  strongly–postdominates n

**proof** –

**from**  $\langle n'' \text{ strongly–postdominates } n \rangle$  **have**  $n'' \text{ postdominates } n$

**and** paths1: $\exists k \geq 1. \forall as nx. n - as \rightarrow* nx \wedge length as \geq k \longrightarrow n'' \in set(sourcenodes as)$

**by**(auto simp only:strong-postdominate-def)

**from** paths1 **obtain** k1

```

where all1: $\forall as\ nx.\ n -as \rightarrow^* nx \wedge \text{length } as \geq k1 \longrightarrow n'' \in \text{set(sourcenodes as)}$ 
and  $k1 \geq 1$  by blast
from  $\langle n' \text{ strongly-postdominates } n'' \rangle$  have  $n' \text{ postdominates } n''$ 
and paths2: $\exists k \geq 1. \forall as\ nx.\ n'' -as \rightarrow^* nx \wedge \text{length } as \geq k$ 
 $\longrightarrow n' \in \text{set(sourcenodes as)}$ 
by(auto simp only:strong-postdominate-def)
from paths2 obtain k2
where all2: $\forall as\ nx.\ n'' -as \rightarrow^* nx \wedge \text{length } as \geq k2 \longrightarrow n' \in \text{set(sourcenodes as)}$ 
and  $k2 \geq 1$  by blast
from  $\langle n'' \text{ postdominates } n \rangle$   $\langle n' \text{ postdominates } n'' \rangle$ 
have  $n' \text{ postdominates } n$  by(rule postdominate-trans)
{ fix as nx assume  $n -as \rightarrow^* nx$  and  $\text{length } as \geq k1 + k2$ 
hence  $\text{length } as \geq k1$  by fastforce
with  $\langle n -as \rightarrow^* nx \rangle$  all1 obtain asx asx' where  $n -asx \rightarrow^* n''$ 
and  $\text{length } asx < k1$  and  $n'' -asx' \rightarrow^* nx$ 
and [simp]: $as = asx @ asx'$  by -(erule strong-postdominate-prop-smaller-path)
with  $\langle \text{length } as \geq k1 + k2 \rangle$  have  $\text{length } asx' \geq k2$  by fastforce
with  $\langle n'' -asx' \rightarrow^* nx \rangle$  all2 have  $n' \in \text{set(sourcenodes asx')}$  by fastforce
hence  $n' \in \text{set(sourcenodes as)}$  by(simp add:sourcenodes-def) }
with  $\langle k1 \geq 1 \rangle$   $\langle k2 \geq 1 \rangle$  have  $\exists k \geq 1. \forall as\ nx.\ n -as \rightarrow^* nx \wedge \text{length } as \geq k$ 
 $\longrightarrow n' \in \text{set(sourcenodes as)}$ 
by(rule-tac x=k1 + k2 in exI,auto)
with  $\langle n' \text{ postdominates } n \rangle$  show ?thesis by(simp add:strong-postdominate-def)
qed

```

**lemma** strong-postdominate-antisym:  
 $\llbracket n' \text{ strongly-postdominates } n; n \text{ strongly-postdominates } n' \rrbracket \implies n = n'$   
**by**(fastforce intro:postdominate-antisym simp:strong-postdominate-def)

**lemma** strong-postdominate-path-branch:  
**assumes**  $n -as \rightarrow^* n''$  **and**  $n' \text{ strongly-postdominates } n''$   
**and**  $\neg n' \text{ strongly-postdominates } n$   
**obtains** a as' as'' **where**  $as = as' @ a \# as''$  **and** valid-edge a  
**and**  $\neg n' \text{ strongly-postdominates (sourcenode a)}$   
**and**  $n' \text{ strongly-postdominates (targetnode a)}$   
**proof**(atomize-elim)  
**from** assms  
**show**  $\exists as' a as''. as = as' @ a \# as'' \wedge \text{valid-edge } a \wedge$   
 $\neg n' \text{ strongly-postdominates (sourcenode a)} \wedge$   
 $n' \text{ strongly-postdominates (targetnode a)}$   
**proof**(induct rule:path.induct)  
**case** (Cons-path n'' as nx a n)  
**note** IH =  $\llbracket n' \text{ strongly-postdominates } nx; \neg n' \text{ strongly-postdominates } n' \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \exists as' a as''. as = as' @ a \# as'' \wedge \text{valid-edge } a \wedge$   
 $\neg n' \text{ strongly-postdominates sourcenode } a \wedge$

```

n' strongly-postdominates targetnode a
show ?case
proof(cases n' strongly-postdominates n'')
  case True
    with ⟨¬ n' strongly-postdominates n⟩ ⟨sourcenode a = n⟩ ⟨targetnode a = n''⟩
      ⟨valid-edge a⟩
    show ?thesis by blast
  next
    case False
    from IH[OF ⟨n' strongly-postdominates nx⟩ this] show ?thesis
      by clarsimp(rule-tac x=a#as' in exI,clarsimp)
    qed
  qed simp
qed

```

**lemma** *Exit-no-strong-postdominator*:  
 $\llbracket (\text{-Exit-}) \text{ strongly-postdominates } n; n \xrightarrow{\text{-as}} (\text{-Exit-}) \rrbracket \implies \text{False}$   
**by**(fastforce intro:Exit-no-postdominator path-valid-node simp:strong-postdominate-def)

```

lemma strong-postdominate-path-targetnode:
  assumes n' strongly-postdominates n and n -as→* n''
  and n' ∉ set(sourcenodes as)
  shows n' strongly-postdominates n''
proof –
  from ⟨n' strongly-postdominates n⟩ have n' postdominates n
  and  $\exists k \geq 1. \forall as\ nx. n \xrightarrow{\text{-as}} nx \wedge \text{length as} \geq k$ 
     $\longrightarrow n' \in \text{set(sourcenodes as)}$ 
  by(auto simp only:strong-postdominate-def)
  then obtain k where  $k \geq 1$ 
    and paths: $\forall as\ nx. n \xrightarrow{\text{-as}} nx \wedge \text{length as} \geq k$ 
       $\longrightarrow n' \in \text{set(sourcenodes as)}$  by auto
  from ⟨n' postdominates n⟩ ⟨n -as→* n''⟩ ⟨n' ∉ set(sourcenodes as)⟩
  have n' postdominates n''
  by(rule postdominate-path-targetnode)
  { fix as' nx assume n'' -as'→* nx and length as' ≥ k
    with ⟨n -as→* n''⟩ have n -as@as'→* nx and length (as@as') ≥ k
      by(auto intro:path-Append)
    with paths have n' ∈ set(sourcenodes (as@as')) by fastforce
    with ⟨n' ∉ set(sourcenodes as)⟩ have n' ∈ set(sourcenodes as')
      by(fastforce simp:sourcenodes-def) }
  with ⟨k ≥ 1⟩ have  $\exists k \geq 1. \forall as'\ nx. n'' \xrightarrow{\text{-as'→*}} nx \wedge \text{length as'} \geq k$ 
     $\longrightarrow n' \in \text{set(sourcenodes as')}$  by auto
  with ⟨n' postdominates n''⟩ show ?thesis by(simp add:strong-postdominate-def)
qed

```

```

lemma not-strong-postdominate-successor-set:
assumes ¬ n strongly–postdominates (sourcenode a) and valid-node n
and valid-edge a
and all:∀ nx ∈ N. ∃ a'. valid-edge a' ∧ sourcenode a' = sourcenode a ∧
targetnode a' = nx ∧ n strongly–postdominates nx
obtains a' where valid-edge a' and sourcenode a' = sourcenode a
and targetnode a' ∉ N
proof(atomize-elim)
show ∃ a'. valid-edge a' ∧ sourcenode a' = sourcenode a ∧ targetnode a' ∉ N
proof(cases n postdominates (sourcenode a))
case False
with ⟨valid-edge a⟩ ⟨valid-node n⟩
obtain a' where [simp]:sourcenode a = sourcenode a'
and valid-edge a' and ¬ n postdominates targetnode a'
by -(erule not-postdominate-source-not-postdominate-target)
with all have targetnode a' ∉ N by(auto simp:strong-postdominate-def)
with ⟨valid-edge a'⟩ show ?thesis by simp blast
next
case True
let ?M = {n'. ∃ a'. valid-edge a' ∧ sourcenode a' = sourcenode a ∧
targetnode a' = n'}
let ?M' = {n'. ∃ a'. valid-edge a' ∧ sourcenode a' = sourcenode a ∧
targetnode a' = n' ∧ n strongly–postdominates n'}
let ?N' = (λn'. SOME i. i ≥ 1 ∧
(∀ as nx. n' – as →* nx ∧ length as ≥ i
→ n ∈ set(sourcenodes as))) ‘ N
obtain k where [simp]:k = Max ?N' by simp
have eq:{x ∈ ?M. (λn'. n strongly–postdominates n') x} = ?M' by auto
from ⟨valid-edge a⟩ have finite ?M by(simp add:successor-set-finite)
hence finite {x ∈ ?M. (λn'. n strongly–postdominates n') x} by fastforce
with eq have finite ?M' by simp
from all have N ⊆ ?M' by auto
with ⟨finite ?M'⟩ have finite N by(auto intro:finite-subset)
hence finite ?N' by fastforce
show ?thesis
proof(rule ccontr)
assume ¬ (∃ a'. valid-edge a' ∧ sourcenode a' = sourcenode a ∧
targetnode a' ∉ N)
hence allImp:∀ a'. valid-edge a' ∧ sourcenode a' = sourcenode a
→ targetnode a' ∈ N by blast
from True ⊢ n strongly–postdominates (sourcenode a)
have allPaths:∀ k ≥ 1. ∃ as nx. sourcenode a – as →* nx ∧ length as ≥ k
∧ n ∉ set(sourcenodes as) by(auto simp:strong-postdominate-def)
then obtain as nx where sourcenode a – as →* nx
and length as ≥ k + 1 and n ∉ set(sourcenodes as)
by (erule-tac x=k + 1 in allE) auto
then obtain ax as' where [simp]:as = ax#as' and valid-edge ax
and sourcenode ax = sourcenode a and targetnode ax – as' →* nx
by -(erule path.cases,auto)

```

```

with allImp have targetnode ax ∈ N by fastforce
with all have n strongly-postdominates (targetnode ax)
  by auto
then obtain k' where k':k' = (SOME i. i ≥ 1 ∧
  (∀ as nx. targetnode ax -as→* nx ∧ length as ≥ i
  → n ∈ set(sourcenodes as))) by simp
with ⟨n strongly-postdominates (targetnode ax)⟩
have k' ≥ 1 ∧ (∀ as nx. targetnode ax -as→* nx ∧ length as ≥ k'
  → n ∈ set(sourcenodes as))
  by(auto elim!:someI-ex simp:strong-postdominate-def)
hence k' ≥ 1
  and spdAll:∀ as nx. targetnode ax -as→* nx ∧ length as ≥ k'
  → n ∈ set(sourcenodes as)
  by simp-all
from ⟨targetnode ax ∈ N⟩ k' have k' ∈ ?N' by blast
with ⟨targetnode ax ∈ N⟩ have ?N' ≠ {} by auto
  with ⟨k' ∈ ?N'⟩ have k' ≤ Max ?N' using ⟨finite ?N'⟩ by(fastforce intro:Max-ge)
hence k' ≤ k by simp
with ⟨targetnode ax -as'→* nx⟩ ⟨length as ≥ k + 1⟩ spdAll
have n ∈ set(sourcenodes as')
  by fastforce
with ⟨n ∉ set(sourcenodes as)⟩ show False by(simp add:sourcenodes-def)
qed
qed
qed

```

```

lemma not-strong-postdominate-predecessor-successor:
assumes ¬ n strongly-postdominates (sourcenode a)
and valid-node n and valid-edge a
obtains a' where valid-edge a' and sourcenode a' = sourcenode a
and ¬ n strongly-postdominates (targetnode a')
proof(atomize-elim)
show ∃ a'. valid-edge a' ∧ sourcenode a' = sourcenode a ∧
  ¬ n strongly-postdominates (targetnode a')
proof(rule ccontr)
assume ¬ (∃ a'. valid-edge a' ∧ sourcenode a' = sourcenode a ∧
  ¬ n strongly-postdominates targetnode a')
hence all:∀ a'. valid-edge a' ∧ sourcenode a' = sourcenode a →
  n strongly-postdominates (targetnode a') by auto
let ?N = {n'. ∃ a'. sourcenode a' = sourcenode a ∧ valid-edge a' ∧
  targetnode a' = n'}
from all have ∀ nx ∈ ?N. ∃ a'. valid-edge a' ∧ sourcenode a' = sourcenode a
  ∧
  targetnode a' = nx ∧ n strongly-postdominates nx
  by auto
with assms obtain a' where valid-edge a'

```

```

and sourcenode  $a' = \text{sourcenode } a$  and targetnode  $a' \notin ?N$ 
by(erule not-strong-postdominate-successor-set)
thus False by auto
qed
qed

end

end

```

## 1.4 CFG well-formedness

```
theory CFG-wf imports CFG begin
```

### 1.4.1 Well-formedness of the abstract CFG

```

locale CFG-wf = CFG sourcenode targetnode kind valid-edge Entry
  for sourcenode :: 'edge  $\Rightarrow$  'node and targetnode :: 'edge  $\Rightarrow$  'node
  and kind :: 'edge  $\Rightarrow$  'state edge-kind and valid-edge :: 'edge  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  and Entry :: 'node ( $\langle \langle$ '-Entry'- $\rangle \rangle$ ) +
  fixes Def::'node  $\Rightarrow$  'var set
  fixes Use::'node  $\Rightarrow$  'var set
  fixes state-val::'state  $\Rightarrow$  'var  $\Rightarrow$  'val
  assumes Entry-empty:Def (-Entry-) = {}  $\wedge$  Use (-Entry-) = {}
  and CFG-edge-no-Def-equal:
     $\llbracket \text{valid-edge } a; V \notin \text{Def} (\text{sourcenode } a); \text{pred} (\text{kind } a) s \rrbracket$ 
     $\implies \text{state-val} (\text{transfer} (\text{kind } a) s) V = \text{state-val } s V$ 
  and CFG-edge-transfer-uses-only-Use:
     $\llbracket \text{valid-edge } a; \forall V \in \text{Use} (\text{sourcenode } a). \text{state-val } s V = \text{state-val } s' V;$ 
     $\text{pred} (\text{kind } a) s; \text{pred} (\text{kind } a) s' \rrbracket$ 
     $\implies \forall V \in \text{Def} (\text{sourcenode } a). \text{state-val} (\text{transfer} (\text{kind } a) s) V =$ 
       $\text{state-val} (\text{transfer} (\text{kind } a) s') V$ 
  and CFG-edge-Uses-pred-equal:
     $\llbracket \text{valid-edge } a; \text{pred} (\text{kind } a) s;$ 
     $\forall V \in \text{Use} (\text{sourcenode } a). \text{state-val } s V = \text{state-val } s' V \rrbracket$ 
     $\implies \text{pred} (\text{kind } a) s'$ 
  and deterministic:[valid-edge a; valid-edge a'; sourcenode a = sourcenode a';
    targetnode a  $\neq$  targetnode a']
   $\implies \exists Q Q'. \text{kind } a = (Q)_\vee \wedge \text{kind } a' = (Q')_\vee \wedge$ 
     $(\forall s. (Q s \longrightarrow \neg Q' s) \wedge (Q' s \longrightarrow \neg Q s))$ 

```

```
begin
```

```
lemma [dest!]:  $V \in \text{Use} (-\text{Entry}-) \implies \text{False}$ 
by(simp add:Entry-empty)
```

```
lemma [dest!]:  $V \in \text{Def} (-\text{Entry}-) \implies \text{False}$ 
```

```
by(simp add:Entry-empty)
```

```
lemma CFG-path-no-Def-equal:
  [n -as→* n'; ∀ n ∈ set (sourcenodes as). V ∉ Def n; preds (kinds as) s]
  ⇒ state-val (transfers (kinds as) s) V = state-val s V
proof(induct arbitrary:s rule:path.induct)
  case (empty-path n)
  thus ?case by(simp add:sourcenodes-def kinds-def)
next
  case (Cons-path n'' as n' a n)
  note IH = ⟨⟨s. ∀ n ∈ set (sourcenodes as). V ∉ Def n; preds (kinds as) s⟩⟩ ⇒
    state-val (transfers (kinds as) s) V = state-val s V
  from ⟨preds (kinds (a#as)) s⟩ have pred (kind a) s
    and preds (kinds as) (transfer (kind a) s) by(simp-all add:kinds-def)
  from ⟨∀ n ∈ set (sourcenodes (a#as)). V ∉ Def n⟩
    have noDef: V ∉ Def (sourcenode a)
      and all: ∀ n ∈ set (sourcenodes as). V ∉ Def n
      by(auto simp:sourcenodes-def)
  from ⟨valid-edge a⟩ noDef ⟨pred (kind a) s⟩
  have state-val (transfer (kind a) s) V = state-val s V
    by(rule CFG-edge-no-Def-equal)
  with IH[OF all ⟨preds (kinds as) (transfer (kind a) s)⟩] show ?case
    by(simp add:kinds-def)
qed
end

end
theory CFGExit-wf imports CFGExit CFG-wf begin
```

#### 1.4.2 New well-formedness lemmas using (-Exit-)

```
locale CFGExit-wf =
  CFG-wf sourcenode targetnode kind valid-edge Entry Def Use state-val +
  CFGExit sourcenode targetnode kind valid-edge Entry Exit
  for sourcenode :: 'edge ⇒ 'node and targetnode :: 'edge ⇒ 'node
    and kind :: 'edge ⇒ 'state edge-kind and valid-edge :: 'edge ⇒ bool
    and Entry :: 'node (⟨'(-Entry'-')⟩) and Def :: 'node ⇒ 'var set
    and Use :: 'node ⇒ 'var set and state-val :: 'state ⇒ 'var ⇒ 'val
    and Exit :: 'node (⟨'(-Exit'-')⟩) +
  assumes Exit-empty:Def (-Exit-) = {} ∧ Use (-Exit-) = {}
```

begin

lemma Exit-Use-empty [dest!]: V ∈ Use (-Exit-) ⇒ False  
 by(simp add:Exit-empty)

```

lemma Exit-Def-empty [dest!]:  $V \in Def \ (-Exit-) \implies False$ 
by(simp add:Exit-empty)

```

```
end
```

```
end
```

## 1.5 CFG and semantics conform

```
theory SemanticsCFG imports CFG begin
```

```

locale CFG-semantics-wf = CFG sourcenode targetnode kind valid-edge Entry
  for sourcenode :: 'edge  $\Rightarrow$  'node and targetnode :: 'edge  $\Rightarrow$  'node
  and kind :: 'edge  $\Rightarrow$  'state edge-kind and valid-edge :: 'edge  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  and Entry :: 'node ( $\langle \langle '-'Entry' \rangle \rangle$ ) +
  fixes sem::'com  $\Rightarrow$  'state  $\Rightarrow$  'com  $\Rightarrow$  'state  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  (( $\langle \langle (1\langle \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle \rangle) \Rightarrow / (1\langle \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle \rangle) \rangle \rangle$ ) [0,0,0,0] 81)
  fixes identifies::'node  $\Rightarrow$  'com  $\Rightarrow$  bool ( $\langle \langle \cdot \triangleq \cdot \rangle \rangle$  [51,0] 80)
  assumes fundamental-property:
     $\llbracket n \triangleq c; \langle c, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle c', s' \rangle \rrbracket \implies$ 
     $\exists n' \text{ as. } n -as \rightarrow^* n' \wedge \text{transfers (kinds as)} s = s' \wedge \text{preds (kinds as)} s \wedge$ 
     $n' \triangleq c'$ 

```

```
end
```

## 1.6 Dynamic data dependence

```
theory DynDataDependence imports CFG-wf begin
```

```
context CFG-wf begin
```

```
definition dyn-data-dependence ::
```

```
'node  $\Rightarrow$  'var  $\Rightarrow$  'node  $\Rightarrow$  'edge list  $\Rightarrow$  bool ( $\langle \langle \cdot \text{ influences } \cdot \text{ in } \cdot \text{ via } \cdot \rangle \rangle$  [51,0,0])
where n influences V in n' via as  $\equiv$ 
```

```
((V  $\in$  Def n)  $\wedge$  (V  $\in$  Use n')  $\wedge$  (n  $-as \rightarrow^*$  n')  $\wedge$ 
 ( $\exists a' \text{ as'}. (as = a' \# as') \wedge (\forall n'' \in \text{set (sourcenodes as')}. V \notin Def n'')$ ))
```

```
lemma dyn-influence-Cons-source:
```

```
n influences V in n' via a#as  $\implies$  sourcenode a = n
by(simp add: dyn-data-dependence-def, auto elim:path.cases)
```

```
lemma dyn-influence-source-notin-tl-edges:
```

```
assumes n influences V in n' via a#as
shows n  $\notin$  set (sourcenodes as)
proof(rule ccontr)
```

```

assume  $\neg n \notin \text{set}(\text{sourcenodes } as)$ 
hence  $n \in \text{set}(\text{sourcenodes } as)$  by simp
from  $\langle n \text{ influences } V \text{ in } n' \text{ via } a\#as \rangle$  have  $\forall n'' \in \text{set}(\text{sourcenodes } as). V \notin \text{Def } n''$ 
and  $V \in \text{Def } n$  by(simp-all add: dyn-data-dependence-def)
from  $\langle \forall n'' \in \text{set}(\text{sourcenodes } as). V \notin \text{Def } n'' \rangle$ 
⟨ $n \in \text{set}(\text{sourcenodes } as)$ ⟩ have  $V \notin \text{Def } n$  by simp
with  $\langle V \in \text{Def } n \rangle$  show False by simp
qed

lemma dyn-influence-only-first-edge:
assumes  $n \text{ influences } V \text{ in } n' \text{ via } a\#as$  and  $\text{preds}(\text{kinds}(a\#as)) s$ 
shows  $\text{state-val}(\text{transfers}(\text{kinds}(a\#as)) s) V =$ 
 $\text{state-val}(\text{transfer}(\text{kind } a) s) V$ 
proof –
from  $\langle \text{preds}(\text{kinds}(a\#as)) s \rangle$  have  $\text{preds}(\text{kinds } as) (\text{transfer}(\text{kind } a) s)$ 
by(simp add:kinds-def)
from  $\langle n \text{ influences } V \text{ in } n' \text{ via } a\#as \rangle$  have  $n -a\#as \rightarrow^* n'$ 
and  $\forall n'' \in \text{set}(\text{sourcenodes } as). V \notin \text{Def } n''$ 
by(simp-all add: dyn-data-dependence-def)
from  $\langle n -a\#as \rightarrow^* n' \rangle$  have  $n = \text{sourcenode } a$  and  $\text{targetnode } a -as \rightarrow^* n'$ 
by(auto elim:path-split-Cons)
from  $\langle n \text{ influences } V \text{ in } n' \text{ via } a\#as \rangle$   $\langle n = \text{sourcenode } a \rangle$ 
have  $\text{sourcenode } a \notin \text{set}(\text{sourcenodes } as)$ 
by(fastforce intro!: dyn-influence-source-notin-tl-edges)
{ fix  $n''$  assume  $n'' \in \text{set}(\text{sourcenodes } as)$ 
with  $\langle \text{sourcenode } a \notin \text{set}(\text{sourcenodes } as) \rangle$   $\langle n = \text{sourcenode } a \rangle$ 
have  $n'' \neq n$  by(fastforce simp:sourcenodes-def)
with  $\langle \forall n'' \in \text{set}(\text{sourcenodes } as). V \notin \text{Def } n'' \rangle$   $\langle n'' \in \text{set}(\text{sourcenodes } as) \rangle$ 
have  $V \notin \text{Def } n''$  by(auto simp:sourcenodes-def) }
hence  $\forall n'' \in \text{set}(\text{sourcenodes } as). V \notin \text{Def } n''$  by simp
with  $\langle \text{targetnode } a -as \rightarrow^* n' \rangle$   $\langle \text{preds}(\text{kinds } as) (\text{transfer}(\text{kind } a) s) \rangle$ 
have  $\text{state-val}(\text{transfers}(\text{kinds } as) (\text{transfer}(\text{kind } a) s)) V =$ 
 $\text{state-val}(\text{transfer}(\text{kind } a) s) V$ 
by –(rule CFG-path-no-Def-equal)
thus  $?thesis$  by(auto simp:kinds-def)
qed

end

end

```

## 1.7 Dynamic Standard Control Dependence

```

theory DynStandardControlDependence imports Postdomination begin

context Postdomination begin

```

**definition**

*dyn-standard-control-dependence* :: 'node  $\Rightarrow$  'node  $\Rightarrow$  'edge list  $\Rightarrow$  bool  
 $(\langle - \text{controls}_s - \text{via} \rightarrow [51, 0, 0] \rangle)$   
**where** *dyn-standard-control-dependence-def*:  
 $n \text{ controls}_s n' \text{ via as} \equiv$   
 $(\exists a a' as'. (as = a\#as') \wedge (n' \notin \text{set}(\text{sourcenodes } as)) \wedge (n - as \rightarrow^* n') \wedge$   
 $(n' \text{ postdominates} (\text{targetnode } a)) \wedge$   
 $(\text{valid-edge } a') \wedge (\text{sourcenode } a' = n) \wedge$   
 $(\neg n' \text{ postdominates} (\text{targetnode } a')))$

**lemma** *Exit-not-dyn-standard-control-dependent*:  
**assumes** *control*:*n* *controls*<sub>s</sub> (-*Exit*-) *via as* **shows** *False*  
**proof** –

**from** *control obtain a as'* **where** *path*:*n*  $- as \rightarrow^*$  (-*Exit*-) **and** *as:as = a#as'*  
**and** *pd:(-Exit)* *postdominates* (*targetnode a*)  
**by**(*auto simp:dyn-standard-control-dependence-def*)  
**from** *path as have* *n*  $- [] @ a \# as' \rightarrow^* (-\text{Exit}) **by** *simp*  
**hence** *valid-edge a* **by**(*fastforce dest:path-split*)  
**with** *pd show False* **by** –(*rule Exit-no-postdominator,auto*)  
**qed**$

**lemma** *dyn-standard-control-dependence-def-variant*:  
*n* *controls*<sub>s</sub> *n'* *via as*  $= ((n - as \rightarrow^* n') \wedge (n \neq n') \wedge$   
 $(\neg n' \text{ postdominates } n) \wedge (n' \notin \text{set}(\text{sourcenodes } as)) \wedge$   
 $(\forall n'' \in \text{set}(\text{targetnodes } as). n' \text{ postdominates } n'')$   
**proof**  
**assume**  $(n - as \rightarrow^* n') \wedge (n \neq n') \wedge (\neg n' \text{ postdominates } n) \wedge$   
 $(n' \notin \text{set}(\text{sourcenodes } as)) \wedge$   
 $(\forall n'' \in \text{set}(\text{targetnodes } as). n' \text{ postdominates } n'')$   
**hence** *path:n*  $- as \rightarrow^* n' **and** *noteq:n*  $\neq n'$   
**and** *not-pd:* $\neg n' *postdominates n*  
**and** *notin:n'*  $\notin \text{set}(\text{sourcenodes } as)$   
**and** *all: $\forall n'' \in \text{set}(\text{targetnodes } as). n' \text{ postdominates } n''$*   
**by auto**  
**have** *notExit:n*  $\neq (-\text{Exit})$   
**proof**  
**assume** *n*  $= (-\text{Exit})$   
**with** *path have* *n*  $= n' **by**(*fastforce dest:path-Exit-source*)  
**with** *noteq show False* **by** *simp*  
**qed**  
**from** *path have* *valid:valid-node n* **and** *valid':valid-node n'*  
**by**(*auto dest:path-valid-node*)  
**show** *n* *controls*<sub>s</sub> *n'* *via as*  
**proof(cases as)**  
**case** *Nil*  
**with** *path valid not-pd notExit have False*  
**by**(*fastforce elim:path.cases dest:postdominate-refl*)  
**thus** *?thesis by simp*$$$

```

next
  case (Cons ax asx)
    with all have pd:n' postdominates targetnode ax
      by(auto simp:targetnodes-def)
    from path Cons have source:n = sourcenode ax
      and path2:targetnode ax -asx→* n'
      by(auto intro:path-split-Cons)
    show ?thesis
  proof(cases  $\exists$  as' : n -as'→* (-Exit-))
    case True
      with not-pd valid valid' obtain as' where path':n -as'→* (-Exit-)
        and not-isin:n' ∉ set(sourcenodes as')
        by(auto simp:postdominate-def)
      have as' ≠ []
    proof
      assume as' = []
      with path' have n = (-Exit-) by(auto elim:path.cases)
      with notExit show False by simp
    qed
    then obtain a' as'' where as':as' = a'#as''
      by(cases as',auto elim:path.cases)
    with path' have n -[]@a'#as''→* (-Exit-) by simp
    hence source':n = sourcenode a'
      and valid-edge:valid-edge a'
      and path2':targetnode a' -as''→* (-Exit-)
      by(fastforce dest:path-split)+
    from path2' not-isin as' valid'
    have  $\neg n' \text{ postdominates } (\text{targetnode } a')$ 
      by(auto simp:postdominate-def sourcenodes-def)
    with pd path Cons source source' notin valid-edge show ?thesis
      by(auto simp:dyn-standard-control-dependence-def)
  next
    case False
    with valid valid' have n' postdominates n
      by(auto simp:postdominate-def)
    with not-pd have False by simp
    thus ?thesis by simp
  qed
  qed
next
  assume n controlss n' via as
  then obtain a nx a' nx' as' where notin:n' ∉ set(sourcenodes as)
  and path:n -as→* n' and as:as = a#as' and valid-edge:valid-edge a'
  and pd:n' postdominates (targetnode a)
  and source':sourcenode a' = n
  and not-pd:¬ n' postdominates (targetnode a')
  by(auto simp:dyn-standard-control-dependence-def)
  from path as have source:sourcenode a = n by(auto elim:path.cases)
  from path as have notExit:n ≠ (-Exit-) by(auto elim:path.cases)

```

```

from path have valid:valid-node n and valid':valid-node n'
  by(auto dest:path-valid-node)
from notin as source have noteq:n ≠ n'
  by(fastforce simp:sourcenodes-def)
from valid-edge have valid-target':valid-node (targetnode a')
  by(fastforce simp:valid-node-def)
{ assume pd':n' postdominates n
  hence all:∀ as. n –as→* (-Exit-) —> n' ∈ set (sourcenodes as)
    by(auto simp:postdominate-def)
  from not-pd valid' valid-target' obtain as'
    where targetnode a' –as'→* (-Exit-)
      by(auto simp:postdominate-def)
  with source' valid-edge have path':n –a'#as'→* (-Exit-)
    by(fastforce intro:Cons-path)
  with all have n' ∈ set (sourcenodes (a'#as')) by blast
  with source' have n' = n ∨ n' ∈ set (sourcenodes as')
    by(fastforce simp:sourcenodes-def)
  hence False
proof
  assume n' = n
  with noteq show ?thesis by simp
next
  assume isin:n' ∈ set (sourcenodes as')
  from path' have path2:targetnode a' –as'→* (-Exit-)
    by(fastforce elim:path-split-Cons)
  thus ?thesis
  proof(cases as' = [])
    case True
    with path2 have targetnode a' = (-Exit-) by(auto elim:path.cases)
    with valid-edge all source' have n' = n
      by(fastforce dest:path-edge simp:sourcenodes-def)
    with noteq show ?thesis by simp
next
  case False
  from path2 not-pd valid' valid-edge obtain as"
    where path":targetnode a' –as"→* (-Exit-)
    and notin:n' ∉ set (sourcenodes as")
      by(auto simp:postdominate-def)
  from valid-edge path" have sourcenode a' –a'#as"→* (-Exit-)
    by(fastforce intro:Cons-path)
  with all source' have n' ∈ set (sourcenodes ([a']@as")) by simp
  with source' have n' = n ∨ n' ∈ set (sourcenodes as")
    by(auto simp:sourcenodes-def)
  thus ?thesis
proof
  assume n' = n
  with noteq show ?thesis by simp
next
  assume n' ∈ set (sourcenodes as")

```

```

    with notin show ?thesis by simp
qed
qed
qed }

hence not-pd': $\neg n' \text{ postdominates } n$  by blast
{ fix n'' assume n''  $\in \text{set}(\text{targetnodes } as)$ 
with as source have n'' = targetnode a  $\vee n'' \in \text{set}(\text{targetnodes } as')$ 
by(auto simp:targetnodes-def)
hence n' postdominates n''
proof
assume n'' = targetnode a
with pd show ?thesis by simp
next
assume isin:n''  $\in \text{set}(\text{targetnodes } as')$ 
hence  $\exists ni \in \text{set}(\text{targetnodes } as'). ni = n''$  by simp
then obtain ns ns' where targets:targetnodes as' = ns@n''#ns'
and all-noteq: $\forall ni \in \text{set} ns'. ni \neq n''$ 
by(fastforce elim!:rightmost-element-property)
from targets obtain xs ax ys where ys:ns' = targetnodes ys
and as':as' = xs@ax#ys and target':targetnode ax = n''
by(fastforce elim:map-append-append-maps simp:targetnodes-def)
from all-noteq ys have notin-target:n''  $\notin \text{set}(\text{targetnodes } ys)$ 
by auto
from path as have n -[]@a#as'→* n' by simp
hence targetnode a -as'→* n'
by(fastforce dest:path-split)
with isin have path':targetnode a -as'→* n'
by(fastforce split;if-split-asm simp:targetnodes-def)
with as' target'' have path1:targetnode a -xs→* sourcenode ax
and valid-edge':valid-edge ax
and path2:n'' -ys→* n'
by(auto intro:path-split)
from valid-edge' have sourcenode ax -[ax]→* targetnode ax by(rule path-edge)
with path1 target'' have path-n':targetnode a -xs@[ax]→* n''
by(fastforce intro:path-Append)
from notin as as' have notin':n'notin set (sourcenodes (xs@[ax]))
by(simp add:sourcenodes-def)
show ?thesis
proof(rule ccontr)
assume  $\neg n' \text{ postdominates } n''$ 
with valid' target'' valid-edge' obtain asx'
where Exit-path:n'' -asx'→* (-Exit-)
and notin':n'notin set(sourcenodes asx') by(auto simp:postdominate-def)
from path-n'' Exit-path
have Exit-path':targetnode a -(xs@[ax])@asx'→* (-Exit-)
by(fastforce intro:path-Append)
from notin'notin'' have n'notin set(sourcenodes (xs@ax#asx'))
by(simp add:sourcenodes-def)
with pd Exit-path' show False by(simp add:postdominate-def)

```

```

qed
qed }

with path not-pd' notin noteq show (n -as→* n') ∧ (n ≠ n') ∧
(¬ n' postdominates n) ∧ (n' ∉ set(sourcenodes as)) ∧
(∀ n'' ∈ set(targetnodes as). n' postdominates n'') by blast
qed

lemma which-node-dyn-standard-control-dependence-source:
assumes path:(-Entry-) -as@a#as'→* n
and Exit-path:n -as''→* (-Exit-) and source:sourcenode a = n'
and source':sourcenode a' = n'
and no-source:n ∉ set(sourcenodes (a#as')) and valid-edge':valid-edge a'
and inner-node:inner-node n and not-pd:- n postdominates (targetnode a')
and last:∀ ax ax'. ax ∈ set as' ∧ sourcenode ax = sourcenode ax' ∧
valid-edge ax' → n postdominates targetnode ax'
shows n' controlss n via a#as'

proof -
from path source have path-n'n:n'-a#as'→* n by(fastforce dest:path-split-second)
from path have valid-edge:valid-edge a by(fastforce intro:path-split)
show ?thesis
proof(cases n postdominates (targetnode a))
case True
with path-n'n not-pd no-source source source' valid-edge' show ?thesis
by(auto simp:dyn-standard-control-dependence-def)
next
case False
hence not-pd':¬ n postdominates (targetnode a) .
show ?thesis
proof(cases as' = [])
case True
with path-n'n have targetnode a = n by(fastforce elim:path.cases)
with inner-node have n postdominates (targetnode a)
by(cases n = (-Exit-),auto intro:postdominate-refl simp:inner-node-def)
with not-pd path-n'n no-source source source' valid-edge' show ?thesis
by(fastforce simp:dyn-standard-control-dependence-def)
next
case False
hence notempty':as' ≠ [] .
with path have path-nxn:targetnode a -as'→* n
by(fastforce dest:path-split)
from Exit-path path-nxn have ∃ as. targetnode a -as→* (-Exit-)
by(fastforce dest:path-Append)
with not-pd' inner-node valid-edge obtain asx
where path-Exit:targetnode a -asx→* (-Exit-)
and notin:n ∉ set (sourcenodes asx)
by(auto simp:postdominate-def inner-is-valid)
show ?thesis
proof(cases ∃ asx'. asx = as'@asx')

```

```

case True
then obtain asx' where asx:asx = as'@asx' by blast
from path notempty' have targetnode a -as'→* n
  by(fastforce dest:path-split)
with path-Exit inner-node asx notempty'
obtain a'' as'' where asx' = a''#as'' ∧ sourcenode a'' = n
  apply(cases asx')
  apply(fastforce dest:path-det)
  by(fastforce dest:path-split path-det)
with asx have n ∈ set(sourcenodes asx) by(simp add:sourcenodes-def)
withnotin have False by simp
thus ?thesis by simp
next
case False
hence all:∀ asx'. asx ≠ as'@asx' by simp
then obtain j asx' where asx:asx = (take j as')@asx'
  and length:j < length as'
  and not-more:∀ k > j. ∀ asx''. asx ≠ (take k as')@asx''
    by(auto elim:path-split-general)
from asx length have ∃ as'1 as'2. asx = as'1@asx' ∧
  as' = as'1@as'2 ∧ as'2 ≠ [] ∧ as'1 = take j as'
  by simp(rule=tac x= drop j as' in exI,simp)
then obtain as'1 as'' where asx:asx = as'1@asx'
  and take:as'1 = take j as'
  and x:as' = as'1@as'' and x':as'' ≠ [] by blast
  from x x' obtain a1 as'2 where as':as' = as'1@a1#as'2 and as'' =
a1#as'2
  by(cases as'') auto
have notempty-x':asx' ≠ []
proof(cases asx' = [])
  case True
  with asx as' have as' = asx@a1#as'2 by simp
  with path-n'n have n'-(a#asx)@a1#as'2→* n
    by simp
  hence n' -a#asx→* sourcenode a1
    and valid-edge1:valid-edge a1 by(fastforce elim:path-split)+
  hence targetnode a -asx→* sourcenode a1
    by(fastforce intro:path-split-Cons)
  with path-Exit have (-Exit-) = sourcenode a1 by(rule path-det)
from this[THEN sym] valid-edge1 have False by -(rule Exit-source,simp-all)
  thus ?thesis by simp
qed simp
with asx obtain a2 asx'1
  where asx:asx = as'1@a2#asx'1
  and asx':asx' = a2#asx'1 by(cases asx') auto
from path-n'n as' have n'-(a#as'1)@a1#as'2→* n by simp
hence n' -a#as'1→* sourcenode a1 and valid-edge1:valid-edge a1
  by(fastforce elim:path-split)+
hence path1:targetnode a -as'1→* sourcenode a1

```

```

    by(fastforce intro:path-split-Cons)
from path-Exit asx
have targetnode a -as'1→* sourcenode a2
  and valid-edge2:valid-edge a2
  and path2:targetnode a2 -asx'1→* (-Exit-)
    by(auto intro:path-split)
with path1 have eq12:sourcenode a1 = sourcenode a2
  by(cases as'1,auto dest:path-det)
from asx notin have n ∈ set (sourcenodes asx'1)
  by(simp add:sourcenodes-def)
with path2 have not-pd'2:- n postdominates targetnode a2
  by(cases asx'1 = [],auto simp:postdominate-def)
from as' have a1 ∈ set as' by simp
with eq12 last valid-edge2 have n postdominates targetnode a2 by blast
with not-pd'2 have False by simp
thus ?thesis by simp
qed
qed
qed
qed

```

```

lemma inner-node-dyn-standard-control-dependence-predecessor:
assumes inner-node:inner-node n
obtains n' as where n' controlss n via as
proof(atomize-elim)
from inner-node obtain as' where pathExit:n -as'→* (-Exit-)
  by(fastforce dest:inner-is-valid Exit-path)
from inner-node obtain as where pathEntry:(-Entry-) -as→* n
  by(fastforce dest:inner-is-valid Entry-path)
with inner-node have notEmpty:as ≠ []
  by(auto elim:path.cases simp:inner-node-def)
have ∃ a asx. (-Entry-) -a#asx→* n ∧ n ∈ set (sourcenodes (a#asx))
proof(cases n ∈ set (sourcenodes as))
  case True
  hence ∃ n'' ∈ set(sourcenodes as). n = n'' by simp
  then obtain ns' ns'' where nodes:sourcenodes as = ns'@n#ns''
    and notin:∀ n'' ∈ set ns'. n ≠ n''
    by(fastforce elim!:split-list-first-propE)
  from nodes obtain xs ys a'
    where xs:sourcenodes xs = ns' and as:as = xs@a'#ys
    and source:sourcenode a' = n
    by(fastforce elim:map-append-append-maps simp:sourcenodes-def)
  from pathEntry as have (-Entry-) -xs@a'#ys→* n by simp
  hence path2:(-Entry-) -xs→* sourcenode a'
    by(fastforce dest:path-split)
  show ?thesis
proof(cases xs = [])
  case True

```

```

with path2 have (-Entry-) = sourcenode a' by(auto elim:path.cases)
with pathEntry source notEmpty have (-Entry-) -as→* (-Entry-) ∧ as ≠ []
    by(auto elim:path.cases)
hence False by(fastforce dest:path-Entry-target)
thus ?thesis by simp
next
case False
then obtain n a'' xs' where xs = a''#xs' by(cases xs) auto
with False path2 notin xs source show ?thesis by simp blast
qed
next
case False
from notEmpty obtain a as' where as = a#as' by (cases as) auto
with False pathEntry show ?thesis by auto
qed
then obtain a asx where pathEntry':(-Entry-) -a#asx→* n
    and notin:n ∉ set (sourcenodes (a#asx)) by blast
show ∃n' as. n' controlss n via as
proof(cases ∀a' a''. a' ∈ set asx ∧ sourcenode a' = sourcenode a'' ∧
      valid-edge a'' → n postdominates targetnode a'')
case True
from inner-node have not-pd:- n postdominates (-Exit-)
    by(fastforce intro:empty-path simp:postdominate-def sourcenodes-def)
from pathEntry' have path':(-Entry-) -[]@a#asx→* n by simp
hence eq:sourcenode a = (-Entry-)
    by(fastforce dest:path-split elim:path.cases)
from Entry-Exit-edge obtain a' where sourcenode a' = (-Entry-)
    and targetnode a' = (-Exit-) and valid-edge a' by auto
with path' inner-node not-pd True eq notin pathExit
have sourcenode a controlss n via a#asx
    by -(erule which-node-dyn-standard-control-dependence-source,auto)
thus ?thesis by blast
next
case False
hence ∃a' ∈ set asx. ∃a''. sourcenode a' = sourcenode a'' ∧ valid-edge a'' ∧
    ¬ n postdominates targetnode a''
by fastforce
then obtain ax asx' asx'' where asx = asx'@ax#asx'' ∧
    (∃a''. sourcenode ax = sourcenode a'' ∧ valid-edge a'' ∧
     ¬ n postdominates targetnode a'') ∧
    (∀z ∈ set asx''. ¬ (∃a''. sourcenode z = sourcenode a'' ∧ valid-edge a'' ∧
     ¬ n postdominates targetnode a''))
by(blast elim!:rightmost-element-property)
then obtain a'' where as':asx = asx'@ax#asx''
    and eq:sourcenode ax = sourcenode a''
    and valid-edge:valid-edge a''
    and not-pd:¬ n postdominates targetnode a''
    and last:∀z ∈ set asx''. ¬ (∃a''. sourcenode z = sourcenode a'' ∧
     valid-edge a'' ∧ ¬ n postdominates targetnode a'')

```

```

    by blast
  from notin as' have notin':n ∉ set (sourcenodes (ax#asx''))
    by(auto simp:sourcenodes-def)
  from as' pathEntry' have (-Entry-) -(a#asx')@ax#asx''→* n by simp
  with inner-node not-pd notin' eq last pathExit valid-edge
  have sourcenode ax controlss n via ax#asx''
    by(fastforce elim!:which-node-dyn-standard-control-dependence-source)
    thus ?thesis by blast
  qed
qed

end
end

```

## 1.8 Dynamic Weak Control Dependence

```

theory DynWeakControlDependence imports Postdomination begin

context StrongPostdomination begin

definition
  dyn-weak-control-dependence :: 'node ⇒ 'node ⇒ 'edge list ⇒ bool
  (‐ weakly controls - via → [51,0,0])
  where dyn-weak-control-dependence-def:n weakly controls n' via as ≡
    (∃ a a' as'. (as = a#as') ∧ (n' ∉ set(sourcenodes as)) ∧ (n –as→* n') ∧
     (n' strongly-postdominates (targetnode a)) ∧
     (valid-edge a') ∧ (sourcenode a' = n) ∧
     (¬ n' strongly-postdominates (targetnode a')))

lemma Exit-not-dyn-weak-control-dependent:
  assumes control:n weakly controls (-Exit-) via as shows False
proof –
  from control obtain as a as' where path:n –as→* (-Exit-) and as:as = a#as'
  and pd:(-Exit-) postdominates (targetnode a)
  by(auto simp:dyn-weak-control-dependence-def strong-postdominate-def)
  from path as have n –[]@a#as'→* (-Exit-) by simp
  hence valid-edge a by(fastforce dest:path-split)
  with pd show False by –(rule Exit-no-postdominator,auto)
qed

end
end

```

# Chapter 2

## Dynamic Slicing

### 2.1 Dynamic Program Dependence Graph

```

theory DynPDG imports
  ..../Basic/DynDataDependence
  ..../Basic/CFGExit-wf
  ..../Basic/DynStandardControlDependence
  ..../Basic/DynWeakControlDependence
begin

2.1.1 The dynamic PDG

locale DynPDG =
  CFGExit-wf sourcenode targetnode kind valid-edge Entry Def Use state-val Exit
  for sourcenode :: 'edge => 'node and targetnode :: 'edge => 'node
  and kind :: 'edge => 'state edge-kind and valid-edge :: 'edge => bool
  and Entry :: 'node (<'(-Entry'-')>) and Def :: 'node => 'var set
  and Use :: 'node => 'var set and state-val :: 'state => 'var => 'val
  and Exit :: 'node (<'(-Exit'-')>) +
  fixes dyn-control-dependence :: 'node => 'node => 'edge list => bool
  (<- controls - via -> [51,0,0])
  assumes Exit-not-dyn-control-dependent: n controls n' via as ==> n' != (-Exit-)
  assumes dyn-control-dependence-path:
  n controls n' via as ==> n -as->* n' & as != []
begin

inductive cdep-edge :: 'node => 'edge list => 'node => bool
  (<- -->cd -> [51,0,0] 80)
  and ddep-edge :: 'node => 'var => 'edge list => 'node => bool
  (<- -{'-'}->dd -> [51,0,0,0] 80)
  and DynPDG-edge :: 'node => 'var option => 'edge list => 'node => bool

where
  — Syntax

```

```

 $n - as \rightarrow_{cd} n' == DynPDG\text{-edge } n \text{ } None \text{ } as \text{ } n'$ 
 $| \ n - \{V\} as \rightarrow_{dd} n' == DynPDG\text{-edge } n \text{ } (Some \ V) \text{ } as \text{ } n'$ 

— Rules
| DynPDG-cdep-edge:
 $n \text{ controls } n' \text{ via } as \implies n - as \rightarrow_{cd} n'$ 

| DynPDG-ddep-edge:
 $n \text{ influences } V \text{ in } n' \text{ via } as \implies n - \{V\} as \rightarrow_{dd} n'$ 

inductive DynPDG-path :: 'node  $\Rightarrow$  'edge list  $\Rightarrow$  'node  $\Rightarrow$  bool
( $\langle \cdot \dashrightarrow_d^* \cdot \rangle [51, 0, 0] 80$ )

where DynPDG-path-Nil:
 $valid\text{-node } n \implies n - [] \dashrightarrow_d^* n$ 

| DynPDG-path-Append-cdep:
 $[n - as \rightarrow_d^* n''; n'' - as' \rightarrow_{cd} n'] \implies n - as @ as' \rightarrow_d^* n'$ 

| DynPDG-path-Append-ddep:
 $[n - as \rightarrow_d^* n''; n'' - \{V\} as' \rightarrow_{dd} n'] \implies n - as @ as' \rightarrow_d^* n'$ 

lemma DynPDG-empty-path-eq-nodes:  $n - [] \dashrightarrow_d^* n' \implies n = n'$ 
apply – apply(erule DynPDG-path.cases)
apply simp
apply(auto elim:DynPDG-edge.cases dest:dyn-control-dependence-path)
by(auto elim:DynPDG-edge.cases simp:dyn-data-dependence-def)

lemma DynPDG-path-cdep:  $n - as \rightarrow_{cd} n' \implies n - as \rightarrow_d^* n'$ 
apply(subgoal-tac  $n - [] @ as \rightarrow_d^* n'$ )
apply simp
apply(rule DynPDG-path-Append-cdep, rule DynPDG-path-Nil)
by(auto elim!:DynPDG-edge.cases dest:dyn-control-dependence-path path-valid-node)

lemma DynPDG-path-ddep:  $n - \{V\} as \rightarrow_{dd} n' \implies n - as \rightarrow_d^* n'$ 
apply(subgoal-tac  $n - [] @ as \rightarrow_d^* n'$ )
apply simp
apply(rule DynPDG-path-Append-ddep, rule DynPDG-path-Nil)
by(auto elim!:DynPDG-edge.cases dest:path-valid-node simp:dyn-data-dependence-def)

lemma DynPDG-path-Append:
 $[n'' - as' \rightarrow_d^* n'; n - as \rightarrow_d^* n''] \implies n - as @ as' \rightarrow_d^* n'$ 
apply(induct rule:DynPDG-path.induct)
apply(auto intro:DynPDG-path.intros)
apply(rotate-tac 1, drule DynPDG-path-Append-cdep, simp+)
apply(rotate-tac 1, drule DynPDG-path-Append-ddep, simp+)

```

**done**

```

lemma DynPDG-path-Exit: $\llbracket n \dashv_{as} n'; n' = (-\text{Exit}-) \rrbracket \implies n = (-\text{Exit}-)$ 
apply(induct rule:DynPDG-path.induct)
by(auto elim:DynPDG-edge.cases dest:Exit-not-dyn-control-dependent
      simp:dyn-data-dependence-def)

```

```

lemma DynPDG-path-not-inner:
 $\llbracket n \dashv_{as} n'; \neg \text{inner-node } n' \rrbracket \implies n = n'$ 
proof(induct rule:DynPDG-path.induct)
  case (DynPDG-path-Nil n)
    thus ?case by simp
  next
    case (DynPDG-path-Append-cdep n as n'' as' n')
      from  $\langle n'' \dashv_{as'} n' \rangle \leftarrow \text{inner-node } n'$  have False
      apply –
      apply(erule DynPDG-edge.cases) apply(auto simp:inner-node-def)
        apply(fastforce dest:dyn-control-dependence-path path-valid-node)
        apply(fastforce dest:dyn-control-dependence-path path-valid-node)
        by(fastforce dest:Exit-not-dyn-control-dependent)
      thus ?case by simp
    next
      case (DynPDG-path-Append-ddep n as n'' V as' n')
      from  $\langle n'' \dashv_{as'} n' \rangle \leftarrow \text{inner-node } n'$  have False
      apply –
      apply(erule DynPDG-edge.cases)
      by(auto dest:path-valid-node simp:inner-node-def dyn-data-dependence-def)
      thus ?case by simp
  qed

```

```

lemma DynPDG-cdep-edge-CFG-path:
  assumes  $n \dashv_{as} n'$  shows  $n \dashv_{as} n'$  and  $as \neq []$ 
  using  $\langle n \dashv_{as} n' \rangle$ 
  by(auto elim:DynPDG-edge.cases dest:dyn-control-dependence-path)

```

```

lemma DynPDG-ddep-edge-CFG-path:
  assumes  $n \dashv_{as} n'$  shows  $n \dashv_{as} n'$  and  $as \neq []$ 
  using  $\langle n \dashv_{as} n' \rangle$ 
  by(auto elim:DynPDG-edge.cases simp:dyn-data-dependence-def)

```

```

lemma DynPDG-path-CFG-path:
   $n \dashv_{as} n' \implies n \dashv_{as} n'$ 
proof(induct rule:DynPDG-path.induct)
  case DynPDG-path-Nil thus ?case by(rule empty-path)
next
  case (DynPDG-path-Append-cdep n as n'' as' n')

```

```

from <n'' -as'→cd n'> have n'' -as'→* n'
  by(rule DynPDG-cdep-edge-CFG-path(1))
  with <n -as→* n''> show ?case by(rule path-Append)
next
  case (DynPDG-path-Append-ddep n as n'' V as' n')
  from <n'' -{V}as'→dd n'> have n'' -as'→* n'
    by(rule DynPDG-ddep-edge-CFG-path(1))
    with <n -as→* n''> show ?case by(rule path-Append)
qed

lemma DynPDG-path-split:
n -as→d* n' ==>
(as = [] ∧ n = n') ∨
(∃n'' asx asx'. (n -asx→cd n'') ∧ (n'' -asx'→d* n') ∧
(as = asx@asx')) ∨
(∃n'' V asx asx'. (n -{V}asx→dd n'') ∧ (n'' -asx'→d* n') ∧
(as = asx@asx'))
proof(induct rule:DynPDG-path.induct)
  case (DynPDG-path-Nil n) thus ?case by auto
next
  case (DynPDG-path-Append-cdep n as n'' as' n')
  note IH = [] ∧ n = n''
  (∃nx asx asx'. n -asx→cd nx ∧ nx -asx'→d* n'' ∧ as = asx@asx') ∨
  (∃nx V asx asx'. n -{V}asx→dd nx ∧ nx -asx'→d* n'' ∧ as = asx@asx')
  from IH show ?case
  proof
    assume as = [] ∧ n = n''
    with <n'' -as'→cd n'> have valid-node n'
      by(fastforce intro:path-valid-node(2) DynPDG-path-CFG-path
          DynPDG-path-cdep)
    with <as = [] ∧ n = n'', n'' -as'→cd n'>
    have ∃n'' asx asx'. n -asx→cd n'' ∧ n'' -asx'→d* n' ∧ as@as' = asx@asx'
      by(auto intro:DynPDG-path-Nil)
    thus ?thesis by simp
  next
    assume (∃nx asx asx'. n -asx→cd nx ∧ nx -asx'→d* n'' ∧ as = asx@asx') ∨
    (∃nx V asx asx'. n -{V}asx→dd nx ∧ nx -asx'→d* n'' ∧ as = asx@asx')
    thus ?thesis
  proof
    assume ∃nx asx asx'. n -asx→cd nx ∧ nx -asx'→d* n'' ∧ as = asx@asx'
    then obtain nx asx asx' where n -asx→cd nx and nx -asx'→d* n''
      and as = asx@asx' by auto
    from <n'' -as'→cd n'> have n'' -as'→d* n' by(rule DynPDG-path-cdep)
    with <nx -asx'→d* n''> have nx -asx'@as'→d* n'
      by(fastforce intro:DynPDG-path-Append)
    with <n -asx→cd nx> <as = asx@asx'>
    have ∃n'' asx asx'. n -asx→cd n'' ∧ n'' -asx'→d* n' ∧ as@as' = asx@asx'
      by auto

```

```

thus ?thesis by simp
next
  assume  $\exists nx V \text{ asx asx'}. n -\{V\} \text{asx} \rightarrow_{dd} nx \wedge nx -\text{asx}' \rightarrow_{d*} n'' \wedge as = asx @ asx'$ 
  then obtain  $nx V \text{ asx asx'}$  where  $n -\{V\} \text{asx} \rightarrow_{dd} nx$  and  $nx -\text{asx}' \rightarrow_{d*} n''$ 
    and  $as = asx @ asx'$  by auto
  from  $\langle n'' -\text{asx}' \rightarrow_{cd} n' \rangle$  have  $n'' -\text{asx}' \rightarrow_{d*} n'$  by (rule DynPDG-path-cdep)
  with  $\langle nx -\text{asx}' \rightarrow_{d*} n'' \rangle$  have  $nx -\text{asx}' @ asx' \rightarrow_{d*} n'$ 
    by (fastforce intro:DynPDG-path-Append)
  with  $\langle n -\{V\} \text{asx} \rightarrow_{dd} nx \rangle$   $\langle as = asx @ asx' \rangle$ 
    have  $\exists n'' V \text{ asx asx'}. n -\{V\} \text{asx} \rightarrow_{dd} n'' \wedge n'' -\text{asx}' \rightarrow_{d*} n' \wedge as @ as' = asx @ asx'$ 
      by auto
  thus ?thesis by simp
qed
qed
next
case (DynPDG-path-Append-ddep n as n'' V as' n')
note IH =  $\langle as = [] \wedge n = n'' \vee (\exists nx \text{ asx asx'}. n -\text{asx} \rightarrow_{cd} nx \wedge nx -\text{asx}' \rightarrow_{d*} n'' \wedge as = asx @ asx') \vee (\exists nx V \text{ asx asx'}. n -\{V\} \text{asx} \rightarrow_{dd} nx \wedge nx -\text{asx}' \rightarrow_{d*} n'' \wedge as = asx @ asx')$ 
from IH show ?case
proof
  assume as = []  $\wedge n = n''$ 
  with  $\langle n'' -\{V\} \text{asx}' \rightarrow_{dd} n' \rangle$  have valid-node n'
    by (fastforce intro:path-valid-node(2) DynPDG-path-CFG-path
      DynPDG-path-ddep)
  with  $\langle as = [] \wedge n = n'' \rangle$   $\langle n'' -\{V\} \text{asx}' \rightarrow_{dd} n' \rangle$ 
    have  $\exists n'' V \text{ asx asx'}. n -\{V\} \text{asx} \rightarrow_{dd} n'' \wedge n'' -\text{asx}' \rightarrow_{d*} n' \wedge as @ as' = asx @ asx'$ 
      by (fastforce intro:DynPDG-path-Nil)
  thus ?thesis by simp
next
assume  $(\exists nx \text{ asx asx'}. n -\text{asx} \rightarrow_{cd} nx \wedge nx -\text{asx}' \rightarrow_{d*} n'' \wedge as = asx @ asx') \vee (\exists nx V \text{ asx asx'}. n -\{V\} \text{asx} \rightarrow_{dd} nx \wedge nx -\text{asx}' \rightarrow_{d*} n'' \wedge as = asx @ asx')$ 
thus ?thesis
proof
  assume  $\exists nx \text{ asx asx'}. n -\text{asx} \rightarrow_{cd} nx \wedge nx -\text{asx}' \rightarrow_{d*} n'' \wedge as = asx @ asx'$ 
  then obtain  $nx \text{ asx asx'}$  where  $n -\text{asx} \rightarrow_{cd} nx$  and  $nx -\text{asx}' \rightarrow_{d*} n''$ 
    and  $as = asx @ asx'$  by auto
  from  $\langle n'' -\{V\} \text{asx}' \rightarrow_{dd} n' \rangle$  have  $n'' -\text{asx}' \rightarrow_{d*} n'$  by (rule DynPDG-path-ddep)
  with  $\langle nx -\text{asx}' \rightarrow_{d*} n'' \rangle$  have  $nx -\text{asx}' @ asx' \rightarrow_{d*} n'$ 
    by (fastforce intro:DynPDG-path-Append)
  with  $\langle n -\text{asx} \rightarrow_{cd} nx \rangle$   $\langle as = asx @ asx' \rangle$ 
    have  $\exists n'' \text{ asx asx'}. n -\text{asx} \rightarrow_{cd} n'' \wedge n'' -\text{asx}' \rightarrow_{d*} n' \wedge as @ as' = asx @ asx'$ 
      by auto
  thus ?thesis by simp
next
assume  $\exists nx V \text{ asx asx'}. n -\{V\} \text{asx} \rightarrow_{dd} nx \wedge nx -\text{asx}' \rightarrow_{d*} n'' \wedge as =$ 

```

```

asx@asx'
  then obtain nx V' asx asx' where n -{V} asx →dd nx and nx -asx' →d*
n'' and as = asx@asx' by auto
from <n'' -{V} asx' →dd n'> have n'' -asx' →d* n' by(rule DynPDG-path-ddep)
  with <nx -asx' →d* n''> have nx -asx'@asx' →d* n'
    by(fastforce intro:DynPDG-path-Append)
  with <n -{V} asx →dd nx> <as = asx@asx'>
    have ∃ n'' V asx asx'. n -{V} asx →dd n'' ∧ n'' -asx' →d* n' ∧ as@as' =
      asx@asx'
        by auto
      thus ?thesis by simp
    qed
  qed
qed

```

**lemma** DynPDG-path-rev-cases [consumes 1,  
 case-names DynPDG-path-Nil DynPDG-path-cdep-Append DynPDG-path-ddep-Append]:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket n -as \rightarrow_{d*} n'; \llbracket as = [] ; n = n' \rrbracket \implies Q; \\ & \quad \wedge \llbracket n'' asx asx' . \llbracket n -asx \rightarrow_{cd} n''; n'' -asx' \rightarrow_{d*} n'; \\ & \quad \quad as = asx@asx \rrbracket \implies Q; \\ & \quad \wedge \forall V n'' asx asx' . \llbracket n -{V} asx \rightarrow_{dd} n''; n'' -asx' \rightarrow_{d*} n'; \\ & \quad \quad as = asx@asx \rrbracket \implies Q \rrbracket \\ & \implies Q \end{aligned}$$

by(blast dest:DynPDG-path-split)

**lemma** DynPDG-ddep-edge-no-shorter-ddep-edge:  
 assumes ddep:n -{V} as →<sub>dd</sub> n'  
 shows ∀ as' a as''. tl as = as'@a#as'' → ¬ sourcenode a -{V} a#as'' →<sub>dd</sub> n'  
**proof** –  
 from ddep have influence:n influences V in n' via as  
 by(auto elim!:DynPDG-edge.cases)  
 then obtain a asx where as:as = a#asx  
 and notin:n ∉ set (sourcenodes asx)  
 by(auto dest:dyn-influence-source-notin-tl-edges simp:dyn-data-dependence-def)  
 from influence as  
 have imp:∀ nx ∈ set (sourcenodes asx). V ∉ Def nx  
 by(auto simp:dyn-data-dependence-def)  
 { fix as' a' as''  
 assume eq:tl as = as'@a'#as''  
 and ddep':sourcenode a' -{V} a'#as'' →<sub>dd</sub> n'  
 from eq as notin have noteq:sourcenode a' ≠ n by(auto simp:sourcenodes-def)  
 from ddep' have V ∈ Def (sourcenode a')  
 by(auto elim!:DynPDG-edge.cases simp:dyn-data-dependence-def)  
 with eq as noteq have False by(auto simp:sourcenodes-def) }  
 thus ?thesis by blast

**qed**

**lemma** *no-ddep-same-state*:

**assumes**  $\text{path}:n \rightarrow n'$  **and**  $\text{Uses}:V \in \text{Use } n'$  **and**  $\text{preds}: \text{preds}(\text{kinds } as) s$  **and**  $\text{no-dep}: \forall as' a as''. as = as'@a\#as'' \rightarrow \neg \text{sourcenode } a - \{V\} a\#as'' \rightarrow_{dd} n'$

**shows**  $\text{state-val}(\text{transfers}(\text{kinds } as) s) V = \text{state-val } s V$

**proof** –

{ **fix**  $n''$

**assume**  $\text{inset}:n'' \in \text{set}(\text{sourcenodes } as)$  **and**  $\text{Defs}:V \in \text{Def } n''$

**hence**  $\exists nx \in \text{set}(\text{sourcenodes } as). V \in \text{Def } nx$  **by** *auto*

**then obtain**  $nx ns' ns''$  **where**  $\text{nodes:sourcenodes } as = ns'@nx\#ns''$

**and**  $\text{Defs}' : V \in \text{Def } nx$  **and**  $\text{notDef}: \forall nx' \in \text{set } ns''. V \notin \text{Def } nx'$

**by**(*fastforce elim!:rightmost-element-property*)

**from nodes obtain**  $as' a as''$

**where**  $as'':\text{sourcenodes } as'' = ns''$  **and**  $as:as=as'@a\#as''$

**and**  $\text{source:sourcenode } a = nx$

**by**(*fastforce elim:map-append-append-maps simp:sourcenodes-def*)

**from as path have**  $\text{path}':\text{sourcenode } a - a\#as'' \rightarrow n'$

**by**(*fastforce dest:path-split-second*)

**from notDef as'' source**

**have**  $\forall n'' \in \text{set}(\text{sourcenodes } as''). V \notin \text{Def } n''$

**by**(*auto simp:sourcenodes-def*)

**with path' Defs' Uses source**

**have**  $\text{influence}:nx \text{ influences } V \text{ in } n' \text{ via } (a\#as'')$

**by**(*simp add:dyn-data-dependence-def*)

**hence**  $nx \notin \text{set}(\text{sourcenodes } as'')$  **by**(*rule dyn-influence-source-notin-tl-edges*)

**with influence source**

**have**  $\exists asx a'. \text{sourcenode } a' - \{V\} a'\#asx \rightarrow_{dd} n' \wedge \text{sourcenode } a' = nx \wedge (\exists asx'. a\#as'' = asx'@a'\#asx)$

**by**(*fastforce intro:DynPDG-ddep-edge*)

**with nodes no-dep as have False by(auto simp:sourcenodes-def) }**

**hence**  $\forall n \in \text{set}(\text{sourcenodes } as). V \notin \text{Def } n$  **by** *auto*

**with wf path preds show ?thesis by(fastforce intro:CFG-path-no-Def-equal)**

**qed**

**lemma** *DynPDG-ddep-edge-only-first-edge*:

$\llbracket n - \{V\} a\#as \rightarrow_{dd} n'; \text{preds } (\text{kinds } (a\#as)) s \rrbracket \implies \text{state-val}(\text{transfers}(\text{kinds } (a\#as)) s) V = \text{state-val}(\text{transfer } (\text{kind } a) s) V$

**apply** –

**apply**(*erule DynPDG-edge.cases*)

**apply** *auto*

**apply**(*frule dyn-influence-Cons-source*)

**apply**(*frule dyn-influence-source-notin-tl-edges*)

**by**(*erule dyn-influence-only-first-edge*)

```

lemma Use-value-change-implies-DynPDG-ddep-edge:
assumes n -as→* n' and V ∈ Use n' and preds (kinds as) s
and preds (kinds as) s' and state-val s V = state-val s' V
and state-val (transfers (kinds as) s) V ≠
state-val (transfers (kinds as) s') V
obtains as' a as'' where as = as'@a#as''
and sourcenode a -{ V}a#as''→dd n'
and state-val (transfers (kinds as) s) V =
state-val (transfers (kinds (as'@[a])) s) V
and state-val (transfers (kinds as) s') V =
state-val (transfers (kinds (as'@[a])) s') V
proof(atomize-elim)
show ∃ as' a as''. as = as'@a#as'' ∧
sourcenode a -{ V}a#as''→dd n' ∧
state-val (transfers (kinds as) s) V =
state-val (transfers (kinds (as'@[a])) s) V ∧
state-val (transfers (kinds as) s') V =
state-val (transfers (kinds (as'@[a])) s') V
proof(cases ∀ as' a as''. as = as'@a#as'' →
¬ sourcenode a -{ V}a#as''→dd n')
case True
with ⟨n -as→* n'⟩ ⟨V ∈ Use n'⟩ ⟨preds (kinds as) s⟩ ⟨preds (kinds as) s'⟩
have state-val (transfers (kinds as) s) V = state-val s V
and state-val (transfers (kinds as) s') V = state-val s' V
by(auto intro:no-ddep-same-state)
with ⟨state-val s V = state-val s' V⟩
⟨state-val (transfers (kinds as) s) V ≠ state-val (transfers (kinds as) s') V⟩
show ?thesis by simp
next
case False
then obtain as' a as'' where [simp]:as = as'@a#as''
and sourcenode a -{ V}a#as''→dd n' by auto
from ⟨preds (kinds as) s⟩ have preds (kinds (a#as'')) (transfers (kinds as') s)
by(simp add:kinds-def preds-split)
with ⟨sourcenode a -{ V}a#as''→dd n'⟩ have all:
state-val (transfers (kinds (a#as'')) (transfers (kinds as') s)) V =
state-val (transfer (kind a) (transfers (kinds as') s)) V
by(auto dest!:DynPDG-ddep-edge-only-first-edge)
from ⟨preds (kinds as) s'⟩
have preds (kinds (a#as'')) (transfers (kinds as') s')
by(simp add:kinds-def preds-split)
with ⟨sourcenode a -{ V}a#as''→dd n'⟩ have all':
state-val (transfers (kinds (a#as'')) (transfers (kinds as') s')) V =
state-val (transfer (kind a) (transfers (kinds as') s')) V
by(auto dest!:DynPDG-ddep-edge-only-first-edge)
hence eq: ∧ s. transfers (kinds as) s =
transfers (kinds (a#as'')) (transfers (kinds as') s)
by(simp add:transfers-split[THEN sym] kinds-def)

```

```

with all have state-val (transfers (kinds as) s) V =
    state-val (transfers (kinds (as'@[a])) s) V
  by(simp add:transfers-split kinds-def)
moreover
from eq all' have state-val (transfers (kinds as) s') V =
    state-val (transfers (kinds (as'@[a])) s') V
  by(simp add:transfers-split kinds-def)
ultimately show ?thesis using <sourcenode a -{V}a#as''→da n'> by simp
blast
qed
qed

end

```

### 2.1.2 Instantiate dynamic PDG

#### Standard control dependence

```

locale DynStandardControlDependencePDG =
  Postdomination sourcenode targetnode kind valid-edge Entry Exit +
  CFGExit-wf sourcenode targetnode kind valid-edge Entry Def Use state-val Exit
  for sourcenode :: 'edge ⇒ 'node and targetnode :: 'edge ⇒ 'node
  and kind :: 'edge ⇒ 'state edge-kind and valid-edge :: 'edge ⇒ bool
  and Entry :: 'node (<'(-Entry'-')>) and Def :: 'node ⇒ 'var set
  and Use :: 'node ⇒ 'var set and state-val :: 'state ⇒ 'var ⇒ 'val
  and Exit :: 'node (<'(-Exit'-')>)

begin

lemma DynPDG-scd:
  DynPDG sourcenode targetnode kind valid-edge (-Entry-)
  Def Use state-val (-Exit-) dyn-standard-control-dependence
  proof(unfold-locales)
    fix n n' as assume n controlss n' via as
    show n' ≠ (-Exit-)
    proof
      assume n' = (-Exit-)
      with <n controlss n' via as> show False
        by(fastforce intro:Exit-not-dyn-standard-control-dependent)
    qed
  next
    fix n n' as assume n controlss n' via as
    thus n -as→* n' ∧ as ≠ []
      by(fastforce simp:dyn-standard-control-dependence-def)
  qed

end

```

## Weak control dependence

```

locale DynWeakControlDependencePDG =
  StrongPostdomination sourcenode targetnode kind valid-edge Entry Exit +
  CFGExit-wf sourcenode targetnode kind valid-edge Entry Def Use state-val Exit
  for sourcenode :: 'edge => 'node and targetnode :: 'edge => 'node
  and kind :: 'edge => 'state edge-kind and valid-edge :: 'edge => bool
  and Entry :: 'node (<'(-Entry'-')>) and Def :: 'node => 'var set
  and Use :: 'node => 'var set and state-val :: 'state => 'var => 'val
  and Exit :: 'node (<'(-Exit'-')>)

begin

lemma DynPDG-wcd:
  DynPDG sourcenode targetnode kind valid-edge (-Entry-
    Def Use state-val (-Exit-) dyn-weak-control-dependence
proof(unfold-locales)
  fix n n' as assume n weakly controls n' via as
  show n' ≠ (-Exit-)
  proof
    assume n' = (-Exit-)
    with <n weakly controls n' via as> show False
    by(fastforce intro:Exit-not-dyn-weak-control-dependent)
  qed
next
  fix n n' as assume n weakly controls n' via as
  thus n –as→* n' ∧ as ≠ []
    by(fastforce simp:dyn-weak-control-dependence-def)
qed

end

```

### 2.1.3 Data slice

```

definition (in CFG) empty-control-dependence :: 'node => 'node => 'edge list =>
  bool
where empty-control-dependence n n' as ≡ False

lemma (in CFGExit-wf) DynPDG-scd:
  DynPDG sourcenode targetnode kind valid-edge (-Entry-
    Def Use state-val (-Exit-) empty-control-dependence
proof(unfold-locales)
  fix n n' as assume empty-control-dependence n n' as
  thus n' ≠ (-Exit-) by(simp add:empty-control-dependence-def)
next
  fix n n' as assume empty-control-dependence n n' as
  thus n –as→* n' ∧ as ≠ [] by(simp add:empty-control-dependence-def)
qed

```

end

## 2.2 Dependent Live Variables

```

theory DependentLiveVariables imports DynPDG begin

  dependent-live-vars calculates variables which can change
  the value of the Use variables of the target node

  context DynPDG begin

    inductive-set
      dependent-live-vars :: 'node  $\Rightarrow$  ('var  $\times$  'edge list  $\times$  'edge list) set
      for n' :: 'node
      where dep-vars-Use:
         $V \in \text{Use } n' \implies (V,[],[]) \in \text{dependent-live-vars } n'$ 

      | dep-vars-Cons-cdep:
         $\llbracket V \in \text{Use}(\text{sourcenode } a); \text{sourcenode } a - a\#as' \xrightarrow{\text{cd}} n''; n'' - as'' \xrightarrow{d*} n \rrbracket$ 
         $\implies (V,[],a\#as'@as'') \in \text{dependent-live-vars } n'$ 

      | dep-vars-Cons-ddep:
         $\llbracket (V,as',as) \in \text{dependent-live-vars } n'; V' \in \text{Use}(\text{sourcenode } a);$ 
         $n' = \text{last}(\text{targetnodes}(a\#as));$ 
         $\text{sourcenode } a - \{V\} a\#as' \xrightarrow{\text{dd}} \text{last}(\text{targetnodes}(a\#as')) \rrbracket$ 
         $\implies (V',[],a\#as) \in \text{dependent-live-vars } n'$ 

      | dep-vars-Cons-keep:
         $\llbracket (V,as',as) \in \text{dependent-live-vars } n'; n' = \text{last}(\text{targetnodes}(a\#as));$ 
         $\neg \text{sourcenode } a - \{V\} a\#as' \xrightarrow{\text{dd}} \text{last}(\text{targetnodes}(a\#as')) \rrbracket$ 
         $\implies (V,a\#as',a\#as) \in \text{dependent-live-vars } n'$ 

lemma dependent-live-vars-fst-prefix-snd:
   $(V,as',as) \in \text{dependent-live-vars } n' \implies \exists as''. as'@as'' = as$ 
  by(induct rule:dependent-live-vars.induct,simp-all)

lemma dependent-live-vars-Exit-empty [dest]:
   $(V,as',as) \in \text{dependent-live-vars } (-\text{Exit-}) \implies \text{False}$ 
  proof(induct rule:dependent-live-vars.induct)
  case (dep-vars-Cons-cdep V a as' n'' as'')
  from ⟨n'' - as''  $\xrightarrow{d*} (-\text{Exit-})$  have n'' = (-Exit-)
  by(fastforce intro:DynPDG-path-Exit)
  with ⟨sourcenode a - a#as'  $\xrightarrow{\text{cd}} n''$ ⟩ have sourcenode a - a#as'  $\xrightarrow{d*} (-\text{Exit-})$ 
  by(fastforce intro:DynPDG-path-cdep)
  hence sourcenode a = (-Exit-) by(fastforce intro:DynPDG-path-Exit)
  with ⟨V ∈ Use (sourcenode a)⟩ show False by simp(erule Exit-Use-empty)
  qed auto

```

```

lemma dependent-live-vars-lastnode:
   $\llbracket (V, as', as) \in \text{dependent-live-vars } n'; as \neq [] \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies n' = \text{last}(\text{targetnodes } as)$ 
proof(induct rule:dependent-live-vars.induct)
  case (dep-vars-Cons-cdep V a as' n'' as'')
    from <sourcenode a -a#as'→cd n''> have sourcenode a -a#as'→* n''
      by(rule DynPDG-cdep-edge-CFG-path(1))
    from <n'' -as''→d* n'> have n'' -as''→* n' by(rule DynPDG-path-CFG-path)
    show ?case
    proof(cases as'' = [])
      case True
        with <n'' -as''→* n'> have n'' = n' by (auto elim: DynPDG.dependent-live-vars.cases)
        with <sourcenode a -a#as'→* n''> True
          show ?thesis by(fastforce intro:path-targetnode[THEN sym])
    next
      case False
        with <n'' -as''→* n'> have n' = last(targetnodes as'') by(fastforce intro:path-targetnode[THEN sym])
        with False show ?thesis by(fastforce simp:targetnodes-def)
    qed
qed simp-all

lemma dependent-live-vars-Use-cases:
   $\llbracket (V, as', as) \in \text{dependent-live-vars } n'; n -as\rightarrow* n \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies \exists nx as''. as = as'@as'' \wedge n -as'\rightarrow* nx \wedge nx -as''\rightarrow_{d*} n' \wedge V \in \text{Use } nx \wedge$ 
   $(\forall n'' \in \text{set } (\text{sourcenodes } as')). V \notin \text{Def } n'')$ 
proof(induct arbitrary:n rule:dependent-live-vars.induct)
  case (dep-vars-Use V)
    from <n -[]→* n'> have valid-node n' by(rule path-valid-node(2))
    hence n' -[]→d* n' by(rule DynPDG-path-Nil)
    with <V ∈ Use n'> <n -[]→* n'> show ?case
      by(auto simp:sourcenodes-def)
  next
    case (dep-vars-Cons-cdep V a as' n'' as'' n)
      from <n -a#as'@as''→* n'> have sourcenode a = n
        by(auto elim:path.cases)
      from <sourcenode a -a#as'→cd n''> have sourcenode a -a#as'→* n''
        by(rule DynPDG-cdep-edge-CFG-path(1))
      hence valid-edge a by(auto elim:path.cases)
      hence sourcenode a -[]→* sourcenode a by(fastforce intro:empty-path)
      from <sourcenode a -a#as'→cd n''> have sourcenode a -a#as'→d* n'' by(rule DynPDG-path-cdep)
      with <n'' -as''→d* n'> have sourcenode a -(a#as')@as''→d* n'
        by(rule DynPDG-path-Append)
      with <sourcenode a -[]→* sourcenode a> <V ∈ Use (sourcenode a)> <sourcenode a = n>

```

```

show ?case by(auto simp:sourcenodes-def)
next
  case(dep-vars-Cons-ddep V as' as V' a n)
  note ddep = <sourcenode a -{V}a#as'→dd last (targetnodes (a#as'))>
  note IH = <⋀n. n -as→* n' 
    ⇒ ∃nx as''. as = as'@as'' ∧ n -as'→* nx ∧ nx -as''→d* n' ∧
      V ∈ Use nx ∧ (∀n''∈set (sourcenodes as')). V ∉ Def n'>
  from <n -a#as→* n'> have n -[]@a#as→* n' by simp
  hence n = sourcenode a and targetnode a -as→* n' and valid-edge a
    by(fastforce dest:path-split)+
  hence n -[]→* n
    by(fastforce intro:empty-path simp:valid-node-def)
  from IH[OF <targetnode a -as→* n'>]
  have ∃nx as''. as = as'@as'' ∧ targetnode a -as'→* nx ∧ nx -as''→d* n' ∧
    V ∈ Use nx ∧ (∀n''∈set (sourcenodes as')). V ∉ Def n' .
  then obtain nx'' as'' where targetnode a -as'→* nx''
    and nx'' -as''→d* n' and as = as'@as'' by blast
  have last (targetnodes (a#as')) -as''→d* n'
  proof(cases as')
    case Nil
      with <targetnode a -as'→* nx''> have nx'' = targetnode a
        by(auto elim:path.cases)
      with <nx'' -as''→d* n'> Nil show ?thesis by(simp add:targetnodes-def)
  next
    case (Cons ax asx)
      hence last (targetnodes (a#as')) = last (targetnodes as')
        by(simp add:targetnodes-def)
      from Cons <targetnode a -as'→* nx''> have last (targetnodes as') = nx'' 
        by(fastforce intro:path-targetnode)
      with <last (targetnodes (a#as')) = last (targetnodes as')> <nx'' -as''→d* n'>
        show ?thesis by simp
    qed
    with ddep <as = as'@as''> have sourcenode a -a#as→d* n'
      by(fastforce dest:DynPDG-path-ddep DynPDG-path-Append)
    with <V' ∈ Use (sourcenode a)> <n = sourcenode a> <n -[]→* n>
      show ?case by(auto simp:sourcenodes-def)
  next
    case (dep-vars-Cons-keep V as' as a n)
    note no-dep = <¬ sourcenode a -{V}a#as'→dd last (targetnodes (a#as'))>
    note IH = <⋀n. n -as→* n' 
      ⇒ ∃nx as''. (as = as'@as'') ∧ (n -as'→* nx) ∧ (nx -as''→d* n') ∧
        V ∈ Use nx ∧ (∀n''∈set (sourcenodes as')). V ∉ Def n'>
    from <n -a#as→* n'> have n = sourcenode a and valid-edge a
      and targetnode a -as→* n' by(auto elim:path-split-Cons)
    from IH[OF <targetnode a -as→* n'>]
    have ∃nx as''. as = as'@as'' ∧ targetnode a -as'→* nx ∧ nx -as''→d* n' ∧
      V ∈ Use nx ∧ (∀n''∈set (sourcenodes as')). V ∉ Def n' .
    then obtain nx'' as'' where V ∈ Use nx'' 
      and ∀n''∈set (sourcenodes as'). V ∉ Def n'' and targetnode a -as'→* nx''
```

```

and  $nx'' - as'' \rightarrow_{d*} n'$  and  $as = as'@as''$  by blast
from ⟨valid-edge a⟩ ⟨targetnode a - as' →* nx''⟩ have sourcenode a - a#as' →* nx''
by(fastforce intro:Cons-path)
hence last(targetnodes (a#as')) = nx'' by(fastforce dest:path-targetnode)
{ assume V ∈ Def (sourcenode a)
with ⟨V ∈ Use nx''⟩ ⟨sourcenode a - a#as' →* nx''⟩
⟨∀ n'' ∈ set (sourcenodes as'). V ∉ Def n''⟩
have (sourcenode a) influences V in nx'' via a#as'
by(simp add:dyn-data-dependence-def sourcenodes-def)
with no-dep ⟨last(targetnodes (a#as')) = nx''⟩
⟨∀ n'' ∈ set (sourcenodes as'). V ∉ Def n''⟩ <V ∈ Def (sourcenode a)>
have False by(fastforce dest:DynPDG-ddep-edge) }
with ⟨∀ n'' ∈ set (sourcenodes as'). V ∉ Def n''⟩
have ∀ n'' ∈ set (sourcenodes (a#as')). V ∉ Def n''
by(fastforce simp:sourcenodes-def)
with ⟨V ∈ Use nx''⟩ ⟨sourcenode a - a#as' →* nx''⟩ ⟨nx'' - as'' \rightarrow_{d*} n'⟩
⟨as = as'@as''⟩ ⟨n = sourcenode a⟩ show ?case by fastforce
qed

```

```

lemma dependent-live-vars-dependent-edge:
assumes (V,as',as) ∈ dependent-live-vars n'
and targetnode a - as →* n'
and V ∈ Def (sourcenode a) and valid-edge a
obtains nx as'' where as = as'@as'' and sourcenode a - {V}a#as' →_{dd} nx
and nx - as'' →_{d*} n'
proof(atomize-elim)
from ⟨(V,as',as) ∈ dependent-live-vars n'⟩ ⟨targetnode a - as →* n'⟩
have ∃ nx as''. as = as'@as'' ∧ targetnode a - as' →* nx ∧ nx - as'' →_{d*} n' ∧
V ∈ Use nx ∧ (∀ n'' ∈ set (sourcenodes as'). V ∉ Def n'')
by(rule dependent-live-vars-Use-cases)
then obtain nx as'' where V ∈ Use nx
and ∀ n'' ∈ set(sourcenodes as'). V ∉ Def n''
and targetnode a - as' →* nx and nx - as'' →_{d*} n'
and as = as'@as'' by blast
from ⟨targetnode a - as' →* nx⟩ ⟨valid-edge a⟩ have sourcenode a - a#as' →* nx
by(fastforce intro:Cons-path)
with ⟨V ∈ Def (sourcenode a)⟩ ⟨V ∈ Use nx⟩
⟨∀ n'' ∈ set(sourcenodes as'). V ∉ Def n''⟩
have sourcenode a influences V in nx via a#as'
by(auto simp:dyn-data-dependence-def sourcenodes-def)
hence sourcenode a - {V}a#as' →_{dd} nx by(rule DynPDG-ddep-edge)
with ⟨nx - as'' →_{d*} n'⟩ ⟨as = as'@as''⟩
show ∃ as'' nx. (as = as'@as'') ∧ (sourcenode a - {V}a#as' →_{dd} nx) ∧
(nx - as'' →_{d*} n') by fastforce
qed

```

```

lemma dependent-live-vars-same-pathsI:
  assumes  $V \in \text{Use } n'$ 
  shows  $\llbracket \forall as' a as''. as = as'@a\#as'' \rightarrow \neg \text{sourcenode } a -\{V\}a\#as'' \rightarrow_{dd} n';$ 
          $as \neq [] \rightarrow n' = \text{last}(\text{targetnodes } as)\rrbracket$ 
 $\implies (V, as, as) \in \text{dependent-live-vars } n'$ 
proof(induct as)
  case Nil
  from  $\langle V \in \text{Use } n' \rangle$  show ?case by(rule dep-vars-Use)
next
  case (Cons ax asx)
  note lastnode =  $\langle ax\#asx \neq [] \rightarrow n' = \text{last}(\text{targetnodes } (ax\#asx)) \rangle$ 
  note IH =  $\langle \llbracket \forall as' a as''. asx = as'@a\#as'' \rightarrow$ 
            $\neg \text{sourcenode } a -\{V\}a\#as'' \rightarrow_{dd} n';$ 
            $asx \neq [] \rightarrow n' = \text{last}(\text{targetnodes } asx)\rrbracket \rangle$ 
 $\implies (V, asx, asx) \in \text{dependent-live-vars } n'$ 
from  $\langle \forall as' a as''. ax\#asx = as'@a\#as'' \rightarrow \neg \text{sourcenode } a -\{V\}a\#as'' \rightarrow_{dd}$ 
 $n' \rangle$ 
  have all': $\forall as' a as''. asx = as'@a\#as'' \rightarrow \neg \text{sourcenode } a -\{V\}a\#as'' \rightarrow_{dd} n'$ 
  and  $\neg \text{sourcenode } ax -\{V\}ax\#asx \rightarrow_{dd} n'$ 
  by simp-all
  show ?case
  proof(cases asx = [])
    case True
    from  $\langle V \in \text{Use } n' \rangle$  have  $(V, [], []) \in \text{dependent-live-vars } n'$  by(rule dep-vars-Use)
    with  $\langle \neg \text{sourcenode } ax -\{V\}ax\#asx \rightarrow_{dd} n' \rangle$  True lastnode
    have  $(V, [ax], [ax]) \in \text{dependent-live-vars } n'$ 
    by(fastforce intro:dep-vars-Cons-keep)
    with True show ?thesis by simp
  next
    case False
    with lastnode have asx  $\neq [] \rightarrow n' = \text{last}(\text{targetnodes } asx)$ 
    by(simp add:targetnodes-def)
    from IH[OF all' this] have  $(V, asx, asx) \in \text{dependent-live-vars } n'.$ 
    with  $\langle \neg \text{sourcenode } ax -\{V\}ax\#asx \rightarrow_{dd} n' \rangle$  lastnode
    show ?thesis by(fastforce intro:dep-vars-Cons-keep)
  qed
qed

```

```

lemma dependent-live-vars-same-pathsD:
   $\llbracket (V, as, as) \in \text{dependent-live-vars } n'; as \neq [] \rightarrow n' = \text{last}(\text{targetnodes } as) \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies V \in \text{Use } n' \wedge (\forall as' a as''. as = as'@a\#as'' \rightarrow$ 
 $\neg \text{sourcenode } a -\{V\}a\#as'' \rightarrow_{dd} n')$ 
proof(induct as)
  case Nil
  have  $(V, [], []) \in \text{dependent-live-vars } n'$  by fact
  thus ?case
  by(fastforce elim:dependent-live-vars.cases simp:targetnodes-def sourcenodes-def)

```

```

next
  case (Cons ax asx)
    note IH =  $\langle \langle (V, asx, asx) \in \text{dependent-live-vars } n' ;$ 
           $asx \neq [] \rightarrow n' = \text{last}(\text{targetnodes } asx) \rangle \rangle$ 
     $\implies V \in \text{Use } n' \wedge (\forall as' a as''. asx = as'@a#as'' \rightarrow$ 
       $\neg \text{sourcenode } a -\{V\}a\#as'' \rightarrow_{dd} n') \rangle$ 
  from  $\langle \langle (V, ax\#asx, ax\#asx) \in \text{dependent-live-vars } n' \rangle \rangle$ 
  have  $(V, asx, asx) \in \text{dependent-live-vars } n'$ 
    and  $\neg \text{sourcenode } ax -\{V\}ax\#asx \rightarrow_{dd} \text{last}(\text{targetnodes } (ax\#asx))$ 
    by(auto elim:dependent-live-vars.cases)
  from  $\langle \langle ax\#asx \neq [] \rightarrow n' = \text{last}(\text{targetnodes } (ax\#asx)) \rangle \rangle$ 
  have  $n' = \text{last}(\text{targetnodes } (ax\#asx))$  by simp
  show ?case
  proof(cases asx = [])
    case True
    with  $\langle \langle (V, asx, asx) \in \text{dependent-live-vars } n' \rangle \rangle$  have  $V \in \text{Use } n'$ 
      by(fastforce elim:dependent-live-vars.cases)
    from  $\langle \neg \text{sourcenode } ax -\{V\}ax\#asx \rightarrow_{dd} \text{last}(\text{targetnodes } (ax\#asx)) \rangle$ 
       $\text{True} \langle \langle n' = \text{last}(\text{targetnodes } (ax\#asx)) \rangle \rangle$ 
      have  $\forall as' a as''. ax\#asx = as'@a#as'' \rightarrow \neg \text{sourcenode } a -\{V\}a\#as'' \rightarrow_{dd}$ 
       $n' \rangle$ 
      by auto(case-tac as',auto)
    with  $\langle \langle V \in \text{Use } n' \rangle \rangle$  show ?thesis by simp
  next
    case False
    with  $\langle \langle n' = \text{last}(\text{targetnodes } (ax\#asx)) \rangle \rangle$ 
    have  $asx \neq [] \rightarrow n' = \text{last}(\text{targetnodes } asx)$ 
      by(simp add:targetnodes-def)
    from IH[OF  $\langle \langle (V, asx, asx) \in \text{dependent-live-vars } n' \rangle \rangle$  this]
    have  $V \in \text{Use } n' \wedge (\forall as' a as''. asx = as'@a#as'' \rightarrow$ 
       $\neg \text{sourcenode } a -\{V\}a\#as'' \rightarrow_{dd} n') .$ 
    with  $\langle \neg \text{sourcenode } ax -\{V\}ax\#asx \rightarrow_{dd} \text{last}(\text{targetnodes } (ax\#asx)) \rangle$ 
       $\langle \langle n' = \text{last}(\text{targetnodes } (ax\#asx)) \rangle \rangle$  have  $V \in \text{Use } n'$ 
      and  $\forall as' a as''. ax\#asx = as'@a#as'' \rightarrow$ 
         $\neg \text{sourcenode } a -\{V\}a\#as'' \rightarrow_{dd} n' \rangle$ 
      by auto(case-tac as',auto)
    thus ?thesis by simp
  qed
  qed

```

**lemma** *dependent-live-vars-same-paths*:

$$as \neq [] \rightarrow n' = \text{last}(\text{targetnodes } as) \implies$$

$$(V, as, as) \in \text{dependent-live-vars } n' =$$

$$(V \in \text{Use } n' \wedge (\forall as' a as''. as = as'@a#as'' \rightarrow$$

$$\neg \text{sourcenode } a -\{V\}a\#as'' \rightarrow_{dd} n'))$$
**by**(*fastforce intro!:dependent-live-vars-same-pathsD dependent-live-vars-same-pathsI*)

```

lemma dependent-live-vars-cdep-empty-fst:
assumes n'' -as→cd n' and V' ∈ Use n'' 
shows (V',[],as) ∈ dependent-live-vars n'
proof(cases as)
  case Nil
  with ⟨n'' -as→cd n'⟩ show ?thesis
    by(fastforce elim:DynPDG-edge.cases dest:dyn-control-dependence-path)
next
  case (Cons ax asx)
  with ⟨n'' -as→cd n'⟩ have sourcenode ax = n'' 
    by(auto dest:DynPDG-cdep-edge-CFG-path elim:path.cases)
  from ⟨n'' -as→cd n'⟩ have valid-node n' 
    by(fastforce intro:path-valid-node(2) DynPDG-cdep-edge-CFG-path(1))
  from Cons ⟨n'' -as→cd n'⟩ have last(targetnodes as) = n' 
    by(fastforce intro:path-targetnode dest:DynPDG-cdep-edge-CFG-path)
  with Cons ⟨n'' -as→cd n'⟩ ⟨V' ∈ Use n''⟩ ⟨sourcenode ax = n''⟩ ⟨valid-node n'⟩
  have (V',[],ax#asx@[]) ∈ dependent-live-vars n' 
    by(fastforce intro:dep-vars-Cons-cdep DynPDG-path-Nil)
  with Cons show ?thesis by simp
qed

```

```

lemma dependent-live-vars-ddep-empty-fst:
assumes n'' -{V}as→dd n' and V' ∈ Use n'' 
shows (V',[],as) ∈ dependent-live-vars n'
proof(cases as)
  case Nil
  with ⟨n'' -{V}as→dd n'⟩ show ?thesis
    by(fastforce elim:DynPDG-edge.cases simp:dyn-data-dependence-def)
next
  case (Cons ax asx)
  with ⟨n'' -{V}as→dd n'⟩ have sourcenode ax = n'' 
    by(auto dest:DynPDG-ddep-edge-CFG-path elim:path.cases)
  from Cons ⟨n'' -{V}as→dd n'⟩ have last(targetnodes as) = n' 
    by(fastforce intro:path-targetnode elim:DynPDG-ddep-edge-CFG-path(1))
  from Cons ⟨n'' -{V}as→dd n'⟩ have all:∀ as' a as''. asx = as'@a#as'' →
    ¬ sourcenode a -{V}a#a#as''→dd n' 
    by(fastforce dest:DynPDG-ddep-edge-no-shorter-ddep-edge)
  from ⟨n'' -{V}as→dd n'⟩ have V ∈ Use n' 
    by(auto elim!:DynPDG-edge.cases simp:dyn-data-dependence-def)
  from Cons ⟨n'' -{V}as→dd n'⟩ have as ≠ [] → n' = last(targetnodes as)
    by(fastforce dest:DynPDG-ddep-edge-CFG-path path-targetnode)
  with Cons have asx ≠ [] → n' = last(targetnodes asx)
    by(fastforce simp:targetnodes-def)
  with all ⟨V ∈ Use n'⟩ have (V,asx,asx) ∈ dependent-live-vars n' 
    by -(rule dependent-live-vars-same-pathsI)
  with ⟨V' ∈ Use n''⟩ ⟨n'' -{V}as→dd n'⟩ ⟨last(targetnodes as) = n'⟩
    Cons ⟨sourcenode ax = n''⟩ show ?thesis
    by(fastforce intro:dep-vars-Cons-ddep)

```

**qed**

**lemma** *ddep-dependent-live-vars-keep-notempty*:

**assumes**  $n - \{V\} a \# as \rightarrow_{dd} n''$  **and**  $as' \neq []$   
**and**  $(V, as'', as') \in \text{dependent-live-vars } n'$   
**shows**  $(V, as@as'', as@as') \in \text{dependent-live-vars } n'$

**proof** –

**from**  $\langle n - \{V\} a \# as \rightarrow_{dd} n'' \rangle$  **have**  $\forall n'' \in \text{set}(\text{sourcenodes } as). V \notin \text{Def } n''$   
**by**(auto elim:DynPDG-edge.cases simp:dyn-data-dependence-def)  
**with**  $\langle (V, as'', as') \in \text{dependent-live-vars } n' \rangle$  **show** ?thesis

**proof(induct as)**

**case** Nil **thus** ?case **by** simp

**next**

**case** (*Cons*  $ax$   $asx$ )  
**note**  $IH = \langle \langle (V, as'', as') \in \text{dependent-live-vars } n';$   
 $\forall n'' \in \text{set}(\text{sourcenodes } asx). V \notin \text{Def } n'' \rangle$   
 $\implies (V, asx@as'', asx@as') \in \text{dependent-live-vars } n' \rangle$

**from**  $\langle \forall n'' \in \text{set}(\text{sourcenodes } (ax \# asx)). V \notin \text{Def } n'' \rangle$   
**have**  $\forall n'' \in \text{set}(\text{sourcenodes } asx). V \notin \text{Def } n''$   
**by**(auto simp:sourcenodes-def)  
**from**  $IH[OF \langle (V, as'', as') \in \text{dependent-live-vars } n' \rangle \text{ this}]$   
**have**  $(V, asx@as'', asx@as') \in \text{dependent-live-vars } n'.$   
**from**  $\langle as' \neq [] \rangle \langle (V, as'', as') \in \text{dependent-live-vars } n' \rangle$   
**have**  $n' = \text{last}(\text{targetnodes } as')$   
**by**(fastforce intro:dependent-live-vars-lastnode)  
**with**  $\langle as' \neq [] \rangle$  **have**  $n' = \text{last}(\text{targetnodes } (ax \# asx @ as'))$   
**by**(fastforce simp:targetnodes-def)  
**have**  $\neg \text{sourcenode } ax - \{V\} ax \# asx @ as'' \rightarrow_{dd} \text{last}(\text{targetnodes } (ax \# asx @ as''))$   

**proof**

**assume**  $\text{sourcenode } ax - \{V\} ax \# asx @ as'' \rightarrow_{dd} \text{last}(\text{targetnodes } (ax \# asx @ as''))$   
**hence**  $\text{sourcenode } ax - \{V\} ax \# asx @ as'' \rightarrow_{dd} \text{last}(\text{targetnodes } (ax \# asx @ as''))$   
**by** simp  
**with**  $\langle \forall n'' \in \text{set}(\text{sourcenodes } (ax \# asx)). V \notin \text{Def } n'' \rangle$   
**show** False  
**by**(fastforce elim:DynPDG-edge.cases  
simp:dyn-data-dependence-def sourcenodes-def)

**qed**  
**with**  $\langle (V, asx@as'', asx@as') \in \text{dependent-live-vars } n' \rangle$   
 $\langle n' = \text{last}(\text{targetnodes } (ax \# asx @ as')) \rangle$   
**show** ?case **by**(fastforce intro:dep-vars-Cons-keep)

**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *dependent-live-vars-cdep-dependent-live-vars*:

```

assumes  $n'' - as'' \rightarrow_{cd} n'$  and  $(V', as', as) \in \text{dependent-live-vars } n''$ 
shows  $(V', as', as@as'') \in \text{dependent-live-vars } n'$ 
proof -
  from  $\langle n'' - as'' \rightarrow_{cd} n' \rangle$  have  $as'' \neq []$ 
    by(fastforce elim:DynPDG-edge.cases dest:dyn-control-dependence-path)
  with  $\langle n'' - as'' \rightarrow_{cd} n' \rangle$  have  $\text{last}(\text{targetnodes } as'') = n'$ 
    by(fastforce intro:path-targetnode elim:DynPDG-cdep-edge-CFG-path(1))
  from  $\langle (V', as', as) \in \text{dependent-live-vars } n'' \rangle$  show ?thesis
  proof(induct rule:dependent-live-vars.induct)
    case (dep-vars-Use V')
      from  $\langle V' \in \text{Use } n'' \rangle$   $\langle n'' - as'' \rightarrow_{cd} n' \rangle$   $\langle \text{last}(\text{targetnodes } as'') = n' \rangle$  show ?case
        by(fastforce intro:dependent-live-vars-cdep-empty-fst simp:targetnodes-def)
    next
      case (dep-vars-Cons-cdep V a as' nx asx)
        from  $\langle n'' - as'' \rightarrow_{cd} n' \rangle$  have  $n'' - as'' \rightarrow_{d*} n'$  by(rule DynPDG-path-cdep)
        with  $\langle nx - asx \rightarrow_{d*} n' \rangle$  have  $nx - asx @ as'' \rightarrow_{d*} n'$ 
          by -(rule DynPDG-path-Append)
        with  $\langle V \in \text{Use } (\text{sourcenode } a) \rangle$   $\langle (\text{sourcenode } a) - a \# as' \rightarrow_{cd} nx \rangle$ 
          show ?case by(fastforce intro:dependent-live-vars.dep-vars-Cons-cdep)
    next
      case (dep-vars-Cons-ddep V as' as V' a)
        from  $\langle as'' \neq [] \rangle$   $\langle \text{last}(\text{targetnodes } as'') = n' \rangle$ 
        have  $n' = \text{last}(\text{targetnodes } ((a \# as) @ as''))$ 
          by(simp add:targetnodes-def)
        with dep-vars-Cons-ddep
          show ?case by(fastforce intro:dependent-live-vars.dep-vars-Cons-ddep)
    next
      case (dep-vars-Cons-keep V as' as a)
        from  $\langle as'' \neq [] \rangle$   $\langle \text{last}(\text{targetnodes } as'') = n' \rangle$ 
        have  $n' = \text{last}(\text{targetnodes } ((a \# as) @ as''))$ 
          by(simp add:targetnodes-def)
        with dep-vars-Cons-keep
          show ?case by(fastforce intro:dependent-live-vars.dep-vars-Cons-keep)
    qed
qed

```

**lemma** dependent-live-vars-ddep-dependent-live-vars:

```

assumes  $n'' - \{V\} as'' \rightarrow_{dd} n'$  and  $(V', as', as) \in \text{dependent-live-vars } n''$ 
shows  $(V', as', as@as'') \in \text{dependent-live-vars } n'$ 
proof -
  from  $\langle n'' - \{V\} as'' \rightarrow_{dd} n' \rangle$  have  $as'' \neq []$ 
    by(rule DynPDG-ddep-edge-CFG-path(2))
  with  $\langle n'' - \{V\} as'' \rightarrow_{dd} n' \rangle$  have  $\text{last}(\text{targetnodes } as'') = n'$ 
    by(fastforce intro:path-targetnode elim:DynPDG-ddep-edge-CFG-path(1))
  from  $\langle n'' - \{V\} as'' \rightarrow_{dd} n' \rangle$  have  $\text{notExit}:n' \neq (-\text{Exit}-)$ 
    by(fastforce elim:DynPDG-edge.cases simp:dyn-data-dependence-def)
  from  $\langle (V', as', as) \in \text{dependent-live-vars } n'' \rangle$  show ?thesis
  proof(induct rule:dependent-live-vars.induct)

```

```

case (dep-vars-Use V')
  from ⟨V' ∈ Use n'', ⟨n'' -{V} as'' →dd n'⟩, ⟨last(targetnodes as'') = n'⟩ show
?case
  by(fastforce intro:dependent-live-vars-ddep-empty-fst simp:targetnodes-def)
next
  case (dep-vars-Cons-cdep V' a as' nx asx)
    from ⟨n'' -{V} as'' →dd n'⟩ have n'' -as'' →d* n' by(rule DynPDG-path-ddep)
    with ⟨nx -asx →d* n''⟩ have nx -asx @as'' →d* n'
      by -(rule DynPDG-path-Append)
    with ⟨V' ∈ Use (sourcenode a)⟩ ⟨sourcenode a -a#as' →cd nx⟩ notExit
    show ?case by(fastforce intro:dependent-live-vars.dep-vars-Cons-cdep)
next
  case (dep-vars-Cons-ddep V as' as V' a)
    from ⟨as'' ≠ []⟩ ⟨last(targetnodes as'') = n'⟩
    have n' = last(targetnodes ((a#as)@as''))
      by(simp add:targetnodes-def)
    with dep-vars-Cons-ddep
    show ?case by(fastforce intro:dependent-live-vars.dep-vars-Cons-ddep)
next
  case (dep-vars-Cons-keep V as' as a)
    from ⟨as'' ≠ []⟩ ⟨last(targetnodes as'') = n'⟩
    have n' = last(targetnodes ((a#as)@as''))
      by(simp add:targetnodes-def)
    with dep-vars-Cons-keep
    show ?case by(fastforce intro:dependent-live-vars.dep-vars-Cons-keep)
qed
qed

```

```

lemma dependent-live-vars-dep-dependent-live-vars:
   $\llbracket n'' -as'' \rightarrow_{d*} n'; (V', as', as) \in \text{dependent-live-vars } n' \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies (V', as', as @ as') \in \text{dependent-live-vars } n'$ 
proof(induct rule:DynPDG-path.induct)
  case (DynPDG-path-Nil n) thus ?case by simp
next
  case (DynPDG-path-Append-cdep n asx n'' asx' n')
    note IH = ⟨(V', as', as) ∈ dependent-live-vars n ⟩  $\implies$ 
      ⟨(V', as', as @ asx) ∈ dependent-live-vars n''⟩
    from IH[OF ⟨(V', as', as) ∈ dependent-live-vars n⟩]
    have ⟨(V', as', as @ asx) ∈ dependent-live-vars n''⟩.
    with ⟨n'' -asx' →cd n'⟩ have ⟨(V', as', (as @ asx) @ asx') ∈ dependent-live-vars n'⟩
      by(rule dependent-live-vars-cdep-dependent-live-vars)
    thus ?case by simp
next
  case (DynPDG-path-Append-ddep n asx n'' V asx' n')
    note IH = ⟨(V', as', as) ∈ dependent-live-vars n ⟩  $\implies$ 
      ⟨(V', as', as @ asx) ∈ dependent-live-vars n''⟩
    from IH[OF ⟨(V', as', as) ∈ dependent-live-vars n⟩]
    have ⟨(V', as', as @ asx) ∈ dependent-live-vars n''⟩.

```

```

with  $\langle n'' - \{V\} \text{as}x' \rightarrow_{dd} n' \rangle$  have  $(V', as', (as @ \text{as}x) @ \text{as}x') \in \text{dependent-live-vars}$ 
n'
  by(rule dependent-live-vars-ddep-dependent-live-vars)
  thus ?case by simp
qed

end

```

end

## 2.3 Formalization of Bit Vectors

**theory** BitVector **imports** Main **begin**

**type-synonym** *bit-vector* = *bool list*

```

fun bv-leqs :: bit-vector  $\Rightarrow$  bit-vector  $\Rightarrow$  bool ( $\leftarrow \preceq_b \rightarrow 99$ )
  where bv-Nils: []  $\preceq_b$  [] = True
        | bv-Cons:(x#xs)  $\preceq_b$  (y#ys) = ((x  $\longrightarrow$  y)  $\wedge$  xs  $\preceq_b$  ys)
        | bv-rest:xs  $\preceq_b$  ys = False

```

### 2.3.1 Some basic properties

```
lemma bv-length:  $xs \preceq_b ys \implies \text{length } xs = \text{length } ys$ 
by(induct rule:bv-legs.induct)auto
```

**lemma** [*dest!*]:  $xs \preceq_b [] \implies xs = []$   
**by**(*induct xs*) *auto*

**lemma** *bv-legs-AppendI*:  
 $\llbracket xs \preceq_b ys; xs' \preceq_b ys' \rrbracket \implies (xs @ xs') \preceq_b (ys @ ys')$   
**by**(*induct xs ys rule:bv-legs.induct,auto*)

**lemma** *bv-legs-AppendD*:  
 $\llbracket (xs @ xs') \preceq_b (ys @ ys'); \text{length } xs = \text{length } ys \rrbracket$   
 $\implies xs \preceq_b ys \wedge xs' \preceq_b ys'$   
**by**(*induct xs ys rule:bv-legs.induct,auto*)

```

lemma bv-leqs-eq:
  xs ⪯b ys = (( $\forall i < \text{length } xs. \text{xs} ! i \rightarrow ys ! i$ )  $\wedge$   $\text{length } xs = \text{length } ys$ )
proof(induct xs ys rule:bv-leqs.induct)
  case (2 x xs y ys)
  note eq = ⟨xs ⪯b ys =
    (( $\forall i < \text{length } xs. \text{xs} ! i \rightarrow ys ! i$ )  $\wedge$   $\text{length } xs = \text{length } ys$ )⟩

```

```

show ?case
proof
  assume leqs:xs # ys ⊢b ys # ys
  with eq have x → y and ∀ i < length xs. xs ! i → ys ! i
    and length xs = length ys by simp-all
  from ⟨x → y⟩ have (xs # ys) ! 0 → (ys # ys) ! 0 by simp
  { fix i assume i > 0 and i < length (xs # ys)
    then obtain j where i = Suc j and j < length xs by(cases i) auto
    with ⟨∀ i < length xs. xs ! i → ys ! i⟩
    have (xs # ys) ! i → (ys # ys) ! i by auto }
  hence ∀ i < length (xs # ys). i > 0 → (xs # ys) ! i → (ys # ys) ! i by simp
  with ⟨(xs # ys) ! 0 → (ys # ys) ! 0⟩ ⟨length xs = length ys⟩
  show (∀ i < length (xs # ys). (xs # ys) ! i → (ys # ys) ! i) ∧
    length (xs # ys) = length (ys # ys)
    by clar simp(case-tac i>0,auto)
next
  assume (∀ i < length (xs # ys). (xs # ys) ! i → (ys # ys) ! i) ∧
    length (xs # ys) = length (ys # ys)
  hence ∀ i < length (xs # ys). (xs # ys) ! i → (ys # ys) ! i
    and length (xs # ys) = length (ys # ys) by simp-all
  from ⟨∀ i < length (xs # ys). (xs # ys) ! i → (ys # ys) ! i⟩
  have ∀ i < length xs. xs ! i → ys ! i
    by clar simp(erule-tac x=Suc i in alle,auto)
  with eq ⟨length (xs # ys) = length (ys # ys)⟩ have xs ⊢b ys by simp
  from ⟨∀ i < length (xs # ys). (xs # ys) ! i → (ys # ys) ! i⟩
  have x → y by(erule-tac x=0 in alle) simp
  with ⟨xs ⊢b ys⟩ show xs # ys ⊢b ys # ys by simp
qed
qed simp-all

```

### 2.3.2 $\preceq_b$ is an order on bit vectors with minimal and maximal element

**lemma** *minimal-element*:  
*replicate* (length xs) False  $\preceq_b$  xs  
**by**(induct xs) auto

**lemma** *maximal-element*:  
 xs  $\preceq_b$  *replicate* (length xs) True  
**by**(induct xs) auto

**lemma** *bv-leqs-refl*:xs  $\preceq_b$  xs  
**by**(induct xs) auto

**lemma** *bv-leqs-trans*:[xs  $\preceq_b$  ys; ys  $\preceq_b$  zs]  $\implies$  xs  $\preceq_b$  zs  
**proof**(induct xs ys arbitrary:zs rule:*bv-leqs.induct*)  
 case (? x xs y ys)  
 note IH = ⟨⟨zs. [xs  $\preceq_b$  ys; ys  $\preceq_b$  zs]  $\implies$  xs  $\preceq_b$  zs⟩

```

from ⟨(x#xs) ⊑_b (y#ys)⟩ have xs ⊑_b ys and x → y by simp-all
from ⟨(y#ys) ⊑_b zs⟩ obtain z zs' where zs = z#zs' by(cases zs) auto
with ⟨(y#ys) ⊑_b zs⟩ have ys ⊑_b zs' and y → z by simp-all
from IH[OF ⟨xs ⊑_b ys⟩ ⟨ys ⊑_b zs'⟩] have xs ⊑_b zs'.
with ⟨x → y⟩ ⟨y → z⟩ ⟨zs = z#zs'⟩ show ?case by simp
qed simp-all

```

```

lemma bv-leqs-antisym:[xs ⊑_b ys; ys ⊑_b xs] ==> xs = ys
by(induct xs ys rule:bv-leqs.induct)auto

```

```

definition bv-less :: bit-vector ⇒ bit-vector ⇒ bool (⟨- ⊲_b -⟩ 99)
where xs ⊲_b ys ≡ xs ⊑_b ys ∧ xs ≠ ys

```

```

interpretation order bv-leqs bv-less
by(unfold-locales,
  auto intro:bv-leqs-refl bv-leqs-trans bv-leqs-antisym simp:bv-less-def)

```

```
end
```

## 2.4 Dynamic Backward Slice

```

theory DynSlice imports DependentLiveVariables BitVector .. /Basic/SemanticsCFG
begin

```

### 2.4.1 Backward slice of paths

```
context DynPDG begin
```

```

fun slice-path :: 'edge list ⇒ bit-vector
  where slice-path [] = []
    | slice-path (a#as) = (let n' = last(targetnodes (a#as)) in
      (sourcenode a -a#as→_d* n')#slice-path as)

```

```

lemma slice-path-length:
  length(slice-path as) = length as
by(induct as) auto

```

```

lemma slice-path-right-Cons:
  assumes slice:slice-path as = x#xs
  obtains a' as' where as = a'#as' and slice-path as' = xs
  proof(atomize-elim)
    from slice show ∃ a' as'. as = a'#as' ∧ slice-path as' = xs
      by(induct as) auto
  qed

```

### 2.4.2 The proof of the fundamental property of (dynamic) slicing

```

fun select-edge-kinds :: 'edge list  $\Rightarrow$  bit-vector  $\Rightarrow$  'state edge-kind list
where select-edge-kinds [] [] = []
  | select-edge-kinds (a#as) (b#bs) = (if b then kind a
    else (case kind a of  $\uparrow f \Rightarrow \uparrow id$  |  $(Q)_\vee \Rightarrow (\lambda s. True)_\vee$ )#select-edge-kinds as
  bs

```

```

definition slice-kinds :: 'edge list  $\Rightarrow$  'state edge-kind list
where slice-kinds as = select-edge-kinds as (slice-path as)

```

```

lemma select-edge-kinds-max-bv:
  select-edge-kinds as (replicate (length as) True) = kinds as
by(induct as,auto simp:kinds-def)

```

```

lemma slice-path-legs-information-same-Uses:
   $\llbracket n - as \rightarrow* n'; bs \preceq_b bs'; slice-path as = bs;$ 
   $\text{select-edge-kinds as } bs = es; \text{select-edge-kinds as } bs' = es';$ 
   $\forall V xs. (V, xs, as) \in \text{dependent-live-vars } n' \rightarrow \text{state-val } s V = \text{state-val } s' V;$ 
   $\text{preds } es' s \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies (\forall V \in \text{Use } n'. \text{state-val } (\text{transfers } es s) V =$ 
 $\text{state-val } (\text{transfers } es' s') V) \wedge \text{preds } es s$ 
proof(induct bs bs' arbitrary:as es es' n s s' rule:bv-legs.induct)
  case 1
  from <slice-path as = []> have as = [] by(cases as) auto
  with <select-edge-kinds as [] = es> <select-edge-kinds as [] = es'>
  have es = [] and es' = [] by simp-all
  { fix V assume V  $\in$  Use n'
    hence (V, [], [])  $\in$  dependent-live-vars n' by(rule dep-vars-Use)
    with < $\forall V xs. (V, xs, as) \in \text{dependent-live-vars } n' \rightarrow$ 
       $\text{state-val } s V = \text{state-val } s' V \wedge \langle V \in \text{Use } n' \rangle \langle as = [] \rangle$ 
      have state-val s V = state-val s' V by blast }
    with <es = []> <es' = []> show ?case by simp
  next
    case (? x xs y ys)
    note all = < $\forall V xs. (V, xs, as) \in \text{dependent-live-vars } n' \rightarrow$ 
       $\text{state-val } s V = \text{state-val } s' V$ >
    note IH = < $\bigwedge as es es' n s s'. \llbracket n - as \rightarrow* n'; xs \preceq_b ys; slice-path as = xs;$ 
       $\text{select-edge-kinds as } xs = es; \text{select-edge-kinds as } ys = es';$ 
       $\forall V xs. (V, xs, as) \in \text{dependent-live-vars } n' \rightarrow$ 
         $\text{state-val } s V = \text{state-val } s' V;$ 
       $\text{preds } es' s \rrbracket$ 
       $\implies (\forall V \in \text{Use } n'. \text{state-val } (\text{transfers } es s) V =$ 
         $\text{state-val } (\text{transfers } es' s') V) \wedge \text{preds } es s$ >
    from <x#xs  $\preceq_b$  y#ys> have x  $\rightarrow$  y and xs  $\preceq_b$  ys by simp-all
    from <slice-path as = x#xs> obtain a' as' where as = a'#as'

```

```

and slice-path as' = xs by(erule slice-path-right-Cons)
from ⟨as = a'#as'⟩ ⟨select-edge-kinds as (x#xs) = es⟩
obtain ex esx where es = ex#esx
  and ex:ex = (if x then kind a'
    else (case kind a' of ↑f ⇒ ↑id | (Q)✓ ⇒ (λs. True)✓))
  and select-edge-kinds as' xs = esx by auto
from ⟨as = a'#as'⟩ ⟨select-edge-kinds as (y#ys) = es'⟩ obtain ex' esx'
  where es' = ex'#esx'
  and ex':ex' = (if y then kind a'
    else (case kind a' of ↑f ⇒ ↑id | (Q)✓ ⇒ (λs. True)✓))
  and select-edge-kinds as' ys = esx' by auto
from ⟨n - as →* n'⟩ ⟨as = a'#as'⟩ have [simp]:n = sourcenode a'
  and valid-edge a' and targetnode a' -as' →* n'
  by(auto elim:path-split-Cons)
from ⟨n - as →* n'⟩ ⟨as = a'#as'⟩ have last(targetnodes as) = n'
  by(fastforce intro:path-targetnode)
from ⟨preds es' s'⟩ ⟨es' = ex'#esx'⟩ have pred ex' s'
  and preds esx' (transfer ex' s') by simp-all
show ?case
proof(cases as' = [])
  case True
  hence [simp]:as' = [] by simp
  with ⟨slice-path as' = xs⟩ ⟨xs ⊑_b ys⟩
  have [simp]:xs = [] ∧ ys = [] by auto(cases ys,auto) +
  with ⟨select-edge-kinds as' xs = esx⟩ ⟨select-edge-kinds as' ys = esx'⟩
  have [simp]:esx = [] and [simp]:esx' = [] by simp-all
  from True ⟨targetnode a' -as' →* n'⟩
  have [simp]:n' = targetnode a' by(auto elim:path.cases)
  show ?thesis
  proof(cases x)
    case True
    with ⟨x → y⟩ ex ex' have [simp]:ex = kind a' ∧ ex' = kind a' by simp
    have pred ex s
    proof(cases ex)
      case (Predicate Q)
      with ex ex' True ⟨x → y⟩ have [simp]:transfer ex s = s
        and [simp]:transfer ex' s' = s'
        by(cases kind a',auto) +
      show ?thesis
      proof(cases n -[a']→_cd n')
        case True
        { fix V' assume V' ∈ Use n
          with True ⟨valid-edge a'⟩
          have (V',[],a'#[]@[]) ∈ dependent-live-vars n'
            by(fastforce intro:dep-vars-Cons-cdep DynPDG-path-Nil
              simp:targetnodes-def)
          with all ⟨as = a'#as'⟩ have state-val s V' = state-val s' V'
            by fastforce }
        with ⟨pred ex' s'⟩ ⟨valid-edge a'⟩

```

```

show ?thesis by(fastforce elim:CFG-edge-Uses-pred-equal)
next
  case False
  from ex True Predicate have kind a' = (Q)✓ by(auto split;if-split-asm)
  from True <slice-path as = x#xs> <as = a'#as'> have n -[a']→d* n'
    by(auto simp:targetnodes-def)
  thus ?thesis
proof(induct rule:DynPDG-path.cases)
  case (DynPDG-path-Nil nx)
  hence False by simp
  thus ?case by simp
next
  case (DynPDG-path-Append-cdep nx asx n'' asx' nx')
  from <[a'] = asx@asx'>
  have (asx = [a'] ∧ asx' = []) ∨ (asx = [] ∧ asx' = [a'])
    by (cases asx) auto
  hence False
  proof
    assume asx = [a'] ∧ asx' = []
    with <n'' - asx' →cd nx'> show False
    by(fastforce elim:DynPDG-edge.cases dest:dyn-control-dependence-path)
  next
    assume asx = [] ∧ asx' = [a']
    with <nx - asx →d* n''> have nx = n'' and asx' = [a']
      by(auto intro:DynPDG-empty-path-eq-nodes)
    with <n = nx> <n' = nx'> <n'' - asx' →cd nx'> False
      show False by simp
  qed
  thus ?thesis by simp
next
  case (DynPDG-path-Append-ddep nx asx n'' V asx' nx')
  from <[a'] = asx@asx'>
  have (asx = [a'] ∧ asx' = []) ∨ (asx = [] ∧ asx' = [a'])
    by (cases asx) auto
  thus ?case
  proof
    assume asx = [a'] ∧ asx' = []
    with <n'' - {V} asx' →dd nx'> have False
      by(fastforce elim:DynPDG-edge.cases simp:dyn-data-dependence-def)
    thus ?thesis by simp
  next
    assume asx = [] ∧ asx' = [a']
    with <nx - asx →d* n''> have nx = n''
      by(simp add:DynPDG-empty-path-eq-nodes)
    { fix V' assume V' ∈ Use n
      from <n'' - {V} asx' →dd nx'> <asx = [] ∧ asx' = [a']> <n' = nx'>
      have (V,[],[]) ∈ dependent-live-vars n'
        by(fastforce intro:dep-vars-Use elim:DynPDG-edge.cases
          simp:dyn-data-dependence-def)
    }
  
```

```

with ⟨V' ∈ Use n⟩ ⟨n'' − {V} asx' →dd nx'⟩ ⟨asx = [] ∧ asx' = [a']⟩
⟨n = nx⟩ ⟨nx = n''⟩ ⟨n' = nx'⟩
have (V',[],[a']) ∈ dependent-live-vars n'
  by(auto elim:dep-vars-Cons-ddep simp:targetnodes-def)
with all ⟨as = a'#as'⟩ have state-val s V' = state-val s' V'
  by fastforce }
with ⟨pred ex' s'⟩ ⟨valid-edge a'⟩ ex ex' True ⟨x → y⟩ show ?thesis
  by(fastforce elim:CFG-edge-Uses-pred-equal)
qed
qed
qed
qed simp
{ fix V assume V ∈ Use n'
from ⟨V ∈ Use n'⟩ have (V,[],[]) ∈ dependent-live-vars n'
  by(rule dep-vars-Use)
have state-val (transfer ex s) V = state-val (transfer ex' s') V
proof(cases n − {V}[a'] →dd n')
  case True
  hence V ∈ Def n
    by(auto elim:DynPDG-edge.cases simp:dyn-data-dependence-def)
  have ⋀ V. V ∈ Use n ⇒ state-val s V = state-val s' V
  proof –
    fix V' assume V' ∈ Use n
    with ⟨(V,[],[]) ∈ dependent-live-vars n'⟩ True
    have (V',[a']) ∈ dependent-live-vars n'
      by(fastforce intro:dep-vars-Cons-ddep simp:targetnodes-def)
    with all ⟨as = a'#as'⟩ show state-val s V' = state-val s' V' by auto
  qed
  with ⟨valid-edge a'⟩ ⟨pred ex' s'⟩ ⟨pred ex s⟩
  have ∀ V ∈ Def n. state-val (transfer (kind a') s) V =
    state-val (transfer (kind a') s') V
    by simp(rule CFG-edge-transfer-uses-only-Use,auto)
  with ⟨V ∈ Def n⟩ have state-val (transfer (kind a') s) V =
    state-val (transfer (kind a') s') V
    by simp
  thus ?thesis by fastforce
next
case False
with ⟨last(targetnodes as) = n'⟩ ⟨as = a'#as'⟩
⟨(V,[],[]) ∈ dependent-live-vars n'⟩
have (V,[a'],[a']) ∈ dependent-live-vars n'
  by(fastforce intro:dep-vars-Cons-keep)
from ⟨(V,[a'],[a']) ∈ dependent-live-vars n'⟩ all ⟨as = a'#as'⟩
have states-eq:state-val s V = state-val s' V
  by auto
from ⟨valid-edge a'⟩ ⟨V ∈ Use n'⟩ False ⟨pred ex s⟩
have state-val (transfers (kinds [a']) s) V = state-val s V
  apply(auto intro!:no-ddep-same-state path-edge simp:targetnodes-def)
  apply(simp add:kinds-def)

```

```

    by(case-tac as',auto)
moreover
from <valid-edge a'> <V ∈ Use n'> False <pred ex' s'>
have state-val (transfers (kinds [a']) s') V = state-val s' V
    apply(auto intro!:no-ddep-same-state path-edge simp:targetnodes-def)
    apply(simp add:kinds-def)
    by(case-tac as',auto)
    ultimately show ?thesis using states-eq by(auto simp:kinds-def)
qed }
hence ∀ V ∈ Use n'. state-val (transfer ex s) V =
    state-val (transfer ex' s') V by simp
with <pred ex s> <es = ex#esx> <es' = ex'#esx'> show ?thesis by simp
next
case False
with ex have cases-x:ex = (case kind a' of ↑f ⇒ ↑id | (Q) √ ⇒ (λs. True) √)
    by simp
from cases-x have pred ex s by(cases kind a',auto)
show ?thesis
proof(cases y)
  case True
  with ex' have [simp]:ex' = kind a' by simp
  { fix V assume V ∈ Use n'
    from <V ∈ Use n'> have (V,[],[]) ∈ dependent-live-vars n'
        by(rule dep-vars-Use)
    from <slice-path as = x#xs> <as = a'#as'> <¬ x>
    have ¬ n -[a']→d* n' by(simp add:targetnodes-def)
    hence ¬ n -{V}[a']→dd n' by(fastforce dest:DynPDG-path-ddep)
    with <last(targetnodes as) = n'> <as = a'#as'>
        <(V,[],[]) ∈ dependent-live-vars n'>
    have (V,[a'],[a']) ∈ dependent-live-vars n'
        by(fastforce intro:dep-vars-Cons-keep)
    with all <as = a'#as'> have state-val s V = state-val s' V by auto
    from <valid-edge a'> <V ∈ Use n'> <pred ex' s'>
        <¬ n -{V}[a']→dd n'> <last(targetnodes as) = n'> <as = a'#as'>
    have state-val (transfers (kinds [a']) s') V = state-val s' V
        apply(auto intro!:no-ddep-same-state path-edge)
        apply(simp add:kinds-def)
        by(case-tac as',auto)
    with <state-val s V = state-val s' V> cases-x
    have state-val (transfer ex s) V =
        state-val (transfer ex' s') V
        by(cases kind a',simp-all add:kinds-def) }
  hence ∀ V ∈ Use n'. state-val (transfer ex s) V =
      state-val (transfer ex' s') V by simp
  with <as = a'#as'> <es = ex#esx> <es' = ex'#esx'> <pred ex s>
  show ?thesis by simp
next
case False
with ex' have cases-y:ex' = (case kind a' of ↑f ⇒ ↑id | (Q) √ ⇒ (λs.
```

```

 $\text{True})_{\vee}$ 
  by simp
  with cases-x have [simp]: $ex = ex'$  by(cases kind a') auto
  { fix V assume V ∈ Use n'
    from ⟨V ∈ Use n'⟩ have (V,[],[]) ∈ dependent-live-vars n'
      by(rule dep-vars-Use)
    from ⟨slice-path as = x#xs⟩ ⟨as = a'#as'⟩ ⟨¬ x⟩
    have ¬ n -[a']→d* n' by(simp add:targetnodes-def)
    hence no-dep:¬ n -{V}{a'}→d d n' by(fastforce dest:DynPDG-path-ddep)
    with ⟨last(targetnodes as) = n'⟩ ⟨as = a'#as'⟩
      ⟨(V,[],[]) ∈ dependent-live-vars n'⟩
    have (V,[a'],[a']) ∈ dependent-live-vars n'
      by(fastforce intro:dep-vars-Cons-keep)
    with all ⟨as = a'#as'⟩ have state-val s V = state-val s' V by auto }
    with ⟨as = a'#as'⟩ cases-x ⟨es = ex#esx⟩ ⟨es' = ex'#esx'⟩ ⟨pred ex s⟩
    show ?thesis by(cases kind a',auto)
  qed
qed
next
case False
show ?thesis
proof(cases ∀ V xs. (V,xs,as') ∈ dependent-live-vars n' →
  state-val (transfer ex s) V = state-val (transfer ex' s') V)
case True
hence imp':∀ V xs. (V,xs,as') ∈ dependent-live-vars n' →
  state-val (transfer ex s) V = state-val (transfer ex' s') V .
from IH[OF ⟨targetnode a' -as'→d* n'⟩ ⟨xs ⊲ b ys⟩ ⟨slice-path as' = xs⟩
  ⟨select-edge-kinds as' xs = esx⟩ ⟨select-edge-kinds as' ys = esx'⟩
  this ⟨preds esx' (transfer ex' s')⟩]
have all':∀ V ∈ Use n'. state-val (transfers esx (transfer ex s)) V =
  state-val (transfers esx' (transfer ex' s')) V
  and preds esx (transfer ex s) by simp-all
have pred ex s
proof(cases ex)
  case (Predicate Q)
  with ⟨slice-path as = x#xs⟩ ⟨as = a'#as'⟩ ⟨last(targetnodes as) = n'⟩ ex
  have ex = (λs. True)_{\vee} ∨ n -a'#as'→d* n'
    by(cases kind a',auto split;if-split-asm)
  thus ?thesis
next
proof
  assume ex = (λs. True)_{\vee} thus ?thesis by simp
next
assume n -a'#as'→d* n'
with ⟨slice-path as = x#xs⟩ ⟨as = a'#as'⟩ ⟨last(targetnodes as) = n'⟩ ex
have [simp]: $ex = \text{kind } a'$  by clarsimp
with ⟨x → y⟩ ex ex' have [simp]: $ex' = ex$  by(cases x) auto
from ⟨n -a'#as'→d* n'⟩ show ?thesis
proof(induct rule:DynPDG-path-rev-cases)
  case DynPDG-path-Nil

```

```

hence False by simp
thus ?thesis by simp
next
  case (DynPDG-path-cdep-Append n'' asx asx')
    from <n -asx→cd n''> have asx ≠ []
      by(auto elim:DynPDG-edge.cases dest:dyn-control-dependence-path)
      with <n -asx→cd n''> <n'' -asx'→d* n'> <a'#as' = asx@asx'>
      have cdep:∃ as1 as2 n''. n -a'#as1→cd n'' ∧
        n'' -as2→d* n' ∧ as' = as1@as2
        by(cases asx) auto
    { fix V assume V ∈ Use n
      with cdep <last(targetnodes as) = n'> <as = a'#as'>
      have (V,[],as) ∈ dependent-live-vars n'
        by(fastforce intro:dep-vars-Cons-cdep)
      with all have state-val s V = state-val s' V by blast }
      with <valid-edge a'> <pred ex' s'>
      show ?thesis by(fastforce elim:CFG-edge-Uses-pred-equal)
    next
      case (DynPDG-path-ddep-Append V n'' asx asx')
        from <n -{V}asx→dd n''> obtain ai ais where asx = ai#ais
          by(cases asx)(auto dest:DynPDG-ddep-edge-CFG-path)
        with <n -{V}asx→dd n''> have sourcenode ai = n
          by(fastforce dest:DynPDG-ddep-edge-CFG-path elim:path.cases)
        from <n -{V}asx→dd n''> <asx = ai#ais>
        have last(targetnodes asx) = n'' 
          by(fastforce intro:path-targetnode dest:DynPDG-ddep-edge-CFG-path)
    { fix V' assume V' ∈ Use n
      from <n -{V}asx→dd n''> have (V,[],[]) ∈ dependent-live-vars n''
        by(fastforce elim:DynPDG-edge.cases dep-vars-Use
          simp:dyn-data-dependence-def)
      with <n'' -asx'→d* n'> have (V,[],[]@asx') ∈ dependent-live-vars n'
        by(rule dependent-live-vars-dep-dependent-live-vars)
      have (V',[],as) ∈ dependent-live-vars n'
      proof(cases asx' = [])
        case True
        with <n'' -asx'→d* n'> have n'' = n'
          by(fastforce intro:DynPDG-empty-path-eq-nodes)
        with <n -{V}asx→dd n''> <V' ∈ Use n> True <as = a'#as'>
          <a'#as' = asx@asx'>
        show ?thesis by(fastforce intro:dependent-live-vars-ddep-empty-fst)
      next
        case False
        with <n -{V}asx→dd n''> <asx = ai#ais>
          <(V,[],[]@asx') ∈ dependent-live-vars n'>
        have (V,ais@[],ais@asx') ∈ dependent-live-vars n'
          by(fastforce intro:ddep-dependent-live-vars-keep-notempty)
        from <n'' -asx'→d* n'> False have last(targetnodes asx') = n'
          by -(rule path-targetnode,rule DynPDG-path-CFG-path)
        with <(V,ais@[],ais@asx') ∈ dependent-live-vars n'>

```

```

    ⟨V' ∈ Use n⟩ ⟨n −{ V} asx →dd n''⟩ ⟨asx = ai#ais⟩
    ⟨sourcenode ai = n⟩ ⟨last(targetnodes asx) = n''⟩ False
  have (V',[],ai#ais@asx') ∈ dependent-live-vars n'
    by(fastforce intro:dep-vars-Cons-ddep simp:targetnodes-def)
  with ⟨asx = ai#ais⟩ ⟨a'#as' = asx@asx'⟩ ⟨as = a'#as'⟩
    show ?thesis by simp
  qed
  with all have state-val s V' = state-val s' V' by blast }
  with ⟨pred ex' s'⟩ ⟨valid-edge a'⟩
    show ?thesis by(fastforce elim:CFG-edge-Uses-pred-equal)
  qed
  qed
qed simp
with all' ⟨preds esx (transfer ex s)⟩ ⟨es = ex#esx⟩ ⟨es' = ex'#esx'⟩
show ?thesis by simp
next
case False
then obtain V' xs' where (V',xs',as') ∈ dependent-live-vars n'
  and state-val (transfer ex s) V' ≠ state-val (transfer ex' s') V'
  by auto
show ?thesis
proof(cases n − a'#as' →d* n')
  case True
  with ⟨slice-path as = x#xs⟩ ⟨as = a'#as'⟩ ⟨last(targetnodes as) = n'⟩ ex
  have [simp]:ex = kind a' by clarsimp
  with ⟨x → y⟩ ex ex' have [simp]:ex' = ex by(cases x) auto
  { fix V assume V ∈ Use (sourcenode a')
    hence (V,[],[]) ∈ dependent-live-vars (sourcenode a')
      by(rule dep-vars-Use)
    with ⟨n − a'#as' →d* n'⟩ have (V,[],[]@a'#as') ∈ dependent-live-vars n'
      by(fastforce intro:dependent-live-vars-dep-dependent-live-vars)
    with all ⟨as = a'#as'⟩ have state-val s V = state-val s' V
      by fastforce }
  with ⟨pred ex' s'⟩ ⟨valid-edge a'⟩ have pred ex s
    by(fastforce intro:CFG-edge-Uses-pred-equal)
  show ?thesis
proof(cases V' ∈ Def n)
  case True
  with ⟨state-val (transfer ex s) V' ≠ state-val (transfer ex' s') V'⟩
    ⟨valid-edge a'⟩ ⟨pred ex' s'⟩ ⟨pred ex s⟩
    CFG-edge-transfer-uses-only-Use[of a' s s']
  obtain V'' where V'' ∈ Use n
    and state-val s V'' ≠ state-val s' V''
    by auto
  from True ⟨(V',xs',as') ∈ dependent-live-vars n'⟩
    ⟨targetnode a' − as' →d* n'⟩ ⟨last(targetnodes as) = n'⟩ ⟨as = a'#as'⟩
    ⟨valid-edge a'⟩ ⟨n = sourcenode a'[THEN sym]⟩
  have n −{ V'} a'#xs' →dd last(targetnodes (a'#xs'))
    by -(drule dependent-live-vars-dependent-edge,

```

```

auto dest!: dependent-live-vars-dependent-edge
dest:DynPDG-ddep-edge-CFG-path path-targetnode
simp del:<n = sourcenode a'>
with <(V',xs',as') ∈ dependent-live-vars n'> <V'' ∈ Use n>
      <last(targetnodes as) = n'> <as = a'#as'>
have (V'',[],as) ∈ dependent-live-vars n'
  by(fastforce intro:dep-vars-Cons-ddep)
with all have state-val s V'' = state-val s' V'' by blast
with <state-val s V'' ≠ state-val s' V''> have False by simp
thus ?thesis by simp
next
case False
with <valid-edge a'> <pred ex s>
have state-val (transfer (kind a') s) V' = state-val s V'
  by(fastforce intro:CFG-edge-no-Def-equal)
moreover
from False <valid-edge a'> <pred ex' s'>
have state-val (transfer (kind a') s') V' = state-val s' V'
  by(fastforce intro:CFG-edge-no-Def-equal)
ultimately have state-val s V' ≠ state-val s' V'
  using <state-val (transfer ex s) V' ≠ state-val (transfer ex' s') V'>
  by simp
from False have ¬ n -{ V'} a'#xs'→_dd
  last(targetnodes (a'#xs'))
  by(auto elim:DynPDG-edge.cases simp: dyn-data-dependence-def)
with <(V',xs',as') ∈ dependent-live-vars n'> <last(targetnodes as) = n'>
      <as = a'#as'>
have (V',a'#xs',a'#as') ∈ dependent-live-vars n'
  by(fastforce intro:dep-vars-Cons-keep)
with <as = a'#as'> all have state-val s V' = state-val s' V' by auto
with <state-val s V' ≠ state-val s' V'> have False by simp
thus ?thesis by simp
qed
next
case False
{ assume V' ∈ Def n
  with <(V',xs',as') ∈ dependent-live-vars n'> <targetnode a' -as'→_* n'>
        <valid-edge a'>
  have n -a'#as'→_d* n'
    by -(drule dependent-live-vars-dependent-edge,
         auto dest:DynPDG-path-ddep DynPDG-path-Append)
  with False have False by simp }
hence V' ∉ Def (sourcenode a') by fastforce
from False <slice-path as = x#xs> <as = a'#as'>
      <last(targetnodes as) = n'> <as' ≠ []>
have ¬ x by(auto simp:targetnodes-def)
with ex have cases:ex = (case kind a' of ↑f ⇒ ↑id | (Q)✓ ⇒ (λs. True)✓)
  by simp
have state-val s V' ≠ state-val s' V'

```

```

proof(cases y)
  case True
    with ex' have [simp]: $ex' = \text{kind } a'$  by simp
    from  $\langle V' \notin \text{Def}(\text{sourcenode } a') \rangle \langle \text{valid-edge } a' \rangle \langle \text{pred } ex' s' \rangle$ 
    have states-eq:state-val (transfer (kind a') s')  $V' = \text{state-val } s' V'$ 
      by(fastforce intro:CFG-edge-no-Def-equal)
    from cases have state-val s  $V' = \text{state-val} (\text{transfer } ex s) V'$ 
      by(cases kind a') auto
    with states-eq
      ⟨state-val (transfer ex s)  $V' \neq \text{state-val} (\text{transfer } ex' s') V'ex' = (\text{case kind } a' \text{ of } \uparrow f \Rightarrow \uparrow id \mid (Q)_\vee \Rightarrow (\lambda s. \text{True})_\vee)$ 
      by simp
    with cases have state-val s  $V' = \text{state-val} (\text{transfer } ex s) V'$ 
      and state-val s'  $V' = \text{state-val} (\text{transfer } ex' s') V'$ 
      by(cases kind a',auto)+
    with ⟨state-val (transfer ex s)  $V' \neq \text{state-val} (\text{transfer } ex' s') V'\langle V' \notin \text{Def}(\text{sourcenode } a') \rangle$ 
  have  $\neg n -\{V'\} a' \# xs' \rightarrow_{dd} \text{last}(\text{targetnodes } (a' \# xs'))$ 
    by(auto elim:DynPDG-edge.cases simp:dyn-data-dependence-def)
  with  $\langle (V', xs', as') \in \text{dependent-live-vars } n' \rangle \langle \text{last}(\text{targetnodes } as) = n' \rangle$ 
    ⟨as = a' # as'⟩
  have  $(V', a' \# xs', a' \# as') \in \text{dependent-live-vars } n'$ 
    by(fastforce intro:dep-vars-Cons-keep)
  with ⟨as = a' # as'⟩ all have state-val s  $V' = \text{state-val } s' V'$  by auto
  with ⟨state-val s  $V' \neq \text{state-val } s' V'$ ⟩ have False by simp
  thus ?thesis by simp
  qed
  qed
  qed
qed simp-all

```

**theorem fundamental-property-of-path-slicing:**  
**assumes**  $n - as \rightarrow^* n'$  **and** preds (kinds as) s  
**shows**  $(\forall V \in \text{Use } n'. \text{state-val} (\text{transfers} (\text{slice-kinds as}) s) V = \text{state-val} (\text{transfers} (\text{kinds as}) s) V)$   
**and** preds (slice-kinds as) s

**proof –**

have length as = length (slice-path as) by(simp add:slice-path-length)  
 hence slice-path as  $\preceq_b \text{replicate} (\text{length as}) \text{ True}$   
 by(simp add:maximal-element)  
 have select-edge-kinds as (replicate (length as) True) = kinds as  
 by(rule select-edge-kinds-max-bv)  
 with  $\langle n - as \rightarrow^* n' \rangle \langle \text{slice-path as} \preceq_b \text{replicate} (\text{length as}) \text{ True} \rangle$

```

  ⟨preds (kinds as) s⟩
have (⟨V ∈ Use n'. state-val (transfers (slice-kinds as) s) V =  

    state-val (transfers (kinds as) s) V⟩ ∧ preds (slice-kinds as) s  

  by -(rule slice-path-leqs-information-same-Uses,simp-all add:slice-kinds-def)  

thus ∀ V ∈ Use n'. state-val (transfers (slice-kinds as) s) V =  

  state-val (transfers (kinds as) s) V and preds (slice-kinds as) s  

  by simp-all  

qed  

end

```

### 2.4.3 The fundamental property of (dynamic) slicing related to the semantics

```

locale BackwardPathSlice-wf =
  DynPDG sourcenode targetnode kind valid-edge Entry Def Use state-val Exit
  dyn-control-dependence +
  CFG-semantics-wf sourcenode targetnode kind valid-edge Entry sem identifies
  for sourcenode :: 'edge ⇒ 'node and targetnode :: 'edge ⇒ 'node
  and kind :: 'edge ⇒ 'state edge-kind and valid-edge :: 'edge ⇒ bool
  and Entry :: 'node (⟨'(-Entry'-')⟩) and Def :: 'node ⇒ 'var set
  and Use :: 'node ⇒ 'var set and state-val :: 'state ⇒ 'var ⇒ 'val
  and dyn-control-dependence :: 'node ⇒ 'node ⇒ 'edge list ⇒ bool
  (⟨- controls - via -> [51, 0, 0] 1000)
  and Exit :: 'node (⟨'(-Exit'-')⟩)
  and sem :: 'com ⇒ 'state ⇒ 'com ⇒ 'state ⇒ bool
  (⟨((1⟨-,/-⟩) ⇒ / (1⟨-,/-⟩))⟩ [0,0,0,0] 81)
  and identifies :: 'node ⇒ 'com ⇒ bool (⟨- ≡ -> [51, 0] 80)

```

begin

```

theorem fundamental-property-of-path-slicing-semantically:
  assumes n ≡ c and ⟨c,s⟩ ⇒ ⟨c',s'⟩
  obtains n' as where n –as→* n' and preds (slice-kinds as) s
  and n' ≡ c'
  and ∀ V ∈ Use n'. state-val (transfers (slice-kinds as) s) V =
    state-val s' V
proof(atomize-elim)
  from ⟨n ≡ c⟩ ⟨⟨c,s⟩ ⇒ ⟨c',s'⟩⟩ obtain n' as where n –as→* n'
  and transfers (kinds as) s = s'
  and preds (kinds as) s
  and n' ≡ c'
  by(fastforce dest:fundamental-property)
  with ⟨n –as→* n'⟩ ⟨preds (kinds as) s⟩
  have ∀ V ∈ Use n'. state-val (transfers (slice-kinds as) s) V =
    state-val (transfers (kinds as) s) V and preds (slice-kinds as) s
    by -(rule fundamental-property-of-path-slicing,simp-all)+
  with ⟨transfers (kinds as) s = s'⟩ have ∀ V ∈ Use n'.
    state-val (transfers (slice-kinds as) s) V =

```

```

state-val  $s' V$  by simp
with  $\langle n - as \rightarrow^* n' \rangle$   $\langle \text{preds} (\text{slice-kinds as}) s \rangle$   $\langle n' \triangleq c' \rangle$ 
show  $\exists as n'. n - as \rightarrow^* n' \wedge \text{preds} (\text{slice-kinds as}) s \wedge n' \triangleq c' \wedge$ 
 $(\forall V \in \text{Use } n'. \text{state-val} (\text{transfers} (\text{slice-kinds as}) s) V = \text{state-val} s' V)$ 
by blast
qed

end

end

```

## 2.5 Observable Sets of Nodes

```

theory Observable imports .. / Basic / CFG begin

context CFG begin

inductive-set obs :: 'node ⇒ 'node set ⇒ 'node set
for n::'node and S::'node set
where obs-elem:
   $[n - as \rightarrow^* n'; \forall nx \in \text{set}(\text{sourcenodes as}). nx \notin S; n' \in S] \implies n' \in obs n S$ 

lemma obsE:
assumes n' ∈ obs n S
obtains as where n - as →^* n' and  $\forall nx \in \text{set}(\text{sourcenodes as}). nx \notin S$ 
and n' ∈ S
proof(atomize-elim)
from ⟨n' ∈ obs n S⟩
have  $\exists as. n - as \rightarrow^* n' \wedge (\forall nx \in \text{set}(\text{sourcenodes as}). nx \notin S) \wedge n' \in S$ 
by(auto elim:obs.cases)
thus  $\exists as. n - as \rightarrow^* n' \wedge (\forall nx \in \text{set}(\text{sourcenodes as}). nx \notin S) \wedge n' \in S$  by blast
qed

lemma n-in-obs:
assumes valid-node n and n ∈ S shows obs n S = {n}
proof -
from ⟨valid-node n⟩ have n - [] →^* n by(rule empty-path)
with ⟨n ∈ S⟩ have n ∈ obs n S by(fastforce elim:obs-elem simp:sourcenodes-def)
{ fix n' assume n' ∈ obs n S
have n' = n
proof(rule ccontr)
assume n' ≠ n
from ⟨n' ∈ obs n S⟩ obtain as where n - as →^* n'
and  $\forall nx \in \text{set}(\text{sourcenodes as}). nx \notin S$ 
and n' ∈ S by(erule obsE)
from ⟨n - as →^* n'⟩ ⟨ $\forall nx \in \text{set}(\text{sourcenodes as}). nx \notin S$ ⟩ ⟨n' ≠ n⟩ ⟨n ∈ S⟩

```

```

show False
proof(induct rule:path.induct)
  case (Cons-path n'' as n' a n)
    from <forall nx in set(sourcenodes(a#as)). nxnotin S> <sourcenode a = n>
    have nnotin S by(simp add:sourcenodes-def)
    with <n in S> show False by simp
  qed simp
qed }
with <n in obs n S> show ?thesis by fastforce
qed

```

**lemma** *in-obs-valid*:

assumes  $n' \in obs n S$  shows valid-node  $n$  and valid-node  $n'$   
 using  $\langle n' \in obs n S \rangle$   
 by(auto elim:obsE intro:path-valid-node)

**lemma** *edge-obs-subset*:

assumes valid-edge  $a$  and sourcenode  $a \notin S$   
 shows  $obs(\text{targetnode } a) S \subseteq obs(\text{sourcenode } a) S$

**proof**

fix  $n$  assume  $n \in obs(\text{targetnode } a) S$   
 then obtain  $as$  where  $\text{targetnode } a - as \rightarrow^* n$   
 and  $\text{all:} \forall nx \in set(\text{sourcenodes } as). nx \notin S$  and  $n \in S$  by(erule obsE)  
 from <valid-edge a> <targetnode a - as →\* n>  
 have sourcenode  $a - a \# as \rightarrow^* n$  by(fastforce intro:Cons-path)  
 moreover  
 from  $\text{all } \langle \text{sourcenode } a \notin S \rangle$  have  $\forall nx \in set(\text{sourcenodes } (a\#as)). nx \notin S$   
 by(simp add:sourcenodes-def)  
 ultimately show  $n \in obs(\text{sourcenode } a) S$  using < $n \in S$ >  
 by(rule obs-elem)

qed

**lemma** *path-obs-subset*:

$\llbracket n - as \rightarrow^* n'; \forall n' \in set(\text{sourcenodes } as). n' \notin S \rrbracket$   
 $\implies obs n' S \subseteq obs n S$

**proof**(induct rule:path.induct)

case (Cons-path n'' as n' a n)  
 note IH =  $\langle \forall n' \in set(\text{sourcenodes } as). n' \notin S \implies obs n' S \subseteq obs n'' S \rangle$   
 from < $\forall n' \in set(\text{sourcenodes } (a\#as)). n' \notin S$ >  
 have  $\text{all:} \forall n' \in set(\text{sourcenodes } as). n' \notin S$  and sourcenode  $a \notin S$   
 by(simp-all add:sourcenodes-def)  
 from IH[*OF all*] have  $obs n' S \subseteq obs n'' S$ .  
 from <valid-edge a> <targetnode a = n''> <sourcenode a = n> <sourcenode a ≠ S>  
 have  $obs n'' S \subseteq obs n S$  by(fastforce dest:edge-obs-subset)  
 with < $obs n' S \subseteq obs n'' S$ > show ?case by fastforce

qed simp

```

lemma path-ex-obs:
  assumes n -as→* n' and n' ∈ S
  obtains m where m ∈ obs n S
  proof(atomize-elim)
    show ∃m. m ∈ obs n S
    proof(cases ∀nx ∈ set(sourcenodes as). nx ∉ S)
      case True
        with ⟨n -as→* n'⟩ ⟨n' ∈ S⟩ have n' ∈ obs n S by -(rule obs-elem)
        thus ?thesis by fastforce
      next
        case False
        hence ∃nx ∈ set(sourcenodes as). nx ∈ S by fastforce
        then obtain nx ns ns' where sourcenodes as = ns@nx#ns'
          and nx ∈ S and ∀n' ∈ set ns. n' ∉ S
          by(fastforce elim!:split-list-first-propE)
        from ⟨sourcenodes as = ns@nx#ns'⟩ obtain as' a as'''
          where ns = sourcenodes as'
          and as = as'@a#as'' and sourcenode a = nx
          by(fastforce elim:map-append-append-maps simp:sourcenodes-def)
          with ⟨n -as→* n'⟩ have n -as'→* nx by(fastforce dest:path-split)
          with ⟨nx ∈ S⟩ ⟨∀n' ∈ set ns. n' ∉ S⟩ ⟨ns = sourcenodes as'⟩ have nx ∈ obs n
          S
          by(fastforce intro:obs-elem)
          thus ?thesis by fastforce
        qed
      qed
    end
  end

```

## Chapter 3

# Static Intraprocedural Slicing

```
theory Distance imports .. /Basic /CFG begin
```

Static Slicing analyses a CFG prior to execution. Whereas dynamic slicing can provide better results for certain inputs (i.e. trace and initial state), static slicing is more conservative but provides results independent of inputs. Correctness for static slicing is defined differently than correctness of dynamic slicing by a weak simulation between nodes and states when traversing the original and the sliced graph. The weak simulation property demands that if a (node,state) tuples  $(n_1, s_1)$  simulates  $(n_2, s_2)$  and making an observable move in the original graph leads from  $(n_1, s_1)$  to  $(n'_1, s'_1)$ , this tuple simulates a tuple  $(n_2, s_2)$  which is the result of making an observable move in the sliced graph beginning in  $(n'_2, s'_2)$ .

We also show how a “dynamic slicing style” correctness criterion for static slicing of a given trace and initial state could look like.

This formalization of static intraprocedural slicing is instantiable with three different kinds of control dependences: standard control, weak control and weak order dependence. The correctness proof for slicing is independent of the control dependence used, it bases only on one property every control dependence definition has to fulfill.

### 3.1 Distance of Paths

```
context CFG begin
```

```
inductive distance :: 'node ⇒ 'node ⇒ nat ⇒ bool
where
  distanceI:
    [n -as→* n'; length as = x; ∀ as'. n -as'→* n' → x ≤ length as' ]
    ⇒ distance n n' x
```

```

lemma every-path-distance:
  assumes n -as→* n'
  obtains x where distance n n' x and x ≤ length as
proof -
  have ∃x. distance n n' x ∧ x ≤ length as
  proof(cases ∃as'. n -as'→* n' ∧
    ( $\forall$  asx. n -asx→* n' → length as' ≤ length asx))
  case True
  then obtain as'
    where n -as'→* n' ∧ ( $\forall$  asx. n -asx→* n' → length as' ≤ length asx)
    by blast
  hence n -as'→* n' and all: $\forall$  asx. n -asx→* n' → length as' ≤ length asx
    by simp-all
  hence distance n n' (length as') by(fastforce intro:distanceI)
  from ⟨n -as→* n'⟩ all have length as' ≤ length as by fastforce
  with ⟨distance n n' (length as')⟩ show ?thesis by blast
next
  case False
  hence all: $\forall$  as'. n -as'→* n' → ( $\exists$  asx. n -asx→* n' ∧ length as' > length
  asx)
    by fastforce
  have wf (measure length) by simp
  from ⟨n -as→* n'⟩ have as ∈ {as. n -as→* n'} by simp
  with ⟨wf (measure length)⟩ obtain as' where as' ∈ {as. n -as→* n'}
    and notin: $\bigwedge$  as''. (as'', as') ∈ (measure length)  $\implies$  as'' ∉ {as. n -as→* n'}
      by(erule wfE-min)
  from ⟨as' ∈ {as. n -as→* n'}⟩ have n -as'→* n' by simp
  with all obtain asx where n -asx→* n'
    and length as' > length asx
    by blast
  with notin have asx ∉ {as. n -as→* n'} by simp
  hence  $\neg$  n -asx→* n' by simp
  with ⟨n -asx→* n'⟩ have False by simp
  thus ?thesis by simp
qed
with that show ?thesis by blast
qed

```

```

lemma distance-det:
   $\llbracket \text{distance } n \text{ } n' \text{ } x; \text{distance } n \text{ } n' \text{ } x \rrbracket \implies x = x'$ 
  apply(erule distance.cases)+ apply clarsimp
  apply(erule-tac x=asa in allE) apply(erule-tac x=as in allE)
  by simp

```

```

lemma only-one-SOME-dist-edge:
  assumes valid:valid-edge a and dist:distance (targetnode a) n' x

```

```

shows  $\exists! a'. \text{sourcenode } a = \text{sourcenode } a' \wedge \text{distance}(\text{targetnode } a') n' x \wedge$ 
 $\text{valid-edge } a' \wedge$ 
 $\text{targetnode } a' = (\text{SOME } nx. \exists a'. \text{sourcenode } a = \text{sourcenode } a' \wedge$ 
 $\text{distance}(\text{targetnode } a') n' x \wedge$ 
 $\text{valid-edge } a' \wedge \text{targetnode } a' = nx)$ 

proof(rule ex-ex1I)
show  $\exists a'. \text{sourcenode } a = \text{sourcenode } a' \wedge$ 
 $\text{distance}(\text{targetnode } a') n' x \wedge \text{valid-edge } a' \wedge$ 
 $\text{targetnode } a' = (\text{SOME } nx. \exists a'. \text{sourcenode } a = \text{sourcenode } a' \wedge$ 
 $\text{distance}(\text{targetnode } a') n' x \wedge$ 
 $\text{valid-edge } a' \wedge \text{targetnode } a' = nx)$ 

proof –
have  $(\exists a'. \text{sourcenode } a = \text{sourcenode } a' \wedge$ 
 $\text{distance}(\text{targetnode } a') n' x \wedge \text{valid-edge } a' \wedge$ 
 $\text{targetnode } a' = (\text{SOME } nx. \exists a'. \text{sourcenode } a = \text{sourcenode } a' \wedge$ 
 $\text{distance}(\text{targetnode } a') n' x \wedge$ 
 $\text{valid-edge } a' \wedge \text{targetnode } a' = nx)) =$ 
 $(\exists nx. \exists a'. \text{sourcenode } a = \text{sourcenode } a' \wedge \text{distance}(\text{targetnode } a') n' x \wedge$ 
 $\text{valid-edge } a' \wedge \text{targetnode } a' = nx)$ 
apply(unfold some-eq-ex[of  $\lambda nx. \exists a'. \text{sourcenode } a = \text{sourcenode } a' \wedge$ 
 $\text{distance}(\text{targetnode } a') n' x \wedge \text{valid-edge } a' \wedge \text{targetnode } a' = nx$ ])
by simp
also have ... using valid dist by blast
finally show ?thesis .
qed
next
fix  $a' ax$ 
assume  $\text{sourcenode } a = \text{sourcenode } a' \wedge$ 
 $\text{distance}(\text{targetnode } a') n' x \wedge \text{valid-edge } a' \wedge$ 
 $\text{targetnode } a' = (\text{SOME } nx. \exists a'. \text{sourcenode } a = \text{sourcenode } a' \wedge$ 
 $\text{distance}(\text{targetnode } a') n' x \wedge$ 
 $\text{valid-edge } a' \wedge \text{targetnode } a' = nx)$ 
and  $\text{sourcenode } a = \text{sourcenode } ax \wedge$ 
 $\text{distance}(\text{targetnode } ax) n' x \wedge \text{valid-edge } ax \wedge$ 
 $\text{targetnode } ax = (\text{SOME } nx. \exists a'. \text{sourcenode } a = \text{sourcenode } a' \wedge$ 
 $\text{distance}(\text{targetnode } a') n' x \wedge$ 
 $\text{valid-edge } a' \wedge \text{targetnode } a' = nx)$ 
thus  $a' = ax$  by(fastforce intro!:edge-det)
qed

```

```

lemma distance-successor-distance:
assumes  $\text{distance } n n' x$  and  $x \neq 0$ 
obtains  $a$  where  $\text{valid-edge } a$  and  $n = \text{sourcenode } a$ 
and  $\text{distance}(\text{targetnode } a) n'(x - 1)$ 
and  $\text{targetnode } a = (\text{SOME } nx. \exists a'. \text{sourcenode } a = \text{sourcenode } a' \wedge$ 
 $\text{distance}(\text{targetnode } a') n'(x - 1) \wedge$ 
 $\text{valid-edge } a' \wedge \text{targetnode } a' = nx)$ 

proof –

```

```

have  $\exists a. \text{valid-edge } a \wedge n = \text{sourcenode } a \wedge \text{distance}(\text{targetnode } a) n' (x - 1)$ 
 $\wedge$ 
 $\text{targetnode } a = (\text{SOME } nx. \exists a'. \text{sourcenode } a = \text{sourcenode } a' \wedge$ 
 $\quad \text{distance}(\text{targetnode } a') n' (x - 1) \wedge$ 
 $\quad \text{valid-edge } a' \wedge \text{targetnode } a' = nx)$ 
proof(rule ccontr)
assume  $\neg (\exists a. \text{valid-edge } a \wedge n = \text{sourcenode } a \wedge$ 
 $\quad \text{distance}(\text{targetnode } a) n' (x - 1) \wedge$ 
 $\quad \text{targetnode } a = (\text{SOME } nx. \exists a'. \text{sourcenode } a = \text{sourcenode } a' \wedge$ 
 $\quad \quad \text{distance}(\text{targetnode } a') n' (x - 1) \wedge$ 
 $\quad \quad \text{valid-edge } a' \wedge \text{targetnode } a' = nx))$ 
hence  $\text{imp}: \forall a. \text{valid-edge } a \wedge n = \text{sourcenode } a \wedge$ 
 $\quad \text{targetnode } a = (\text{SOME } nx. \exists a'. \text{sourcenode } a = \text{sourcenode } a' \wedge$ 
 $\quad \quad \text{distance}(\text{targetnode } a') n' (x - 1) \wedge$ 
 $\quad \quad \text{valid-edge } a' \wedge \text{targetnode } a' = nx)$ 
 $\longrightarrow \neg \text{distance}(\text{targetnode } a) n' (x - 1)$  by blast
from  $\langle \text{distance } n \ n' \ x \rangle$  obtain as where  $n - as \rightarrow* n'$  and  $x = \text{length } as$ 
and  $\forall as'. n - as' \rightarrow* n' \longrightarrow x \leq \text{length } as'$ 
by(auto elim:distance.cases)
thus False using imp
proof(induct rule:path.induct)
case (empty-path n)
from  $\langle x = \text{length } [] \rangle$   $\langle x \neq 0 \rangle$  show False by simp
next
case (Cons-path n'' as n')
note imp =  $\langle \forall a. \text{valid-edge } a \wedge n = \text{sourcenode } a \wedge$ 
 $\quad \text{targetnode } a = (\text{SOME } nx. \exists a'. \text{sourcenode } a = \text{sourcenode } a' \wedge$ 
 $\quad \quad \text{distance}(\text{targetnode } a') n' (x - 1) \wedge$ 
 $\quad \quad \text{valid-edge } a' \wedge \text{targetnode } a' = nx)$ 
 $\longrightarrow \neg \text{distance}(\text{targetnode } a) n' (x - 1)$ 
note all =  $\langle \forall as'. n - as' \rightarrow* n' \longrightarrow x \leq \text{length } as' \rangle$ 
from  $\langle n'' - as \rightarrow* n' \rangle$  obtain y where  $\text{distance } n'' n' y$ 
and  $y \leq \text{length } as$  by(erule every-path-distance)
from  $\langle \text{distance } n'' n' y \rangle$  obtain as' where  $n'' - as' \rightarrow* n'$ 
and  $y = \text{length } as'$ 
by(auto elim:distance.cases)
show False
proof(cases y < length as)
case True
from  $\langle \text{valid-edge } a \rangle$   $\langle \text{sourcenode } a = n \rangle$   $\langle \text{targetnode } a = n'' \rangle$   $\langle n'' - as' \rightarrow* n' \rangle$ 
have  $n - a \# as' \rightarrow* n'$  by -(rule path.Cons-path)
with all have  $x \leq \text{length } (a \# as')$  by blast
with  $\langle x = \text{length } (a \# as') \rangle$  True  $\langle y = \text{length } as' \rangle$  show False by simp
next
case False
with  $\langle y \leq \text{length } as \rangle$   $\langle x = \text{length } (a \# as) \rangle$  have  $y = x - 1$  by simp
from  $\langle \text{targetnode } a = n'' \rangle$   $\langle \text{distance } n'' n' y \rangle$ 
have  $\text{distance}(\text{targetnode } a) n' y$  by simp

```

```

with ⟨valid-edge a⟩
obtain a' where sourcenode a = sourcenode a'
  and distance (targetnode a') n' y and valid-edge a'
  and targetnode a' = (SOME nx. ∃ a'. sourcenode a = sourcenode a' ∧
    distance (targetnode a') n' y ∧
    valid-edge a' ∧ targetnode a' = nx)
  by(auto dest:only-one-SOME-dist-edge)
  with imp ⟨sourcenode a = n⟩ ⟨y = x - 1⟩ show False by fastforce
qed
qed
qed
with that show ?thesis by blast
qed

end
end

```

## 3.2 Static data dependence

```

theory DataDependence imports .. /Basic / DynDataDependence begin

context CFG-wf begin

definition data-dependence :: 'node ⇒ 'var ⇒ 'node ⇒ bool
  (⟨- influences - in -> [51,0])
where data-dependences-eq:n influences V in n' ≡ ∃ as. n influences V in n' via
as

lemma data-dependence-def: n influences V in n' =
  (∃ a' as'. (V ∈ Def n) ∧ (V ∈ Use n') ∧
   (n - a' # as' →* n') ∧ (∀ n'' ∈ set (sourcenodes as'). V ∉ Def n''))
by(auto simp:data-dependences-eq dyn-data-dependence-def)

end
end

```

## 3.3 Static backward slice

```

theory Slice
  imports Observable Distance DataDependence .. /Basic / SemanticsCFG
begin

locale BackwardSlice =
  CFG-wf sourcenode targetnode kind valid-edge Entry Def Use state-val
  for sourcenode :: 'edge ⇒ 'node and targetnode :: 'edge ⇒ 'node
  and kind :: 'edge ⇒ 'state edge-kind and valid-edge :: 'edge ⇒ bool

```

```

and Entry :: 'node (⟨'(-Entry'-')⟩) and Def :: 'node ⇒ 'var set
and Use :: 'node ⇒ 'var set and state-val :: 'state ⇒ 'var ⇒ 'val +
fixes backward-slice :: 'node set ⇒ 'node set
assumes valid-nodes:n ∈ backward-slice S ⇒ valid-node n
and refl:[valid-node n; n ∈ S] ⇒ n ∈ backward-slice S
and dd-closed:[n' ∈ backward-slice S; n influences V in n'] ⇒ n ∈ backward-slice S
and obs-finite:finite (obs n (backward-slice S))
and obs-singleton:card (obs n (backward-slice S)) ≤ 1

begin

lemma slice-n-in-obs:
  n ∈ backward-slice S ⇒ obs n (backward-slice S) = {n}
by(fastforce intro!:n-in-obs dest:valid-nodes)

lemma obs-singleton-disj:
  (exists m. obs n (backward-slice S) = {m}) ∨ obs n (backward-slice S) = {}
proof -
  have finite(obs n (backward-slice S)) by(rule obs-finite)
  show ?thesis
  proof(cases card(obs n (backward-slice S)) = 0)
    case True
    with ⟨finite(obs n (backward-slice S))⟩ have obs n (backward-slice S) = {}
    by simp
    thus ?thesis by simp
  next
    case False
    have card(obs n (backward-slice S)) ≤ 1 by(rule obs-singleton)
    with False have card(obs n (backward-slice S)) = 1
    by simp
    hence exists m. obs n (backward-slice S) = {m} by(fastforce dest:card-eq-SucD)
    thus ?thesis by simp
  qed
qed

lemma obs-singleton-element:
  assumes m ∈ obs n (backward-slice S) shows obs n (backward-slice S) = {m}
proof -
  have (exists m. obs n (backward-slice S) = {m}) ∨ obs n (backward-slice S) = {}
  by(rule obs-singleton-disj)
  with ⟨m ∈ obs n (backward-slice S)⟩ show ?thesis by fastforce
qed

lemma obs-the-element:
  m ∈ obs n (backward-slice S) ⇒ (THE m. m ∈ obs n (backward-slice S)) = m
by(fastforce dest:obs-singleton-element)

```

### 3.3.1 Traversing the sliced graph

*slice-kind*  $S$   $a$  conforms to *kind*  $a$  in the sliced graph

### definition

*slice-kinds* :: 'node set  $\Rightarrow$  'edge list  $\Rightarrow$  'state edge-kind list  
**where** *slice-kinds S as*  $\equiv$  map (*slice-kind S*) as

**lemma** *slice-kind-in-slice*:

*sourcenode*  $a \in \text{backward-slice } S \implies \text{slice-kind } S a = \text{kind } a$   
**by**(*simp add:slice-kind-def*)

**lemma** *slice-kind-Upd*:

$\llbracket \text{sourcenode } a \notin \text{backward-slice } S; \text{kind } a = \uparrow f \rrbracket \implies \text{slice-kind } S a = \uparrow id$   
 $\text{by (simp add:slice-kind-def)}$

**lemma** slice-kind-Pred-empty-obs-SOME:

$\llbracket \text{sourcenode } a \notin \text{backward-slice } S; \text{ kind } a = (Q)_{\vee};$   
 $\text{obs } (\text{sourcenode } a) (\text{backward-slice } S) = \{\};$   
 $\text{targetnode } a = (\text{SOME } n'. \exists a'. \text{sourcenode } a = \text{sourcenode } a' \wedge \text{valid-edge } a' \wedge$   
 $\text{targetnode } a' = n') \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{slice-kind } S a = (\lambda s. \text{True})_{\vee}$   
**by**(simp add:slice-kind-def)

**lemma** slice-kind-Pred-empty-obs-not-SOME:

$\llbracket \text{sourcenode } a \notin \text{backward-slice } S; \text{kind } a = (Q) \vee; \\ \text{obs} (\text{sourcenode } a) (\text{backward-slice } S) = \{\} \rrbracket$

```

targetnode a ≠ (SOME n'. ∃ a'. sourcenode a = sourcenode a' ∧ valid-edge a' ∧
                           targetnode a' = n')]]
    ==> slice-kind S a = (λs. False)√
by(simp add:slice-kind-def)

```

**lemma** slice-kind-Pred-obs-nearer-SOME:

**assumes** sourcenode a ∈ backward-slice S **and** kind a = (Q)√  
**and** m ∈ obs (sourcenode a) (backward-slice S)  
**and** distance (targetnode a) m x distance (sourcenode a) m (x + 1)  
**and** targetnode a = (SOME n'. ∃ a'. sourcenode a = sourcenode a' ∧  
 distance (targetnode a') m x ∧  
 valid-edge a' ∧ targetnode a' = n')  
**shows** slice-kind S a = (λs. True)√

**proof** –

from ⟨m ∈ obs (sourcenode a) (backward-slice S)⟩  
have m = (THE m. m ∈ obs (sourcenode a) (backward-slice S))  
 by(rule obs-the-element[THEN sym])  
with assms show ?thesis  
 by(fastforce simp:slice-kind-def Let-def)

qed

**lemma** slice-kind-Pred-obs-nearer-not-SOME:

**assumes** sourcenode a ∈ backward-slice S **and** kind a = (Q)√  
**and** m ∈ obs (sourcenode a) (backward-slice S)  
**and** distance (targetnode a) m x distance (sourcenode a) m (x + 1)  
**and** targetnode a ≠ (SOME nx'. ∃ a'. sourcenode a = sourcenode a' ∧  
 distance (targetnode a') m x ∧  
 valid-edge a' ∧ targetnode a' = nx')  
**shows** slice-kind S a = (λs. False)√

**proof** –

from ⟨m ∈ obs (sourcenode a) (backward-slice S)⟩  
have m = (THE m. m ∈ obs (sourcenode a) (backward-slice S))  
 by(rule obs-the-element[THEN sym])  
with assms show ?thesis  
 by(fastforce dest:distance-det simp:slice-kind-def Let-def)

qed

**lemma** slice-kind-Pred-obs-not-nearer:

**assumes** sourcenode a ∈ backward-slice S **and** kind a = (Q)√  
**and** in-obs:m ∈ obs (sourcenode a) (backward-slice S)  
**and** dist:distance (sourcenode a) m (x + 1)  
 ~ distance (targetnode a) m x  
**shows** slice-kind S a = (λs. False)√

**proof** –

from in-obs have the:m = (THE m. m ∈ obs (sourcenode a) (backward-slice S))  
 by(rule obs-the-element[THEN sym])

```

from dist have  $\neg (\exists x. \text{distance}(\text{targetnode } a) m x \wedge$ 
     $\text{distance}(\text{sourcenode } a) m (x + 1))$ 
    by(fastforce dest:distance-det)
with ⟨sourcenode a  $\notin$  backward-slice S⟩ ⟨kind a = (Q) $_{\vee}$ ⟩ in-obs the show ?thesis
    by(fastforce simp:slice-kind-def Let-def)
qed

lemma kind-Predicate-notin-slice-slice-kind-Predicate:
assumes kind a = (Q) $_{\vee}$  and sourcenode a  $\notin$  backward-slice S
obtains Q' where slice-kind S a = (Q') $_{\vee}$  and Q' = ( $\lambda s. \text{False}$ )  $\vee$  Q' = ( $\lambda s. \text{True}$ )
proof(atomize-elim)
show  $\exists Q'. \text{slice-kind } S a = (Q')_{\vee} \wedge (Q' = (\lambda s. \text{False}) \vee Q' = (\lambda s. \text{True}))$ 
proof(cases obs (sourcenode a) (backward-slice S) = {})
case True
show ?thesis
proof(cases targetnode a = (SOME n'.  $\exists a'. \text{sourcenode } a = \text{sourcenode } a' \wedge$ 
     $\text{valid-edge } a' \wedge \text{targetnode } a' = n')$ )
case True
with ⟨sourcenode a  $\notin$  backward-slice S⟩ ⟨kind a = (Q) $_{\vee}$ ⟩
    ⟨obs (sourcenode a) (backward-slice S) = {}⟩
have slice-kind S a = ( $\lambda s. \text{True}$ ) $_{\vee}$  by(rule slice-kind-Pred-empty-obs-SOME)
thus ?thesis by simp
next
case False
with ⟨sourcenode a  $\notin$  backward-slice S⟩ ⟨kind a = (Q) $_{\vee}$ ⟩
    ⟨obs (sourcenode a) (backward-slice S) = {}⟩
have slice-kind S a = ( $\lambda s. \text{False}$ ) $_{\vee}$ 
    by(rule slice-kind-Pred-empty-obs-not-SOME)
thus ?thesis by simp
qed
next
case False
then obtain m where m  $\in$  obs (sourcenode a) (backward-slice S) by blast
show ?thesis
proof(cases  $\exists x. \text{distance}(\text{targetnode } a) m x \wedge$ 
     $\text{distance}(\text{sourcenode } a) m (x + 1))$ 
case True
then obtain x where distance (targetnode a) m x
    and distance (sourcenode a) m (x + 1) by blast
show ?thesis
proof(cases targetnode a = (SOME n'.  $\exists a'. \text{sourcenode } a = \text{sourcenode } a' \wedge$ 
     $\text{distance}(\text{targetnode } a') m x \wedge$ 
     $\text{valid-edge } a' \wedge \text{targetnode } a' = n')$ )
case True
with ⟨sourcenode a  $\notin$  backward-slice S⟩ ⟨kind a = (Q) $_{\vee}$ ⟩
    ⟨m  $\in$  obs (sourcenode a) (backward-slice S)⟩
    ⟨distance (targetnode a) m x⟩ ⟨distance (sourcenode a) m (x + 1)⟩

```

```

have slice-kind S a = ( $\lambda s. \text{True}$ ) $\vee$ 
  by(rule slice-kind-Pred-obs-nearer-SOME)
thus ?thesis by simp
next
  case False
  with <sourcenode a  $\notin$  backward-slice S> <kind a = (Q)> $\vee$ 
    <m  $\in$  obs (sourcenode a) (backward-slice S)>
    <distance (targetnode a) m x> <distance (sourcenode a) m (x + 1)>
  have slice-kind S a = ( $\lambda s. \text{False}$ ) $\vee$ 
    by(rule slice-kind-Pred-obs-nearer-not-SOME)
  thus ?thesis by simp
qed
next
  case False
  from <m  $\in$  obs (sourcenode a) (backward-slice S)>
  have m = (THE m. m  $\in$  obs (sourcenode a) (backward-slice S))
    by(rule obs-the-element[THEN sym])
  with <sourcenode a  $\notin$  backward-slice S> <kind a = (Q)> $\vee$  False
    <m  $\in$  obs (sourcenode a) (backward-slice S)>
  have slice-kind S a = ( $\lambda s. \text{False}$ ) $\vee$ 
    by(fastforce simp:slice-kind-def Let-def)
  thus ?thesis by simp
qed
qed
qed

```

```

lemma only-one-SOME-edge:
assumes valid-edge a
shows  $\exists! a'. \text{sourcenode } a = \text{sourcenode } a' \wedge \text{valid-edge } a' \wedge$ 
      targetnode a' = (SOME n'.  $\exists a'. \text{sourcenode } a = \text{sourcenode } a' \wedge$ 
                           valid-edge a'  $\wedge$  targetnode a' = n')
proof(rule ex-exI)
  show  $\exists a'. \text{sourcenode } a = \text{sourcenode } a' \wedge \text{valid-edge } a' \wedge$ 
      targetnode a' = (SOME n'.  $\exists a'. \text{sourcenode } a = \text{sourcenode } a' \wedge$ 
                           valid-edge a'  $\wedge$  targetnode a' = n')
proof -
  have ( $\exists a'. \text{sourcenode } a = \text{sourcenode } a' \wedge \text{valid-edge } a' \wedge$ 
        targetnode a' = (SOME n'.  $\exists a'. \text{sourcenode } a = \text{sourcenode } a' \wedge$ 
                           valid-edge a'  $\wedge$  targetnode a' = n')) =
    ( $\exists n'. \exists a'. \text{sourcenode } a = \text{sourcenode } a' \wedge \text{valid-edge } a' \wedge \text{targetnode } a' = n'$ )
  apply(unfold some-eq-ex[of  $\lambda n'. \exists a'. \text{sourcenode } a = \text{sourcenode } a' \wedge$ 
                           valid-edge a'  $\wedge$  targetnode a' = n'])
  by simp
also have ... using <valid-edge a> by blast
finally show ?thesis .
qed
next
fix a' ax

```

```

assume sourcenode a = sourcenode a' ∧ valid-edge a' ∧
targetnode a' = (SOME n'. ∃ a'. sourcenode a = sourcenode a' ∧
valid-edge a' ∧ targetnode a' = n')
and sourcenode a = sourcenode ax ∧ valid-edge ax ∧
targetnode ax = (SOME n'. ∃ a'. sourcenode a = sourcenode a' ∧
valid-edge a' ∧ targetnode a' = n')
thus a' = ax by(fastforce intro!:edge-det)
qed

```

```

lemma slice-kind-only-one-True-edge:
assumes sourcenode a = sourcenode a' and targetnode a ≠ targetnode a'
and valid-edge a and valid-edge a' and slice-kind S a = (λs. True)√
shows slice-kind S a' = (λs. False)√
proof –
from assms obtain Q Q' where kind a = (Q)√
and kind a' = (Q')√ and det:∀ s. (Q s → ¬ Q' s) ∧ (Q' s → ¬ Q s)
by(auto dest:deterministic)
from ⟨valid-edge a⟩ have ex1:∃! a'. sourcenode a = sourcenode a' ∧ valid-edge a'
∧
targetnode a' = (SOME n'. ∃ a'. sourcenode a = sourcenode a' ∧
valid-edge a' ∧ targetnode a' = n')
by(rule only-one-SOME-edge)
show ?thesis
proof(cases sourcenode a ∈ backward-slice S)
case True
with ⟨slice-kind S a = (λs. True)√⟩ ⟨kind a = (Q)√⟩ have Q = (λs. True)
by(simp add:slice-kind-def Let-def)
with det have Q' = (λs. False) by(simp add:fun-eq-iff)
with True ⟨kind a' = (Q')√⟩ ⟨sourcenode a = sourcenode a'⟩ show ?thesis
by(simp add:slice-kind-def Let-def)
next
case False
hence sourcenode a ∉ backward-slice S by simp
thus ?thesis
proof(cases obs (sourcenode a) (backward-slice S) = {})
case True
with ⟨sourcenode a ∉ backward-slice S⟩ ⟨slice-kind S a = (λs. True)√⟩
⟨kind a = (Q)√⟩
have target:targetnode a = (SOME n'. ∃ a'. sourcenode a = sourcenode a' ∧
valid-edge a' ∧ targetnode a' = n')
by(auto simp:slice-kind-def Let-def fun-eq-iff split;if-split-asm)
have targetnode a' ≠ (SOME n'. ∃ a'. sourcenode a = sourcenode a' ∧
valid-edge a' ∧ targetnode a' = n')
proof(rule ccontr)
assume ¬ targetnode a' ≠ (SOME n'. ∃ a'. sourcenode a = sourcenode a' ∧
valid-edge a' ∧ targetnode a' = n')
hence targetnode a' = (SOME n'. ∃ a'. sourcenode a = sourcenode a' ∧
valid-edge a' ∧ targetnode a' = n')

```

```

    by simp
  with ex1 target <sourcenode a = sourcenode a'> <valid-edge a>
    <valid-edge a'> have a = a' by blast
  with <targetnode a ≠ targetnode a'> show False by simp
qed
with <sourcenode a ∉ backward-slice S> True <kind a' = (Q')∨>
  <sourcenode a = sourcenode a'> show ?thesis
  by(auto simp:slice-kind-def Let-def fun-eq-iff split;if-split-asm)
next
case False
hence obs (sourcenode a) (backward-slice S) ≠ {} .
then obtain m where m ∈ obs (sourcenode a) (backward-slice S) by auto
hence m = (THE m. m ∈ obs (sourcenode a) (backward-slice S))
  by(auto dest:obs-the-element)
with <sourcenode a ∉ backward-slice S>
  <obs (sourcenode a) (backward-slice S) ≠ {}>
  <slice-kind S a = (λs. True)∨> <kind a = (Q)∨>
obtain x x' where distance (targetnode a) m x
  distance (sourcenode a) m (x + 1)
  and target:targetnode a = (SOME n'. ∃ a'. sourcenode a = sourcenode a' ∧
    distance (targetnode a') m x ∧
    valid-edge a' ∧ targetnode a' = n')
  by(auto simp:slice-kind-def Let-def fun-eq-iff split;if-split-asm)
show ?thesis
proof(cases distance (targetnode a') m x)
  case False
  with <sourcenode a ∉ backward-slice S> <kind a' = (Q')∨>
    <m ∈ obs (sourcenode a) (backward-slice S)>
    <distance (targetnode a) m x> <distance (sourcenode a) m (x + 1)>
    <sourcenode a = sourcenode a'> show ?thesis
    by(fastforce intro:slice-kind-Pred-obs-not-nearer)
next
case True
from <valid-edge a> <distance (targetnode a) m x>
  <distance (sourcenode a) m (x + 1)>
have ex1:∃! a'. sourcenode a = sourcenode a' ∧
  distance (targetnode a') m x ∧ valid-edge a' ∧
  targetnode a' = (SOME nx. ∃ a'. sourcenode a = sourcenode a' ∧
    distance (targetnode a') m x ∧
    valid-edge a' ∧ targetnode a' = nx)
  by(fastforce intro!:only-one-SOME-dist-edge)
have targetnode a' ≠ (SOME n'. ∃ a'. sourcenode a = sourcenode a' ∧
  distance (targetnode a') m x ∧
  valid-edge a' ∧ targetnode a' = n')
proof(rule ccontr)
  assume ¬ targetnode a' ≠ (SOME n'. ∃ a'. sourcenode a = sourcenode a'
  ∧
    distance (targetnode a') m x ∧
    valid-edge a' ∧ targetnode a' = n')

```

```

hence targetnode  $a' = (\text{SOME } n'. \exists a'. \text{sourcenode } a = \text{sourcenode } a' \wedge$ 
 $\text{distance}(\text{targetnode } a') m x \wedge$ 
 $\text{valid-edge } a' \wedge \text{targetnode } a' = n')$ 
by simp
with ex1 target ⟨sourcenode  $a = \text{sourcenode } a'a$ ⟩ ⟨valid-edge  $a'$ ⟩
⟨distance (targetnode  $a$ )  $m x$ ⟩ ⟨distance (sourcenode  $a$ )  $m (x + 1)$ ⟩
have  $a = a'$  by auto
with ⟨targetnode  $a \neq \text{targetnode } a'$ ⟩ show False by simp
qed
with ⟨sourcenode  $a \notin \text{backward-slice } Sa' = (Q')_\vee$ ⟩ ⟨ $m \in \text{obs}(\text{sourcenode } a) (\text{backward-slice } S)$ ⟩
⟨distance (targetnode  $a$ )  $m x$ ⟩ ⟨distance (sourcenode  $a$ )  $m (x + 1)$ ⟩
True ⟨sourcenode  $a = \text{sourcenode } a'$ ⟩ show ?thesis
by(fastforce intro:slice-kind-Pred-obs-nearer-not-SOME)
qed
qed
qed
qed

```

**lemma** slice-deterministic:

**assumes** valid-edge  $a$  **and** valid-edge  $a'$   
**and** sourcenode  $a = \text{sourcenode } a'$  **and** targetnode  $a \neq \text{targetnode } a'$   
**obtains**  $Q Q'$  **where** slice-kind  $S a = (Q)_\vee$  **and** slice-kind  $S a' = (Q')_\vee$   
**and**  $\forall s. (Q s \rightarrow \neg Q' s) \wedge (Q' s \rightarrow \neg Q s)$

**proof**(atomize-elim)

**from** assms **obtain**  $Q Q'$   
**where** kind  $a = (Q)_\vee$  **and** kind  $a' = (Q')_\vee$   
**and** det: $\forall s. (Q s \rightarrow \neg Q' s) \wedge (Q' s \rightarrow \neg Q s)$   
**by**(auto dest:deterministic)

**from** ⟨valid-edge  $a$ ⟩ **have** ex1: $\exists !a'. \text{sourcenode } a = \text{sourcenode } a' \wedge \text{valid-edge } a'$   
 $\wedge$   
**targetnode**  $a' = (\text{SOME } n'. \exists a'. \text{sourcenode } a = \text{sourcenode } a' \wedge$ 
 $\text{valid-edge } a' \wedge \text{targetnode } a' = n')$   
**by**(rule only-one-SOME-edge)  
**show**  $\exists Q Q'. \text{slice-kind } S a = (Q)_\vee \wedge \text{slice-kind } S a' = (Q')_\vee \wedge$   
 $(\forall s. (Q s \rightarrow \neg Q' s) \wedge (Q' s \rightarrow \neg Q s))$

**proof**(cases sourcenode  $a \in \text{backward-slice } S$ )

**case** True  
**with** ⟨kind  $a = (Q)_\vee$ ⟩ **have** slice-kind  $S a = (Q)_\vee$   
**by**(simp add:slice-kind-def Let-def)  
**from** True ⟨kind  $a' = (Q')_\vee$ ⟩ ⟨sourcenode  $a = \text{sourcenode } a'$ ⟩  
**have** slice-kind  $S a' = (Q')_\vee$   
**by**(simp add:slice-kind-def Let-def)  
**with** ⟨slice-kind  $S a = (Q)_\vee$ ⟩ det **show** ?thesis **by** blast

**next**  
**case** False  
**with** ⟨kind  $a = (Q)_\vee$ ⟩

```

have slice-kind S a = ( $\lambda s. \text{True}$ ) $_{\vee}$   $\vee$  slice-kind S a = ( $\lambda s. \text{False}$ ) $_{\vee}$ 
  by(simp add:slice-kind-def Let-def)
thus ?thesis
proof
  assume true:slice-kind S a = ( $\lambda s. \text{True}$ ) $_{\vee}$ 
  with <sourcenode a = sourcenode a'> <targetnode a ≠ targetnode a'>
    <valid-edge a> <valid-edge a'>
  have slice-kind S a' = ( $\lambda s. \text{False}$ ) $_{\vee}$ 
    by(rule slice-kind-only-one-True-edge)
  with true show ?thesis by simp
next
  assume false:slice-kind S a = ( $\lambda s. \text{False}$ ) $_{\vee}$ 
  from False <kind a' = (Q') $_{\vee}$ > <sourcenode a = sourcenode a'>
  have slice-kind S a' = ( $\lambda s. \text{True}$ ) $_{\vee}$   $\vee$  slice-kind S a' = ( $\lambda s. \text{False}$ ) $_{\vee}$ 
    by(simp add:slice-kind-def Let-def)
  with false show ?thesis by auto
qed
qed
qed

```

### 3.3.2 Observable and silent moves

**inductive** silent-move ::

```
'node set  $\Rightarrow$  ('edge  $\Rightarrow$  'state edge-kind)  $\Rightarrow$  'node  $\Rightarrow$  'state  $\Rightarrow$  'edge  $\Rightarrow$ 
  'node  $\Rightarrow$  'state  $\Rightarrow$  bool ( $\langle\langle$ -, -  $\rangle\rangle$   $\vdash$   $\langle\langle$ -, -  $\rangle\rangle$   $\dashrightarrow_{\tau}$   $\langle\langle$ -, -  $\rangle\rangle$ ) [51,50,0,0,50,0,0] 51)
```

**where** silent-moveI:

```
[ $\llbracket$ pred (f a) s; transfer (f a) s = s'; sourcenode a  $\notin$  backward-slice S;
  valid-edge a $\rrbracket$ 
 $\implies$  S,f  $\vdash$  (sourcenode a,s)  $-a\rightarrow_{\tau}$  (targetnode a,s')
```

**inductive** silent-moves ::

```
'node set  $\Rightarrow$  ('edge  $\Rightarrow$  'state edge-kind)  $\Rightarrow$  'node  $\Rightarrow$  'state  $\Rightarrow$  'edge list  $\Rightarrow$ 
  'node  $\Rightarrow$  'state  $\Rightarrow$  bool ( $\langle\langle$ -, -  $\rangle\rangle$   $\vdash$   $\langle\langle$ -, -  $\rangle\rangle$   $=\Rightarrow_{\tau}$   $\langle\langle$ -, -  $\rangle\rangle$ ) [51,50,0,0,50,0,0] 51)
```

**where** silent-moves-Nil: S,f  $\vdash$  (n,s) = []  $\Rightarrow_{\tau}$  (n,s)

| silent-moves-Cons:

```
[ $\llbracket$ S,f  $\vdash$  (n,s)  $-a\rightarrow_{\tau}$  (n',s'); S,f  $\vdash$  (n',s') = as  $\Rightarrow_{\tau}$  (n'',s'') $\rrbracket$ 
 $\implies$  S,f  $\vdash$  (n,s) = a#as  $\Rightarrow_{\tau}$  (n'',s'')
```

**lemma** silent-moves-obs-slice:

```
[ $\llbracket$ S,f  $\vdash$  (n,s) = as  $\Rightarrow_{\tau}$  (n',s'); nx  $\in$  obs n' (backward-slice S) $\rrbracket$ 
 $\implies$  nx  $\in$  obs n (backward-slice S)
```

**proof**(induct rule:silent-moves.induct)

case silent-moves-Nil thus ?case **by** simp

**next**

```

case (silent-moves-Cons  $S f n s a n' s' as n'' s''$ )
from  $\langle nx \in obs n'' \text{ (backward-slice } S) \rangle$ 
     $\langle nx \in obs n'' \text{ (backward-slice } S) \implies nx \in obs n' \text{ (backward-slice } S) \rangle$ 
have  $obs: nx \in obs n' \text{ (backward-slice } S)$  by simp
from  $\langle S, f \vdash (n, s) -a\rightarrow_{\tau} (n', s') \rangle$ 
have  $n = \text{sourcenode } a \text{ and } n' = \text{targetnode } a \text{ and valid-edge } a$ 
     $\text{and } n \notin (\text{backward-slice } S)$ 
    by(auto elim:silent-move.cases)
hence  $obs n' \text{ (backward-slice } S) \subseteq obs n \text{ (backward-slice } S)$ 
    by simp(rule edge-obs-subset,simp+)
with  $obs$  show ?case by blast
qed

```

```

lemma silent-moves-preds-transfers-path:
 $\llbracket S, f \vdash (n, s) = as \Rightarrow_{\tau} (n', s'); \text{valid-node } n \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies \text{preds } (\text{map } f \text{ as}) s \wedge \text{transfers } (\text{map } f \text{ as}) s = s' \wedge n -as\rightarrow* n'$ 
proof(induct rule:silent-moves.induct)
case silent-moves-Nil thus ?case by(simp add:path.empty-path)
next
case (silent-moves-Cons  $S f n s a n' s' as n'' s''$ )
note  $IH = \langle \text{valid-node } n' \implies$ 
     $\text{preds } (\text{map } f \text{ as}) s' \wedge \text{transfers } (\text{map } f \text{ as}) s' = s'' \wedge n' -as\rightarrow* n'' \rangle$ 
from  $\langle S, f \vdash (n, s) -a\rightarrow_{\tau} (n', s') \rangle$  have  $\text{pred } (f a) s \text{ and transfer } (f a) s = s'$ 
     $\text{and } n = \text{sourcenode } a \text{ and } n' = \text{targetnode } a \text{ and valid-edge } a$ 
    by(auto elim:silent-move.cases)
from  $\langle n' = \text{targetnode } a \rangle \langle \text{valid-edge } a \rangle$  have  $\text{valid-node } n' \text{ by } \text{simp}$ 
from  $IH[\text{OF this}]$  have  $\text{preds } (\text{map } f \text{ as}) s' \text{ and transfers } (\text{map } f \text{ as}) s' = s''$ 
     $\text{and } n' -as\rightarrow* n'' \text{ by } \text{simp-all}$ 
from  $\langle n = \text{sourcenode } a \rangle \langle n' = \text{targetnode } a \rangle \langle \text{valid-edge } a \rangle \langle n' -as\rightarrow* n'' \rangle$ 
have  $n -a\#as\rightarrow* n'' \text{ by } (\text{fastforce intro:Cons-path})$ 
with  $\langle \text{pred } (f a) s \rangle \langle \text{preds } (\text{map } f \text{ as}) s' \rangle \langle \text{transfer } (f a) s = s' \rangle$ 
     $\langle \text{transfers } (\text{map } f \text{ as}) s' = s'' \rangle$  show ?case by simp
qed

```

```

lemma obs-silent-moves:
assumes  $obs n \text{ (backward-slice } S) = \{n'\}$ 
obtains  $as \text{ where } S, \text{slice-kind } S \vdash (n, s) = as \Rightarrow_{\tau} (n', s)$ 
proof(atomize-elim)
from  $\langle obs n \text{ (backward-slice } S) = \{n'\} \rangle$ 
have  $n' \in obs n \text{ (backward-slice } S)$  by simp
then obtain  $as \text{ where } n -as\rightarrow* n'$ 
     $\text{and } \forall nx \in \text{set(sourcenodes as)}. nx \notin (\text{backward-slice } S)$ 
     $\text{and } n' \in (\text{backward-slice } S) \text{ by } (\text{erule obsE})$ 
from  $\langle n -as\rightarrow* n' \rangle$  obtain  $x \text{ where } \text{distance } n n' x \text{ and } x \leq \text{length as}$ 
    by(erule every-path-distance)
from  $\langle \text{distance } n n' x \rangle \langle n' \in obs n \text{ (backward-slice } S) \rangle$ 
show  $\exists as. S, \text{slice-kind } S \vdash (n, s) = as \Rightarrow_{\tau} (n', s)$ 

```

```

proof(induct x arbitrary:n s rule:nat.induct)
fix n s assume distance n n' 0
then obtain as' where n -as'→* n' and length as' = 0
  by(auto elim:distance.cases)
hence n -[]→* n' by(cases as) auto
hence n = n' by(fastforce elim:path.cases)
hence S,slice-kind S ⊢ (n,s) =[]⇒τ (n',s) by(fastforce intro:silent-moves-Nil)
thus ∃ as. S,slice-kind S ⊢ (n,s) =as⇒τ (n',s) by blast
next
fix x n s
assume distance n n' (Suc x) and n' ∈ obs n (backward-slice S)
  and IH: ∀ n s. [[distance n n' x; n' ∈ obs n (backward-slice S)]]
    ⇒ ∃ as. S,slice-kind S ⊢ (n,s) =as⇒τ (n',s)
from ⟨n' ∈ obs n (backward-slice S)⟩
have valid-node n by(rule in-obs-valid)
with ⟨distance n n' (Suc x)⟩
have n ≠ n' by(fastforce elim:distance.cases dest:empty-path)
have n ∉ backward-slice S
proof
  assume isin:n ∈ backward-slice S
  with ⟨valid-node n⟩ have obs n (backward-slice S) = {n}
    by(fastforce intro:n-in-obs)
  with ⟨n' ∈ obs n (backward-slice S)⟩ ⟨n ≠ n'⟩ show False by simp
qed
from ⟨distance n n' (Suc x)⟩ obtain a where valid-edge a
  and n = sourcenode a and distance (targetnode a) n' x
  and target:targetnode a = (SOME nx. ∃ a'. sourcenode a = sourcenode a' ∧
    distance (targetnode a') n' x ∧
    valid-edge a' ∧ targetnode a' = nx)
  by -(erule distance-successor-distance,simp+)
from ⟨n' ∈ obs n (backward-slice S)⟩
have obs n (backward-slice S) = {n'}
  by(rule obs-singleton-element)
with ⟨valid-edge a⟩ ⟨n ∉ backward-slice S⟩ ⟨n = sourcenode a⟩
have disj:obs (targetnode a) (backward-slice S) = {} ∨
  obs (targetnode a) (backward-slice S) = {n'}
  by -(drule-tac S=backward-slice S in edge-obs-subset,auto)
from ⟨distance (targetnode a) n' x⟩ obtain asx where targetnode a -asx→*
n'
  and length asx = x and ∀ as'. targetnode a -as'→* n' → x ≤ length as'
  by(auto elim:distance.cases)
from ⟨targetnode a -asx→* n'⟩ ⟨n' ∈ (backward-slice S)⟩
obtain m where ∃ m. m ∈ obs (targetnode a) (backward-slice S)
  by(fastforce elim:path-ex-obs)
with disj have n' ∈ obs (targetnode a) (backward-slice S) by fastforce
from IH[OF ⟨distance (targetnode a) n' x⟩ this,of transfer (slice-kind S a) s]
obtain asx' where
moves:S,slice-kind S ⊢ (targetnode a,transfer (slice-kind S a) s) =asx'⇒τ
(n',transfer (slice-kind S a) s) by blast

```

```

have pred (slice-kind S a) s ∧ transfer (slice-kind S a) s = s
proof(cases kind a)
  case (Update f)
    with ⟨n ∉ backward-slice S⟩ ⟨n = sourcenode a⟩ have slice-kind S a = ↑id
      by(fastforce intro:slice-kind-Upd)
    thus ?thesis by simp
  next
    case (Predicate Q)
      with ⟨n ∉ backward-slice S⟩ ⟨n = sourcenode a⟩
        ⟨n' ∈ obs n (backward-slice S)⟩ ⟨distance (targetnode a) n' x⟩
        ⟨distance n n' (Suc x)⟩ target
      have slice-kind S a = (λs. True)∨
        by(fastforce intro:slice-kind-Pred-obs-nearer-SOME)
      thus ?thesis by simp
    qed
  hence pred (slice-kind S a) s and transfer (slice-kind S a) s = s
    by simp-all
  with ⟨n ∉ backward-slice S⟩ ⟨n = sourcenode a⟩ ⟨valid-edge a⟩
  have S,slice-kind S ⊢ (sourcenode a,s) −a→τ
    (targetnode a,transfer (slice-kind S a) s)
    by(fastforce intro:silent-moveI)
  with moves ⟨transfer (slice-kind S a) s = s⟩ ⟨n = sourcenode a⟩
  have S,slice-kind S ⊢ (n,s) =as⇒τ (n',s)
    by(fastforce intro:silent-moves-Cons)
  thus ∃ as. S,slice-kind S ⊢ (n,s) =as⇒τ (n',s) by blast
  qed
qed

```

**inductive observable-move ::**

'node set ⇒ ('edge ⇒ 'state edge-kind) ⇒ 'node ⇒ 'state ⇒ 'edge ⇒  
 'node ⇒ 'state ⇒ bool ⟨-, - ⊢ '(-,-) --> '(-,-)⟩ [51,50,0,0,50,0,0] 51)

**where observable-moveI:**

[[pred (f a) s; transfer (f a) s = s'; sourcenode a ∈ backward-slice S;  
 valid-edge a]]  
 ⇒ S,f ⊢ (sourcenode a,s) −a→ (targetnode a,s')

**inductive observable-moves ::**

'node set ⇒ ('edge ⇒ 'state edge-kind) ⇒ 'node ⇒ 'state ⇒ 'edge list ⇒  
 'node ⇒ 'state ⇒ bool ⟨-, - ⊢ '(-,-) =⇒ '(-,-)⟩ [51,50,0,0,50,0,0] 51)

**where observable-moves-snoc:**

[[S,f ⊢ (n,s) =as⇒τ (n',s'); S,f ⊢ (n',s') −a→ (n'',s'')]]  
 ⇒ S,f ⊢ (n,s) =as@[a]⇒ (n'',s'')

**lemma observable-move-notempty:**

$\llbracket S, f \vdash (n, s) = as \Rightarrow (n', s'); as = [] \rrbracket \implies False$   
**by**(*induct rule:observable-moves.induct,simp*)

**lemma** *silent-move-observable-moves*:  
 $\llbracket S, f \vdash (n'', s'') = as \Rightarrow (n', s'); S, f \vdash (n, s) - a \rightarrow_{\tau} (n'', s'') \rrbracket \implies S, f \vdash (n, s) = a \# as \Rightarrow (n', s')$   
**proof**(*induct rule:observable-moves.induct*)  
**case** (*observable-moves-snoc S f nx sx as n' s' a' n'' s''*)  
**from**  $\langle S, f \vdash (n, s) - a \rightarrow_{\tau} (nx, sx) \rangle \langle S, f \vdash (nx, sx) = as \Rightarrow_{\tau} (n', s') \rangle$   
**have**  $S, f \vdash (n, s) = a \# as \Rightarrow_{\tau} (n', s')$  **by**(*rule silent-moves-Cons*)  
**with**  $\langle S, f \vdash (n', s') - a' \rightarrow (n'', s'') \rangle$   
**have**  $S, f \vdash (n, s) = (a \# as) @ [a'] \Rightarrow (n'', s'')$   
**by**  $-($ *rule observable-moves.observable-moves-snoc* $)$   
**thus**  $?case$  **by** *simp*  
**qed**

**lemma** *observable-moves-preds-transfers-path*:  
 $S, f \vdash (n, s) = as \Rightarrow (n', s')$   
 $\implies \text{preds } (\text{map } f \text{ as}) \text{ s} \wedge \text{transfers } (\text{map } f \text{ as}) \text{ s} = s' \wedge n - as \rightarrow^* n'$   
**proof**(*induct rule:observable-moves.induct*)  
**case** (*observable-moves-snoc S f n s as n' s' a n'' s''*)  
**have** *valid-node* *n*  
**proof**(*cases as*)  
**case** *Nil*  
**with**  $\langle S, f \vdash (n, s) = as \Rightarrow_{\tau} (n', s') \rangle$  **have** *n* = *n'* **and** *s* = *s'*  
**by**(*auto elim:silent-moves.cases*)  
**with**  $\langle S, f \vdash (n', s') - a \rightarrow (n'', s'') \rangle$  **show**  $?thesis$   
**by**(*fastforce elim:observable-move.cases*)  
**next**  
**case** (*Cons a' as'*)  
**with**  $\langle S, f \vdash (n, s) = as \Rightarrow_{\tau} (n', s') \rangle$  **show**  $?thesis$   
**by**(*fastforce elim:silent-moves.cases silent-move.cases*)  
**qed**  
**with**  $\langle S, f \vdash (n, s) = as \Rightarrow_{\tau} (n', s') \rangle$   
**have** *preds* (*map f as*) *s* **and** *transfers* (*map f as*) *s* = *s'*  
**and** *n* − *as* → $^*$  *n'* **by**(*auto dest:silent-moves-preds-transfers-path*)  
**from**  $\langle S, f \vdash (n', s') - a \rightarrow (n'', s'') \rangle$  **have** *pred* (*f a*) *s'*  
**and** *transfer* (*f a*) *s' = s''* **and** *n' = sourcenode a* **and** *n'' = targetnode a*  
**and** *valid-edge a*  
**by**(*auto elim:observable-move.cases*)  
**from**  $\langle n' = sourcenode a \rangle \langle n'' = targetnode a \rangle \langle valid-edge a \rangle$   
**have** *n' - [a] → $^*$  n''* **by**(*fastforce intro:path.intros*)  
**with**  $\langle n - as \rightarrow^* n' \rangle$  **have** *n - as @ [a] → $^*$  n''* **by**(*rule path-Append*)  
**with**  $\langle \text{preds } (\text{map } f \text{ as}) \text{ s} \rangle \langle \text{pred } (f \text{ a}) \text{ s}' \rangle \langle \text{transfer } (f \text{ a}) \text{ s}' = s'' \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{transfers } (\text{map } f \text{ as}) \text{ s} = s' \rangle$   
**show**  $?case$  **by**(*simp add:transfers-split preds-split*)  
**qed**

### 3.3.3 Relevant variables

**inductive-set** *relevant-vars* :: '*node set*  $\Rightarrow$  '*node*  $\Rightarrow$  '*var set* ( $\langle rv \rightarrow \rangle$ )  
**for** *S* :: '*node set* **and** *n* :: '*node*

**where** *rvI*:

$$\begin{aligned} & [n - as \rightarrow * n'; n' \in backward\text{-slice } S; V \in Use n'; \\ & \quad \forall nx \in set(sourcenodes as). V \notin Def nx] \\ & \implies V \in rv S n \end{aligned}$$

**lemma** *rvE*:

**assumes** *rv*:  $V \in rv S n$   
**obtains** *as n'* **where**  $n - as \rightarrow * n'$  **and**  $n' \in backward\text{-slice } S$  **and**  $V \in Use n'$   
**and**  $\forall nx \in set(sourcenodes as). V \notin Def nx$   
**using** *rv*  
**by**(atomize-elim,auto elim!:relevant-vars.cases)

**lemma** *eq-obs-in-rv*:

**assumes** *obs-eq:obs* *n* (*backward-slice S*) = *obs n'* (*backward-slice S*)  
**and** *x*  $\in$  *rv S n* **shows** *x*  $\in$  *rv S n'*

**proof** –

**from**  $\langle x \in rv S n \rangle$  **obtain** *as m*  
**where**  $n - as \rightarrow * m$  **and** *m*  $\in$  *backward-slice S* **and** *x*  $\in$  *Use m*  
**and**  $\forall nx \in set(sourcenodes as). x \notin Def nx$   
**by**(erule *rvE*)  
**from**  $\langle n - as \rightarrow * m \rangle$  **have** valid-node *m* **by**(fastforce dest:path-valid-node)  
**from**  $\langle n - as \rightarrow * m \rangle \langle m \in backward\text{-slice } S \rangle$   
**have**  $\exists nx as' as''. nx \in obs n$  (*backward-slice S*)  $\wedge n - as' \rightarrow * nx \wedge$   
 $nx - as'' \rightarrow * m \wedge as = as'@as''$

**proof**(cases  $\forall nx \in set(sourcenodes as). nx \notin backward\text{-slice } S$ )

**case** *True*

**with**  $\langle n - as \rightarrow * m \rangle \langle m \in backward\text{-slice } S \rangle$  **have** *m*  $\in$  *obs n* (*backward-slice S*)  
**by** –(rule *obs-elem*)  
**with**  $\langle n - as \rightarrow * m \rangle \langle valid\text{-node } m \rangle$  **show** ?thesis **by**(blast intro:empty-path)

**next**

**case** *False*

**hence**  $\exists nx \in set(sourcenodes as). nx \in backward\text{-slice } S$  **by** simp  
**then obtain** *nx' ns ns'* **where** *sourcenodes as* = *ns@nx'#ns'*

**and** *nx'  $\in$  backward-slice S*  
**and**  $\forall x \in set ns. x \notin backward\text{-slice } S$   
**by**(fastforce elim!:split-list-first-propE)  
**from**  $\langle sourcenodes as = ns@nx'#ns' \rangle$   
**obtain** *as' a' as''* **where** *ns* = *sourcenodes as'*  
**and** *as* = *as'@a'#as''* **and** *sourcenode a' = nx'*  
**by**(fastforce elim:map-append-append-maps simp:sourcenodes-def)  
**from**  $\langle n - as \rightarrow * m \rangle \langle as = as'@a'#as'' \rangle \langle sourcenode a' = nx' \rangle$   
**have**  $n - as' \rightarrow * nx'$  **and** *valid-edge a' and targetnode a' - as'' -> m*

```

by(fastforce dest:path-split) +
with <sourcenode a' = nx'> have nx' - a'#as'' ->* m by(fastforce intro:Cons-path)
from <n - as' ->* nx'> <nx' ∈ backward-slice S>
    <∀ x ∈ set ns. x ∉ backward-slice S> <ns = sourcenodes as'>
have nx' ∈ obs n (backward-slice S)
    by(fastforce intro:obs-elem)
with <n - as' ->* nx'> <nx' - a'#as'' ->* m> <as = as'@a'#as''> show ?thesis
by blast
qed
then obtain nx as' as'' where nx ∈ obs n (backward-slice S)
    and n - as' ->* nx and nx - as'' ->* m and as = as'@as''
        by blast
from <nx ∈ obs n (backward-slice S)> obs-eq
have nx ∈ obs n' (backward-slice S) by auto
then obtain asx where n' - asx ->* nx
    and ∀ ni ∈ set(sourcenodes asx). ni ∉ backward-slice S
    and nx ∈ backward-slice S
        by(erule obsE)
from <as = as'@as''> <∀ nx ∈ set (sourcenodes as). x ∉ Def nx>
have ∀ ni ∈ set (sourcenodes as''). x ∉ Def ni
    by(auto simp:sourcenodes-def)
from <∀ ni ∈ set(sourcenodes asx). ni ∉ backward-slice S> <n' - asx ->* nx>
have ∀ ni ∈ set(sourcenodes asx). x ∉ Def ni
proof(induct asx arbitrary:n')
    case Nil thus ?case by(simp add:sourcenodes-def)
next
    case (Cons ax' asx')
    note IH = <∀ n'. ∀ ni ∈ set (sourcenodes asx'). ni ∉ backward-slice S;
        n' - asx' ->* nx>
        ⟹ ∀ ni ∈ set (sourcenodes asx'). x ∉ Def ni
    from <n' - ax'#asx' ->* nx> have n' - []@ax'#asx' ->* nx by simp
    hence targetnode ax' - asx' ->* nx and n' = sourcenode ax'
        by(fastforce dest:path-split) +
    from <∀ ni ∈ set (sourcenodes (ax'#asx')). ni ∉ backward-slice S>
    have all: ∀ ni ∈ set (sourcenodes asx'). ni ∉ backward-slice S
        and sourcenode ax' ∉ backward-slice S
            by(auto simp:sourcenodes-def)
    from IH[OF all <targetnode ax' - asx' ->* nx>]
    have ∀ ni ∈ set (sourcenodes asx'). x ∉ Def ni .
    with <∀ ni ∈ set (sourcenodes as''). x ∉ Def ni>
    have ∀ ni ∈ set (sourcenodes (asx'@as'')). x ∉ Def ni
        by(auto simp:sourcenodes-def)
    from <n' - ax'#asx' ->* nx> <nx - as'' ->* m> have n' - (ax'#asx')@as'' ->* m
        by-(rule path-Append)
    hence n' - ax'#asx'@as'' ->* m by simp
    have x ∉ Def (sourcenode ax')
    proof
        assume x ∈ Def (sourcenode ax')
        with <x ∈ Use m> <∀ ni ∈ set (sourcenodes (asx'@as'')). x ∉ Def ni>

```

```

⟨n' –ax'@asx''@as''→* m⟩ ⟨n' = sourcenode ax'⟩
have n' influences x in m
  by(auto simp:data-dependence-def)
with ⟨m ∈ backward-slice S⟩ dd-closed have n' ∈ backward-slice S
  by(auto simp:dd-closed)
with ⟨n' = sourcenode ax'⟩ ⟨sourcenode ax' ∉ backward-slice S⟩,
show False by simp
qed
with ⟨∀ ni∈set (sourcenodes (asx'@as'')). x ∉ Def ni⟩
show ?case by(simp add:sourcenodes-def)
qed
with ⟨∀ ni∈set (sourcenodes as''). x ∉ Def ni⟩
have ∀ ni∈set (sourcenodes (asx@as'')). x ∉ Def ni
  by(auto simp:sourcenodes-def)
from ⟨n' –asx→* nx⟩ ⟨nx –as''→* m⟩ have n' –asx@as''→* m by(rule path-Append)
with ⟨m ∈ backward-slice S⟩ ⟨x ∈ Use m⟩
  ⟨∀ ni∈set (sourcenodes (asx@as'')). x ∉ Def ni⟩ show x ∈ rv S n' by -(rule
rvI)
qed

```

```

lemma closed-eq-obs-eq-rvs:
  fixes S :: 'node set
  assumes valid-node n and valid-node n'
    and obs-eq:obs n (backward-slice S) = obs n' (backward-slice S)
    shows rv S n = rv S n'
proof
  show rv S n ⊆ rv S n'
  proof
    fix x assume x ∈ rv S n
    with ⟨valid-node n⟩ obs-eq show x ∈ rv S n' by -(rule eq-obs-in-rv)
  qed
next
  show rv S n' ⊆ rv S n
  proof
    fix x assume x ∈ rv S n'
    with ⟨valid-node n'⟩ obs-eq[THEN sym] show x ∈ rv S n by -(rule eq-obs-in-rv)
  qed
qed

```

```

lemma rv-edge-slice-kinds:
  assumes valid-edge a and sourcenode a = n and targetnode a = n"
    and ∀ V∈rv S n. state-val s V = state-val s' V
    and preds (slice-kinds S (a#as)) s and preds (slice-kinds S (a#asx)) s'
    shows ∀ V∈rv S n". state-val (transfer (slice-kind S a) s) V =
      state-val (transfer (slice-kind S a) s') V
proof
  fix V assume V ∈ rv S n"

```

```

show state-val (transfer (slice-kind S a) s) V =
state-val (transfer (slice-kind S a) s') V
proof(cases V ∈ Def n)
  case True
  show ?thesis
  proof(cases sourcenode a ∈ backward-slice S)
    case True
    hence slice-kind S a = kind a by(rule slice-kind-in-slice)
    with ⟨preds (slice-kinds S (a#as)) s⟩ have pred (kind a) s
      by(simp add:slice-kinds-def)
    from ⟨slice-kind S a = kind a⟩ ⟨preds (slice-kinds S (a#asx)) s'⟩
    have pred (kind a) s'
      by(simp add:slice-kinds-def)
    from ⟨valid-edge a⟩ ⟨sourcenode a = n⟩ have n −[]→* n
      by(fastforce intro:empty-path)
    with True ⟨sourcenode a = n⟩ have ∀ V ∈ Use n. V ∈ rv S n
      by(fastforce intro:rvI simp:sourcenodes-def)
    with ⟨∀ V ∈ rv S n. state-val s V = state-val s' V⟩ ⟨sourcenode a = n⟩
    have ∀ V ∈ Use (sourcenode a). state-val s V = state-val s' V by blast
    from ⟨valid-edge a⟩ this ⟨pred (kind a) s⟩ ⟨pred (kind a) s'⟩
    have ∀ V ∈ Def (sourcenode a). state-val (transfer (kind a) s) V =
      state-val (transfer (kind a) s') V
      by(rule CFG-edge-transfer-uses-only-Use)
    with ⟨V ∈ Def n⟩ ⟨sourcenode a = n⟩ ⟨slice-kind S a = kind a⟩
    show ?thesis by simp
next
  case False
  from ⟨V ∈ rv S n''⟩ obtain xs nx where n'' −xs→* nx
    and nx ∈ backward-slice S and V ∈ Use nx
    and ∀ nx' ∈ set(sourcenodes xs). V ∉ Def nx' by(erule rvE)
  from ⟨valid-edge a⟩ ⟨sourcenode a = n⟩ ⟨targetnode a = n''⟩
    ⟨n'' −xs→* nx⟩
  have n −a#xs→* nx by -(rule path.Cons-path)
  with ⟨V ∈ Def n⟩ ⟨V ∈ Use nx⟩ ⟨∀ nx' ∈ set(sourcenodes xs). V ∉ Def nx'⟩
  have n influences V in nx by(fastforce simp:data-dependence-def)
  with ⟨nx ∈ backward-slice S⟩ have n ∈ backward-slice S
    by(rule dd-closed)
  with ⟨sourcenode a = n⟩ False have False by simp
  thus ?thesis by simp
qed
next
  case False
  from ⟨V ∈ rv S n''⟩ obtain xs nx where n'' −xs→* nx
    and nx ∈ backward-slice S and V ∈ Use nx
    and ∀ nx' ∈ set(sourcenodes xs). V ∉ Def nx' by(erule rvE)
  from ⟨valid-edge a⟩ ⟨sourcenode a = n⟩ ⟨targetnode a = n''⟩ ⟨n'' −xs→* nx⟩
  have n −a#xs→* nx by -(rule path.Cons-path)
  from False ⟨∀ nx' ∈ set(sourcenodes xs). V ∉ Def nx'⟩ ⟨sourcenode a = n⟩
  have ∀ nx' ∈ set(sourcenodes (a#xs)). V ∉ Def nx'

```

```

by(simp add:sourcenodes-def)
with ⟨n − a#xs →* nx⟩ ⟨nx ∈ backward-slice S⟩ ⟨V ∈ Use nx⟩
have V ∈ rv S n by(rule rvI)
show ?thesis
proof(cases kind a)
  case (Predicate Q)
  show ?thesis
proof(cases sourcenode a ∈ backward-slice S)
  case True
  with Predicate have slice-kind S a = (Q) √
    by(simp add:slice-kind-in-slice)
  with ⟨∀ V ∈ rv S n. state-val s V = state-val s' V⟩ ⟨V ∈ rv S n⟩
    show ?thesis by simp
next
  case False
  with Predicate obtain Q' where slice-kind S a = (Q') √
    by -(erule kind-Predicate-notin-slice-slice-kind-Predicate)
  with ⟨∀ V ∈ rv S n. state-val s V = state-val s' V⟩ ⟨V ∈ rv S n⟩
    show ?thesis by simp
qed
next
  case (Update f)
  show ?thesis
proof(cases sourcenode a ∈ backward-slice S)
  case True
  hence slice-kind S a = kind a by(rule slice-kind-in-slice)
  from Update have pred (kind a) s by simp
  with ⟨valid-edge a⟩ ⟨sourcenode a = n⟩ ⟨V ∉ Def n⟩
  have state-val (transfer (kind a) s) V = state-val s V
    by(fastforce intro:CFG-edge-no-Def-equal)
  from Update have pred (kind a) s' by simp
  with ⟨valid-edge a⟩ ⟨sourcenode a = n⟩ ⟨V ∉ Def n⟩
  have state-val (transfer (kind a) s') V = state-val s' V
    by(fastforce intro:CFG-edge-no-Def-equal)
  with ⟨∀ V ∈ rv S n. state-val s V = state-val s' V⟩ ⟨V ∈ rv S n⟩
    ⟨state-val (transfer (kind a) s) V = state-val s V⟩
    ⟨slice-kind S a = kind a⟩
  show ?thesis by fastforce
next
  case False
  with Update have slice-kind S a = ↑id by -(rule slice-kind-Upd)
  with ⟨∀ V ∈ rv S n. state-val s V = state-val s' V⟩ ⟨V ∈ rv S n⟩
    show ?thesis by fastforce
qed
qed
qed
qed

```

```

lemma rv-branching-edges-slice-kinds-False:
  assumes valid-edge a and valid-edge ax
  and sourcenode a = n and sourcenode ax = n
  and targetnode a = n'' and targetnode ax ≠ n''
  and preds (slice-kinds S (a#as)) s and preds (slice-kinds S (ax#asx)) s'
  and ∀ V ∈ rv S n. state-val s V = state-val s' V
  shows False
proof -
  from ⟨valid-edge a⟩ ⟨valid-edge ax⟩ ⟨sourcenode a = n⟩ ⟨sourcenode ax = n⟩
  ⟨targetnode a = n''⟩ ⟨targetnode ax ≠ n''⟩
  obtain Q Q' where kind a = (Q)√ and kind ax = (Q')√
    and ∀ s. (Q s → ¬ Q' s) ∧ (Q' s → ¬ Q s)
    by (auto dest:deterministic)
  from ⟨valid-edge a⟩ ⟨valid-edge ax⟩ ⟨sourcenode a = n⟩ ⟨sourcenode ax = n⟩
  ⟨targetnode a = n''⟩ ⟨targetnode ax ≠ n''⟩
  obtain P P' where slice-kind S a = (P)√
    and slice-kind S ax = (P')√
    and ∀ s. (P s → ¬ P' s) ∧ (P' s → ¬ P s)
    by -(erule slice-deterministic,auto)
  show ?thesis
proof (cases sourcenode a ∈ backward-slice S)
  case True
  hence slice-kind S a = kind a by (rule slice-kind-in-slice)
  with ⟨preds (slice-kinds S (a#as)) s⟩ ⟨kind a = (Q)√⟩
    ⟨slice-kind S a = (P)√⟩ have pred (kind a) s
    by (simp add:slice-kinds-def)
  from True ⟨sourcenode a = n⟩ ⟨sourcenode ax = n⟩
  have slice-kind S ax = kind ax by (fastforce simp:slice-kind-in-slice)
  with ⟨preds (slice-kinds S (ax#asx)) s'⟩ ⟨kind ax = (Q')√⟩
    ⟨slice-kind S ax = (P')√⟩ have pred (kind ax) s'
    by (simp add:slice-kinds-def)
  with ⟨kind ax = (Q')√⟩ have Q' s' by simp
  from ⟨valid-edge a⟩ ⟨sourcenode a = n⟩ have n -[]→* n
    by (fastforce intro:empty-path)
  with True ⟨sourcenode a = n⟩ have ∀ V ∈ Use n. V ∈ rv S n
    by (fastforce intro:rvI simp:sourcenodes-def)
  with ∀ V ∈ rv S n. state-val s V = state-val s' V ⟨sourcenode a = n⟩
    have ∀ V ∈ Use (sourcenode a). state-val s V = state-val s' V by blast
  with ⟨valid-edge a⟩ ⟨pred (kind a) s⟩ have pred (kind a) s'
    by (rule CFG-edge-Uses-pred-equal)
  with ⟨kind a = (Q)√⟩ have Q s' by simp
  with ⟨Q' s'⟩ ⟨∀ s. (Q s → ¬ Q' s) ∧ (Q' s → ¬ Q s)⟩ have False by simp
  thus ?thesis by simp
next
  case False
  with ⟨kind a = (Q)√⟩ ⟨slice-kind S a = (P)√⟩
    have P = (λs. False) ∨ P = (λs. True)
    by (fastforce elim:kind-Predicate-notin-slice-slice-kind-Predicate)

```

```

with <slice-kind S a = (P)>✓ <preds (slice-kinds S (a#as)) s>
have P = ( $\lambda s. \text{True}$ ) by(fastforce simp:slice-kinds-def)
from <kind ax = (Q')>✓ <slice-kind S ax = (P')>✓
    <sourcenode a = n> <sourcenode ax = n> False
have P' = ( $\lambda s. \text{False}$ )  $\vee$  P' = ( $\lambda s. \text{True}$ )
    by(fastforce elim:kind-Predicate-notin-slice-slice-kind-Predicate)
with <slice-kind S ax = (P')>✓ <preds (slice-kinds S (ax#asx)) s'>
have P' = ( $\lambda s. \text{True}$ ) by(fastforce simp:slice-kinds-def)
with <P = ( $\lambda s. \text{True}$ )> < $\forall s. (P s \longrightarrow \neg P' s) \wedge (P' s \longrightarrow \neg P s)$ >
have False by blast
thus ?thesis by simp
qed
qed

```

### 3.3.4 The set $WS$

```

inductive-set WS :: 'node set  $\Rightarrow$  (('node  $\times$  'state)  $\times$  ('node  $\times$  'state)) set
for S :: 'node set
where WSI:[obs n (backward-slice S) = obs n' (backward-slice S);
     $\forall V \in \text{rv } S. n. \text{state-val } s V = \text{state-val } s' V;$ 
    valid-node n; valid-node n']
 $\implies ((n,s),(n',s')) \in WS S$ 

```

```

lemma WSD:
((n,s),(n',s'))  $\in$  WS S
 $\implies obs n (\text{backward-slice } S) = obs n' (\text{backward-slice } S) \wedge$ 
( $\forall V \in \text{rv } S. n. \text{state-val } s V = \text{state-val } s' V) \wedge$ 
valid-node n  $\wedge$  valid-node n'
by(auto elim:WS.cases)

```

```

lemma WS-silent-move:
assumes ((n1,s1),(n2,s2))  $\in$  WS S and S.kind  $\vdash (n_1,s_1) -a \rightarrow_{\tau} (n'_1,s'_1)$ 
and obs n'1 (backward-slice S)  $\neq \{\}$  shows ((n'1,s'1),(n2,s2))  $\in$  WS S
proof -
from <((n1,s1),(n2,s2))  $\in$  WS S> have valid-node n1 and valid-node n2
    by(auto dest:WSD)
from <S.kind  $\vdash (n_1,s_1) -a \rightarrow_{\tau} (n'_1,s'_1)>$  have sourcenode a = n1
    and targetnode a = n'1 and transfer (kind a) s1 = s'1
    and n1  $\notin$  backward-slice S and valid-edge a and pred (kind a) s1
    by(auto elim:silent-move.cases)
from <targetnode a = n'1> <valid-edge a> have valid-node n'1
    by(auto simp:valid-node-def)
have ( $\exists m. \text{obs } n'_1 (\text{backward-slice } S) = \{m\}$ )  $\vee$  obs n'1 (backward-slice S) = {}
    by(rule obs-singleton-disj)
with <obs n'1 (backward-slice S)  $\neq \{\}>$  obtain n
    where obs n'1 (backward-slice S) = {n} by fastforce
hence n  $\in$  obs n'1 (backward-slice S) by auto

```

**then obtain**  $as$  **where**  $n_1' - as \rightarrow^* n$   
**and**  $\forall nx \in set(sourcenodes as). nx \notin (backward-slice S)$   
**and**  $n \in (backward-slice S)$  **by**(erule  $obsE$ )  
**from**  $\langle n_1' - as \rightarrow^* n \rangle \langle valid-edge a \rangle \langle sourcenode a = n_1 \rangle \langle targetnode a = n_1' \rangle$   
**have**  $n_1 - a \# as \rightarrow^* n$  **by**(rule *Cons-path*)  
**moreover**  
**from**  $\langle \forall nx \in set(sourcenodes as). nx \notin (backward-slice S) \rangle \langle sourcenode a = n_1 \rangle$   
 $\langle n_1 \notin backward-slice S \rangle$   
**have**  $\forall nx \in set(sourcenodes (a \# as)). nx \notin (backward-slice S)$   
**by**(simp add:sourcenodes-def)  
**ultimately have**  $n \in obs n_1$  (*backward-slice S*) **using**  $\langle n \in (backward-slice S) \rangle$   
**by**(rule *obs-elem*)  
**hence**  $obs n_1$  (*backward-slice S*) = { $n$ } **by**(rule *obs-singleton-element*)  
**with**  $\langle obs n_1' \rangle$  (*backward-slice S*) = { $n$ }  
**have**  $obs n_1$  (*backward-slice S*) =  $obs n_1'$  (*backward-slice S*)  
**by** simp  
**with**  $\langle valid-node n_1 \rangle \langle valid-node n_1' \rangle$  **have**  $rv S n_1 = rv S n_1'$   
**by**(rule *closed-eq-obs-eq-rvs*)  
**from**  $\langle n \in obs n_1$  (*backward-slice S*) $\rangle \langle ((n_1, s_1), (n_2, s_2)) \in WS S \rangle$   
**have**  $obs n_1$  (*backward-slice S*) =  $obs n_2$  (*backward-slice S*)  
**and**  $\forall V \in rv S n_1$ . state-val  $s_1 V = state-val s_2 V$   
**by**(fastforce dest:*WSD*)  
**from**  $\langle obs n_1$  (*backward-slice S*) =  $obs n_2$  (*backward-slice S*) $\rangle$   
 $\langle obs n_1$  (*backward-slice S*) = { $n$ } $\rangle \langle obs n_1' \rangle$  (*backward-slice S*) = { $n$ } $\rangle$   
**have**  $obs n_1'$  (*backward-slice S*) =  $obs n_2$  (*backward-slice S*) **by** simp  
**have**  $\forall V \in rv S n_1'. state-val s_1' V = state-val s_2 V$   
**proof**  
**fix**  $V$  **assume**  $V \in rv S n_1'$   
**with**  $\langle rv S n_1 = rv S n_1' \rangle$  **have**  $V \in rv S n_1$  **by** simp  
**then obtain**  $as n'$  **where**  $n_1 - as \rightarrow^* n'$  **and**  $n' \in (backward-slice S)$   
**and**  $V \in Use n'$  **and**  $\forall nx \in set(sourcenodes as). V \notin Def nx$   
**by**(erule *rvE*)  
**with**  $\langle n_1 \notin backward-slice S \rangle$  **have**  $V \notin Def n_1$   
**by**(auto elim:path.cases simp:sourcenodes-def)  
**with**  $\langle valid-edge a \rangle \langle sourcenode a = n_1 \rangle \langle pred (kind a) s_1 \rangle$   
**have** state-val (transfer (kind a)  $s_1$ )  $V = state-val s_1 V$   
**by**(fastforce intro:*CFG-edge-no-Def-equal*)  
**with**  $\langle transfer (kind a) s_1 = s_1' \rangle$  **have** state-val  $s_1' V = state-val s_1 V$  **by**  
**simp**  
**from**  $\langle V \in rv S n_1 \rangle \langle \forall V \in rv S n_1. state-val s_1 V = state-val s_2 V \rangle$   
**have** state-val  $s_1 V = state-val s_2 V$  **by** simp  
**with**  $\langle state-val s_1' V = state-val s_1 V \rangle$   
**show** state-val  $s_1' V = state-val s_2 V$  **by** simp  
**qed**  
**with**  $\langle obs n_1' \rangle$  (*backward-slice S*) =  $obs n_2$  (*backward-slice S*) $\rangle$   
 $\langle valid-node n_1' \rangle \langle valid-node n_2 \rangle$  **show** ?thesis **by**(fastforce intro:*WSI*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *WS-silent-moves*:

$\llbracket S, f \vdash (n_1, s_1) = as \Rightarrow_{\tau} (n_1', s_1'); ((n_1, s_1), (n_2, s_2)) \in WS S; f = kind; obs n_1' (\text{backward-slice } S) \neq \{\} \rrbracket$   
 $\implies ((n_1', s_1'), (n_2, s_2)) \in WS S$

**proof**(*induct rule:silent-moves.induct*)

**case** *silent-moves-Nil* **thus** ?*case* **by** *simp*

**next**

**case** (*silent-moves-Cons*  $S f n s a n' s'$  *as*  $n'' s''$ )

**note** *IH* =  $\langle \llbracket ((n', s'), (n_2, s_2)) \in WS S; f = kind; obs n'' (\text{backward-slice } S) \neq \{\} \rrbracket \implies ((n'', s''), (n_2, s_2)) \in WS S \rangle$

**from**  $\langle S, f \vdash (n', s') = as \Rightarrow_{\tau} (n'', s'') \rangle \langle obs n'' (\text{backward-slice } S) \neq \{\} \rangle$

**have**  $obs n' (\text{backward-slice } S) \neq \{\}$  **by**(*fastforce dest:silent-moves-obs-slice*)

**with**  $\langle (n, s), (n_2, s_2) \rangle \in WS S \langle S, f \vdash (n, s) - a \rightarrow_{\tau} (n', s') \rangle \langle f = kind \rangle$

**have**  $((n', s'), (n_2, s_2)) \in WS S$  **by**  $-(\text{rule WS-silent-move,simp+})$

**from** *IH*[*OF this*  $\langle f = kind \rangle \langle obs n'' (\text{backward-slice } S) \neq \{\} \rangle$ ]

**show** ?*case* .

**qed**

**lemma** *WS-observable-move*:

**assumes**  $((n_1, s_1), (n_2, s_2)) \in WS S$  **and**  $S, kind \vdash (n_1, s_1) - a \rightarrow (n_1', s_1')$

**obtains** *as where*  $((n_1', s_1'), (n_1', \text{transfer} (\text{slice-kind } S a) s_2)) \in WS S$

**and**  $S, \text{slice-kind } S \vdash (n_2, s_2) = as @ [a] \Rightarrow (n_1', \text{transfer} (\text{slice-kind } S a) s_2)$

**proof**(*atomize-elim*)

**from**  $\langle ((n_1, s_1), (n_2, s_2)) \in WS S \rangle$  **have** *valid-node*  $n_1$  **by**(*auto dest:WSD*)

**from**  $\langle S, kind \vdash (n_1, s_1) - a \rightarrow (n_1', s_1') \rangle$  **have** [*simp*]: $n_1 = \text{sourcenode } a$

**and** [*simp*]: $n_1' = \text{targetnode } a$  **and** *pred* (*kind a*)  $s_1$

**and** *transfer* (*kind a*)  $s_1 = s_1'$  **and**  $n_1 \in (\text{backward-slice } S)$

**and** *valid-edge*  $a$  **and** *pred* (*kind a*)  $s_1$

**by**(*auto elim:observable-move.cases*)

**from**  $\langle \text{valid-edge } a \rangle$  **have** *valid-node*  $n_1'$  **by**(*auto simp:valid-node-def*)

**from**  $\langle \text{valid-node } n_1 \rangle \langle n_1 \in (\text{backward-slice } S) \rangle$

**have**  $obs n_1 (\text{backward-slice } S) = \{n_1\}$  **by**(*rule n-in-obs*)

**with**  $\langle (n_1, s_1), (n_2, s_2) \rangle \in WS S$  **have**  $obs n_2 (\text{backward-slice } S) = \{n_1\}$

**and**  $\forall V \in \text{rv } S n_1. \text{state-val } s_1 V = \text{state-val } s_2 V$  **by**(*auto dest:WSD*)

**from**  $\langle \text{valid-node } n_1 \rangle$  **have**  $n_1 - [] \rightarrow^* n_1$  **by**(*rule empty-path*)

**with**  $\langle n_1 \in (\text{backward-slice } S) \rangle$  **have**  $\forall V \in \text{Use } n_1. V \in \text{rv } S n_1$

**by**(*fastforce intro:rvI simp:sourcenodes-def*)

**with**  $\langle \forall V \in \text{rv } S n_1. \text{state-val } s_1 V = \text{state-val } s_2 V \rangle$

**have**  $\forall V \in \text{Use } n_1. \text{state-val } s_1 V = \text{state-val } s_2 V$  **by** *blast*

**with**  $\langle \text{valid-edge } a \rangle \langle \text{pred } (\text{kind } a) s_1 \rangle$  **have** *pred* (*kind a*)  $s_2$

**by**(*fastforce intro:CFG-edge-Uses-pred-equal*)

**with**  $\langle n_1 \in (\text{backward-slice } S) \rangle$  **have** *pred* (*slice-kind S a*)  $s_2$

**by**(*simp add:slice-kind-in-slice*)

**from**  $\langle n_1 \in (\text{backward-slice } S) \rangle$  **obtain**  $s_2'$

**where** *transfer* (*slice-kind S a*)  $s_2 = s_2'$

**by**(*simp add:slice-kind-in-slice*)

**with**  $\langle \text{pred } (\text{slice-kind } S a) s_2 \rangle \langle n_1 \in (\text{backward-slice } S) \rangle \langle \text{valid-edge } a \rangle$

```

have  $S, \text{slice-kind } S \vdash (n_1, s_2) -a \rightarrow (n_1', s_2')$ 
  by(fastforce intro:observable-moveI)
from  $\langle \text{obs } n_2 \text{ (backward-slice } S) = \{n_1\} \rangle$ 
obtain as where  $S, \text{slice-kind } S \vdash (n_2, s_2) = as \Rightarrow_{\tau} (n_1, s_2)$ 
  by(erule obs-silent-moves)
with  $\langle S, \text{slice-kind } S \vdash (n_1, s_2) -a \rightarrow (n_1', s_2') \rangle$ 
have  $S, \text{slice-kind } S \vdash (n_2, s_2) = as @ [a] \Rightarrow (n_1', s_2')$ 
  by -(rule observable-moves-snoc)
have  $\forall V \in \text{rv } S. n_1'. \text{state-val } s_1' V = \text{state-val } s_2' V$ 
proof
fix  $V$  assume  $\text{rv}:V \in \text{rv } S. n_1'$ 
show  $\text{state-val } s_1' V = \text{state-val } s_2' V$ 
proof(cases  $V \in \text{Def } n_1$ )
  case True
  thus ?thesis
  proof(cases kind a)
    case (Update f)
    with  $\langle \text{transfer (kind } a) s_1 = s_1' \rangle$  have  $s_1' = f s_1$  by simp
    from Update[THEN sym]  $\langle n_1 \in (\text{backward-slice } S) \rangle$ 
    have slice-kind  $S a = \uparrow f$ 
      by(fastforce intro:slice-kind-in-slice)
    with  $\langle \text{transfer (slice-kind } S a) s_2 = s_2' \rangle$  have  $s_2' = f s_2$  by simp
    from <valid-edge a>  $\langle \forall V \in \text{Use } n_1. \text{state-val } s_1 V = \text{state-val } s_2 V \rangle$ 
      True Update  $\langle s_1' = f s_1 \rangle \langle s_2' = f s_2 \rangle$  show ?thesis
      by(fastforce dest:CFG-edge-transfer-uses-only-Use)
next
  case (Predicate Q)
  with  $\langle \text{transfer (kind } a) s_1 = s_1' \rangle$  have  $s_1' = s_1$  by simp
  from Predicate[THEN sym]  $\langle n_1 \in (\text{backward-slice } S) \rangle$ 
  have slice-kind  $S a = (Q)_{\vee}$ 
    by(fastforce intro:slice-kind-in-slice)
  with  $\langle \text{transfer (slice-kind } S a) s_2 = s_2' \rangle$  have  $s_2' = s_2$  by simp
  with <valid-edge a>  $\langle \forall V \in \text{Use } n_1. \text{state-val } s_1 V = \text{state-val } s_2 V \rangle$ 
    True Predicate  $\langle s_1' = s_1 \rangle \langle \text{pred (kind } a) s_1 \rangle \langle \text{pred (kind } a) s_2 \rangle$ 
    show ?thesis by(auto dest:CFG-edge-transfer-uses-only-Use)
qed
next
  case False
  with <valid-edge a> <transfer (kind a) s1 = s1'>[THEN sym]
    <pred (kind a) s1> <pred (kind a) s2>
  have state-val  $s_1' V = \text{state-val } s_1 V$ 
    by(fastforce intro:CFG-edge-no-Def-equal)
  have state-val  $s_2' V = \text{state-val } s_2 V$ 
  proof(cases kind a)
    case (Update f)
    with  $\langle n_1 \in (\text{backward-slice } S) \rangle$  have slice-kind  $S a = \text{kind } a$ 
      by(fastforce intro:slice-kind-in-slice)
    with <valid-edge a> <transfer (slice-kind S a) s2 = s2'>[THEN sym]
      False <pred (kind a) s2>
  
```

```

show ?thesis by(fastforce intro:CFG-edge-no-Def-equal)
next
  case (Predicate Q)
  with ⟨transfer (slice-kind S a) s2 = s2'⟩ have s2 = s2'
    by(cases slice-kind S a,
      auto split;if-split-asm simp:slice-kind-def Let-def)
  thus ?thesis by simp
qed
from rv obtain as' nx where n1' -as'→* nx
  and nx ∈ (backward-slice S)
  and V ∈ Use nx and ∀ nx ∈ set(sourcenodes as'). V ∉ Def nx
    by(erule rvE)
from ⟨∀ nx ∈ set(sourcenodes as'). V ∉ Def nx⟩ False
have ∀ nx ∈ set(sourcenodes (a#as')). V ∉ Def nx
  by(auto simp:sourcenodes-def)
from ⟨valid-edge a⟩ ⟨n1' -as'→* nx⟩ have n1 -a#as'→* nx
  by(fastforce intro:Cons-path)
with ⟨nx ∈ (backward-slice S)⟩ ⟨V ∈ Use nx⟩
  ⟨∀ nx ∈ set(sourcenodes (a#as')). V ∉ Def nx⟩
have V ∈ rv S n1 by -(rule rvI)
with ⟨∀ V ∈ rv S n1. state-val s1 V = state-val s2 V,
  ⟨state-val s1' V = state-val s1 V⟩ ⟨state-val s2' V = state-val s2 V⟩
show ?thesis by fastforce
qed
qed
with ⟨valid-node n1'⟩ have ((n1',s1'),(n1',s2')) ∈ WS S by(fastforce intro:WSI)
with ⟨S,slice-kind S ⊢ (n2,s2) =as@[a]⇒ (n1',s2')⟩
  ⟨transfer (slice-kind S a) s2 = s2'⟩
show ∃ as. ((n1',s1'),(n1',transfer (slice-kind S a) s2)) ∈ WS S ∧
  S,slice-kind S ⊢ (n2,s2) =as@[a]⇒ (n1',transfer (slice-kind S a) s2)
  by blast
qed

```

```

definition is-weak-sim :: 
  (('node × 'state) × ('node × 'state)) set ⇒ 'node set ⇒ bool
  where is-weak-sim R S ≡
    ∀ n1 s1 n2 s2 n1' s1' as. ((n1,s1),(n2,s2)) ∈ R ∧ S,kind ⊢ (n1,s1) =as⇒ (n1',s1')
      → (∃ n2' s2' as'. ((n1',s1'),(n2',s2')) ∈ R ∧
        S,slice-kind S ⊢ (n2,s2) =as'⇒ (n2',s2'))

```

```

lemma WS-weak-sim:
  assumes ((n1,s1),(n2,s2)) ∈ WS S
  and S,kind ⊢ (n1,s1) =as⇒ (n1',s1')
  shows ((n1',s1'),(n1',transfer (slice-kind S (last as)) s2)) ∈ WS S ∧
  (∃ as'. S,slice-kind S ⊢ (n2,s2) =as'@[last as]⇒
    (n1',transfer (slice-kind S (last as)) s2))

```

**proof –**

from  $\langle S, kind \vdash (n_1, s_1) = as \Rightarrow (n'_1, s'_1) \rangle$  obtain  $a' as' n' s'$   
 where  $S, kind \vdash (n_1, s_1) = as' \Rightarrow_{\tau} (n'_1, s')$   
 and  $S, kind \vdash (n'_1, s') - a' \rightarrow (n'_1, s'_1)$  and  $as = as' @ [a']$   
 by(*fastforce elim:observable-moves.cases*)  
 from  $\langle S, kind \vdash (n'_1, s') - a' \rightarrow (n'_1, s'_1) \rangle$  have  $obs n' (\text{backward-slice } S) = \{n'\}$   
 by(*fastforce elim:observable-move.cases intro!:n-in-obs*)  
 hence  $obs n' (\text{backward-slice } S) \neq \{\}$  by *fast*  
 with  $\langle S, kind \vdash (n_1, s_1) = as' \Rightarrow_{\tau} (n'_1, s') \rangle \quad \langle ((n_1, s_1), (n_2, s_2)) \in WS S \rangle$   
 have  $((n'_1, s'), (n_2, s_2)) \in WS S$   
 by  $-(\text{rule WS-silent-moves,simp+})$   
 with  $\langle S, kind \vdash (n'_1, s') - a' \rightarrow (n'_1, s'_1) \rangle$  obtain  $asx$   
 where  $((n'_1, s'), (n'_1, \text{transfer}(\text{slice-kind } S a') s_2)) \in WS S$   
 and  $S, \text{slice-kind } S \vdash (n_2, s_2) = asx @ [a'] \Rightarrow$   
 $(n'_1, \text{transfer}(\text{slice-kind } S a') s_2)$   
 by(*fastforce elim:WS-observable-move*)  
 with  $\langle as = as' @ [a'] \rangle$  show  
 $((n'_1, s'), (n'_1, \text{transfer}(\text{slice-kind } S (\text{last as})) s_2)) \in WS S \wedge$   
 $(\exists as'. S, \text{slice-kind } S \vdash (n_2, s_2) = as' @ [\text{last as}] \Rightarrow$   
 $(n'_1, \text{transfer}(\text{slice-kind } S (\text{last as})) s_2))$  by *simp blast*  
**qed**

The following lemma states the correctness of static intraprocedural slicing:  
 the simulation  $WS S$  is a desired weak simulation

**theorem**  $WS\text{-is-weak-sim}:is\text{-weak-sim} (WS S) S$   
 by(*fastforce dest:WS-weak-sim simp:is-weak-sim-def*)

**3.3.5**  $n - as \rightarrow^* n'$  and transitive closure of  $S, f \vdash (n, s) = as \Rightarrow_{\tau} (n', s')$

**inductive** *trans-observable-moves* ::  
 $'node set \Rightarrow ('edge \Rightarrow 'state edge-kind) \Rightarrow 'node \Rightarrow 'state \Rightarrow 'edge list \Rightarrow$   
 $'node \Rightarrow 'state \Rightarrow bool (\langle -, - \vdash '(-, -) = - \Rightarrow^* '(-, -) \rangle [51, 50, 0, 0, 50, 0, 0] 51)$

**where** *tom-Nil*:

$S, f \vdash (n, s) = [] \Rightarrow^* (n, s)$

| *tom-Cons*:  
 $\llbracket S, f \vdash (n, s) = as \Rightarrow (n', s'); S, f \vdash (n', s') = as' \Rightarrow^* (n'', s'') \rrbracket$   
 $\implies S, f \vdash (n, s) = (\text{last as}) \# as' \Rightarrow^* (n'', s'')$

**definition** *slice-edges* ::  $'node set \Rightarrow 'edge list \Rightarrow 'edge list$   
**where** *slice-edges*  $S as \equiv [a \leftarrow as. \text{sourcenode } a \in \text{backward-slice } S]$

**lemma** *silent-moves-no-slice-edges*:  
 $S, f \vdash (n, s) = as \Rightarrow_{\tau} (n', s') \implies \text{slice-edges } S as = []$   
 by(*induct rule:silent-moves.induct, auto elim:silent-move.cases simp:slice-edges-def*)

```

lemma observable-moves-last-slice-edges:
   $S, f \vdash (n, s) = as \Rightarrow (n', s') \Rightarrow \text{slice-edges } S as = [\text{last as}]$ 
by(induct rule:observable-moves.induct,
  fastforce dest:silent-moves-no-slice-edges elim:observable-move.cases
  simp:slice-edges-def)

lemma slice-edges-no-nodes-in-slice:
   $\text{slice-edges } S as = []$ 
   $\Rightarrow \forall nx \in \text{set}(\text{sourcenodes } as). nx \notin (\text{backward-slice } S)$ 
proof(induct as)
  case Nil thus ?case by(simp add:slice-edges-def sourcenodes-def)
next
  case (Cons a' as')
  note IH = <slice-edges S as' = []  $\Rightarrow$ 
     $\forall nx \in \text{set}(\text{sourcenodes } as'). nx \notin \text{backward-slice } S$ 
  from <slice-edges S (a' # as') = [] have slice-edges S as' = []
    and sourcenode a'  $\notin$  backward-slice S
    by(auto simp:slice-edges-def split;if-split-asm)
  from IH[OF <slice-edges S as' = []] <sourcenode a'  $\notin$  backward-slice S>
  show ?case by(simp add:sourcenodes-def)
qed

lemma sliced-path-determ:
   $\llbracket n - as \rightarrow * n'; n - as' \rightarrow * n'; \text{slice-edges } S as = \text{slice-edges } S as';$ 
   $\text{preds } (\text{slice-kinds } S as) s; \text{preds } (\text{slice-kinds } S as') s'; n' \in S;$ 
   $\forall V \in rv S n. \text{state-val } s V = \text{state-val } s' V \rrbracket \Rightarrow as = as'$ 
proof(induct arbitrary:as' s s' rule:path.induct)
  case (empty-path n)
  from <slice-edges S [] = slice-edges S as'
  have  $\forall nx \in \text{set}(\text{sourcenodes } as'). nx \notin (\text{backward-slice } S)$ 
    by(fastforce intro!:slice-edges-no-nodes-in-slice simp:slice-edges-def)
  with <n - as'  $\rightarrow *$  n> show ?case
  proof(induct nx  $\equiv$  n as' nx'  $\equiv$  n rule:path.induct)
    case (Cons-path n'' as a)
    from <valid-node n> <n  $\in$  S> have n  $\in$  backward-slice S by(rule refl)
    with < $\forall nx \in \text{set}(\text{sourcenodes } (a \# as)). nx \notin \text{backward-slice } S$ >
      <sourcenode a = n>
      have False by(simp add:sourcenodes-def)
      thus ?case by simp
    qed simp
next
  case (Cons-path n'' as n' a n)
  note IH = < $\bigwedge as' s s'. \llbracket n'' - as' \rightarrow * n'; \text{slice-edges } S as = \text{slice-edges } S as';$ 
     $\text{preds } (\text{slice-kinds } S as) s; \text{preds } (\text{slice-kinds } S as') s'; n' \in S;$ >

```

```

 $\forall V \in rv S n''. state-val s V = state-val s' V \implies as = as'$ 
show ?case
proof(cases as')
  case Nil
    with ⟨n - as' →* n'⟩ have n = n' by fastforce
    from Nil ⟨slice-edges S (a#as) = slice-edges S as'⟩ ⟨sourcenode a = n⟩
    have n ∉ backward-slice S by(fastforce simp:slice-edges-def)
    from ⟨valid-edge a⟩ ⟨sourcenode a = n⟩ ⟨n = n'⟩ ⟨n' ∈ S⟩
    have n ∈ backward-slice S by(fastforce intro:refl)
    with ⟨n = n'⟩ ⟨n ∉ backward-slice S⟩ have False by simp
    thus ?thesis by simp
  next
    case (Cons ax asx)
      with ⟨n - as' →* n'⟩ have n = sourcenode ax and valid-edge ax
        and targetnode ax - asx →* n' by(auto elim:path-split-Cons)
      show ?thesis
      proof(cases targetnode ax = n'')
        case True
          with ⟨targetnode ax - asx →* n'⟩ have n'' - asx →* n' by simp
          from ⟨valid-edge ax⟩ ⟨valid-edge a⟩ ⟨n = sourcenode ax⟩ ⟨sourcenode a = n⟩
            True ⟨targetnode a = n''⟩ have ax = a by(fastforce intro:edge-det)
          from ⟨slice-edges S (a#as) = slice-edges S as'⟩ Cons
            ⟨n = sourcenode ax⟩ ⟨sourcenode a = n⟩
          have slice-edges S as = slice-edges S asx
            by(cases n ∈ backward-slice S)(auto simp:slice-edges-def)
          from ⟨preds (slice-kinds S (a#as)) s⟩
          have preds1:preds (slice-kinds S as) (transfer (slice-kind S a) s)
            by(simp add:slice-kinds-def)
          from ⟨preds (slice-kinds S as') s'⟩ Cons ⟨ax = a⟩
          have preds2:preds (slice-kinds S asx) (transfer (slice-kind S a) s')
            by(simp add:slice-kinds-def)
          from ⟨valid-edge a⟩ ⟨sourcenode a = n⟩ ⟨targetnode a = n''⟩
            ⟨preds (slice-kinds S (a#as)) s⟩ ⟨preds (slice-kinds S as') s'⟩
            ⟨ax = a⟩ Cons ⟨ $\forall V \in rv S n. state-val s V = state-val s' V$ ⟩
          have  $\forall V \in rv S n''. state-val (transfer (slice-kind S a) s) V =$ 
            state-val (transfer (slice-kind S a) s') V
            by -(rule rv-edge-slice-kinds,auto)
          from IH[ $\text{OF } \langle n'' - asx \rightarrow* n' \rangle \langle slice-edges S as = slice-edges S asx \rangle$ 
             $\langle preds1 \ predss2 \ \langle n' \in S \rangle \ this \rangle$  Cons ⟨ax = a⟩ show ?thesis by simp
  next
    case False
      with ⟨valid-edge a⟩ ⟨valid-edge ax⟩ ⟨sourcenode a = n⟩ ⟨n = sourcenode ax⟩
        ⟨targetnode a = n''⟩ ⟨preds (slice-kinds S (a#as)) s⟩
        ⟨preds (slice-kinds S as') s'⟩ Cons
        ⟨ $\forall V \in rv S n. state-val s V = state-val s' V$ ⟩
      have False by -(erule rv-branching-edges-slice-kinds-False,auto)
      thus ?thesis by simp
  qed
  qed

```

qed

**lemma** *path-trans-observable-moves*:

**assumes**  $n \xrightarrow{\text{as}} n'$  **and**  $\text{preds}(\text{kinds as}) s$  **and**  $\text{transfers}(\text{kinds as}) s = s'$

**obtains**  $n'' s'' as' as''$  **where**  $S, \text{kind} \vdash (n, s) = \text{slice-edges } S \text{ as} \Rightarrow^* (n'', s'')$

**and**  $S, \text{kind} \vdash (n'', s'') = as' \Rightarrow_\tau (n', s')$

**and**  $\text{slice-edges } S \text{ as} = \text{slice-edges } S \text{ as''}$  **and**  $n \xrightarrow{\text{as''@as'} \Rightarrow^* n'}$

**proof**(*atomize-elim*)

**from**  $\langle n \xrightarrow{\text{as}} n' \rangle \langle \text{preds}(\text{kinds as}) s \rangle \langle \text{transfers}(\text{kinds as}) s = s' \rangle$

**show**  $\exists n'' s'' as' as''.$

$S, \text{kind} \vdash (n, s) = \text{slice-edges } S \text{ as} \Rightarrow^* (n'', s'')$   $\wedge$

$S, \text{kind} \vdash (n'', s'') = as' \Rightarrow_\tau (n', s')$   $\wedge$   $\text{slice-edges } S \text{ as} = \text{slice-edges } S \text{ as''} \wedge$

$n \xrightarrow{\text{as''@as'} \Rightarrow^* n'}$

**proof**(*induct arbitrary:s rule:path.induct*)

**case** (*empty-path n*)

**from**  $\langle \text{transfers}(\text{kinds []}) s = s' \rangle$  **have**  $s = s'$  **by**(*simp add:kinds-def*)

**have**  $S, \text{kind} \vdash (n, s) = [] \Rightarrow^* (n, s)$  **by**(*rule tom-Nil*)

**have**  $S, \text{kind} \vdash (n, s) = [] \Rightarrow_\tau (n, s)$  **by**(*rule silent-moves-Nil*)

**with**  $\langle S, \text{kind} \vdash (n, s) = [] \Rightarrow^* (n, s) \rangle \langle s = s' \rangle \langle \text{valid-node } n \rangle$

**show** ?case

**apply**(*rule-tac x=n in exI*)

**apply**(*rule-tac x=s in exI*)

**apply**(*rule-tac x=[] in exI*)

**apply**(*rule-tac x=[] in exI*)

**by**(*fastforce intro:path.empty-path simp:slice-edges-def*)

**next**

**case** (*Cons-path n'' as n' a n*)

**note**  $IH = \langle \bigwedge s. [\text{preds}(\text{kinds as}) s; \text{transfers}(\text{kinds as}) s = s] \rangle$

$\implies \exists nx s'' as' as''. S, \text{kind} \vdash (n'', s) = \text{slice-edges } S \text{ as} \Rightarrow^* (nx, s'') \wedge$

$S, \text{kind} \vdash (nx, s'') = as' \Rightarrow_\tau (n', s') \wedge$

$\text{slice-edges } S \text{ as} = \text{slice-edges } S \text{ as''} \wedge n'' \xrightarrow{\text{as''@as'} \Rightarrow^* n'}$

**from**  $\langle \text{preds}(\text{kinds}(a\#as)) s \rangle \langle \text{transfers}(\text{kinds}(a\#as)) s = s' \rangle$

**have**  $\text{preds}(\text{kinds as}) (\text{transfer}(\text{kind } a) s)$

$\text{transfers}(\text{kinds as}) (\text{transfer}(\text{kind } a) s) = s'$  **by**(*simp-all add:kinds-def*)

**from**  $IH[OF \text{ this}]$  **obtain**  $nx sx asx asx'$

**where**  $S, \text{kind} \vdash (n'', \text{transfer}(\text{kind } a) s) = \text{slice-edges } S \text{ as} \Rightarrow^* (nx, sx)$

**and**  $S, \text{kind} \vdash (nx, sx) = asx \Rightarrow_\tau (n', s')$

**and**  $\text{slice-edges } S \text{ as} = \text{slice-edges } S \text{ asx'}$

**and**  $n'' \xrightarrow{\text{asx'@asx} \Rightarrow^* n'}$

**by** *clarsimp*

**from**  $\langle \text{preds}(\text{kinds}(a\#as)) s \rangle$  **have**  $\text{pred}(\text{kind } a) s$  **by**(*simp add:kinds-def*)

**show** ?case

**proof**(*cases n ∈ backward-slice S*)

**case** *True*

**with**  $\langle \text{valid-edge } a \rangle \langle \text{sourcenode } a = n \rangle \langle \text{targetnode } a = n'' \rangle \langle \text{pred}(\text{kind } a) s \rangle$

**have**  $S, \text{kind} \vdash (n, s) \xrightarrow{} (n'', \text{transfer}(\text{kind } a) s)$

**by**(*fastforce intro:observable-moveI*)

```

hence  $S, kind \vdash (n, s) = [] @ [a] \Rightarrow (n'', transfer (kind a) s)$ 
      by(fastforce intro:observable-moves-snoc silent-moves-Nil)
with  $\langle S, kind \vdash (n'', transfer (kind a) s) = slice\text{-}edges S as \Rightarrow^* (nx, sx) \rangle$ 
have  $S, kind \vdash (n, s) = a \# slice\text{-}edges S as \Rightarrow^* (nx, sx)$ 
      by(fastforce dest:tom-Cons)
with  $\langle S, kind \vdash (nx, sx) = asx \Rightarrow_{\tau} (n', s') \rangle$ 
       $\langle slice\text{-}edges S as = slice\text{-}edges S asx' \rangle \langle n'' - asx' @ asx \rightarrow^* n' \rangle$ 
       $\langle sourcenode a = n \rangle \langle valid\text{-}edge a \rangle \langle targetnode a = n'' \rangle True$ 
show ?thesis
apply(rule-tac x=nx in exI)
apply(rule-tac x=sx in exI)
apply(rule-tac x=asx in exI)
apply(rule-tac x=a#asx' in exI)
by(auto intro:path.Cons-path simp:slice-edges-def)
next
case False
with  $\langle valid\text{-}edge a \rangle \langle sourcenode a = n \rangle \langle targetnode a = n'' \rangle \langle pred (kind a) s \rangle$ 
have  $S, kind \vdash (n, s) - a \rightarrow_{\tau} (n'', transfer (kind a) s)$ 
      by(fastforce intro:silent-moveI)
from  $\langle S, kind \vdash (n'', transfer (kind a) s) = slice\text{-}edges S as \Rightarrow^* (nx, sx) \rangle$ 
obtain f s'' asx'' where  $S, f \vdash (n'', s'') = asx'' \Rightarrow^* (nx, sx)$ 
      and f = kind and s'' = transfer (kind a) s
      and asx'' = slice-edges S as by simp
from  $\langle S, f \vdash (n'', s'') = asx'' \Rightarrow^* (nx, sx) \rangle \langle f = kind \rangle$ 
       $\langle asx'' = slice\text{-}edges S as \rangle \langle s'' = transfer (kind a) s \rangle$ 
       $\langle S, kind \vdash (n, s) - a \rightarrow_{\tau} (n'', transfer (kind a) s) \rangle$ 
       $\langle S, kind \vdash (nx, sx) = asx \Rightarrow_{\tau} (n', s') \rangle \langle slice\text{-}edges S as = slice\text{-}edges S asx' \rangle$ 
       $\langle n'' - asx' @ asx \rightarrow^* n' \rangle False$ 
show ?thesis
proof(induct rule:trans-observable-moves.induct)
case (tom-Nil S f ni si)
have  $S, kind \vdash (n, s) = [] \Rightarrow^* (n, s)$  by(rule trans-observable-moves.tom-Nil)
from  $\langle S, kind \vdash (ni, si) = asx \Rightarrow_{\tau} (n', s') \rangle$ 
       $\langle S, kind \vdash (n, s) - a \rightarrow_{\tau} (ni, transfer (kind a) s) \rangle$ 
       $\langle si = transfer (kind a) s \rangle$ 
have  $S, kind \vdash (n, s) = a \# asx \Rightarrow_{\tau} (n', s')$ 
      by(fastforce intro:silent-moves-Cons)
with  $\langle valid\text{-}edge a \rangle \langle sourcenode a = n \rangle$ 
have  $n - a \# asx \rightarrow^* n'$  by(fastforce dest:silent-moves-preds-transfers-path)
with  $\langle sourcenode a = n \rangle \langle valid\text{-}edge a \rangle \langle targetnode a = n'' \rangle$ 
       $\langle [] = slice\text{-}edges S as \rangle \langle n \notin backward\text{-}slice S \rangle$ 
       $\langle S, kind \vdash (n, s) = a \# asx \Rightarrow_{\tau} (n', s') \rangle$ 
show ?case
apply(rule-tac x=n in exI)
apply(rule-tac x=s in exI)
apply(rule-tac x=a#asx in exI)
apply(rule-tac x=[] in exI)
by(fastforce simp:slice-edges-def intro:trans-observable-moves.tom-Nil)
next

```

```

case (tom-Cons  $S f ni si asi ni' si' n'' s''$ )
from  $\langle S, f \vdash (ni, si) = asi \Rightarrow (ni', si') \rangle$  have  $asi \neq []$ 
    by(fastforce dest:observable-move-notempty)
from  $\langle S, kind \vdash (n, s) -a \rightarrow_{\tau} (ni, transfer (kind a) s) \rangle$ 
have valid-edge  $a$  and sourcenode  $a = n$  and targetnode  $a = ni$ 
    by(auto elim:silent-move.cases)
from  $\langle S, kind \vdash (n, s) -a \rightarrow_{\tau} (ni, transfer (kind a) s) \rangle \langle f = kind \rangle$ 
     $\langle si = transfer (kind a) s \rangle \langle S, f \vdash (ni, si) = asi \Rightarrow (ni', si') \rangle$ 
have  $S, f \vdash (n, s) = (last (a \# asi)) \# asi \Rightarrow * (n'', s'')$ 
    by(fastforce intro:silent-move-observable-moves)
with  $\langle S, f \vdash (ni', si') = asi' \Rightarrow * (n'', s'') \rangle$ 
have  $S, f \vdash (n, s) = (last (a \# asi)) \# asi' \Rightarrow * (n'', s'')$ 
    by -(rule trans-observable-moves.tom-Cons)
with  $\langle f = kind \rangle \langle last asi \# asi' = slice-edges S as \rangle \langle n \notin backward-slice S \rangle$ 
     $\langle S, kind \vdash (n'', s'') = asx \Rightarrow_{\tau} (n', s') \rangle \langle sourcenode a = n \rangle \langle asi \neq [] \rangle$ 
     $\langle ni - asx' @ asx \rightarrow * n' \rangle \langle slice-edges S as = slice-edges S asx' \rangle$ 
     $\langle valid-edge a \rangle \langle sourcenode a = n \rangle \langle targetnode a = ni \rangle$ 
show ?case
    apply(rule-tac  $x=n''$  in exI)
    apply(rule-tac  $x=s''$  in exI)
    apply(rule-tac  $x=asx$  in exI)
    apply(rule-tac  $x=a \# asx'$  in exI)
    by(auto intro:path.Cons-path simp:slice-edges-def)
qed
qed
qed
qed

```

**lemma** *WS-weak-sim-trans*:

**assumes**  $((n_1, s_1), (n_2, s_2)) \in WS S$

**and**  $S, kind \vdash (n_1, s_1) = as \Rightarrow * (n_1', s_1')$  **and**  $as \neq []$

**shows**  $((n_1', s_1'), (n_1', transfers (slice-kinds S as) s_2)) \in WS S \wedge$

$S, slice-kind S \vdash (n_2, s_2) = as \Rightarrow * (n_1', transfers (slice-kinds S as) s_2)$

**proof** –

**obtain**  $f$  **where**  $f = kind$  **by** *simp*

**with**  $\langle S, kind \vdash (n_1, s_1) = as \Rightarrow * (n_1', s_1') \rangle$

**have**  $S, f \vdash (n_1, s_1) = as \Rightarrow * (n_1', s_1')$  **by** *simp*

**from**  $\langle S, f \vdash (n_1, s_1) = as \Rightarrow * (n_1', s_1') \rangle \langle ((n_1, s_1), (n_2, s_2)) \in WS S \rangle \langle as \neq [] \rangle \langle f = kind \rangle$

**show**  $((n_1', s_1'), (n_1', transfers (slice-kinds S as) s_2)) \in WS S \wedge$

$S, slice-kind S \vdash (n_2, s_2) = as \Rightarrow * (n_1', transfers (slice-kinds S as) s_2)$

**proof**(*induct arbitrary:n2 s2 rule:trans-observable-moves.induct*)

**case** *tom-Nil* **thus** ?case **by** *simp*

**next**

**case** (tom-*Cons*  $S f n s as n' s' as' n'' s''$ )

**note**  $IH = \langle \bigwedge n_2 s_2. \llbracket ((n', s'), (n_2, s_2)) \in WS S; as' \neq []; f = kind \rrbracket \Rightarrow ((n'', s''), (n'', transfers (slice-kinds S as') s_2)) \in WS S \wedge$

$S, slice-kind S \vdash (n_2, s_2) = as' \Rightarrow * (n'', transfers (slice-kinds S as') s_2) \rangle$

```

from ⟨S,f ⊢ (n,s) =as⇒ (n',s')⟩
obtain asx ax nx sx where S,f ⊢ (n,s) =asx⇒τ (nx,sx)
  and S,f ⊢ (nx,sx) −ax→ (n',s') and as = asx@[ax]
  by(fastforce elim:observable-moves.cases)
from ⟨S,f ⊢ (nx,sx) −ax→ (n',s')⟩ have obs nx (backward-slice S) = {nx}
  by(fastforce intro!:n-in-obs elim:observable-move.cases)
with ⟨S,f ⊢ (n,s) =asx⇒τ (nx,sx)⟩ ⟨((n,s),(n2,s2)) ∈ WS S⟩ ⟨f = kind⟩
have ((nx,sx),(n2,s2)) ∈ WS S by(fastforce intro:WS-silent-moves)
with ⟨S,f ⊢ (nx,sx) −ax→ (n',s')⟩ ⟨f = kind⟩
obtain asx' where ((n',s'),(n',transfer (slice-kind S ax) s2)) ∈ WS S
  and S,slice-kind S ⊢ (n2,s2) =asx'@[ax]⇒
    (n',transfer (slice-kind S ax) s2)
  by(fastforce elim:WS-observable-move)
show ?case
proof(cases as' = [])
  case True
  with ⟨S,f ⊢ (n',s') =as'⇒* (n'',s'')⟩ have n' = n'' ∧ s' = s''
  by(fastforce elim:trans-observable-moves.cases dest:observable-move-notempty)
  from ⟨S,slice-kind S ⊢ (n2,s2) =asx'@[ax]⇒
    (n',transfer (slice-kind S ax) s2)⟩
  have S,slice-kind S ⊢ (n2,s2) = (last (asx'@[ax]))#[]⇒*
    (n',transfer (slice-kind S ax) s2)
  by(fastforce intro:trans-observable-moves.intros)
  with ⟨((n',s'),(n',transfer (slice-kind S ax) s2)) ∈ WS S⟩ ⟨as = asx@[ax]⟩
    ⟨n' = n'' ∧ s' = s''⟩ True
  show ?thesis by(fastforce simp:slice-kinds-def)
next
  case False
  from IH[OF ⟨((n',s'),(n',transfer (slice-kind S ax) s2)) ∈ WS S⟩ this
    ⟨f = kind⟩]
  have ((n'',s''),(n'',transfers (slice-kinds S as')))
    (transfers (slice-kind S ax) s2)) ∈ WS S
  and S,slice-kind S ⊢ (n',transfer (slice-kind S ax) s2)
  =as'⇒* (n'',transfers (slice-kinds S as'))
    (transfers (slice-kind S ax) s2)) by simp-all
  with ⟨S,slice-kind S ⊢ (n2,s2) =asx'@[ax]⇒
    (n',transfer (slice-kind S ax) s2)⟩
  have S,slice-kind S ⊢ (n2,s2) = (last (asx'@[ax]))#as'⇒*
    (n'',transfers (slice-kinds S as')) (transfers (slice-kind S ax) s2))
  by(fastforce intro:trans-observable-moves.tom-Cons)
  with ⟨((n'',s''),(n'',transfers (slice-kinds S as')))
    (transfers (slice-kind S ax) s2)) ∈ WS S⟩ False ⟨as = asx@[ax]⟩
  show ?thesis by(fastforce simp:slice-kinds-def)
qed
qed
qed

```

**lemma** transfers-slice-kinds-slice-edges:

```

transfers (slice-kinds S (slice-edges S as)) s = transfers (slice-kinds S as) s
proof(induct as arbitrary:s)
  case Nil thus ?case by(simp add:slice-kinds-def slice-edges-def)
next
  case (Cons a' as')
  note IH = < $\bigwedge s. \text{transfers} (\text{slice-kinds } S (\text{slice-edges } S \text{ as}')) s =$ 
     $\text{transfers} (\text{slice-kinds } S \text{ as}') s$ >
  show ?case
  proof(cases sourcenode a'  $\in$  backward-slice S)
    case True
    hence eq:transfers (slice-kinds S (slice-edges S (a'#as'))) s
       $= \text{transfers} (\text{slice-kinds } S (\text{slice-edges } S \text{ as}'))$ 
       $(\text{transfer} (\text{slice-kind } S \text{ a}') s)$ 
    by(simp add:slice-edges-def slice-kinds-def)
    have transfers (slice-kinds S (a'#as')) s
       $= \text{transfers} (\text{slice-kinds } S \text{ as}') (\text{transfer} (\text{slice-kind } S \text{ a}') s)$ 
    by(simp add:slice-kinds-def)
    with eq IH[of transfer (slice-kind S a') s] show ?thesis by simp
next
  case False
  hence eq:transfers (slice-kinds S (slice-edges S (a'#as'))) s
     $= \text{transfers} (\text{slice-kinds } S (\text{slice-edges } S \text{ as}')) s$ 
  by(simp add:slice-edges-def slice-kinds-def)
  from False have transfer (slice-kind S a') s = s
  by(cases kind a',auto simp:slice-kind-def Let-def)
  hence transfers (slice-kinds S (a'#as')) s
     $= \text{transfers} (\text{slice-kinds } S \text{ as}') s$ 
  by(simp add:slice-kinds-def)
  with eq IH[of s] show ?thesis by simp
qed
qed

```

```

lemma trans-observable-moves-preds:
  assumes  $S, f \vdash (n, s) = as \Rightarrow^* (n', s')$  and valid-node n
  obtains as' where preds (map f as') s and slice-edges S as' = as
  and  $n - as' \rightarrow^* n'$ 
proof(atomize-elim)
  from < $S, f \vdash (n, s) = as \Rightarrow^* (n', s')$ > valid-node n
  show  $\exists as'. \text{preds} (\text{map } f \text{ as}') s \wedge \text{slice-edges } S \text{ as}' = as \wedge n - as' \rightarrow^* n'$ 
  proof(induct rule:trans-observable-moves.induct)
    case tom-Nil thus ?case
      by(rule-tac x=[] in exI,fastforce intro:empty-path simp:slice-edges-def)
next
  case (tom-Cons S f n s as n' s' as' n'' s'')
  note IH = <valid-node n'
   $\implies \exists asx. \text{preds} (\text{map } f \text{ asx}) s' \wedge \text{slice-edges } S \text{ asx} = as' \wedge n' - asx \rightarrow^* n''$ 
  from < $S, f \vdash (n, s) = as \Rightarrow (n', s')$ >
  have preds (map f as) s and transfers (map f as) s = s'

```

```

and  $n - as \rightarrow^* n'$ 
by(fastforce dest:observable-moves-preds-transfers-path)+
from  $\langle n - as \rightarrow^* n' \rangle$  have valid-node  $n'$  by(fastforce dest:path-valid-node)
from  $\langle S, f \vdash (n, s) = as \Rightarrow (n', s') \rangle$  have slice-edges  $S$  as = [last as]
    by(rule observable-moves-last-slice-edges)
from IH[OF  $\langle valid-node n' \rangle$ ]
obtain asx where preds (map f asx)  $s'$  and slice-edges  $S$  asx = as'
    and  $n' - as \rightarrow^* n''$ 
    by blast
from  $\langle n - as \rightarrow^* n' \rangle \langle n' - as \rightarrow^* n'' \rangle$  have  $n - as @ asx \rightarrow^* n''$  by(rule path-Append)
from  $\langle preds (map f asx) s' \rangle \langle transfers (map f as) s = s' \rangle$  [THEN sym]
     $\langle preds (map f as) s \rangle$ 
have preds (map f (as @ asx))  $s$  by(simp add:preds-split)
with  $\langle slice-edges S as = [last as] \rangle \langle slice-edges S asx = as' \rangle$ 
     $\langle n - as @ asx \rightarrow^* n'' \rangle$  show ?case
    by(rule-tac x=as @ asx in exI, auto simp:slice-edges-def)
qed
qed

```

**lemma** *exists-sliced-path-preds*:

assumes  $n - as \rightarrow^* n'$  and *slice-edges*  $S$  as = [] and  $n' \in backward\text{-}slice S$

obtains *as'* where  $n - as' \rightarrow^* n'$  and *preds* (*slice-kinds*  $S$  *as'*)  $s$

and *slice-edges*  $S$  *as'* = []

**proof**(*atomize-elim*)

from  $\langle slice-edges S as = [] \rangle$

have  $\forall nx \in set(sourcenodes as). nx \notin (backward\text{-}slice S)$

by(*rule slice-edges-no-nodes-in-slice*)

with  $\langle n - as \rightarrow^* n' \rangle \langle n' \in backward\text{-}slice S \rangle$  have  $n' \in obs n$  (*backward-slice S*)

by -(*rule obs-elem*)

hence *obs n* (*backward-slice S*) = { $n'$ } by(*rule obs-singleton-element*)

from  $\langle n - as \rightarrow^* n' \rangle$  have *valid-node*  $n$  and *valid-node*  $n'$

by(*fastforce dest:path-valid-node*)+

from  $\langle n - as \rightarrow^* n' \rangle$  obtain *x* where *distance*  $n n' x$  and  $x \leq length as$

by(*erule every-path-distance*)

from  $\langle distance n n' x \rangle \langle obs n (backward\text{-}slice S) = \{n'\} \rangle$

show  $\exists as'. n - as' \rightarrow^* n' \wedge preds (slice-kinds S as') s \wedge$

*slice-edges*  $S$  *as'* = []

**proof**(*induct x arbitrary:n rule:nat.induct*)

case zero

from  $\langle distance n n' 0 \rangle$  have  $n = n'$  by(*fastforce elim:distance.cases*)

with  $\langle valid-node n' \rangle$  show ?case

by(*rule-tac x=[] in exI,*

*auto intro:empty-path simp:slice-kinds-def slice-edges-def*)

**next**

case (*Suc x*)

**note** *IH* =  $\langle \bigwedge n. [distance n n' x; obs n (backward\text{-}slice S) = \{n'\}] \rangle$

$\implies \exists as'. n - as' \rightarrow^* n' \wedge preds (slice-kinds S as') s \wedge$

```

    slice-edges S as' = []
from <distance n n' (Suc x)> obtain a
  where valid-edge a and n = sourcenode a
  and distance (targetnode a) n' x
  and target:targetnode a = (SOME nx. ∃ a'. sourcenode a = sourcenode a' ∧
  distance (targetnode a') n' x ∧
  valid-edge a' ∧ targetnode a' = nx)
  by(auto elim:distance-successor-distance)
have n ∉ backward-slice S
proof
  assume n ∈ backward-slice S
  from <valid-edge a> <n = sourcenode a> have valid-node n by simp
  with <n ∈ backward-slice S> have obs n (backward-slice S) = {n}
    by -(rule n-in-obs)
  with <obs n (backward-slice S) = {n'}> have n = n' by simp
  with <valid-node n> have n -[]→* n' by(fastforce intro:empty-path)
  with <distance n n' (Suc x)> show False
    by(fastforce elim:distance.cases)
qed
from <distance (targetnode a) n' x> <n' ∈ backward-slice S>
obtain m where m ∈ obs (targetnode a) (backward-slice S)
  by(fastforce elim:distance.cases path-ex-obs)
from <valid-edge a> <n ∉ backward-slice S> <n = sourcenode a>
have obs (targetnode a) (backward-slice S) ⊆
  obs (sourcenode a) (backward-slice S)
  by -(rule edge-obs-subset,auto)
with <m ∈ obs (targetnode a) (backward-slice S)> <n = sourcenode a>
  <obs n (backward-slice S) = {n'}>
have n' ∈ obs (targetnode a) (backward-slice S) by auto
hence obs (targetnode a) (backward-slice S) = {n'}
  by(rule obs-singleton-element)
from IH[OF <distance (targetnode a) n' x> this]
obtain as where targetnode a -as→* n' and preds (slice-kinds S as) s
  and slice-edges S as = [] by blast
from <targetnode a -as→* n'> <valid-edge a> <n = sourcenode a>
have n -a#as→* n' by(fastforce intro:Cons-path)
from <slice-edges S as = []> <n ∉ backward-slice S> <n = sourcenode a>
have slice-edges S (a#as) = [] by(simp add:slice-edges-def)
show ?case
proof(cases kind a)
  case (Update f)
  with <n ∉ backward-slice S> <n = sourcenode a> have slice-kind S a = ↑id
    by(fastforce intro:slice-kind-Upd)
  hence transfer (slice-kind S a) s = s and pred (slice-kind S a) s
    by simp-all
  with <preds (slice-kinds S as) s> have preds (slice-kinds S (a#as)) s
    by(simp add:slice-kinds-def)
  with <n -a#as→* n'> <slice-edges S (a#as) = []> show ?thesis
    by blast

```

```

next
  case (Predicate Q)
    with ⟨n  $\notin$  backward-slice S⟩ ⟨n = sourcenode a⟩ ⟨distance n n' (Suc x)⟩
      ⟨obs n (backward-slice S) = {n}⟩ ⟨distance (targetnode a) n' x⟩
      ⟨targetnode a = (SOME nx.  $\exists a'. \text{sourcenode } a = \text{sourcenode } a' \wedge$ 
        distance (targetnode a') n' x  $\wedge$ 
        valid-edge a'  $\wedge$  targetnode a' = nx)⟩
    have slice-kind S a = ( $\lambda s. \text{True}$ ) $\vee$ 
      by(fastforce intro:slice-kind-Pred-obs-nearerer-SOME)
    hence transfer (slice-kind S a) s = s and pred (slice-kind S a) s
      by simp-all
    with ⟨preds (slice-kinds S as) s⟩ have preds (slice-kinds S (a#as)) s
      by(simp add:slice-kinds-def)
    with ⟨n -a#as→* n'⟩ ⟨slice-edges S (a#as) = []⟩ show ?thesis by blast
    qed
  qed
  qed

```

**theorem** fundamental-property-of-static-slicing:  
**assumes** path:*n -as→\* n'* **and** preds:preds (kinds *as*) *s* **and** *n' ∈ S*  
**obtains** *as'* **where** preds (slice-kinds *S as'*) *s*  
**and** ( $\forall V \in \text{Use } n'. \text{state-val} (\text{transfers} (\text{slice-kinds} S \text{ as}') \text{ s}) V =$   
     state-val (transfers (kinds *as*) *s*) *V*)  
**and** slice-edges *S as* = slice-edges *S as'* **and** *n -as'→\* n'*  
**proof**(atomize-elim)  
**from** path preds **obtain** *n'' s'' as' as''*  
**where** *S,kind ⊢ (n,s) =slice-edges S as⇒\* (n'',s'')*  
**and** *S,kind ⊢ (n'',s'') =as'⇒τ (n',transfers (kinds as) s)*  
**and** slice-edges *S as* = slice-edges *S as''*  
**and** *n -as''@as'→\* n'*  
**by** -(erule-tac *S=S* **in** path-trans-observable-moves,auto)  
**from** path **have** valid-node *n* **and** valid-node *n'*  
**by**(fastforce dest:path-valid-node)+  
**from** ⟨valid-node *n*⟩ **have** ((*n,s*,*n,s*)  $\in WS S$  **by**(fastforce intro:WSI))  
**from** ⟨valid-node *n'*⟩ ⟨*n' ∈ S*⟩ **have** obs *n'* (backward-slice *S*) = {*n'*}  
**by**(fastforce intro!:n-in-obs refl)  
**from** ⟨valid-node *n'*⟩ **have** *n'-[]→\* n'* **by**(fastforce intro:empty-path)  
**with** ⟨valid-node *n'*⟩ ⟨*n' ∈ S*⟩ **have**  $\forall V \in \text{Use } n'. V \in \text{rv } S \text{ } n'$   
**by**(fastforce intro:rvI refl simp:sourcenodes-def)  
**show**  $\exists as'. \text{preds} (\text{slice-kinds} S \text{ as}') \text{ s } \wedge$   
 ( $\forall V \in \text{Use } n'. \text{state-val} (\text{transfers} (\text{slice-kinds} S \text{ as}') \text{ s}) V =$   
     state-val (transfers (kinds *as*) *s*) *V*)  $\wedge$   
 slice-edges *S as* = slice-edges *S as'*  $\wedge$  *n -as'→\* n'*  
**proof**(cases slice-edges *S as* = [])  
**case** True  
**hence** preds (slice-kinds *S []*) *s* **and** slice-edges *S []* = slice-edges *S as*  
**by**(simp-all add:slice-kinds-def slice-edges-def)  
**from** ⟨*S,kind ⊢ (n,s) =slice-edges S as⇒\* (n'',s'')*⟩ **True**

```

have  $n = n''$  and  $s = s''$ 
  by(fastforce elim:trans-observable-moves.cases)+
with  $\langle S, kind \vdash (n'', s'') = as' \Rightarrow_{\tau} (n', transfers(kinds as) s) \rangle$ 
have  $S, kind \vdash (n, s) = as' \Rightarrow_{\tau} (n', transfers(kinds as) s)$  by simp
with ⟨valid-node n⟩ have  $n - as' \rightarrow^* n'$ 
  by(fastforce dest:silent-moves-preds-transfers-path)
from ⟨S, kind ⊢ (n, s) = as' ⇒τ (n', transfers (kinds as) s)⟩
have slice-edges S as' = [] by(fastforce dest:silent-moves-no-slice-edges)
with ⟨n - as' →* n'⟩ ⟨valid-node n'⟩ ⟨n' ∈ S⟩ obtain asx
  where  $n - asx \rightarrow^* n'$  and  $\text{preds}(\text{slice-kinds } S \text{ asx}) s$ 
  and slice-edges S asx = []
  by -(erule exists-sliced-path-preds,auto intro:refl)
from ⟨S, kind ⊢ (n, s) = as' ⇒τ (n', transfers (kinds as) s)⟩
  ⟨((n, s), (n, s)) ∈ WS S⟩ ⟨obs n' (backward-slice S) = {n'}⟩
have ((n', transfers (kinds as) s), (n, s)) ∈ WS S
  by(fastforce intro:WS-silent-moves)
with True have  $\forall V \in \text{rv } S \text{ n'}. \text{state-val}(\text{transfers}(kinds as) s) V =$ 
  state-val(transfers(slice-kinds S (slice-edges S as)) s) V
  by(fastforce dest:WSD simp:slice-edges-def slice-kinds-def)
with ⟨ $\forall V \in \text{Use } n'. V \in \text{rv } S \text{ n'}\forall V \in \text{Use } n'. \text{state-val}(\text{transfers}(kinds as) s) V =$ 
  state-val(transfers(slice-kinds S (slice-edges S as)) s) V by simp
with ⟨slice-edges S asx = []⟩ ⟨slice-edges S [] = slice-edges S as⟩
have  $\forall V \in \text{Use } n'. \text{state-val}(\text{transfers}(kinds as) s) V =$ 
  state-val(transfers(slice-kinds S (slice-edges S asx)) s) V
  by(simp add:slice-edges-def)
hence  $\forall V \in \text{Use } n'. \text{state-val}(\text{transfers}(kinds as) s) V =$ 
  state-val(transfers(slice-kinds S asx) s) V
  by(simp add:transfers-slice-kinds-slice-edges)
with ⟨n - asx →* n'⟩ ⟨preds(slice-kinds S asx) s⟩
  ⟨slice-edges S asx = []⟩ ⟨slice-edges S [] = slice-edges S as⟩
show ?thesis
  by(rule-tac x=asx in exI,simp add:slice-edges-def)
next
  case False
  with ⟨S, kind ⊢ (n, s) = slice-edges S as ⇒* (n'', s'')⟩ ⟨((n, s), (n, s)) ∈ WS S⟩
  have ((n'', s''), (n'', transfers(slice-kinds S (slice-edges S as)) s)) ∈ WS S
    S, slice-kind S ⊢ (n, s) = slice-edges S as ⇒*
    (n'', transfers(slice-kinds S (slice-edges S as)) s)
    by(fastforce dest:WS-weak-sim-trans)+
  from ⟨S, slice-kind S ⊢ (n, s) = slice-edges S as ⇒*
    (n'', transfers(slice-kinds S (slice-edges S as)) s)⟩
    ⟨valid-node n⟩
  obtain asx where  $\text{preds}(\text{slice-kinds } S \text{ asx}) s$ 
    and slice-edges S asx = slice-edges S as
    and  $n - asx \rightarrow^* n''$ 
    by(fastforce elim:trans-observable-moves-preds simp:slice-kinds-def)
  from ⟨n - asx →* n''⟩ have valid-node n'' by(fastforce dest:path-valid-node)
  with ⟨S, kind ⊢ (n'', s'') = as' ⇒τ (n', transfers (kinds as) s)⟩

```

```

have  $n'' - as' \rightarrow^* n'$ 
  by(fastforce dest:silent-moves-preds-transfers-path)
from ⟨S,kind ⊢ (n'',s'') = as' ⇒τ (n',transfers (kinds as) s)⟩
have slice-edges S as' = [] by(fastforce dest:silent-moves-no-slice-edges)
with ⟨n'' - as' →* n'⟩ ⟨valid-node n'⟩ ⟨n' ∈ S⟩ obtain asx'
  where n'' - asx' →* n' and slice-edges S asx' = []
  and preds (slice-kinds S asx') (transfers (slice-kinds S asx) s)
  by -(erule exists-sliced-path-preds,auto intro:refl)
from ⟨n - asx →* n''⟩ ⟨n'' - asx' →* n'⟩ have n - asx@asx' →* n'
  by(rule path-Append)
from ⟨slice-edges S asx = slice-edges S as⟩ ⟨slice-edges S asx' = []⟩
have slice-edges S as = slice-edges S (asx@asx')
  by(auto simp:slice-edges-def)
from ⟨preds (slice-kinds S asx') (transfers (slice-kinds S asx) s)⟩
  ⟨preds (slice-kinds S asx) s⟩
have preds (slice-kinds S (asx@asx')) s
  by(simp add:slice-kinds-def preds-split)
from ⟨obs n' (backward-slice S) = {n'}⟩
  ⟨S,kind ⊢ (n'',s'') = as' ⇒τ (n',transfers (kinds as) s)⟩
  ⟨((n'',s''),(n'',transfers (slice-kinds S (slice-edges S as)) s)) ∈ WS S⟩
have ((n',transfers (kinds as) s),
  (n'',transfers (slice-kinds S (slice-edges S as)) s)) ∈ WS S
  by(fastforce intro:WS-silent-moves)
hence ∀ V ∈ rv S n'. state-val (transfers (kinds as) s) V =
  state-val (transfers (slice-kinds S (slice-edges S as)) s) V
  by(fastforce dest:WSD)
with ⟨∀ V ∈ Use n'. V ∈ rv S n'⟩ ⟨slice-edges S asx = slice-edges S as⟩
have ∀ V ∈ Use n'. state-val (transfers (kinds as) s) V =
  state-val (transfers (slice-kinds S (slice-edges S asx)) s) V
  by fastforce
with ⟨slice-edges S asx' = []⟩
have ∀ V ∈ Use n'. state-val (transfers (kinds as) s) V =
  state-val (transfers (slice-kinds S (slice-edges S (asx@asx'))) s) V
  by(auto simp:slice-edges-def)
hence ∀ V ∈ Use n'. state-val (transfers (kinds as) s) V =
  state-val (transfers (slice-kinds S (asx@asx')) s) V
  by(simp add:transfers-slice-kinds-slice-edges)
with ⟨preds (slice-kinds S (asx@asx')) s⟩ ⟨n - asx@asx' →* n'⟩
  ⟨slice-edges S as = slice-edges S (asx@asx')⟩
show ?thesis by simp blast
qed
qed

end

```

### 3.3.6 The fundamental property of (static) slicing related to the semantics

```

locale BackwardSlice-wf =
  BackwardSlice sourcenode targetnode kind valid-edge Entry Def Use state-val
  backward-slice +
  CFG-semantics-wf sourcenode targetnode kind valid-edge Entry sem identifies
  for sourcenode :: 'edge => 'node and targetnode :: 'edge => 'node
  and kind :: 'edge => 'state edge-kind and valid-edge :: 'edge => bool
  and Entry :: 'node (⟨'(-Entry'-')⟩) and Def :: 'node => 'var set
  and Use :: 'node => 'var set and state-val :: 'state => 'var => 'val
  and backward-slice :: 'node set => 'node set
  and sem :: 'com => 'state => 'com => 'state => bool
  (⟨((1⟨-,/-⟩) =>/ (1⟨-,/-⟩))⟩ [0,0,0,0] 81)
  and identifies :: 'node => 'com => bool (⟨- ≡ -⟩ [51, 0] 80)

```

**begin**

**theorem** fundamental-property-of-path-slicing-semantically:

assumes  $n \triangleq c$  and  $\langle c, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle c', s' \rangle$

obtains  $n'$  as where  $n \rightarrowtail n'$  and  $\text{preds}(\text{slice-kinds}\{n'\} \text{ as}) s$  and  $n' \triangleq c'$

and  $\forall V \in \text{Use } n'. \text{state-val}(\text{transfers}(\text{slice-kinds}\{n'\} \text{ as}) s) V = \text{state-val } s' V$

**proof**(atomize-elim)

from  $\langle n \triangleq c \rangle \langle \langle c, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle c', s' \rangle \rangle$  obtain  $n'$  as where  $n \rightarrowtail n'$

and  $\text{transfers}(\text{kinds as}) s = s'$  and  $\text{preds}(\text{kinds as}) s$  and  $n' \triangleq c'$

by(fastforce dest:fundamental-property)

from  $\langle n \rightarrowtail n' \rangle \langle \text{preds}(\text{kinds as}) s \rangle$  obtain  $as'$

where  $\text{preds}(\text{slice-kinds}\{n'\} \text{ as'}) s$

and  $\text{vals}: \forall V \in \text{Use } n'. \text{state-val}(\text{transfers}(\text{slice-kinds}\{n'\} \text{ as'}) s) V = \text{state-val}(\text{transfers}(\text{kinds as}) s) V$  and  $n \rightarrowtail n'$

by -(erule fundamental-property-of-static-slicing,auto)

from  $\langle \text{transfers}(\text{kinds as}) s = s' \rangle \langle \text{vals} \rangle$  have  $\forall V \in \text{Use } n'.$

$\text{state-val}(\text{transfers}(\text{slice-kinds}\{n'\} \text{ as'}) s) V = \text{state-val } s' V$

by simp

with  $\langle \text{preds}(\text{slice-kinds}\{n'\} \text{ as'}) s \rangle \langle n \rightarrowtail n' \rangle \langle n' \triangleq c' \rangle$

show  $\exists as n'. n \rightarrowtail n' \wedge \text{preds}(\text{slice-kinds}\{n'\} \text{ as}) s \wedge n' \triangleq c' \wedge$

$(\forall V \in \text{Use } n'. \text{state-val}(\text{transfers}(\text{slice-kinds}\{n'\} \text{ as}) s) V = \text{state-val } s' V)$

by blast

qed

**end**

**end**

## 3.4 Static Standard Control Dependence

**theory** StandardControlDependence **imports**

```

.../Basic/Postdomination
.../Basic/DynStandardControlDependence
begin

context Postdomination begin

Definition and some lemmas

definition standard-control-dependence :: 'node ⇒ 'node ⇒ bool
  (⟨- controlss → [51,0]⟩)
where standard-control-dependences-eq:n controlss n' ≡ ∃ as. n controlss n' via as

lemma standard-control-dependence-def:n controlss n' =
  (∃ a a' as. (n' ∉ set(sourcenodes (a#as))) ∧ (n -a#as→* n') ∧
   (n' postdominates (targetnode a)) ∧
   (valid-edge a') ∧ (sourcenode a' = n) ∧
   (¬ n' postdominates (targetnode a')))
by(auto simp:standard-control-dependences-eq dyn-standard-control-dependence-def)

lemma Exit-not-standard-control-dependent:
  n controlss (-Exit-) ⟹ False
by(auto simp:standard-control-dependences-eq
  intro:Exit-not-dyn-standard-control-dependent)

lemma standard-control-dependence-def-variant:
  n controlss n' = (∃ as. (n -as→* n') ∧ (n ≠ n') ∧
  (¬ n' postdominates n) ∧ (n' ∉ set(sourcenodes as)) ∧
  (∀ n'' ∈ set(targetnodes as). n' postdominates n''))
by(auto simp:standard-control-dependences-eq
  dyn-standard-control-dependence-def-variant)

lemma inner-node-standard-control-dependence-predecessor:
  assumes inner-node n (-Entry-) -as→* n n -as'→* (-Exit-)
  obtains n' where n' controlss n
  using assms
by(auto elim!:inner-node-dyn-standard-control-dependence-predecessor
  simp:standard-control-dependences-eq)

end

end

```

### 3.5 Static Weak Control Dependence

```

theory WeakControlDependence imports
  .../Basic/Postdomination

```

```

.../Basic/DynWeakControlDependence
begin

context StrongPostdomination begin

definition
  weak-control-dependence :: 'node ⇒ 'node ⇒ bool
  (⟨- weakly controls -> [51,0])
  where weak-control-dependences-eq:
    n weakly controls n' ≡ ∃ as. n weakly controls n' via as

lemma
  weak-control-dependence-def: n weakly controls n' =
  (∃ a a' as. (n' ∉ set(sourcenodes (a#as))) ∧ (n -a#as→* n') ∧
   (n' strongly-postdominates (targetnode a)) ∧
   (valid-edge a') ∧ (sourcenode a' = n) ∧
   (¬ n' strongly-postdominates (targetnode a')))

by(auto simp:weak-control-dependences-eq dyn-weak-control-dependence-def)

lemma Exit-not-weak-control-dependent:
  n weakly controls (-Exit-) ==> False
by(auto simp:weak-control-dependences-eq
  intro:Exit-not-dyn-weak-control-dependent)

end
end

```

## 3.6 Program Dependence Graph

```

theory PDG imports
  DataDependence
  StandardControlDependence
  WeakControlDependence
  .../Basic/CFGExit-wf
begin

locale PDG =
  CFGExit-wf sourcenode targetnode kind valid-edge Entry Def Use state-val Exit
  for sourcenode :: 'edge ⇒ 'node and targetnode :: 'edge ⇒ 'node
  and kind :: 'edge ⇒ 'state edge-kind and valid-edge :: 'edge ⇒ bool
  and Entry :: 'node (⟨'(-Entry'-')⟩) and Def :: 'node ⇒ 'var set
  and Use :: 'node ⇒ 'var set and state-val :: 'state ⇒ 'var ⇒ 'val
  and Exit :: 'node (⟨'(-Exit'-')⟩) +
  fixes control-dependence :: 'node ⇒ 'node ⇒ bool
  (⟨- controls -> [51,0])
  assumes Exit-not-control-dependent: n controls n' ==> n' ≠ (-Exit-)
  assumes control-dependence-path:

```

$n$  controls  $n'$   
 $\implies \exists as. CFG.path sourcenode targetnode valid-edge n as n' \wedge as \neq []$

**begin**

**inductive**  $cdep\text{-edge} :: 'node \Rightarrow 'node \Rightarrow bool$   
 $(\leftarrow \rightarrow_{cd} \rightarrow [51,0] 80)$   
**and**  $ddep\text{-edge} :: 'node \Rightarrow 'var \Rightarrow 'node \Rightarrow bool$   
 $(\leftarrow \dashrightarrow_{dd} \rightarrow [51,0,0] 80)$   
**and**  $PDG\text{-edge} :: 'node \Rightarrow 'var option \Rightarrow 'node \Rightarrow bool$

**where**

$n \rightarrow_{cd} n' == PDG\text{-edge } n \text{ None } n'$   
 $| n - V \rightarrow_{dd} n' == PDG\text{-edge } n \text{ (Some } V) n'$

$| PDG\text{-cdep-edge}:$   
 $n$  controls  $n' \implies n \rightarrow_{cd} n'$   
 $| PDG\text{-ddep-edge}:$   
 $n$  influences  $V$  in  $n' \implies n - V \rightarrow_{dd} n'$

**inductive**  $PDG\text{-path} :: 'node \Rightarrow 'node \Rightarrow bool$   
 $(\leftarrow \rightarrow_{d*} \rightarrow [51,0] 80)$

**where**  $PDG\text{-path-Nil}:$   
 $valid\text{-node } n \implies n \rightarrow_{d*} n$

$| PDG\text{-path-Append-cdep}:$   
 $[n \rightarrow_{d*} n'; n' \rightarrow_{cd} n] \implies n \rightarrow_{d*} n'$   
 $| PDG\text{-path-Append-ddep}:$   
 $[n \rightarrow_{d*} n'; n' - V \rightarrow_{dd} n] \implies n \rightarrow_{d*} n'$

**lemma**  $PDG\text{-path-cdep}: n \rightarrow_{cd} n' \implies n \rightarrow_{d*} n'$   
**apply** –  
**apply**(rule  $PDG\text{-path-Append-cdep}$ , rule  $PDG\text{-path-Nil}$ )  
**by**(auto elim!:  $PDG\text{-edge.cases dest:control-dependence-path path-valid-node}$ )

**lemma**  $PDG\text{-path-ddep}: n - V \rightarrow_{dd} n' \implies n \rightarrow_{d*} n'$   
**apply** –  
**apply**(rule  $PDG\text{-path-Append-ddep}$ , rule  $PDG\text{-path-Nil}$ )  
**by**(auto elim!:  $PDG\text{-edge.cases dest:path-valid-node simp:data-dependence-def}$ )

**lemma**  $PDG\text{-path-Append}:$

$\llbracket n'' \rightarrow_{d*} n'; n \rightarrow_{d*} n' \rrbracket \implies n \rightarrow_{d*} n'$   
**by**(*induct rule:PDG-path.induct,auto intro:PDG-path.intros*)

**lemma** *PDG-cdep-edge-CFG-path*:  
**assumes**  $n \rightarrow_{cd} n'$  **obtains**  $as$  **where**  $n - as \rightarrow^* n'$  **and**  $as \neq []$   
**using**  $\langle n \rightarrow_{cd} n' \rangle$   
**by**(*auto elim:PDG-edge.cases dest:control-dependence-path*)

**lemma** *PDG-ddep-edge-CFG-path*:  
**assumes**  $n - V \rightarrow_{dd} n'$  **obtains**  $as$  **where**  $n - as \rightarrow^* n'$  **and**  $as \neq []$   
**using**  $\langle n - V \rightarrow_{dd} n' \rangle$   
**by**(*auto elim!:PDG-edge.cases simp:data-dependence-def*)

**lemma** *PDG-path-CFG-path*:  
**assumes**  $n \rightarrow_{d*} n'$  **obtains**  $as$  **where**  $n - as \rightarrow^* n'$   
**proof**(*atomize-elim*)  
**from**  $\langle n \rightarrow_{d*} n' \rangle$  **show**  $\exists as. n - as \rightarrow^* n'$   
**proof**(*induct rule:PDG-path.induct*)  
**case** (*PDG-path-Nil n*)  
**hence**  $n - [] \rightarrow^* n$  **by**(*rule empty-path*)  
**thus** ?**case** **by** *blast*  
**next**  
**case** (*PDG-path-Append-cdep n n'' n'*)  
**from**  $\langle n'' \rightarrow_{cd} n' \rangle$  **obtain**  $as$  **where**  $n'' - as \rightarrow^* n'$   
**by**(*fastforce elim:PDG-cdep-edge-CFG-path*)  
**with**  $\langle \exists as. n - as \rightarrow^* n'' \rangle$  **obtain**  $as'$  **where**  $n - as' @ as \rightarrow^* n'$   
**by**(*auto dest:path-Append*)  
**thus** ?**case** **by** *blast*  
**next**  
**case** (*PDG-path-Append-ddep n n'' V n'*)  
**from**  $\langle n'' - V \rightarrow_{dd} n' \rangle$  **obtain**  $as$  **where**  $n'' - as \rightarrow^* n'$   
**by**(*fastforce elim:PDG-ddep-edge-CFG-path*)  
**with**  $\langle \exists as. n - as \rightarrow^* n'' \rangle$  **obtain**  $as'$  **where**  $n - as' @ as \rightarrow^* n'$   
**by**(*auto dest:path-Append*)  
**thus** ?**case** **by** *blast*  
**qed**  
**qed**

**lemma** *PDG-path-Exit*: $\llbracket n \rightarrow_{d*} n'; n' = (-\text{Exit}-) \rrbracket \implies n = (-\text{Exit}-)$   
**apply**(*induct rule:PDG-path.induct*)  
**by**(*auto elim:PDG-edge.cases dest:Exit-not-control-dependent simp:data-dependence-def*)

**lemma** *PDG-path-not-inner*:  
 $\llbracket n \rightarrow_{d*} n'; \neg \text{inner-node } n' \rrbracket \implies n = n'$   
**proof**(*induct rule:PDG-path.induct*)

```

case (PDG-path-Nil n)
thus ?case by simp
next
case (PDG-path-Append-cdep n n'' n')
from ⟨n'' —cd n'⟩ ⊢ inner-node n' have False
apply –
apply(erule PDG-edge.cases) apply(auto simp:inner-node-def)
  apply(fastforce dest:control-dependence-path path-valid-node)
  apply(fastforce dest:control-dependence-path path-valid-node)
  by(fastforce dest:Exit-not-control-dependent)
thus ?case by simp
next
case (PDG-path-Append-ddep n n'' V n')
from ⟨n'' – V →dd n'⟩ ⊢ inner-node n' have False
apply –
apply(erule PDG-edge.cases)
  by(auto dest:path-valid-node simp:inner-node-def data-dependence-def)
thus ?case by simp
qed

```

### 3.6.1 Definition of the static backward slice

Node: instead of a single node, we calculate the backward slice of a set of nodes.

```

definition PDG-BS :: 'node set ⇒ 'node set
  where PDG-BS S ≡ {n'. ∃ n. n' —d* n ∧ n ∈ S ∧ valid-node n}

```

```

lemma PDG-BS-valid-node:n ∈ PDG-BS S ⇒ valid-node n
  by(auto elim:PDG-path-CFG-path dest:path-valid-node simp:PDG-BS-def
    split;if-split-asm)

lemma Exit-PDG-BS:n ∈ PDG-BS {(-Exit-)} ⇒ n = (-Exit-)
  by(fastforce dest:PDG-path-Exit simp:PDG-BS-def)

```

end

### 3.6.2 Instantiate static PDG

#### Standard control dependence

```

locale StandardControlDependencePDG =
  Postdomination sourcenode targetnode kind valid-edge Entry Exit +
  CFGExit-wf sourcenode targetnode kind valid-edge Entry Def Use state-val Exit
  for sourcenode :: 'edge ⇒ 'node and targetnode :: 'edge ⇒ 'node
  and kind :: 'edge ⇒ 'state edge-kind and valid-edge :: 'edge ⇒ bool
  and Entry :: 'node (⟨'(-Entry'-')⟩) and Def :: 'node ⇒ 'var set
  and Use :: 'node ⇒ 'var set and state-val :: 'state ⇒ 'var ⇒ 'val

```

```

and Exit :: 'node (⟨'(-Exit'-')⟩)

begin

lemma PDG-scd:
  PDG sourcenode targetnode kind valid-edge (-Entry-)
    Def Use state-val (-Exit-) standard-control-dependence
proof(unfold-locales)
  fix n n' assume n controlss n'
  show n' ≠ (-Exit-)
  proof
    assume n' = (-Exit-)
    with ⟨n controlss n'⟩ show False
      by(fastforce intro:Exit-not-standard-control-dependent)
  qed
next
  fix n n' assume n controlss n'
  thus ∃ as. n – as →* n' ∧ as ≠ []
    by(fastforce simp:standard-control-dependence-def)
qed

```

end

## Weak control dependence

```

locale WeakControlDependencePDG =
  StrongPostdomination sourcenode targetnode kind valid-edge Entry Exit +
  CFGExit-wf sourcenode targetnode kind valid-edge Entry Def Use state-val Exit
  for sourcenode :: 'edge ⇒ 'node and targetnode :: 'edge ⇒ 'node
  and kind :: 'edge ⇒ 'state edge-kind and valid-edge :: 'edge ⇒ bool
  and Entry :: 'node (⟨'(-Entry'-')⟩) and Def :: 'node ⇒ 'var set
  and Use :: 'node ⇒ 'var set and state-val :: 'state ⇒ 'var ⇒ 'val
  and Exit :: 'node (⟨'(-Exit'-')⟩)

```

**begin**

```

lemma PDG-wcd:
  PDG sourcenode targetnode kind valid-edge (-Entry-)
    Def Use state-val (-Exit-) weak-control-dependence
proof(unfold-locales)
  fix n n' assume n weakly controls n'
  show n' ≠ (-Exit-)
  proof
    assume n' = (-Exit-)
    with ⟨n weakly controls n'⟩ show False
      by(fastforce intro:Exit-not-weak-control-dependent)
  qed
next

```

```

fix n n' assume n weakly controls n'
thus  $\exists as. n \rightarrow_{as} n' \wedge as \neq []$ 
    by(fastforce simp:weak-control-dependence-def)
qed

end

end

```

## 3.7 Weak Order Dependence

**theory** *WeakOrderDependence* **imports** ../*Basic/CFG DataDependence* **begin**

Weak order dependence is just defined as a static control dependence

### 3.7.1 Definition and some lemmas

```

definition (in CFG) weak-order-dependence :: 'node  $\Rightarrow$  'node  $\Rightarrow$  'node  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  ( $\langle\cdot, \rightarrow_{wod}, \cdot\rangle$ )
where wod-def: $n \rightarrow_{wod} n_1, n_2 \equiv ((n_1 \neq n_2) \wedge$ 
   $(\exists as. (n \rightarrow_{as} n_1) \wedge (n_2 \notin set(sourcenodes as))) \wedge$ 
   $(\exists as. (n \rightarrow_{as} n_2) \wedge (n_1 \notin set(sourcenodes as))) \wedge$ 
   $(\exists a. (valid-edge a) \wedge (n = sourcenode a) \wedge$ 
   $((\exists as. (targetnode a \rightarrow_{as} n_1) \wedge$ 
   $(\forall as'. (targetnode a \rightarrow_{as'} n_2) \rightarrow n_1 \in set(sourcenodes as')) \vee$ 
   $(\exists as. (targetnode a \rightarrow_{as} n_2) \wedge$ 
   $(\forall as'. (targetnode a \rightarrow_{as'} n_1) \rightarrow n_2 \in set(sourcenodes as')))))$ 

```

```

inductive-set (in CFG-wf) wod-backward-slice :: 'node set  $\Rightarrow$  'node set
for S :: 'node set
where refl: $\llbracket valid-node n; n \in S \rrbracket \implies n \in wod-backward-slice S$ 

```

```

| cd-closed:
 $\llbracket n' \rightarrow_{wod} n_1, n_2; n_1 \in wod-backward-slice S; n_2 \in wod-backward-slice S \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies n' \in wod-backward-slice S$ 

| dd-closed: $\llbracket n' influences V in n''; n'' \in wod-backward-slice S \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies n' \in wod-backward-slice S$ 

```

```

lemma (in CFG-wf)
wod-backward-slice-valid-node: $n \in wod-backward-slice S \implies valid-node n$ 
by(induct rule:wod-backward-slice.induct,
  auto dest:path-valid-node simp:wod-def data-dependence-def)

```

end

## 3.8 Instantiate framework with control dependences

```
theory CDepInstantiations imports
  Slice
  PDG
  WeakOrderDependence
begin
```

### 3.8.1 Standard control dependence

```
context StandardControlDependencePDG begin
```

```
lemma Exit-in-obs-slice-node:(-Exit-) ∈ obs n' (PDG-BS S) ==> (-Exit-) ∈ S
  by(auto elim:obsE PDG-path-CFG-path simp:PDG-BS-def split;if-split-asm)
```

```
abbreviation PDG-path' :: 'node ⇒ 'node ⇒ bool (‐ →d* → [51,0] 80)
  where n →d* n' ≡ PDG.PDG-path sourcenode targetnode valid-edge Def Use
    standard-control-dependence n n'
```

**lemma** cd-closed:

```
  [n' ∈ PDG-BS S; n controlss n'] ==> n ∈ PDG-BS S
  by(simp add:PDG-BS-def)(blast dest:PDG-cdep-edge PDG-path-Append PDG-path-cdep)
```

**lemma** obs-postdominate:

assumes n ∈ obs n' (PDG-BS S) and n ≠ (-Exit-) shows n postdominates n'

**proof**(rule ccontr)

assume ¬ n postdominates n'

from ⟨n ∈ obs n' (PDG-BS S)⟩ have valid-node n by(fastforce dest:in-obs-valid)

with ⟨n ∈ obs n' (PDG-BS S)⟩ ⟨n ≠ (-Exit-)⟩ have n postdominates n

by(fastforce intro:postdominate-refl)

from ⟨n ∈ obs n' (PDG-BS S)⟩ obtain as where n' –as→\* n

and ∀ n' ∈ set(sourcenodes as). n' ∉ (PDG-BS S)

and n ∈ (PDG-BS S) by(erule obsE)

from ⟨n postdominates n⟩ ⟨¬ n postdominates n'⟩ ⟨n' –as→\* n⟩

obtain as' a as'' where [simp]:as = as'@a#as'' and valid-edge a

and ¬ n postdominates (sourcenode a) and n postdominates (targetnode a)

by -(erule postdominate-path-branch)

from ⟨¬ n postdominates (sourcenode a)⟩ ⟨valid-edge a⟩ ⟨valid-node n⟩

obtain asx where sourcenode a –asx→\* (-Exit-)

and n ∉ set(sourcenodes asx) by(auto simp:postdominate-def)

from ⟨sourcenode a –asx→\* (-Exit-)⟩ ⟨valid-edge a⟩

obtain ax asx' where [simp]:asx = ax#asx'

apply – apply(erule path.cases)

apply(drule-tac s=(-Exit-) in sym)

apply simp

```

apply(drule Exit-source)
  by simp-all
with <sourcenode a -asx→* (-Exit-)› have sourcenode a -[]@ax#asx'→* (-Exit-)

  by simp
hence valid-edge ax and [simp]:sourcenode a = sourcenode ax
  and targetnode ax -asx'→* (-Exit-)
  by(fastforce dest:path-split)+
with <n ∉ set(sourcenodes asx)› have ¬ n postdominates targetnode ax
  by(fastforce simp:postdominate-def sourcenodes-def)
from <n ∈ obs n' (PDG-BS S)› <∀ n' ∈ set(sourcenodes as). n' ∉ (PDG-BS S)›
have n ∉ set (sourcenodes (a#as''))
  by(fastforce elim:obs.cases simp:sourcenodes-def)
from <n' -as→* n› have sourcenode a -a#as''→* n
  by(fastforce dest:path-split-second)
with <n postdominates (targetnode a), ¬ n postdominates targetnode ax›
  <valid-edge ax› <n ∉ set (sourcenodes (a#as''))›
have sourcenode a controlss n by(fastforce simp:standard-control-dependence-def)
with <n ∈ obs n' (PDG-BS S)› have sourcenode a ∈ (PDG-BS S)
  by(fastforce intro:cd-closed PDG-cdep-edge elim:obs.cases)
with <∀ n' ∈ set(sourcenodes as). n' ∉ (PDG-BS S)›
  show False by(simp add:sourcenodes-def)
qed

```

```

lemma obs-singleton:(∃ m. obs n (PDG-BS S) = {m}) ∨ obs n (PDG-BS S) = {}
proof(rule ccontr)
  assume ¬ ((∃ m. obs n (PDG-BS S) = {m}) ∨ obs n (PDG-BS S) = {})
  hence ∃ nx nx'. nx ∈ obs n (PDG-BS S) ∧ nx' ∈ obs n (PDG-BS S) ∧
    nx ≠ nx' by auto
  then obtain nx nx' where nx ∈ obs n (PDG-BS S) and nx' ∈ obs n (PDG-BS
S)
    and nx ≠ nx' by auto
  from <nx ∈ obs n (PDG-BS S)› obtain as where n -as→* nx
    and ∀ n' ∈ set(sourcenodes as). n' ∉ (PDG-BS S) and nx ∈ (PDG-BS S)
    by(erule obSE)
  from <n -as→* nx› have valid-node nx by(fastforce dest:path-valid-node)
  with <nx ∈ (PDG-BS S)› have obs nx (PDG-BS S) = {nx} by -(rule n-in-obs)
  with <n -as→* nx, nx ∈ obs n (PDG-BS S), nx' ∈ obs n (PDG-BS S), nx ≠ nx'›
    have as ≠ [] by(fastforce elim:path.cases)
    with <n -as→* nx, nx ∈ obs n (PDG-BS S), nx' ∈ obs n (PDG-BS S),
      nx ≠ nx'› <obs nx (PDG-BS S) = {nx}, ∀ n' ∈ set(sourcenodes as). n' ∉
    (PDG-BS S)›
      have ∃ a as' as''. n -as'→* sourcenode a ∧ targetnode a -as''→* nx ∧
        valid-edge a ∧ as = as'@a#as'' ∧
        obs (targetnode a) (PDG-BS S) = {nx} ∧
        (¬ (∃ m. obs (sourcenode a) (PDG-BS S) = {m} ∨
          obs (sourcenode a) (PDG-BS S) = {}))

```

```

proof(induct arbitrary:nx' rule:path.induct)
  case (Cons-path n'' as n' a n)
    note [simp] = <sourcenode a = n>[THEN sym] <targetnode a = n''>[THEN sym]
      note more-than-one = <n' ∈ obs n (PDG-BS S)> <nx' ∈ obs n (PDG-BS S)>
      <n' ≠ nx'>
      note IH = <A nx'. [|n' ∈ obs n'' (PDG-BS S); nx' ∈ obs n'' (PDG-BS S); n' ≠
      nx';  

      obs n' (PDG-BS S) = {n'}; ∀ n'∈set (sourcenodes as). n' ∉ (PDG-BS S); as  

      ≠ []]>
      ==> ∃ a as' as''. n'' –as→* sourcenode a ∧ targetnode a –as''→* n' ∧  

      valid-edge a ∧ as = as'@a#as'' ∧ obs (targetnode a) (PDG-BS S) = {n'} ∧  

      (¬ (∃ m. obs (sourcenode a) (PDG-BS S) = {m} ∨  

      obs (sourcenode a) (PDG-BS S) = {}))>
      from <∀ n'∈set (sourcenodes (a#as)). n' ∉ (PDG-BS S)>
      have ∀ n'∈set (sourcenodes as). n' ∉ (PDG-BS S) and sourcenode a ∉ (PDG-BS
      S)
        by(simp-all add:sourcenodes-def)
      show ?case
    proof(cases as = [])
      case True
        with <n'' –as→* n'> have [simp]:n' = n'' by(fastforce elim:path.cases)
        from more-than-one
        have ¬ (∃ m. obs (sourcenode a) (PDG-BS S) = {m} ∨  

          obs (sourcenode a) (PDG-BS S) = {})  

        by auto
        with <obs n' (PDG-BS S) = {n'}> True <valid-edge a> show ?thesis
          apply(rule-tac x=a in exI)
          apply(rule-tac x=[] in exI)
          apply(rule-tac x=[] in exI)
          by(auto intro!:empty-path)
      next
      case False
      hence as ≠ [] .
      from <n'' –as→* n'> <∀ n'∈set (sourcenodes as). n' ∉ (PDG-BS S)>
      have obs n' (PDG-BS S) ⊆ obs n'' (PDG-BS S) by(rule path-obs-subset)
      show ?thesis
      proof(cases obs n' (PDG-BS S) = obs n'' (PDG-BS S))
        case True
        with <n'' –as→* n'> <valid-edge a> <obs n' (PDG-BS S) = {n'}> more-than-one
        show ?thesis
          apply(rule-tac x=a in exI)
          apply(rule-tac x=[] in exI)
          apply(rule-tac x=as in exI)
          by(fastforce intro!:empty-path)
      next
      case False
      with <obs n' (PDG-BS S) ⊆ obs n'' (PDG-BS S)>
      have obs n' (PDG-BS S) ⊂ obs n'' (PDG-BS S) by simp
      with <obs n' (PDG-BS S) = {n'}> obtain ni where n' ∈ obs n'' (PDG-BS

```

$S)$   
**and**  $ni \in obs\ n''$  ( $PDG\text{-}BS\ S$ ) **and**  $n' \neq ni$  **by** *auto*  
**from**  $IH[$ *OF this*  $\langle obs\ n' \rangle$  ( $PDG\text{-}BS\ S$ )  $= \{n'\}$  $]$   
 $\langle \forall n' \in set(sourcenodes\ as). n' \notin (PDG\text{-}BS\ S) \rangle \langle as \neq [] \rangle$  **obtain**  $a'\ as'\ as''$   
**where**  $n'' - as' \rightarrow^* sourcenode\ a'$  **and**  $targetnode\ a' - as'' \rightarrow^* n'$   
**and**  $valid\text{-edge}\ a'$  **and**  $[simp]:as = as'@a'\#as''$   
**and**  $obs(targetnode\ a') \langle PDG\text{-}BS\ S \rangle = \{n'\}$   
**and**  $more\text{-than-one}': \neg (\exists m. obs(sourcenode\ a') \langle PDG\text{-}BS\ S \rangle = \{m\}) \vee$   
 $obs(sourcenode\ a') \langle PDG\text{-}BS\ S \rangle = \{\}$   
**by** *blast*  
**from**  $\langle n'' - as' \rightarrow^* sourcenode\ a' \rangle \langle valid\text{-edge}\ a' \rangle$   
**have**  $n - a\#as' \rightarrow^* sourcenode\ a'$  **by**(*fastforce intro:path.Cons-path*)  
**with**  $\langle targetnode\ a' - as'' \rightarrow^* n' \rangle \langle obs(targetnode\ a') \langle PDG\text{-}BS\ S \rangle = \{n'\} \rangle$   
 $more\text{-than-one}' \langle valid\text{-edge}\ a' \rangle$  **show** ?*thesis*  
**apply**(*rule-tac*  $x=a'$  **in** *exI*)  
**apply**(*rule-tac*  $x=a\#as'$  **in** *exI*)  
**apply**(*rule-tac*  $x=as''$  **in** *exI*)  
**by** *fastforce*  
**qed**  
**qed**  
**qed**  
**qed simp**  
**then obtain**  $a\ as'\ as''$  **where**  $valid\text{-edge}\ a$   
**and**  $obs(targetnode\ a) \langle PDG\text{-}BS\ S \rangle = \{nx\}$   
**and**  $more\text{-than-one}: \neg (\exists m. obs(sourcenode\ a) \langle PDG\text{-}BS\ S \rangle = \{m\}) \vee$   
 $obs(sourcenode\ a) \langle PDG\text{-}BS\ S \rangle = \{\}$   
**by** *blast*  
**have**  $sourcenode\ a \notin (PDG\text{-}BS\ S)$   
**proof**(*rule ccontr*)  
**assume**  $\neg sourcenode\ a \in PDG\text{-}BS\ S$   
**hence**  $sourcenode\ a \in PDG\text{-}BS\ S$  **by** *simp*  
**with**  $\langle valid\text{-edge}\ a \rangle$  **have**  $obs(sourcenode\ a) \langle PDG\text{-}BS\ S \rangle = \{sourcenode\ a\}$   
**by**(*fastforce intro!:n-in-obs*)  
**with**  $more\text{-than-one}$  **show** *False* **by** *simp*  
**qed**  
**with**  $\langle valid\text{-edge}\ a \rangle$   
**have**  $obs(targetnode\ a) \langle PDG\text{-}BS\ S \rangle \subseteq obs(sourcenode\ a) \langle PDG\text{-}BS\ S \rangle$   
**by**(*rule edge-obs-subset*)  
**with**  $\langle obs(targetnode\ a) \langle PDG\text{-}BS\ S \rangle = \{nx\} \rangle$   
**have**  $nx \in obs(sourcenode\ a) \langle PDG\text{-}BS\ S \rangle$  **by** *simp*  
**with**  $more\text{-than-one}$  **obtain**  $m$  **where**  $m \in obs(sourcenode\ a) \langle PDG\text{-}BS\ S \rangle$   
**and**  $nx \neq m$  **by** *auto*  
**from**  $\langle m \in obs(sourcenode\ a) \langle PDG\text{-}BS\ S \rangle \rangle$   
**have**  $valid\text{-node}\ m$  **by**(*fastforce dest:in-obs-valid*)  
**from**  $\langle obs(targetnode\ a) \langle PDG\text{-}BS\ S \rangle = \{nx\} \rangle$  **have**  $valid\text{-node}\ nx$   
**by**(*fastforce dest:in-obs-valid*)  
**show** *False*  
**proof**(*cases*  $m$  *postdominates* ( $sourcenode\ a$ ))  
**case** *True*  
**with**  $\langle nx \in obs(sourcenode\ a) \langle PDG\text{-}BS\ S \rangle \rangle \langle m \in obs(sourcenode\ a) \langle PDG\text{-}BS\ S \rangle \rangle$

```

 $S)$ 
  have  $m$  postdominates  $nx$ 
    by(fastforce intro:postdominate-path-targetnode elim:obs.cases)
  with  $\langle nx \neq m \rangle$  have  $\neg nx$  postdominates  $m$  by(fastforce dest:postdominate-antisym)
  have  $(\text{-Exit-}) \dashv \rightarrow^* (\text{-Exit-})$  by(fastforce intro:empty-path)
  with  $\langle m$  postdominates  $nx \rangle$  have  $nx \neq (\text{-Exit-})$ 
    by(fastforce simp:postdominate-def sourcenodes-def)
  have  $\neg nx$  postdominates (sourcenode  $a$ )
  proof(rule econtr)
    assume  $\neg \neg nx$  postdominates sourcenode  $a$ 
    hence  $nx$  postdominates sourcenode  $a$  by simp
    from  $\langle m \in obs \text{ (sourcenode } a) \text{ (PDG-BS } S) \rangle \langle nx \in obs \text{ (sourcenode } a) \text{ (PDG-BS } S) \rangle$ 
    obtain  $asx'$  where sourcenode  $a - asx' \rightarrow^* m$  and  $nx \notin set(sourcenodes asx')$ 
      by(fastforce elim:obs.cases)
    with  $\langle nx$  postdominates sourcenode  $a \rangle$  have  $nx$  postdominates  $m$ 
      by(rule postdominate-path-targetnode)
    with  $\langle \neg nx$  postdominates  $m \rangle$  show False by simp
  qed
  with  $\langle nx \in obs \text{ (sourcenode } a) \text{ (PDG-BS } S) \rangle \langle \text{valid-node } nx \rangle \langle nx \neq (\text{-Exit-}) \rangle$ 
  show False by(fastforce dest:obs-postdominate)
next
  case False
  show False
  proof(cases  $m = \text{Exit}$ )
    case True
      from  $\langle m \in obs \text{ (sourcenode } a) \text{ (PDG-BS } S) \rangle \langle nx \in obs \text{ (sourcenode } a) \text{ (PDG-BS } S) \rangle$ 
      obtain  $xs$  where sourcenode  $a - xs \rightarrow^* m$  and  $nx \notin set(sourcenodes xs)$ 
        by(fastforce elim:obsE)
      obtain  $x' xs'$  where [simp]: $xs = x' \# xs'$ 
      proof(cases  $xs$ )
        case Nil
          with  $\langle sourcenode a - xs \rightarrow^* m \rangle$  have [simp]: $sourcenode a = m$  by fastforce
          with  $\langle m \in obs \text{ (sourcenode } a) \text{ (PDG-BS } S) \rangle$ 
          have  $m \in (PDG-BS S)$  by(metis obsE)
          with  $\langle \text{valid-node } m \rangle$  have  $obs m (PDG-BS S) = \{m\}$ 
            by(rule n-in-obs)
          with  $\langle nx \in obs \text{ (sourcenode } a) \text{ (PDG-BS } S) \rangle \langle nx \neq m \rangle$  have False
            by fastforce
          thus ?thesis by simp
        qed blast
        from  $\langle sourcenode a - xs \rightarrow^* m \rangle$  have sourcenode  $a = sourcenode x'$ 
          and valid-edge  $x'$  and targetnode  $x' - xs' \rightarrow^* m$ 
          by(auto elim:path-split-Cons)
        from  $\langle \text{targetnode } x' - xs' \rightarrow^* m \rangle \langle nx \notin set(sourcenodes xs) \rangle \langle \text{valid-edge } x' \rangle$ 
          <valid-node  $m$ > True
        have  $\neg nx$  postdominates (targetnode  $x'$ )
          by(fastforce simp:postdominate-def sourcenodes-def)

```

```

from <nx ≠ m> True have nx ≠ (-Exit-) by simp
with <obs (targetnode a) (PDG-BS S) = {nx}>
have nx postdominates (targetnode a)
  by(fastforce intro:obs-postdominate)
from <obs (targetnode a) (PDG-BS S) = {nx}>
obtain ys where targetnode a -ys→* nx
  and ∀ nx' ∈ set(sourcenodes ys). nx' ∉ (PDG-BS S)
  and nx ∈ (PDG-BS S) by(fastforce elim:obsE)
hence nx ∉ set(sourcenodes ys) by fastforce
have sourcenode a ≠ nx
proof
  assume sourcenode a = nx
  from <nx ∈ obs (sourcenode a) (PDG-BS S)>
  have nx ∈ (PDG-BS S) by -(erule obsE)
  with <valid-node nx> have obs nx (PDG-BS S) = {nx} by -(erule n-in-obs)
  with <sourcenode a = nx> <m ∈ obs (sourcenode a) (PDG-BS S)>
    <nx ≠ m> show False by fastforce
qed
with <nx ∉ set(sourcenodes ys)> have nx ∉ set(sourcenodes (a#ys))
  by(fastforce simp:sourcenodes-def)
from <valid-edge a> <targetnode a -ys→* nx>
have sourcenode a -a#ys→* nx by(fastforce intro:Cons-path)
from <sourcenode a -a#ys→* nx> <nx ∉ set(sourcenodes (a#ys))>
  <nx postdominates (targetnode a)> <valid-edge x'>
  <¬ nx postdominates (targetnode x')> <sourcenode a = sourcenode x'>
have (sourcenode a) controlss nx
  by(fastforce simp:standard-control-dependence-def)
with <nx ∈ (PDG-BS S)> have sourcenode a ∈ (PDG-BS S)
  by(rule cd-closed)
with <valid-edge a> have obs (sourcenode a) (PDG-BS S) = {sourcenode a}
  by(fastforce intro!:n-in-obs)
with <m ∈ obs (sourcenode a) (PDG-BS S)>
  <nx ∈ obs (sourcenode a) (PDG-BS S)> <nx ≠ m>
show False by simp
next
case False
with <m ∈ obs (sourcenode a) (PDG-BS S)> <valid-node m>
  <¬ m postdominates sourcenode a>
show False by(fastforce dest:obs-postdominate)
qed
qed
qed

```

**lemma** *PDGBackwardSliceCorrect*:  
*BackwardSlice sourcenode targetnode kind valid-edge*  
*(-Entry-) Def Use state-val PDG-BS*  
**proof**(unfold-locales)  
fix n S assume n ∈ PDG-BS S

```

thus valid-node n by(rule PDG-BS-valid-node)
next
fix n S assume valid-node n and n ∈ S
thus n ∈ PDG-BS S by(fastforce intro:PDG-path-Nil simp:PDG-BS-def)
next
fix n' S n V
assume n' ∈ PDG-BS S and n influences V in n'
thus n ∈ PDG-BS S
by(auto dest:PDG.PDG-path-ddep[OF PDG-scd,OF PDG.PDG-ddep-edge[OF
PDG-scd]]
dest:PDG-path-Append simp:PDG-BS-def split;if-split-asm)
next
fix n S
have (∃ m. obs n (PDG-BS S) = {m}) ∨ obs n (PDG-BS S) = {}
by(rule obs-singleton)
thus finite (obs n (PDG-BS S)) by fastforce
next
fix n S
have (∃ m. obs n (PDG-BS S) = {m}) ∨ obs n (PDG-BS S) = {}
by(rule obs-singleton)
thus card (obs n (PDG-BS S)) ≤ 1 by fastforce
qed
end

```

### 3.8.2 Weak control dependence

```
context WeakControlDependencePDG begin
```

```
lemma Exit-in-obs-slice-node:(-Exit-) ∈ obs n' (PDG-BS S) ==> (-Exit-) ∈ S
by(auto elim:obsE PDG-path-CFG-path simp:PDG-BS-def split;if-split-asm)
```

```
lemma cd-closed:
[n' ∈ PDG-BS S; n weakly controls n] ==> n ∈ PDG-BS S
by(simp add:PDG-BS-def)(blast dest:PDG-cdep-edge PDG-path-Append PDG-path-cdep)
```

```
lemma obs-strong-postdominate:
assumes n ∈ obs n' (PDG-BS S) and n ≠ (-Exit-)
shows n strongly-postdominates n'
proof(rule ccontr)
assume ¬ n strongly-postdominates n'
from ⟨n ∈ obs n' (PDG-BS S)⟩ have valid-node n by(fastforce dest:in-obs-valid)
with ⟨n ∈ obs n' (PDG-BS S)⟩ ⟨n ≠ (-Exit-)⟩ have n strongly-postdominates n
by(fastforce intro:strong-postdominate-refl)
from ⟨n ∈ obs n' (PDG-BS S)⟩ obtain as where n' –as→* n
and ∀ n' ∈ set(sourcenodes as). n' ∉ (PDG-BS S)
and n ∈ (PDG-BS S) by(erule obsE)
```

```

from ⟨ $n$  strongly-postdominates  $n$ ⟩ ⟨ $\neg n$  strongly-postdominates  $n'$ ⟩ ⟨ $n' - as \rightarrow*$   

 $n$ ⟩
obtain  $as' a as''$  where [simp]: $as = as'@a\#as''$  and valid-edge  $a$   

and  $\neg n$  strongly-postdominates (sourcenode  $a$ ) and  

 $n$  strongly-postdominates (targetnode  $a$ )  

by -(erule strong-postdominate-path-branch)
from ⟨ $n \in obs n'$  (PDG-BS  $S$ )⟩ ⟨ $\forall n' \in set(sourcenodes as). n' \notin (PDG-BS S)$ ⟩
have  $n \notin set(sourcenodes (a\#as''))$ 
by(fastforce elim:obs.cases simp:sourcenodes-def)
from ⟨ $n' - as \rightarrow* n$ ⟩ have sourcenode  $a - a\#as'' \rightarrow* n$ 
by(fastforce dest:path-split-second)
from ⟨ $\neg n$  strongly-postdominates (sourcenode  $a$ )⟩ ⟨valid-edge  $a$ ⟩ ⟨valid-node  $n$ ⟩
obtain  $a'$  where sourcenode  $a' = sourcenode a$ 
and valid-edge  $a'$  and  $\neg n$  strongly-postdominates (targetnode  $a'$ )
by(fastforce elim:not-strong-postdominate-predecessor-successor)
with ⟨ $n$  strongly-postdominates (targetnode  $a$ )⟩ ⟨ $n \notin set(sourcenodes (a\#as''))$ ⟩
⟨sourcenode  $a - a\#as'' \rightarrow* n$ ⟩
have sourcenode  $a$  weakly controls  $n$ 
by(fastforce simp:weak-control-dependence-def)
with ⟨ $n \in obs n'$  (PDG-BS  $S$ )⟩ have sourcenode  $a \in (PDG-BS S)$ 
by(fastforce intro:cd-closed PDG-cdep-edge elim:obs.cases)
with ⟨ $\forall n' \in set(sourcenodes as). n' \notin (PDG-BS S)$ ⟩
show False by(simp add:sourcenodes-def)
qed

```

```

lemma obs-singleton:( $\exists m. obs n$  (PDG-BS  $S$ ) = { $m$ })  $\vee obs n$  (PDG-BS  $S$ ) = {}
proof(rule ccontr)
assume  $\neg ((\exists m. obs n$  (PDG-BS  $S$ ) = { $m$ })  $\vee obs n$  (PDG-BS  $S$ ) = {})
hence  $\exists nx nx'. nx \in obs n$  (PDG-BS  $S$ )  $\wedge nx' \in obs n$  (PDG-BS  $S$ )  $\wedge$ 
 $nx \neq nx'$  by auto
then obtain  $nx nx'$  where  $nx \in obs n$  (PDG-BS  $S$ ) and  $nx' \in obs n$  (PDG-BS  

 $S$ )
and  $nx \neq nx'$  by auto
from ⟨ $nx \in obs n$  (PDG-BS  $S$ )⟩ obtain  $as$  where  $n - as \rightarrow* nx$ 
and  $\forall n' \in set(sourcenodes as). n' \notin (PDG-BS S)$  and  $nx \in (PDG-BS S)$ 
by(erule obsE)
from ⟨ $n - as \rightarrow* nx$ ⟩ have valid-node  $nx$  by(fastforce dest:path-valid-node)
with ⟨ $nx \in (PDG-BS S)$ ⟩ have  $obs nx$  (PDG-BS  $S$ ) = { $nx$ } by -(rule n-in-obs)
with ⟨ $n - as \rightarrow* nx$ ⟩ ⟨ $nx \in obs n$  (PDG-BS  $S$ )⟩ ⟨ $nx' \in obs n$  (PDG-BS  $S$ )⟩ ⟨ $nx \neq nx'$ ⟩
have  $as \neq []$  by(fastforce elim:path.cases)
with ⟨ $n - as \rightarrow* nx$ ⟩ ⟨ $nx \in obs n$  (PDG-BS  $S$ )⟩ ⟨ $nx' \in obs n$  (PDG-BS  $S$ )⟩
⟨ $nx \neq nx'$ ⟩ ⟨ $obs nx$  (PDG-BS  $S$ ) = { $nx$ }⟩ ⟨ $\forall n' \in set(sourcenodes as). n' \notin (PDG-BS S)$ ⟩
have  $\exists a as' as''. n - as' \rightarrow* sourcenode a \wedge targetnode a - as'' \rightarrow* nx \wedge$ 
valid-edge  $a \wedge as = as'@a\#as'' \wedge$ 
 $obs (targetnode a)$  (PDG-BS  $S$ ) = { $nx$ }  $\wedge$ 
 $(\neg (\exists m. obs (sourcenode a)$  (PDG-BS  $S$ ) = { $m$ }) \vee

```

```

obs (sourcenode a) (PDG-BS S) = {}))

proof(induct arbitrary:nx' rule:path.induct)
  case (Cons-path n'' as n' a n)
    note [simp] = <sourcenode a = n>[THEN sym] <targetnode a = n''>[THEN sym]
    note more-than-one = <n' ∈ obs n (PDG-BS S)> <nx' ∈ obs n (PDG-BS S)>
    <n' ≠ nx'>
    note IH = <∀nx'. [n' ∈ obs n'' (PDG-BS S); nx' ∈ obs n'' (PDG-BS S); n' ≠
    nx';  

      obs n' (PDG-BS S) = {n'}; ∀n'∈set (sourcenodes as). n' ∉ (PDG-BS S); as  

      ≠ []>
      ⇒ ∃a as' as''. n'' –as→* sourcenode a ∧ targetnode a –as''→* n' ∧  

      valid-edge a ∧ as = as'@a#as'' ∧ obs (targetnode a) (PDG-BS S) = {n'} ∧  

      (¬(∃m. obs (sourcenode a) (PDG-BS S) = {m} ∨  

      obs (sourcenode a) (PDG-BS S) = {}))>
    from <∀n'∈set (sourcenodes (a#as)). n' ∉ (PDG-BS S)>
    have ∀n'∈set (sourcenodes as). n' ∉ (PDG-BS S) and sourcenode a ∉ (PDG-BS
    S)
      by(simp-all add:sourcenodes-def)
    show ?case
  proof(cases as = [])
    case True
      with <n'' –as→* n'> have [simp]:n' = n'' by(fastforce elim:path.cases)
      from more-than-one
      have ¬(∃m. obs (sourcenode a) (PDG-BS S) = {m} ∨  

        obs (sourcenode a) (PDG-BS S) = {})
        by auto
      with <obs n' (PDG-BS S) = {n'}> True <valid-edge a> show ?thesis
        apply(rule-tac x=a in exI)
        apply(rule-tac x=[] in exI)
        apply(rule-tac x=[] in exI)
        by(auto intro!:empty-path)
    next
    case False
    hence as ≠ [] .
    from <n'' –as→* n'> <∀n'∈set (sourcenodes as). n' ∉ (PDG-BS S)>
    have obs n' (PDG-BS S) ⊆ obs n'' (PDG-BS S) by(rule path-obs-subset)
    show ?thesis
  proof(cases obs n' (PDG-BS S) = obs n'' (PDG-BS S))
    case True
      with <n'' –as→* n'> <valid-edge a> <obs n' (PDG-BS S) = {n'}> more-than-one
      show ?thesis
        apply(rule-tac x=a in exI)
        apply(rule-tac x=[] in exI)
        apply(rule-tac x=as in exI)
        by(fastforce intro!:empty-path)
    next
    case False
    with <obs n' (PDG-BS S) ⊆ obs n'' (PDG-BS S)>
    have obs n' (PDG-BS S) ⊂ obs n'' (PDG-BS S) by simp

```

```

with ⟨obs n' (PDG-BS S) = {n'}⟩ obtain ni where n' ∈ obs n'' (PDG-BS
S)
    and ni ∈ obs n'' (PDG-BS S) and n' ≠ ni by auto
from IH[OF this ⟨obs n' (PDG-BS S) = {n'}⟩
⟨∀ n' ∈ set (sourcenodes as). n' ∉ (PDG-BS S)⟩ ⟨as ≠ []⟩] obtain a' as' as''"
    where n'' – as' →* sourcenode a' and targetnode a' – as'' →* n'
    and valid-edge a' and [simp]:as = as'@a'#as''
    and obs (targetnode a') (PDG-BS S) = {n'}
    and more-than-one':¬ (exists m. obs (sourcenode a') (PDG-BS S) = {m}) ∨
        obs (sourcenode a') (PDG-BS S) = {}
    by blast
from ⟨n'' – as' →* sourcenode a'⟩ ⟨valid-edge a⟩
have n – a#as' →* sourcenode a' by(fastforce intro:path.Cons-path)
with ⟨targetnode a' – as'' →* n'⟩ ⟨obs (targetnode a') (PDG-BS S) = {n'}⟩
more-than-one' ⟨valid-edge a'⟩ show ?thesis
apply(rule-tac x=a' in exI)
apply(rule-tac x=a#as' in exI)
apply(rule-tac x=as'' in exI)
by fastforce
qed
qed
qed simp
then obtain a as' as'' where valid-edge a
    and obs (targetnode a) (PDG-BS S) = {nx}
    and more-than-one:¬ (exists m. obs (sourcenode a) (PDG-BS S) = {m}) ∨
        obs (sourcenode a) (PDG-BS S) = {}
    by blast
have sourcenode a ∉ (PDG-BS S)
proof(rule ccontr)
    assume ¬ sourcenode a ∈ PDG-BS S
    hence sourcenode a ∈ PDG-BS S by simp
    with ⟨valid-edge a⟩ have obs (sourcenode a) (PDG-BS S) = {sourcenode a}
        by(fastforce intro!:n-in-obs)
    with more-than-one show False by simp
qed
with ⟨valid-edge a⟩
have obs (targetnode a) (PDG-BS S) ⊆ obs (sourcenode a) (PDG-BS S)
    by(rule edge-obs-subset)
with ⟨obs (targetnode a) (PDG-BS S) = {nx}⟩
have nx ∈ obs (sourcenode a) (PDG-BS S) by simp
with more-than-one obtain m where m ∈ obs (sourcenode a) (PDG-BS S)
    and nx ≠ m by auto
from ⟨m ∈ obs (sourcenode a) (PDG-BS S)⟩
have valid-node m by(fastforce dest:in-obs-valid)
from ⟨obs (targetnode a) (PDG-BS S) = {nx}⟩ have valid-node nx
    by(fastforce dest:in-obs-valid)
show False
proof(cases m strongly–postdominates (sourcenode a))
case True

```

```

with ⟨nx ∈ obs (sourcenode a) (PDG-BS S)⟩ ⟨m ∈ obs (sourcenode a) (PDG-BS S)⟩
have m strongly-postdominates nx
by(fastforce intro:strong-postdominate-path-targetnode elim:obs.cases)
with ⟨nx ≠ m⟩ have ¬ nx strongly-postdominates m
by(fastforce dest:strong-postdominate-antisym)
have (-Exit-) →[]→* (-Exit-) by(fastforce intro:empty-path)
with ⟨m strongly-postdominates nx⟩ have nx ≠ (-Exit-)
by(fastforce simp:strong-postdominate-def sourcenodes-def postdominate-def)
have ¬ nx strongly-postdominates (sourcenode a)
proof(rule ccontr)
assume ¬ nx strongly-postdominates sourcenode a
hence nx strongly-postdominates sourcenode a by simp
from ⟨m ∈ obs (sourcenode a) (PDG-BS S)⟩ ⟨nx ∈ obs (sourcenode a) (PDG-BS S)⟩
obtain asx' where sourcenode a -asx'→* m and nx ∉ set(sourcenodes asx')
by(fastforce elim:obs.cases)
with ⟨nx strongly-postdominates sourcenode a⟩ have nx strongly-postdominates m
by(rule strong-postdominate-path-targetnode)
with ⟨¬ nx strongly-postdominates m⟩ show False by simp
qed
with ⟨nx ∈ obs (sourcenode a) (PDG-BS S)⟩ ⟨valid-node nx⟩ ⟨nx ≠ (-Exit-)⟩
show False by(fastforce dest:obs-strong-postdominate)
next
case False
show False
proof(cases m = Exit)
case True
from ⟨m ∈ obs (sourcenode a) (PDG-BS S)⟩ ⟨nx ∈ obs (sourcenode a) (PDG-BS S)⟩
obtain xs where sourcenode a -xs→* m and nx ∉ set(sourcenodes xs)
by(fastforce elim:obsE)
obtain x' xs' where [simp]:xs = x'#xs'
proof(cases xs)
case Nil
with ⟨sourcenode a -xs→* m⟩ have [simp]:sourcenode a = m by fastforce
with ⟨m ∈ obs (sourcenode a) (PDG-BS S)⟩
have m ∈ (PDG-BS S) by (metis obsE)
with ⟨valid-node m⟩ have obs m (PDG-BS S) = {m}
by(rule n-in-obs)
with ⟨nx ∈ obs (sourcenode a) (PDG-BS S)⟩ ⟨nx ≠ m⟩ have False
by fastforce
thus ?thesis by simp
qed blast
from ⟨sourcenode a -xs→* m⟩ have sourcenode a = sourcenode x'
and valid-edge x' and targetnode x' -xs'→* m
by(auto elim:path-split-Cons)
from ⟨targetnode x' -xs'→* m⟩ ⟨nx ∉ set(sourcenodes xs)⟩ ⟨valid-edge x'⟩

```

```

⟨valid-node m⟩ True
have ¬ nx strongly-postdominates (targetnode x')
  by(fastforce simp:strong-postdominate-def postdominate-def sourcenodes-def)
from ⟨nx ≠ m⟩ True have nx ≠ (-Exit-) by simp
with ⟨obs (targetnode a) (PDG-BS S) = {nx}⟩
have nx strongly-postdominates (targetnode a)
  by(fastforce intro:obs-strong-postdominate)
from ⟨obs (targetnode a) (PDG-BS S) = {nx}⟩
obtain ys where targetnode a -ys→* nx
  and ∀ nx' ∈ set(sourcenodes ys). nx' ∉ (PDG-BS S)
  and nx ∈ (PDG-BS S) by(fastforce elim:obsE)
hence nx ∉ set(sourcenodes ys) by fastforce
have sourcenode a ≠ nx
proof
  assume sourcenode a = nx
  from ⟨nx ∈ obs (sourcenode a) (PDG-BS S)⟩
  have nx ∈ (PDG-BS S) by -(erule obse)
  with ⟨valid-node nx⟩ have obs nx (PDG-BS S) = {nx} by -(erule n-in-obs)
  with ⟨sourcenode a = nx⟩ ⟨m ∈ obs (sourcenode a) (PDG-BS S)⟩
    ⟨nx ≠ m⟩ show False by fastforce
qed
with ⟨nx ∉ set(sourcenodes ys)⟩ have nx ∉ set(sourcenodes (a#ys))
  by(fastforce simp:sourcenodes-def)
from ⟨valid-edge a⟩ ⟨targetnode a -ys→* nx⟩
have sourcenode a -a#ys→* nx by(fastforce intro:Cons-path)
from ⟨sourcenode a -a#ys→* nx⟩ ⟨nx ∉ set(sourcenodes (a#ys))⟩
  ⟨nx strongly-postdominates (targetnode a)⟩ ⟨valid-edge x'⟩
  ⟨¬ nx strongly-postdominates (targetnode x')⟩ ⟨sourcenode a = sourcenode
x'⟩
have (sourcenode a) weakly controls nx
  by(fastforce simp:weak-control-dependence-def)
with ⟨nx ∈ (PDG-BS S)⟩ have sourcenode a ∈ (PDG-BS S)
  by(rule cd-closed)
with ⟨valid-edge a⟩ have obs (sourcenode a) (PDG-BS S) = {sourcenode a}
  by(fastforce intro!:n-in-obs)
with ⟨m ∈ obs (sourcenode a) (PDG-BS S)⟩
  ⟨nx ∈ obs (sourcenode a) (PDG-BS S)⟩ ⟨nx ≠ m⟩
show False by simp
next
  case False
  with ⟨m ∈ obs (sourcenode a) (PDG-BS S)⟩ ⟨valid-node m⟩
    ⟨¬ m strongly-postdominates sourcenode a⟩
    show False by(fastforce dest:obs-strong-postdominate)
  qed
qed
qed

```

**lemma** WeakPDGBackwardSliceCorrect:

```

BackwardSlice sourcenode targetnode kind valid-edge
(-Entry-) Def Use state-val PDG-BS
proof(unfold-locales)
  fix n S assume n ∈ PDG-BS S
  thus valid-node n by(rule PDG-BS-valid-node)
next
  fix n S assume valid-node n and n ∈ S
  thus n ∈ PDG-BS S by(fastforce intro:PDG-path-Nil simp:PDG-BS-def)
next
  fix n' S n V assume n' ∈ PDG-BS S and n influences V in n'
  thus n ∈ PDG-BS S
    by(auto dest:PDG.PDG-path-ddep[OF PDG-wcd,OF PDG.PDG-ddep-edge[OF
      PDG-wcd]]]
      dest:PDG-path-Append simp:PDG-BS-def split;if-split-asm)
next
  fix n S
  have (∃ m. obs n (PDG-BS S) = {m}) ∨ obs n (PDG-BS S) = {}
    by(rule obs-singleton)
  thus finite (obs n (PDG-BS S)) by fastforce
next
  fix n S
  have (∃ m. obs n (PDG-BS S) = {m}) ∨ obs n (PDG-BS S) = {}
    by(rule obs-singleton)
  thus card (obs n (PDG-BS S)) ≤ 1 by fastforce
qed

end

```

### 3.8.3 Weak order dependence

**context** CFG-wf **begin**

**lemma** obs-singleton:

```

shows (∃ m. obs n (wod-backward-slice S) = {m}) ∨
      obs n (wod-backward-slice S) = {}
proof(rule ccontr)
  let ?WOD-BS = wod-backward-slice S
  assume ¬ ((∃ m. obs n ?WOD-BS = {m}) ∨ obs n ?WOD-BS = {})
  hence ∃ nx nx'. nx ∈ obs n ?WOD-BS ∧ nx' ∈ obs n ?WOD-BS ∧
    nx ≠ nx' by auto
  then obtain nx nx' where nx ∈ obs n ?WOD-BS and nx' ∈ obs n ?WOD-BS
    and nx ≠ nx' by auto
  from ⟨nx ∈ obs n ?WOD-BS⟩ obtain as where n –as→* nx
    and ∀ n' ∈ set(sourcenodes as). n' ∉ ?WOD-BS and nx ∈ ?WOD-BS
    by(erule obsE)
  from ⟨n –as→* nx⟩ have valid-node nx by(fastforce dest:path-valid-node)
  with ⟨nx ∈ ?WOD-BS⟩ have obs nx ?WOD-BS = {nx} by -(rule n-in-obs)
  with ⟨n –as→* nx⟩ ⟨nx ∈ obs n ?WOD-BS⟩ ⟨nx' ∈ obs n ?WOD-BS⟩ ⟨nx ≠

```

```

nx'>
have as ≠ [] by(fastforce elim:path.cases)
with ⟨n –as→* nx⟩ ⟨nx ∈ obs n ?WOD-BS⟩ ⟨nx' ∈ obs n ?WOD-BS⟩ ⟨nx ≠
nx'⟩
⟨obs nx ?WOD-BS = {nx}⟩ ⟨∀ n' ∈ set(sourcenodes as). n' ∉ ?WOD-BS⟩
have ∃ a as' as''. n –as'→* sourcenode a ∧ targetnode a –as''→* nx ∧
valid-edge a ∧ as = as'@a#as'' ∧
obs (targetnode a) ?WOD-BS = {nx} ∧
(¬ (∃ m. obs (sourcenode a) ?WOD-BS = {m}) ∨
obs (sourcenode a) ?WOD-BS = {}))
proof(induct arbitrary:nx' rule:path.induct)
case (Cons-path n'' as n' a n)
note [simp] = ⟨sourcenode a = n⟩[THEN sym] ⟨targetnode a = n''⟩[THEN sym]
note more-than-one = ⟨n' ∈ obs n (?WOD-BS)⟩ ⟨nx' ∈ obs n (?WOD-BS)⟩
⟨n' ≠ nx'⟩
note IH = ⟨∀ nx'. [n' ∈ obs n'' (?WOD-BS); nx' ∈ obs n'' (?WOD-BS); n' ≠
nx'];
obs n' (?WOD-BS) = {n'}; ∀ n'∈set (sourcenodes as). n' ∉ (?WOD-BS); as
≠ []]
⇒ ∃ a as' as''. n'' –as'→* sourcenode a ∧ targetnode a –as''→* n' ∧
valid-edge a ∧ as = as'@a#as'' ∧ obs (targetnode a) (?WOD-BS) = {n'} ∧
(¬ (∃ m. obs (sourcenode a) (?WOD-BS) = {m}) ∨
obs (sourcenode a) (?WOD-BS) = {}))
from ⟨∀ n'∈set (sourcenodes (a#as)). n' ∉ (?WOD-BS)⟩
have ∀ n'∈set (sourcenodes as). n' ∉ (?WOD-BS) and sourcenode a ∉ (?WOD-BS)
by(simp-all add:sourcenodes-def)
show ?case
proof(cases as = [])
case True
with ⟨n'' –as→* n'⟩ have [simp]:n' = n'' by(fastforce elim:path.cases)
from more-than-one
have ¬ (∃ m. obs (sourcenode a) (?WOD-BS) = {m}) ∨
obs (sourcenode a) (?WOD-BS) = {}
by auto
with ⟨obs n' (?WOD-BS) = {n'}⟩ True ⟨valid-edge a⟩ show ?thesis
apply(rule-tac x=a in exI)
apply(rule-tac x=[] in exI)
apply(rule-tac x=[] in exI)
by(auto intro!:empty-path)
next
case False
hence as ≠ [] .
from ⟨n'' –as→* n'⟩ ⟨∀ n'∈set (sourcenodes as). n' ∉ (?WOD-BS)⟩
have obs n' (?WOD-BS) ⊆ obs n'' (?WOD-BS) by(rule path-obs-subset)
show ?thesis
proof(cases obs n' (?WOD-BS) = obs n'' (?WOD-BS))
case True
with ⟨n'' –as→* n'⟩ ⟨valid-edge a⟩ ⟨obs n' (?WOD-BS) = {n'}⟩ more-than-one
show ?thesis

```

```

apply(rule-tac x=a in exI)
apply(rule-tac x=[] in exI)
apply(rule-tac x=as in exI)
  by(fastforce intro:empty-path)
next
  case False
    with <obs n' (?WOD-BS) ⊆ obs n'' (?WOD-BS)>
      have obs n' (?WOD-BS) ⊂ obs n'' (?WOD-BS) by simp
    with <obs n' (?WOD-BS) = {n'}> obtain ni where n' ∈ obs n'' (?WOD-BS)
      and ni ∈ obs n'' (?WOD-BS) and n' ≠ ni by auto
      from IH[OF this <obs n' (?WOD-BS) = {n'}>
        <∀ n' ∈ set (sourcenodes as). n' ∉ (?WOD-BS)> <as ≠ []>] obtain a' as' as'''
        where n'' - as' →* sourcenode a' and targetnode a' - as'' →* n'
          and valid-edge a' and [simp]:as = as'@a'#as'''
          and obs (targetnode a') (?WOD-BS) = {n'}
          and more-than-one':¬ (exists m. obs (sourcenode a') (?WOD-BS) = {m}) ∨
            obs (sourcenode a') (?WOD-BS) = {}
          by blast
        from <n'' - as' →* sourcenode a'> <valid-edge a>
        have n - a#as' →* sourcenode a' by(fastforce intro:path.Cons-path)
        with <targetnode a' - as'' →* n'> <obs (targetnode a') (?WOD-BS) = {n'}>
          more-than-one' <valid-edge a'> show ?thesis
        apply(rule-tac x=a' in exI)
        apply(rule-tac x=a#as' in exI)
        apply(rule-tac x=as'' in exI)
        by fastforce
      qed
    qed
  qed simp
then obtain a as' as''' where valid-edge a
  and obs (targetnode a) (?WOD-BS) = {nx}
  and more-than-one':¬ (exists m. obs (sourcenode a) (?WOD-BS) = {m}) ∨
    obs (sourcenode a) (?WOD-BS) = {}
  by blast
have sourcenode a ∉ (?WOD-BS)
proof(rule ccontr)
  assume ¬ sourcenode a ∈ ?WOD-BS
  hence sourcenode a ∈ ?WOD-BS by simp
  with <valid-edge a> have obs (sourcenode a) (?WOD-BS) = {sourcenode a}
    by(fastforce intro!:n-in-obs)
  with more-than-one show False by simp
qed
with <valid-edge a>
have obs (targetnode a) (?WOD-BS) ⊆ obs (sourcenode a) (?WOD-BS)
  by(rule edge-obs-subset)
with <obs (targetnode a) (?WOD-BS) = {nx}>
have nx ∈ obs (sourcenode a) (?WOD-BS) by simp
with more-than-one obtain m where m ∈ obs (sourcenode a) (?WOD-BS)
  and nx ≠ m by auto

```

```

with <nx ∈ obs (sourcenode a) (?WOD-BS)> obtain as2
  where sourcenode a –as2→* m and nx ∉ set(sourcenodes as2)
    by(fastforce elim:obsE)
from <nx ∈ obs (sourcenode a) (?WOD-BS)> <m ∈ obs (sourcenode a) (?WOD-BS)>

obtain as1 where sourcenode a –as1→* nx and m ∉ set(sourcenodes as1)
  by(fastforce elim:obsE)
from <obs (targetnode a) (?WOD-BS) = {nx}> obtain asx
  where targetnode a –asx→* nx by(fastforce elim:obsE)
have ∀ asx'. targetnode a –asx'→* m → nx ∈ set(sourcenodes asx')
proof(rule ccontr)
  assume ¬(∀ asx'. targetnode a –asx'→* m → nx ∈ set(sourcenodes asx'))
  then obtain asx' where targetnode a –asx'→* m and nx ∉ set(sourcenodes asx')
    by blast
  show False
proof(cases ∀ nx ∈ set(sourcenodes asx'). nx ∉ ?WOD-BS)
  case True
    with <targetnode a –asx'→* m> <m ∈ obs (sourcenode a) (?WOD-BS)>
    have m ∈ obs (targetnode a) ?WOD-BS by(fastforce intro:obs-elem elim:obsE)
    with <nx ≠ m> <obs (targetnode a) (?WOD-BS) = {nx}> show False by simp
  next
  case False
    hence ∃ nx ∈ set(sourcenodes asx'). nx ∈ ?WOD-BS by blast
    then obtain nx' ns ns' where sourcenodes asx' = ns@nx'#ns' and nx' ∈ ?WOD-BS
      and ∀ nx ∈ set ns. nx ∉ ?WOD-BS by(fastforce elim!:split-list-first-propE)
      from <sourcenodes asx' = ns@nx'#ns'> obtain ax ai ai'
        where [simp]:asx' = ai@ax#ai' ns = sourcenodes ai nx' = sourcenode ax
          by(fastforce elim:map-append-append-maps simp:sourcenodes-def)
      from <targetnode a –asx'→* m> have targetnode a –ai→* sourcenode ax
        by(fastforce dest:path-split)
      with <nx' ∈ ?WOD-BS> <∀ nx ∈ set ns. nx ∉ ?WOD-BS>
      have nx' ∈ obs (targetnode a) ?WOD-BS by(fastforce intro:obs-elem)
      with <obs (targetnode a) (?WOD-BS) = {nx}> have nx' = nx by simp
      with <nx ∉ set (sourcenodes asx')> show False by(simp add:sourcenodes-def)
    qed
  qed
  with <nx ≠ m> <sourcenode a –as1→* nx> <m ∉ set(sourcenodes as1)>
  <sourcenode a –as2→* m> <nx ∉ set(sourcenodes as2)> <valid-edge a>
  <targetnode a –asx→* nx>
  have sourcenode a →wod nx,m by(simp add:wod-def,blast)
  with <nx ∈ obs (sourcenode a) (?WOD-BS)> <m ∈ obs (sourcenode a) (?WOD-BS)>

  have sourcenode a ∈ ?WOD-BS by(fastforce elim:cd-closed elim:obsE)
  with <sourcenode a ∉ ?WOD-BS> show False by simp
qed

```

```

lemma WODBackwardSliceCorrect:
  BackwardSlice sourcenode targetnode kind valid-edge
    (-Entry-) Def Use state-val wod-backward-slice
proof(unfold-locales)
  fix n S assume n ∈ wod-backward-slice S
  thus valid-node n by(rule wod-backward-slice-valid-node)
next
  fix n S assume valid-node n and n ∈ S
  thus n ∈ wod-backward-slice S by(rule refl)
next
  fix n' S n V assume n' ∈ wod-backward-slice S n influences V in n'
  thus n ∈ wod-backward-slice S
    by -(rule dd-closed)
next
  fix n S
  have ( $\exists m. \text{obs } n (\text{wod-backward-slice } S) = \{m\}$ )  $\vee$ 
    obs n (wod-backward-slice S) = {}
    by(rule obs-singleton)
  thus finite (obs n (wod-backward-slice S)) by fastforce
next
  fix n S
  have ( $\exists m. \text{obs } n (\text{wod-backward-slice } S) = \{m\}$ )  $\vee$  obs n (wod-backward-slice S)
  = {}
  by(rule obs-singleton)
  thus card (obs n (wod-backward-slice S)) ≤ 1 by fastforce
qed

end

end

```

### 3.9 Relations between control dependences

```

theory ControlDependenceRelations
  imports WeakOrderDependence StandardControlDependence
begin

context StrongPostdomination begin

lemma standard-control-implies-weak-order:
  assumes n controlss n' shows n →wod n',(-Exit-)
proof -
  from ⟨n controlss n'⟩ obtain as a a' as' where as = a#as'
  and n' ∉ set(sourcenodes as) and n →wod n'
  and n' postdominates (targetnode a)
  and valid-edge a' and sourcenode a' = n
  and ¬ n' postdominates (targetnode a')
  by(auto simp:standard-control-dependence-def)
  from ⟨n →wod n'⟩ ⟨as = a#as'⟩ have sourcenode a = n by(auto elim:path.cases)

```

```

from ⟨n -as→* n'⟩ ⟨as = a#as'⟩ ⟨n' ∉ set(sourcenodes as)⟩ have n ≠ n'
  by(induct rule:path.induct,auto simp:sourcenodes-def)
from ⟨n -as→* n'⟩ ⟨as = a#as'⟩ have valid-edge a
  by(auto elim:path.cases)
from ⟨n controlss n'⟩ have n' ≠ (-Exit-)
  by(fastforce dest:Exit-not-standard-control-dependent)
from ⟨n -as→* n'⟩ have (-Exit-) ∉ set (sourcenodes as) by fastforce
from ⟨n -as→* n'⟩ have valid-node n and valid-node n'
  by(auto dest:path-valid-node)
with ⟨¬ n' postdominates (targetnode a')⟩ ⟨valid-edge a'⟩
obtain asx where targetnode a'-asx→* (-Exit-) and n' ∉ set(sourcenodes asx)
  by(auto simp:postdominate-def)
with ⟨valid-edge a'⟩ ⟨sourcenode a' = n⟩ have n -a'#asx→* (-Exit-)
  by(fastforce intro:Cons-path)
with ⟨n ≠ n'⟩ ⟨sourcenode a' = n⟩ ⟨n' ∉ set(sourcenodes asx)⟩
have n' ∉ set(sourcenodes (a'#asx)) by(simp add:sourcenodes-def)
from ⟨n' postdominates (targetnode a)⟩
obtain asx' where targetnode a -asx'→* n' by(erule postdominate-implies-path)
from ⟨n' postdominates (targetnode a)⟩
have ∀ as'. targetnode a -as'→* (-Exit-) —> n' ∈ set(sourcenodes as')
  by(auto simp:postdominate-def)
with ⟨n' ≠ (-Exit-)⟩ ⟨n -as→* n'⟩ ⟨(-Exit-) ∉ set (sourcenodes as)⟩
⟨n -a'#asx→* (-Exit-)⟩ ⟨n' ∉ set(sourcenodes (a'#asx))⟩
⟨valid-edge a⟩ ⟨sourcenode a = n⟩ ⟨targetnode a -asx'→* n'⟩
show ?thesis by(auto simp:wod-def)
qed

end

end

```

## Chapter 4

# Instantiating the Framework with a simple While-Language

### 4.1 Commands

```
theory Com imports Main begin
```

#### 4.1.1 Variables and Values

**type-synonym** *vname* = *string* — names for variables

**datatype** *val*  
= *Bool* *bool* — Boolean value  
| *Intg* *int* — integer value

**abbreviation** *true* == *Bool* *True*  
**abbreviation** *false* == *Bool* *False*

#### 4.1.2 Expressions and Commands

**datatype** *bop* = *Eq* | *And* | *Less* | *Add* | *Sub* — names of binary operations

**datatype** *expr*  
= *Val* *val* — value  
| *Var* *vname* — local variable  
| *BinOp* *expr* *bop* *expr* ( $\langle\cdot\rangle \ll \cdot \gg \rangle$  [80,0,81] 80) — binary operation

```
fun binop :: bop ⇒ val ⇒ val ⇒ val option
where binop Eq v1 v2 = Some(Bool(v1 = v2))
  | binop And (Bool b1) (Bool b2) = Some(Bool(b1 ∧ b2))
  | binop Less (Intg i1) (Intg i2) = Some(Bool(i1 < i2))
  | binop Add (Intg i1) (Intg i2) = Some(Intg(i1 + i2))
```

```

| binop Sub (Intg i1) (Intg i2) = Some(Intg(i1 - i2))
| binop bop v1 v2           = None

datatype cmd
= Skip
| LAss vname expr      ((<:=> [70,70] 70) — local assignment)
| Seq cmd cmd          ((->; / -> [61,60] 60))
| Cond expr cmd cmd   ((if '(-') /- else -> [80,79,79] 70))
| While expr cmd       ((while '(-') -> [80,79] 70))

```

```

fun num-inner-nodes :: cmd => nat (<#:>)
where #:Skip           = 1
| #:(V:=e)            = 2
| #:(c1;;c2)          = #:c1 + #:c2
| #:(if (b) c1 else c2) = #:c1 + #:c2 + 1
| #:(while (b) c)     = #:c + 2

```

```

lemma num-inner-nodes-gr-0:#:c > 0
by(induct c) auto

```

```

lemma [dest]:#:c = 0 ==> False
by(induct c) auto

```

#### 4.1.3 The state

**type-synonym** state = vname  $\rightarrow$  val

```

fun interpret :: expr => state => val option
where Val: interpret (Val v) s = Some v
| Var: interpret (Var V) s = s V
| BinOp: interpret (e1 «bop» e2) s =
  (case interpret e1 s of None => None
   | Some v1 => (case interpret e2 s of None => None
                  | Some v2 => (
                    case binop bop v1 v2 of None => None | Some v => Some v)))

```

end

## 4.2 CFG

**theory** WCFG **imports** Com .. / Basic / BasicDefs **begin**

#### 4.2.1 CFG nodes

**datatype** w-node = Node nat (<'(- - '-'>)

```

| Entry (<'(-Entry'-')>)
| Exit (<'(-Exit'-')>)

fun label-incr :: w-node  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  w-node ( $\langle \cdot \oplus \cdot \rangle$  60)
where (- l -)  $\oplus$  i = (- l + i -)
  | (-Entry-)  $\oplus$  i = (-Entry-)
  | (-Exit-)  $\oplus$  i = (-Exit-)

lemma Exit-label-incr [dest]: (-Exit-) = n  $\oplus$  i  $\implies$  n = (-Exit-)
by(cases n,auto)

lemma label-incr-Exit [dest]: n  $\oplus$  i = (-Exit-)  $\implies$  n = (-Exit-)
by(cases n,auto)

lemma Entry-label-incr [dest]: (-Entry-) = n  $\oplus$  i  $\implies$  n = (-Entry-)
by(cases n,auto)

lemma label-incr-Entry [dest]: n  $\oplus$  i = (-Entry-)  $\implies$  n = (-Entry-)
by(cases n,auto)

lemma label-incr-inj:
n  $\oplus$  c = n'  $\oplus$  c  $\implies$  n = n'
by(cases n)(cases n',auto)+

lemma label-incr-simp:n  $\oplus$  i = m  $\oplus$  (i + j)  $\implies$  n = m  $\oplus$  j
by(cases n,auto,cases m,auto)

lemma label-incr-simp-rev:m  $\oplus$  (j + i) = n  $\oplus$  i  $\implies$  m  $\oplus$  j = n
by(cases n,auto,cases m,auto)

lemma label-incr-start-Node-smaller:
(- l -) = n  $\oplus$  i  $\implies$  n = -(l - i)-
by(cases n,auto)

lemma label-incr-ge:(- l -) = n  $\oplus$  i  $\implies$  l  $\geq$  i
by(cases n) auto

lemma label-incr-0 [dest]:
 $\llbracket (-0-) = n \oplus i; i > 0 \rrbracket \implies \text{False}$ 
by(cases n) auto

lemma label-incr-0-rev [dest]:
 $\llbracket n \oplus i = (-0-); i > 0 \rrbracket \implies \text{False}$ 
by(cases n) auto

```

#### 4.2.2 CFG edges

**type-synonym** w-edge = (w-node  $\times$  state edge-kind  $\times$  w-node)

```

inductive While-CFG :: cmd  $\Rightarrow$  w-node  $\Rightarrow$  state edge-kind  $\Rightarrow$  w-node  $\Rightarrow$  bool
 $(\langle \cdot \mid \cdot \dashrightarrow \cdot \rangle)$ 
where

  WCFG-Entry-Exit:
    prog  $\vdash$  (-Entry-)  $- (\lambda s. \text{False}) \vee \rightarrow$  (-Exit-)

  | WCFG-Entry:
    prog  $\vdash$  (-Entry-)  $- (\lambda s. \text{True}) \vee \rightarrow$  (-0-)

  | WCFG-Skip:
    Skip  $\vdash$  (-0-)  $- \uparrow id \rightarrow$  (-Exit-)

  | WCFG-LAss:
    V:=e  $\vdash$  (-0-)  $- \uparrow (\lambda s. s(V:=(\text{interpret } e \ s))) \rightarrow$  (-1-)

  | WCFG-LAssSkip:
    V:=e  $\vdash$  (-1-)  $- \uparrow id \rightarrow$  (-Exit-)

  | WCFG-SeqFirst:
     $\llbracket c_1 \vdash n - et \rightarrow n'; n' \neq (-Exit-) \rrbracket \implies c_1;;c_2 \vdash n - et \rightarrow n'$ 

  | WCFG-SeqConnect:
     $\llbracket c_1 \vdash n - et \rightarrow (-Exit-); n \neq (-Entry-) \rrbracket \implies c_1;;c_2 \vdash n - et \rightarrow (-0-) \oplus \# : c_1$ 

  | WCFG-SeqSecond:
     $\llbracket c_2 \vdash n - et \rightarrow n'; n \neq (-Entry-) \rrbracket \implies c_1;;c_2 \vdash n \oplus \# : c_1 - et \rightarrow n' \oplus \# : c_1$ 

  | WCFG-CondTrue:
    if (b) c1 else c2  $\vdash$  (-0-)  $- (\lambda s. \text{interpret } b \ s = \text{Some true}) \vee \rightarrow$  (-0-)  $\oplus 1$ 

  | WCFG-CondFalse:
    if (b) c1 else c2  $\vdash$  (-0-)  $- (\lambda s. \text{interpret } b \ s = \text{Some false}) \vee \rightarrow$  (-0-)  $\oplus (\# : c_1 + 1)$ 

  | WCFG-CondThen:
     $\llbracket c_1 \vdash n - et \rightarrow n'; n \neq (-Entry-) \rrbracket \implies \text{if (b) } c_1 \text{ else } c_2 \vdash n \oplus 1 - et \rightarrow n' \oplus 1$ 

  | WCFG-CondElse:
     $\llbracket c_2 \vdash n - et \rightarrow n'; n \neq (-Entry-) \rrbracket \implies \text{if (b) } c_1 \text{ else } c_2 \vdash n \oplus (\# : c_1 + 1) - et \rightarrow n' \oplus (\# : c_1 + 1)$ 

  | WCFG-WhileTrue:
    while (b) c'  $\vdash$  (-0-)  $- (\lambda s. \text{interpret } b \ s = \text{Some true}) \vee \rightarrow$  (-0-)  $\oplus 2$ 

  | WCFG-WhileFalse:
    while (b) c'  $\vdash$  (-0-)  $- (\lambda s. \text{interpret } b \ s = \text{Some false}) \vee \rightarrow$  (-1-)

```

```

| WCFG-WhileFalseSkip:
  while (b) c' ⊢ (-1-) → id → (-Exit-)

| WCFG-WhileBody:
  [c' ⊢ n → et → n'; n ≠ (-Entry-); n' ≠ (-Exit-)]
  ⇒ while (b) c' ⊢ n ⊕ 2 → et → n' ⊕ 2

| WCFG-WhileBodyExit:
  [c' ⊢ n → et → (-Exit-); n ≠ (-Entry-)] ⇒ while (b) c' ⊢ n ⊕ 2 → et → (-0-)

lemmas WCFG-intros = While-CFG.intros[split-format (complete)]
lemmas WCFG-elims = While-CFG.cases[split-format (complete)]
lemmas WCFG-induct = While-CFG.induct[split-format (complete)]

```

#### 4.2.3 Some lemmas about the CFG

```

lemma WCFG-Exit-no-sourcenode [dest]:
  prog ⊢ (-Exit-) → et → n' ⇒ False
  by(induct prog n≡(-Exit-) et n' rule:WCFG-induct,auto)

```

```

lemma WCFG-Entry-no-targetnode [dest]:
  prog ⊢ n → et → (-Entry-) ⇒ False
  by(induct prog n et n'≡(-Entry-) rule:WCFG-induct,auto)

```

```

lemma WCFG-sourcelabel-less-num-nodes:
  prog ⊢ (- l -) → et → n' ⇒ l < #:prog
  proof(induct prog (- l -) et n' arbitrary:l rule:WCFG-induct)
    case (WCFG-SeqFirst c1 et n' c2)
      from ⟨l < #:c1⟩ show ?case by simp
    next
      case (WCFG-SeqConnect c1 et c2)
        from ⟨l < #:c1⟩ show ?case by simp
    next
      case (WCFG-SeqSecond c2 n et n' c1)
        note IH = ⟨l. n = (- l -) ⇒ l < #:c2⟩
        from ⟨n ⊕ #:c1 = (- l -)⟩ obtain l' where n = (- l' -) by(cases n) auto
        from IH[OF this] have l' < #:c2 .
        with ⟨n ⊕ #:c1 = (- l -)⟩ ⟨n = (- l' -)⟩ show ?case by simp
    next
      case (WCFG-CondThen c1 n et n' b c2)
        note IH = ⟨l. n = (- l -) ⇒ l < #:c1⟩
        from ⟨n ⊕ 1 = (- l -)⟩ obtain l' where n = (- l' -) by(cases n) auto
        from IH[OF this] have l' < #:c1 .
        with ⟨n ⊕ 1 = (- l -)⟩ ⟨n = (- l' -)⟩ show ?case by simp
    next
      case (WCFG-CondElse c2 n et n' b c1)
        note IH = ⟨l. n = (- l -) ⇒ l < #:c2⟩

```

```

from ⟨n ⊕ (#:c1 + 1) = (- l -)⟩ obtain l' where n = (- l' -) by(cases n) auto
from IH[OF this] have l' < #:c2 .
with ⟨n ⊕ (#:c1 + 1) = (- l -)⟩ ⟨n = (- l' -)⟩ show ?case by simp
next
  case (WCFG-WhileBody c' n et n' b)
  note IH = ⟨⟨l. n = (- l -) ⟹ l < #:c'⟩
  from ⟨n ⊕ 2 = (- l -)⟩ obtain l' where n = (- l' -) by(cases n) auto
  from IH[OF this] have l' < #:c' .
  with ⟨n ⊕ 2 = (- l -)⟩ ⟨n = (- l' -)⟩ show ?case by simp
next
  case (WCFG-WhileBodyExit c' n et b)
  note IH = ⟨⟨l. n = (- l -) ⟹ l < #:c'⟩
  from ⟨n ⊕ 2 = (- l -)⟩ obtain l' where n = (- l' -) by(cases n) auto
  from IH[OF this] have l' < #:c' .
  with ⟨n ⊕ 2 = (- l -)⟩ ⟨n = (- l' -)⟩ show ?case by simp
qed (auto simp:num-inner-nodes-gr-0)

```

**lemma** WCFG-targetlabel-less-num-nodes:

prog ⊢ n –et→ (- l -) ⟹ l < #:prog

**proof**(induct prog n et (- l -) arbitrary:l rule:WCFG-induct)

case (WCFG-SeqFirst c<sub>1</sub> n et c<sub>2</sub>)

from ⟨l < #:c<sub>1</sub>⟩ show ?case by simp

next

case (WCFG-SeqSecond c<sub>2</sub> n et n' c<sub>1</sub>)

note IH = ⟨⟨l. n' = (- l -) ⟹ l < #:c<sub>2</sub>⟩

from ⟨n' ⊕ #:c<sub>1</sub> = (- l -)⟩ obtain l' where n' = (- l' -) by(cases n') auto

from IH[OF this] have l' < #:c<sub>2</sub> .

with ⟨n' ⊕ #:c<sub>1</sub> = (- l -)⟩ ⟨n' = (- l' -)⟩ show ?case by simp

next

case (WCFG-CondThen c<sub>1</sub> n et n' b c<sub>2</sub>)

note IH = ⟨⟨l. n' = (- l -) ⟹ l < #:c<sub>1</sub>⟩

from ⟨n' ⊕ 1 = (- l -)⟩ obtain l' where n' = (- l' -) by(cases n') auto

from IH[OF this] have l' < #:c<sub>1</sub> .

with ⟨n' ⊕ 1 = (- l -)⟩ ⟨n' = (- l' -)⟩ show ?case by simp

next

case (WCFG-CondElse c<sub>2</sub> n et n' b c<sub>1</sub>)

note IH = ⟨⟨l. n' = (- l -) ⟹ l < #:c<sub>2</sub>⟩

from ⟨n' ⊕ (#:c<sub>1</sub> + 1) = (- l -)⟩ obtain l' where n' = (- l' -) by(cases n')

auto

from IH[OF this] have l' < #:c<sub>2</sub> .

with ⟨n' ⊕ (#:c<sub>1</sub> + 1) = (- l -)⟩ ⟨n' = (- l' -)⟩ show ?case by simp

next

case (WCFG-WhileBody c' n et n' b)

note IH = ⟨⟨l. n' = (- l -) ⟹ l < #:c'⟩

from ⟨n' ⊕ 2 = (- l -)⟩ obtain l' where n' = (- l' -) by(cases n')

from IH[OF this] have l' < #:c' .

with ⟨n' ⊕ 2 = (- l -)⟩ ⟨n' = (- l' -)⟩ show ?case by simp

qed (auto simp:num-inner-nodes-gr-0)

```

lemma WCFG-EntryD:
  prog ⊢ (-Entry-) −et→ n'
  ⇒ (n' = (-Exit-) ∧ et = (λs. False)√) ∨ (n' = (-0-) ∧ et = (λs. True)√)
by(induct prog n≡(-Entry-) et n' rule:WCFG-induct,auto)

lemma WCFG-edge-det:
  [prog ⊢ n −et→ n'; prog ⊢ n −et'→ n'] ⇒ et = et'
proof(induct rule:WCFG-induct)
  case WCFG-Entry-Exit thus ?case by(fastforce dest:WCFG-EntryD)
  next
  case WCFG-Entry thus ?case by(fastforce dest:WCFG-EntryD)
  next
  case WCFG-Skip thus ?case by(fastforce elim:WCFG-elims)
  next
  case WCFG-LAss thus ?case by(fastforce elim:WCFG-elims)
  next
  case WCFG-LAssSkip thus ?case by(fastforce elim:WCFG-elims)
  next
  case ( WCFG-SeqFirst c1 n et n' c2)
  note IH = ⟨c1 ⊢ n −et'→ n' ⇒ et = et'⟩
  from ⟨c1 ⊢ n −et→ n'⟩ ⟨n' ≠ (-Exit-)⟩ obtain l where n' = (- l -)
  by (cases n') auto
  with ⟨c1 ⊢ n −et→ n'⟩ have l < #:c1
  by(fastforce intro:WCFG-targetlabel-less-num-nodes)
  with ⟨c1;c2 ⊢ n −et'→ n'⟩ ⟨n' = (- l -)⟩ have c1 ⊢ n −et'→ n'
  by(fastforce elim:WCFG-elims intro:WCFG-intros dest:label-incr-ge)
  from IH[OF this] show ?case .
  next
  case ( WCFG-SeqConnect c1 n et c2)
  note IH = ⟨c1 ⊢ n −et'→ (-Exit-) ⇒ et = et'⟩
  from ⟨c1 ⊢ n −et→ (-Exit-)⟩ ⟨n ≠ (-Entry-)⟩ obtain l where n = (- l -)
  by (cases n) auto
  with ⟨c1 ⊢ n −et→ (-Exit-)⟩ have l < #:c1
  by(fastforce intro:WCFG-sourcelabel-less-num-nodes)
  with ⟨c1;c2 ⊢ n −et'→ (- 0 -) ⊕ #:c1⟩ ⟨n = (- l -)⟩ have c1 ⊢ n −et'→ (-Exit-)
  by(fastforce elim:WCFG-elims dest:WCFG-targetlabel-less-num-nodes label-incr-ge)
  from IH[OF this] show ?case .
  next
  case ( WCFG-SeqSecond c2 n et n' c1)
  note IH = ⟨c2 ⊢ n −et'→ n' ⇒ et = et'⟩
  from ⟨c2 ⊢ n −et→ n'⟩ ⟨n ≠ (-Entry-)⟩ obtain l where n = (- l -)
  by (cases n) auto
  with ⟨c2 ⊢ n −et→ n'⟩ have l < #:c2
  by(fastforce intro:WCFG-sourcelabel-less-num-nodes)
  with ⟨c1;c2 ⊢ n ⊕ #:c1 −et'→ n' ⊕ #:c1⟩ ⟨n = (- l -)⟩ have c2 ⊢ n −et'→ n'
  by -(erule WCFG-elims,(fastforce dest:WCFG-sourcelabel-less-num-nodes la-

```

```

bel-incr-ge
          dest!:label-incr-inj)+)
from IH[OF this] show ?case .
next
  case WCFG-CondTrue thus ?case by(fastforce elim:WCFG-elims)
next
  case WCFG-CondFalse thus ?case by(fastforce elim:WCFG-elims)
next
  case (WCFG-CondThen c1 n et n' b c2)
    note IH = <c1 ⊢ n − et' → n' ⇒ et = et'>
    from <c1 ⊢ n − et → n'> <n ≠ (-Entry->) obtain l where n = (- l -)
      by (cases n) auto
      with <c1 ⊢ n − et → n'> have l < #:c1
        by(fastforce intro:WCFG-sourcelabel-less-num-nodes)
      with <if (b) c1 else c2 ⊢ n ⊕ 1 − et' → n' ⊕ 1> <n = (- l -)>
        have c1 ⊢ n − et' → n'
          by -(erule WCFG-elims,(fastforce dest:label-incr-ge label-incr-inj)+)
        from IH[OF this] show ?case .
    next
      case (WCFG-CondElse c2 n et n' b c1)
        note IH = <c2 ⊢ n − et' → n' ⇒ et = et'>
        from <c2 ⊢ n − et → n'> <n ≠ (-Entry->) obtain l where n = (- l -)
          by (cases n) auto
          with <c2 ⊢ n − et → n'> have l < #:c2
            by(fastforce intro:WCFG-sourcelabel-less-num-nodes)
          with <if (b) c1 else c2 ⊢ n ⊕ (#:c1 + 1) − et' → n' ⊕ (#:c1 + 1)> <n = (- l -)>
            have c2 ⊢ n − et' → n'
              by -(erule WCFG-elims,(fastforce dest:WCFG-sourcelabel-less-num-nodes
                label-incr-inj label-incr-ge label-incr-simp-rev)+)
            from IH[OF this] show ?case .
        next
          case WCFG-WhileTrue thus ?case by(fastforce elim:WCFG-elims)
        next
          case WCFG-WhileFalse thus ?case by(fastforce elim:WCFG-elims)
        next
          case WCFG-WhileFalseSkip thus ?case by(fastforce elim:WCFG-elims)
        next
          case (WCFG-WhileBody c' n et n' b)
            note IH = <c' ⊢ n − et' → n' ⇒ et = et'>
            from <c' ⊢ n − et → n'> <n ≠ (-Entry->) obtain l where n = (- l -)
              by (cases n) auto
            moreover
              with <c' ⊢ n − et → n'> have l < #:c'
                by(fastforce intro:WCFG-sourcelabel-less-num-nodes)
            moreover
              from <c' ⊢ n − et → n'> <n' ≠ (-Exit->) obtain l' where n' = (- l' -)
                by (cases n') auto
            moreover
              with <c' ⊢ n − et → n'> have l' < #:c'

```

```

by(fastforce intro:WCFG-targetlabel-less-num-nodes)
ultimately have  $c' \vdash n - et' \rightarrow n'$  using ⟨while (b)  $c' \vdash n \oplus 2 - et' \rightarrow n' \oplus 2$ ⟩
  by(fastforce elim:WCFG-elims dest:label-incr-start-Node-smaller)
from IH[OF this] show ?case .
next
  case (WCFG-WhileBodyExit  $c' n et b$ )
  note IH = ⟨ $c' \vdash n - et' \rightarrow (-\text{Exit}-)$  ⟩  $\Rightarrow et = et'$ 
  from ⟨ $c' \vdash n - et \rightarrow (-\text{Exit}-)$ ⟩ ⟨ $n \neq (-\text{Entry}-)$ ⟩ obtain l where  $n = (-l -)$ 
    by (cases n) auto
  with ⟨ $c' \vdash n - et \rightarrow (-\text{Exit}-)$ ⟩ have  $l < \#c'$ 
    by(fastforce intro:WCFG-sourcelabel-less-num-nodes)
  with ⟨while (b)  $c' \vdash n \oplus 2 - et' \rightarrow (-0-)$ ⟩ ⟨ $n = (-l -)$ ⟩
  have  $c' \vdash n - et' \rightarrow (-\text{Exit}-)$ 
    by -(erule WCFG-elims,auto dest:label-incr-start-Node-smaller)
  from IH[OF this] show ?case .
qed

lemma less-num-nodes-edge-Exit:
  obtains l et where  $l < \#:\text{prog}$  and  $\text{prog} \vdash (-l-) - et \rightarrow (-\text{Exit}-)$ 
proof -
  have  $\exists l et. l < \#:\text{prog} \wedge \text{prog} \vdash (-l-) - et \rightarrow (-\text{Exit}-)$ 
proof(induct  $\text{prog}$ )
  case Skip
  have  $0 < \#: \text{Skip}$  by simp
  moreover have  $\text{Skip} \vdash (-0-) - \uparrow id \rightarrow (-\text{Exit}-)$  by(rule WCFG-Skip)
  ultimately show ?case by blast
next
  case (LAss  $V e$ )
  have  $1 < \#: (V := e)$  by simp
  moreover have  $V := e \vdash (-1-) - \uparrow id \rightarrow (-\text{Exit}-)$  by(rule WCFG-LAssSkip)
  ultimately show ?case by blast
next
  case (Seq  $\text{prog1 prog2}$ )
  from  $\exists l et. l < \#:\text{prog2} \wedge \text{prog2} \vdash (-l-) - et \rightarrow (-\text{Exit}-)$ 
  obtain l et where  $l < \#:\text{prog2}$  and  $\text{prog2} \vdash (-l-) - et \rightarrow (-\text{Exit}-)$ 
    by blast
  from ⟨ $\text{prog2} \vdash (-l-) - et \rightarrow (-\text{Exit}-)$ ⟩
  have  $\text{prog1} ; ; \text{prog2} \vdash (-l-) \oplus \#:\text{prog1} - et \rightarrow (-\text{Exit}-) \oplus \#:\text{prog1}$ 
    by(fastforce intro:WCFG-SeqSecond)
  with ⟨ $l < \#:\text{prog2}$ ⟩ show ?case by(rule-tac x=l + #:prog1 in exI,auto)
next
  case (Cond  $b \text{ prog1 prog2}$ )
  from  $\exists l et. l < \#:\text{prog1} \wedge \text{prog1} \vdash (-l-) - et \rightarrow (-\text{Exit}-)$ 
  obtain l et where  $l < \#:\text{prog1}$  and  $\text{prog1} \vdash (-l-) - et \rightarrow (-\text{Exit}-)$ 
    by blast
  from ⟨ $\text{prog1} \vdash (-l-) - et \rightarrow (-\text{Exit}-)$ ⟩
  have if (b)  $\text{prog1} \text{ else } \text{prog2} \vdash (-l-) \oplus 1 - et \rightarrow (-\text{Exit}-) \oplus 1$ 
    by(fastforce intro:WCFG-CondThen)
  with ⟨ $l < \#:\text{prog1}$ ⟩ show ?case by(rule-tac x=l + 1 in exI,auto)

```

```

next
  case (While b prog')
    have  $l < \#\text{(while } (b) \text{ prog')}$  by simp
    moreover have while (b) prog' ⊢ (-l-) -↑id→ (-Exit-)
      by(rule WCFG-WhileFalseSkip)
    ultimately show ?case by blast
  qed
  with that show ?thesis by blast
qed

lemma less-num-nodes-edge:
   $l < \#\text{prog} \implies \exists n \text{ et. prog} \vdash n -et\rightarrow (-l-) \vee \text{prog} \vdash (-l-) -et\rightarrow n$ 
proof(induct prog arbitrary:l)
  case Skip
    from  $\langle l < \#\text{Skip} \rangle$  have  $l = 0$  by simp
    hence Skip ⊢ (-l-) -↑id→ (-Exit-) by(fastforce intro: WCFG-Skip)
    thus ?case by blast
next
  case (LAss V e)
    from  $\langle l < \#V := e \rangle$  have  $l = 0 \vee l = 1$  by auto
    thus ?case
  proof
    assume  $l = 0$ 
    hence  $V := e \vdash (-\text{Entry-}) -(\lambda s. \text{True}) \vee\rightarrow (-l-) \text{ by}(\text{fastforce intro: WCFG-Entry})$ 
    thus ?thesis by blast
next
  assume  $l = 1$ 
  hence  $V := e \vdash (-l-) -\uparrow id\rightarrow (-\text{Exit-}) \text{ by}(\text{fastforce intro: WCFG-LAssSkip})$ 
  thus ?thesis by blast
qed
next
  case (Seq prog1 prog2)
  note IH1 =  $\langle \bigwedge l. l < \#\text{prog1} \implies \exists n \text{ et. prog1} \vdash n -et\rightarrow (-l-) \vee \text{prog1} \vdash (-l-) -et\rightarrow n \rangle$ 
  note IH2 =  $\langle \bigwedge l. l < \#\text{prog2} \implies \exists n \text{ et. prog2} \vdash n -et\rightarrow (-l-) \vee \text{prog2} \vdash (-l-) -et\rightarrow n \rangle$ 
  show ?case
  proof(cases l < #:prog1)
    case True
    from IH1[OF this] obtain n et
      where prog1 ⊢ n -et→ (-l-) ∨ prog1 ⊢ (-l-) -et→ n by blast
    thus ?thesis
  proof
    assume prog1 ⊢ n -et→ (-l-)
    hence prog1;; prog2 ⊢ n -et→ (-l-) by(fastforce intro: WCFG-SeqFirst)
    thus ?thesis by blast
next
  assume edge:prog1 ⊢ (-l-) -et→ n

```

```

show ?thesis
proof(cases n = (-Exit-))
  case True
    with edge have prog1;; prog2 ⊢ (- l -) −et→ (-0-) ⊕ #:prog1
      by(fastforce intro: WCFG-SqConnect)
    thus ?thesis by blast
  next
  case False
    with edge have prog1;; prog2 ⊢ (- l -) −et→ n
      by(fastforce intro: WCFG-SqFirst)
    thus ?thesis by blast
  qed
qed
next
case False
hence #:prog1 ≤ l by simp
then obtain l' where l = l' + #:prog1 and l' = l − #:prog1 by simp
from ⟨l = l' + #:prog1⟩ ⟨l < #:prog1;; prog2⟩ have l' < #:prog2 by simp
from IH2[OF this] obtain n et
  where prog2 ⊢ n −et→ (- l' -) ∨ prog2 ⊢ (- l' -) −et→ n by blast
thus ?thesis
proof
  assume prog2 ⊢ n −et→ (- l' -)
  show ?thesis
  proof(cases n = (-Entry-))
    case True
      with ⟨prog2 ⊢ n −et→ (- l' -)⟩ have l' = 0 by(auto dest: WCFG-EntryD)
      obtain l'' et'' where l'' < #:prog1
        and prog1 ⊢ (- l'' -) −et''→ (-Exit-)
        by(erule less-num-nodes-edge-Exit)
      hence prog1;; prog2 ⊢ (- l'' -) −et''→ (-0-) ⊕ #:prog1
        by(fastforce intro: WCFG-SqConnect)
      with ⟨l' = 0⟩ ⟨l = l' + #:prog1⟩ show ?thesis by simp blast
    next
    case False
      with ⟨prog2 ⊢ n −et→ (- l' -)⟩
      have prog1;; prog2 ⊢ n ⊕ #:prog1 −et→ (- l' -) ⊕ #:prog1
        by(fastforce intro: WCFG-SqSecond)
      with ⟨l = l' + #:prog1⟩ show ?thesis by simp blast
    qed
  next
  assume prog2 ⊢ (- l' -) −et→ n
  hence prog1;; prog2 ⊢ (- l' -) ⊕ #:prog1 −et→ n ⊕ #:prog1
    by(fastforce intro: WCFG-SqSecond)
  with ⟨l = l' + #:prog1⟩ show ?thesis by simp blast
  qed
qed
next
case (Cond b prog1 prog2)

```

```

note  $IH1 = \bigwedge l. l < \#:\text{prog1} \implies \exists n \text{ et. } \text{prog1} \vdash n -et \rightarrow (-l-) \vee \text{prog1} \vdash (-l-) -et \rightarrow n$ 
note  $IH2 = \bigwedge l. l < \#:\text{prog2} \implies \exists n \text{ et. } \text{prog2} \vdash n -et \rightarrow (-l-) \vee \text{prog2} \vdash (-l-) -et \rightarrow n$ 
show ?case
proof(cases  $l = 0$ )
  case True
    have if (b)  $\text{prog1}$  else  $\text{prog2} \vdash (-\text{Entry}-) -(\lambda s. \text{True}) \rightarrow (-0-)$ 
      by(rule WCFG-Entry)
    with  $\text{True}$  show ?thesis by simp blast
  next
    case False
      hence  $0 < l$  by simp
      then obtain  $l'$  where  $l = l' + 1$  and  $l' = l - 1$  by simp
      thus ?thesis
      proof(cases  $l' < \#:\text{prog1}$ )
        case True
          from  $IH1[Of\ this]$  obtain  $n$  et
            where  $\text{prog1} \vdash n -et \rightarrow (-l'-) \vee \text{prog1} \vdash (-l'-) -et \rightarrow n$  by blast
          thus ?thesis
          proof
            assume edge: $\text{prog1} \vdash n -et \rightarrow (-l'-)$ 
            show ?thesis
            proof(cases  $n = (-\text{Entry}-)$ )
              case True
                with edge have  $l' = 0$  by(auto dest:WCFG-EntryD)
                have if (b)  $\text{prog1}$  else  $\text{prog2} \vdash (-0-) -(\lambda s. \text{interpret}\ b\ s = \text{Some}\ \text{true}) \rightarrow (-0-) \oplus 1$ 
                  by(rule WCFG-CondTrue)
                with  $\langle l' = 0 \rangle \langle l = l' + 1 \rangle$  show ?thesis by simp blast
              next
                case False
                  with edge have if (b)  $\text{prog1}$  else  $\text{prog2} \vdash n \oplus 1 -et \rightarrow (-l'-) \oplus 1$ 
                    by(fastforce intro:WCFG-CondThen)
                  with  $\langle l = l' + 1 \rangle$  show ?thesis by simp blast
                qed
              next
                assume  $\text{prog1} \vdash (-l'-) -et \rightarrow n$ 
                hence if (b)  $\text{prog1}$  else  $\text{prog2} \vdash (-l'-) \oplus 1 -et \rightarrow n \oplus 1$ 
                  by(fastforce intro:WCFG-CondThen)
                with  $\langle l = l' + 1 \rangle$  show ?thesis by simp blast
              qed
            next
              case False
              hence  $\#:\text{prog1} \leq l'$  by simp
              then obtain  $l''$  where  $l'' = l' + \#:\text{prog1}$  and  $l'' = l' - \#:\text{prog1}$ 
                by simp
              from  $\langle l' = l'' + \#:\text{prog1} \rangle \langle l = l' + 1 \rangle \langle l < \#:(\text{if (b) prog1 else prog2}) \rangle$ 
                have  $l'' < \#:\text{prog2}$  by simp

```

```

from IH2[OF this] obtain n et
  where prog2 ⊢ n -et→ (- l'' -) ∨ prog2 ⊢ (- l'' -) -et→ n by blast
thus ?thesis
proof
  assume prog2 ⊢ n -et→ (- l'' -)
  show ?thesis
  proof(cases n = (-Entry-))
    case True
    with ⟨prog2 ⊢ n -et→ (- l'' -)⟩ have l'' = 0 by(auto dest: WCFG-EntryD)
    have if (b) prog1 else prog2 ⊢ (-0-) -(λs. interpret b s = Some false) ∨→
      (-0-) ⊕ (#:prog1 + 1)
    by(rule WCFG-CondFalse)
    with ⟨l'' = 0⟩ ⟨l' = l'' + #:prog1⟩ ⟨l = l' + 1⟩ show ?thesis by simp
blast
next
  case False
  with ⟨prog2 ⊢ n -et→ (- l'' -)⟩
  have if (b) prog1 else prog2 ⊢ n ⊕ (#:prog1 + 1) -et→
    (- l'' -) ⊕ (#:prog1 + 1)
  by(fastforce intro: WCFG-CondElse)
  with ⟨l = l' + 1⟩ ⟨l' = l'' + #:prog1⟩ show ?thesis by simp blast
qed
next
  assume prog2 ⊢ (- l'' -) -et→ n
  hence if (b) prog1 else prog2 ⊢ (- l'' -) ⊕ (#:prog1 + 1) -et→
    n ⊕ (#:prog1 + 1)
  by(fastforce intro: WCFG-CondElse)
  with ⟨l = l' + 1⟩ ⟨l' = l'' + #:prog1⟩ show ?thesis by simp blast
qed
qed
next
  case (While b prog')
  note IH = ⟨∀l. l < #:prog'
    ⟹ ∃n et. prog' ⊢ n -et→ (- l -) ∨ prog' ⊢ (- l -) -et→ n⟩
  show ?case
  proof(cases l < 1)
    case True
    have while (b) prog' ⊢ (-Entry-) -(λs. True) ∨→ (-0-) by(rule WCFG-Entry)
    with True show ?thesis by simp blast
  next
    case False
    hence 1 ≤ l by simp
    thus ?thesis
    proof(cases l < 2)
      case True
      with ⟨1 ≤ l⟩ have l = 1 by simp
      have while (b) prog' ⊢ (-0-) -(λs. interpret b s = Some false) ∨→ (-1-)
        by(rule WCFG-WhileFalse)

```

```

with ‹l = 1› show ?thesis by simp blast
next
  case False
  with ‹1 ≤ l› have 2 ≤ l by simp
  then obtain l' where l = l' + 2 and l' = l - 2
    by(simp del:add-2-eq-Suc')
  from ‹l = l' + 2› ‹l < #:while (b) prog'› have l' < #:prog' by simp
  from IH[OF this] obtain n et
    where prog' ⊢ n -et→ (- l' -) ∨ prog' ⊢ (- l' -) -et→ n by blast
  thus ?thesis
  proof
    assume prog' ⊢ n -et→ (- l' -)
    show ?thesis
    proof(cases n = (-Entry-))
      case True
      with ‹prog' ⊢ n -et→ (- l' -)› have l' = 0 by(auto dest:WCFG-EntryD)
      have while (b) prog' ⊢ (-0-) - (λs. interpret b s = Some true) ∨→
        (-0-) ⊕ 2
        by(rule WCFG-WhileTrue)
      with ‹l' = 0› ‹l = l' + 2› show ?thesis by simp blast
    next
      case False
      with ‹prog' ⊢ n -et→ (- l' -)›
      have while (b) prog' ⊢ n ⊕ 2 -et→ (- l' -) ⊕ 2
        by(fastforce intro:WCFG-WhileBody)
      with ‹l = l' + 2› show ?thesis by simp blast
    qed
  next
    assume prog' ⊢ (- l' -) -et→ n
    show ?thesis
    proof(cases n = (-Exit-))
      case True
      with ‹prog' ⊢ (- l' -) -et→ n›
      have while (b) prog' ⊢ (- l' -) ⊕ 2 -et→ (-0-)
        by(fastforce intro:WCFG-WhileBodyExit)
      with ‹l = l' + 2› show ?thesis by simp blast
    next
      case False
      with ‹prog' ⊢ (- l' -) -et→ n›
      have while (b) prog' ⊢ (- l' -) ⊕ 2 -et→ n ⊕ 2
        by(fastforce intro:WCFG-WhileBody)
      with ‹l = l' + 2› show ?thesis by simp blast
    qed
  qed
qed
qed
qed
qed

```

**lemma** *WCFG-deterministic*:

$$\llbracket \text{prog} \vdash n_1 - et_1 \rightarrow n_1'; \text{prog} \vdash n_2 - et_2 \rightarrow n_2'; n_1 = n_2; n_1' \neq n_2' \rrbracket$$

$$\implies \exists Q Q'. et_1 = (Q)_\vee \wedge et_2 = (Q')_\vee \wedge (\forall s. (Q s \longrightarrow \neg Q' s) \wedge (Q' s \longrightarrow \neg Q s))$$

**proof**(*induct arbitrary:n<sub>2</sub> n<sub>2</sub>' rule:WCFG-induct*)

**case** (*WCFG-Entry-Exit prog*)

**from**  $\langle \text{prog} \vdash n_2 - et_2 \rightarrow n_2' \rangle \langle (-\text{Entry}-) = n_2 \rangle \langle (-\text{Exit}-) \neq n_2' \rangle$

**have**  $et_2 = (\lambda s. \text{True})_\vee$  **by**(*fastforce dest:WCFG-EntryD*)

**thus** ?case **by** *simp*

**next**

**case** (*WCFG-Entry prog*)

**from**  $\langle \text{prog} \vdash n_2 - et_2 \rightarrow n_2' \rangle \langle (-\text{Entry}-) = n_2 \rangle \langle (-0-) \neq n_2' \rangle$

**have**  $et_2 = (\lambda s. \text{False})_\vee$  **by**(*fastforce dest:WCFG-EntryD*)

**thus** ?case **by** *simp*

**next**

**case** (*WCFG-Skip*)

**from**  $\langle \text{Skip} \vdash n_2 - et_2 \rightarrow n_2' \rangle \langle (-0-) = n_2 \rangle \langle (-\text{Exit}-) \neq n_2' \rangle$

**have**  $\text{False}$  **by**(*fastforce elim:WCFG.While-CFG.cases*)

**thus** ?case **by** *simp*

**next**

**case** (*WCFG-LAss V e*)

**from**  $\langle V := e \vdash n_2 - et_2 \rightarrow n_2' \rangle \langle (-0-) = n_2 \rangle \langle (-1-) \neq n_2' \rangle$

**have**  $\text{False}$  **by**  $\neg(\text{erule WCFG.While-CFG.cases,auto})$

**thus** ?case **by** *simp*

**next**

**case** (*WCFG-LAssSkip V e*)

**from**  $\langle V := e \vdash n_2 - et_2 \rightarrow n_2' \rangle \langle (-1-) = n_2 \rangle \langle (-\text{Exit}-) \neq n_2' \rangle$

**have**  $\text{False}$  **by**  $\neg(\text{erule WCFG.While-CFG.cases,auto})$

**thus** ?case **by** *simp*

**next**

**case** (*WCFG-SeqFirst c<sub>1</sub> n et n' c<sub>2</sub>*)

**note**  $IH = \langle \bigwedge n_2 n_2'. \llbracket c_1 \vdash n_2 - et_2 \rightarrow n_2'; n = n_2; n' \neq n_2' \rrbracket \implies \exists Q Q'. et = (Q)_\vee \wedge et_2 = (Q')_\vee \wedge (\forall s. (Q s \longrightarrow \neg Q' s) \wedge (Q' s \longrightarrow \neg Q s)) \rangle$

**from**  $\langle c_1; c_2 \vdash n_2 - et_2 \rightarrow n_2' \rangle \langle c_1 \vdash n - et \rightarrow n' \rangle \langle n = n_2 \rangle \langle n' \neq n_2' \rangle$

**have**  $c_1 \vdash n_2 - et_2 \rightarrow n_2' \vee (c_1 \vdash n_2 - et_2 \rightarrow (-\text{Exit}-) \wedge n_2' = (-0-) \oplus \# : c_1)$

**apply** *hypsubst-thin apply(erule WCFG.While-CFG.cases)*

**apply**(*auto intro:WCFG.While-CFG.intros*)

**by**(*case-tac n,auto dest:WCFG-sourcelabel-less-num-nodes*)+

**thus** ?case

**proof**

**assume**  $c_1 \vdash n_2 - et_2 \rightarrow n_2'$

**from**  $IH[OF \text{this } \langle n = n_2 \rangle \langle n' \neq n_2' \rangle]$  **show** ?case .

**next**

**assume**  $c_1 \vdash n_2 - et_2 \rightarrow (-\text{Exit}-) \wedge n_2' = (-0-) \oplus \# : c_1$

**hence**  $\text{edge}:c_1 \vdash n_2 - et_2 \rightarrow (-\text{Exit}-) \text{ and } n_2':n_2' = (-0-) \oplus \# : c_1$  **by** *simp-all*

**from**  $IH[OF \text{edge } \langle n = n_2 \rangle \langle n' \neq (-\text{Exit}-) \rangle]$  **show** ?case .

**qed**

**next**

```

case (WCFG-SeqConnect  $c_1$   $n$  et  $c_2$ )
note  $IH = \bigwedge n_2 n_2'. [c_1 \vdash n_2 - et_2 \rightarrow n_2'; n = n_2; (-Exit-) \neq n_2']$ 
 $\implies \exists Q Q'. et = (Q)_\vee \wedge et_2 = (Q')_\vee \wedge (\forall s. (Q s \longrightarrow \neg Q' s) \wedge (Q' s \longrightarrow \neg Q s))$ 
from  $\langle c_1; c_2 \vdash n_2 - et_2 \rightarrow n_2' \rangle \langle c_1 \vdash n - et \rightarrow (-Exit-) \rangle \langle n = n_2 \rangle \langle n \neq (-Entry-) \rangle$ 
 $\langle (-0-) \oplus \# : c_1 \neq n_2' \rangle$  have  $c_1 \vdash n_2 - et_2 \rightarrow n_2' \wedge (-Exit-) \neq n_2'$ 
apply hypsubst-thin apply(erule WCFG.While-CFG.cases)
apply(auto intro:WCFG.While-CFG.intros)
by(case-tac n,auto dest:WCFG-sourcelabel-less-num-nodes)+
from  $IH[OF this[THEN conjunct1] \langle n = n_2 \rangle this[THEN conjunct2]]$ 
show ?case .
next
case (WCFG-SeqSecond  $c_2$   $n$  et  $n'$   $c_1$ )
note  $IH = \bigwedge n_2 n_2'. [c_2 \vdash n_2 - et_2 \rightarrow n_2'; n = n_2; n' \neq n_2]$ 
 $\implies \exists Q Q'. et = (Q)_\vee \wedge et_2 = (Q')_\vee \wedge (\forall s. (Q s \longrightarrow \neg Q' s) \wedge (Q' s \longrightarrow \neg Q s))$ 
from  $\langle c_1; c_2 \vdash n_2 - et_2 \rightarrow n_2' \rangle \langle c_2 \vdash n - et \rightarrow n' \rangle \langle n \oplus \# : c_1 = n_2 \rangle$ 
 $\langle n' \oplus \# : c_1 \neq n_2' \rangle \langle n \neq (-Entry-) \rangle$ 
obtain  $nx$  where  $c_2 \vdash n - et_2 \rightarrow nx \wedge nx \oplus \# : c_1 = n_2'$ 
apply – apply(erule WCFG.While-CFG.cases)
apply(auto intro:WCFG.While-CFG.intros)
apply(cases n,auto dest:WCFG-sourcelabel-less-num-nodes)
apply(cases n,auto dest:WCFG-sourcelabel-less-num-nodes)
by(fastforce dest:label-incr-inj)
with  $\langle n' \oplus \# : c_1 \neq n_2' \rangle$  have edge: $c_2 \vdash n - et_2 \rightarrow nx$  and neq: $n' \neq nx$ 
by auto
from  $IH[OF edge - neq]$  show ?case by simp
next
case (WCFG-CondTrue  $b$   $c_1$   $c_2$ )
from  $\langle if (b) c_1 else c_2 \vdash n_2 - et_2 \rightarrow n_2' \rangle \langle (-0-) = n_2 \rangle \langle (-0-) \oplus 1 \neq n_2' \rangle$ 
show ?case by –(erule WCFG.While-CFG.cases,auto)
next
case (WCFG-CondFalse  $b$   $c_1$   $c_2$ )
from  $\langle if (b) c_1 else c_2 \vdash n_2 - et_2 \rightarrow n_2' \rangle \langle (-0-) = n_2 \rangle \langle (-0-) \oplus \# : c_1 + 1 \neq n_2' \rangle$ 
show ?case by –(erule WCFG.While-CFG.cases,auto)
next
case (WCFG-CondThen  $c_1$   $n$  et  $n'$   $b$   $c_2$ )
note  $IH = \bigwedge n_2 n_2'. [c_1 \vdash n_2 - et_2 \rightarrow n_2'; n = n_2; n' \neq n_2]$ 
 $\implies \exists Q Q'. et = (Q)_\vee \wedge et_2 = (Q')_\vee \wedge (\forall s. (Q s \longrightarrow \neg Q' s) \wedge (Q' s \longrightarrow \neg Q s))$ 
from  $\langle if (b) c_1 else c_2 \vdash n_2 - et_2 \rightarrow n_2' \rangle \langle c_1 \vdash n - et \rightarrow n' \rangle \langle n \neq (-Entry-) \rangle$ 
 $\langle n \oplus 1 = n_2 \rangle \langle n' \oplus 1 \neq n_2' \rangle$ 
obtain  $nx$  where  $c_1 \vdash n - et_2 \rightarrow nx \wedge n' \neq nx$ 
apply – apply(erule WCFG.While-CFG.cases)
apply(auto intro:WCFG.While-CFG.intros)
apply(drule label-incr-inj) apply auto
apply(drule label-incr-simp-rev[OF sym])
by(case-tac na,auto dest:WCFG-sourcelabel-less-num-nodes)
from  $IH[OF this[THEN conjunct1] - this[THEN conjunct2]]$  show ?case by

```

```

simp
next
  case ( WCFG-CondElse c2 n et n' b c1)
    note IH = ⟨ ∧ n2 n'2. [c2 ⊢ n2 − et2 → n'2; n = n2; n' ≠ n2] ⟩
    ⟹ ∃ Q Q'. et = (Q)✓ ∧ et2 = (Q')✓ ∧ ( ∀ s. (Q s → ⊥ Q' s) ∧ (Q' s → ⊥ Q s))⟩
    from ⟨ if (b) c1 else c2 ⊢ n2 − et2 → n'2 ⟩ ⟨ c2 ⊢ n − et → n' ⟩ ⟨ n ≠ (-Entry-) ⟩
    ⟨ n ⊕ #:c1 + 1 = n2 ⟩ ⟨ n' ⊕ #:c1 + 1 ≠ n'2 ⟩
    obtain nx where c2 ⊢ n − et2 → nx ∧ n' ≠ nx
      apply – apply(erule WCFG.While-CFG.cases)
      apply(auto intro:WCFG.While-CFG.intros)
      apply(drule label-incr-simp-rev)
      apply(case-tac na,auto,cases n,auto dest:WCFG-sourcelabel-less-num-nodes)
      by(fastforce dest:label-incr-inj)
      from IH[OF this[THEN conjunct1] - this[THEN conjunct2]] show ?case by
simp
next
  case ( WCFG-WhileTrue b c')
    from ⟨ while (b) c' ⊢ n2 − et2 → n'2 ⟩ ⟨ (−0-) = n2 ⟩ ⟨ (−0-) ⊕ 2 ≠ n'2 ⟩
    show ?case by –(erule WCFG.While-CFG.cases,auto)
next
  case ( WCFG-WhileFalse b c')
    from ⟨ while (b) c' ⊢ n2 − et2 → n'2 ⟩ ⟨ (−0-) = n2 ⟩ ⟨ (−1-) ≠ n'2 ⟩
    show ?case by –(erule WCFG.While-CFG.cases,auto)
next
  case ( WCFG-WhileFalseSkip b c')
    from ⟨ while (b) c' ⊢ n2 − et2 → n'2 ⟩ ⟨ (−1-) = n2 ⟩ ⟨ (−Exit-) ≠ n'2 ⟩
    show ?case by –(erule WCFG.While-CFG.cases,auto dest:label-incr-ge)
next
  case ( WCFG-WhileBody c' n et n' b)
    note IH = ⟨ ∧ n2 n'2. [c' ⊢ n2 − et2 → n'2; n = n2; n' ≠ n2] ⟩
    ⟹ ∃ Q Q'. et = (Q)✓ ∧ et2 = (Q')✓ ∧ ( ∀ s. (Q s → ⊥ Q' s) ∧ (Q' s → ⊥ Q s))⟩
    from ⟨ while (b) c' ⊢ n2 − et2 → n'2 ⟩ ⟨ c' ⊢ n − et → n' ⟩ ⟨ n ≠ (-Entry-) ⟩
    ⟨ n' ≠ (-Exit-) ⟩ ⟨ n ⊕ 2 = n2 ⟩ ⟨ n' ⊕ 2 ≠ n'2 ⟩
    obtain nx where c' ⊢ n − et2 → nx ∧ n' ≠ nx
      apply – apply(erule WCFG.While-CFG.cases)
      apply(auto intro:WCFG.While-CFG.intros)
      apply(fastforce dest:label-incr-ge[OF sym])
      apply(fastforce dest:label-incr-inj)
      by(fastforce dest:label-incr-inj)
      from IH[OF this[THEN conjunct1] - this[THEN conjunct2]] show ?case by
simp
next
  case ( WCFG-WhileBodyExit c' n et b)
    note IH = ⟨ ∧ n2 n'2. [c' ⊢ n2 − et2 → n'2; n = n2; (−Exit-) ≠ n2] ⟩
    ⟹ ∃ Q Q'. et = (Q)✓ ∧ et2 = (Q')✓ ∧ ( ∀ s. (Q s → ⊥ Q' s) ∧ (Q' s → ⊥ Q s))⟩
    from ⟨ while (b) c' ⊢ n2 − et2 → n'2 ⟩ ⟨ c' ⊢ n − et → (−Exit-) ⟩ ⟨ n ≠ (-Entry-) ⟩

```

```

⟨n ⊕ 2 = n₂⟩ ⟨(-0-) ≠ n₂'⟩
obtain nx where c' ⊢ n - et₂ → nx ∧ (-Exit-) ≠ nx
  apply – apply(erule WCFG.While-CFG.cases)
  apply(auto intro:WCFG.While-CFG.intros)
  apply(fastforce dest:label-incr-ge[OF sym])
  by(fastforce dest:label-incr-inj)
from IH[OF this[THEN conjunct1] - this[THEN conjunct2]] show ?case by
simp
qed
end

```

## 4.3 Instantiate CFG locale with While CFG

```

theory Interpretation imports
  WCFG
  ..../Basic/CFGExit
begin

```

### 4.3.1 Instantiation of the *CFG* locale

```

abbreviation sourcenode :: w-edge ⇒ w-node
  where sourcenode e ≡ fst e

```

```

abbreviation targetnode :: w-edge ⇒ w-node
  where targetnode e ≡ snd(snd e)

```

```

abbreviation kind :: w-edge ⇒ state edge-kind
  where kind e ≡ fst(snd e)

```

```

definition valid-edge :: cmd ⇒ w-edge ⇒ bool
  where valid-edge prog a ≡ prog ⊢ sourcenode a – kind a → targetnode a

```

```

definition valid-node :: cmd ⇒ w-node ⇒ bool
  where valid-node prog n ≡
    (exists a. valid-edge prog a ∧ (n = sourcenode a ∨ n = targetnode a))

```

```

lemma While-CFG-aux:
  CFG sourcenode targetnode (valid-edge prog) Entry
proof(unfold-locales)
  fix a assume valid-edge prog a and targetnode a = (-Entry-)
  obtain nx et nx' where a = (nx,et,nx') by (cases a) auto
  with ⟨valid-edge prog a⟩ ⟨targetnode a = (-Entry-)⟩
  have prog ⊢ nx - et → (-Entry-) by(simp add:valid-edge-def)
  thus False by fastforce
next
  fix a a'

```

```

assume assms:valid-edge prog a valid-edge prog a'
  sourcenode a = sourcenode a' targetnode a = targetnode a'
obtain x et y where [simp]:a = (x,et,y) by (cases a) auto
obtain x' et' y' where [simp]:a' = (x',et',y') by (cases a') auto
from assms have et = et'
  by(fastforce intro:WCFG-edge-det simp:valid-edge-def)
with <sourcenode a = sourcenode a'> <targetnode a = targetnode a'>
show a = a' by simp
qed

```

**interpretation** While-CFG:  
 $CFG \text{ sourcenode targetnode kind valid-edge prog } Entry$   
**for** prog  
**by**(rule While-CFG-aux)

**lemma** While-CFGExit-aux:  
 $CFGExit \text{ sourcenode targetnode kind (valid-edge prog) } Entry Exit$   
**proof**(unfold-locales)  
**fix** a **assume** valid-edge prog a **and** sourcenode a = (-Exit-)  
**obtain** nx et nx' **where** a = (nx,et,nx') **by** (cases a) auto  
**with** <valid-edge prog a> <sourcenode a = (-Exit-)>  
**have** prog  $\vdash$  (-Exit-)  $-et\rightarrow$  nx' **by**(simp add:valid-edge-def)  
**thus** False **by** fastforce  
**next**  
**have** prog  $\vdash$  (-Entry-)  $-(\lambda s. \text{False}) \rightarrow (-Exit)$  **by**(rule WCFG-Entry-Exit)  
**thus**  $\exists a. \text{valid-edge prog a} \wedge \text{sourcenode a} = (-Entry-) \wedge$   
 $\text{targetnode a} = (-Exit-) \wedge \text{kind a} = (\lambda s. \text{False})$   
**by**(fastforce simp:valid-edge-def)  
qed

**interpretation** While-CFGExit:  
 $CFGExit \text{ sourcenode targetnode kind valid-edge prog } Entry Exit$   
**for** prog  
**by**(rule While-CFGExit-aux)

end

## 4.4 Labels

**theory** Labels **imports** Com **begin**

Labels describe a mapping from the inner node label to the matching command

**inductive** labels :: cmd  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  cmd  $\Rightarrow$  bool  
**where**

*Labels-Base:*  
 $labels \ c \ 0 \ c$

```

| Labels-LAss:
  labels (V:=e) 1 Skip

| Labels-Seq1:
  labels c1 l c  $\implies$  labels (c1;;c2) l (c;;c2)

| Labels-Seq2:
  labels c2 l c  $\implies$  labels (c1;;c2) (l + #:c1) c

| Labels-CondTrue:
  labels c1 l c  $\implies$  labels (if (b) c1 else c2) (l + 1) c

| Labels-CondFalse:
  labels c2 l c  $\implies$  labels (if (b) c1 else c2) (l + #:c1 + 1) c

| Labels-WhileBody:
  labels c' l c  $\implies$  labels (while(b) c') (l + 2) (c;;while(b) c')

| Labels-WhileExit:
  labels (while(b) c') 1 Skip

lemma label-less-num-inner-nodes:
  labels c l c'  $\implies$  l < #:c
proof(induct c arbitrary:l c')
  case Skip
    from ⟨labels Skip l c'⟩ show ?case by(fastforce elim:labels.cases)
  next
    case (LAss V e)
      from ⟨labels (V:=e) l c'⟩ show ?case by(fastforce elim:labels.cases)
  next
    case (Seq c1 c2)
      note IH1 = ⟨ $\bigwedge l c'. \text{labels } c_1 l c' \implies l < \#:c_1$ ⟩
      note IH2 = ⟨ $\bigwedge l c'. \text{labels } c_2 l c' \implies l < \#:c_2$ ⟩
      from ⟨labels (c1;;c2) l c'⟩ IH1 IH2 show ?case
        by simp(erule labels.cases,auto,force)
  next
    case (Cond b c1 c2)
      note IH1 = ⟨ $\bigwedge l c'. \text{labels } c_1 l c' \implies l < \#:c_1$ ⟩
      note IH2 = ⟨ $\bigwedge l c'. \text{labels } c_2 l c' \implies l < \#:c_2$ ⟩
      from ⟨labels (if (b) c1 else c2) l c'⟩ IH1 IH2 show ?case
        by simp(erule labels.cases,auto,force)
  next
    case (While b c)
      note IH = ⟨ $\bigwedge l c'. \text{labels } c l c' \implies l < \#:c$ ⟩
      from ⟨labels (while (b) c) l c'⟩ IH show ?case
        by simp(erule labels.cases,fastforce+)
  qed

```

```

declare One-nat-def [simp del]

lemma less-num-inner-nodes-label:
   $l < \#c \implies \exists c'. \text{labels } c l c'$ 
proof(induct c arbitrary:l)
  case Skip
    from ⟨ $l < \#:\text{Skip}$ ⟩ have  $l = 0$  by simp
    thus ?case by(fastforce intro:Labels-Base)
  next
    case (LAss V e)
      from ⟨ $l < \#(V:=e)$ ⟩ have  $l = 0 \vee l = 1$  by auto
      thus ?case by(auto intro:Labels-Base Labels-LAss)
  next
    case (Seq c1 c2)
    note IH1 = ⟨ $\bigwedge l. l < \#c_1 \implies \exists c'. \text{labels } c_1 l c'$ ⟩
    note IH2 = ⟨ $\bigwedge l. l < \#c_2 \implies \exists c'. \text{labels } c_2 l c'$ ⟩
    show ?case
      proof(cases  $l < \#c_1$ )
        case True
          from IH1[OF this] obtain c' where  $\text{labels } c_1 l c'$  by auto
          hence  $\text{labels } (c_1;;c_2) l (c';;c_2)$  by(fastforce intro:Labels-Seq1)
          thus ?thesis by auto
        next
          case False
          hence  $\#c_1 \leq l$  by simp
          then obtain l' where  $l = l' + \#c_1$  and  $l' = l - \#c_1$  by simp
          from ⟨ $l = l' + \#c_1$ ⟩ ⟨ $l < \#c_1;;c_2$ ⟩ have  $l' < \#c_2$  by simp
          from IH2[OF this] obtain c' where  $\text{labels } c_2 l' c'$  by auto
          with ⟨ $l = l' + \#c_1$ ⟩ have  $\text{labels } (c_1;;c_2) l c'$  by(fastforce intro:Labels-Seq2)
          thus ?thesis by auto
        qed
      next
        case (Cond b c1 c2)
        note IH1 = ⟨ $\bigwedge l. l < \#c_1 \implies \exists c'. \text{labels } c_1 l c'$ ⟩
        note IH2 = ⟨ $\bigwedge l. l < \#c_2 \implies \exists c'. \text{labels } c_2 l c'$ ⟩
        show ?case
          proof(cases  $l = 0$ )
            case True
              thus ?thesis by(fastforce intro:Labels-Base)
            next
              case False
              hence  $0 < l$  by simp
              then obtain l' where  $l = l' + 1$  and  $l' = l - 1$  by simp
              thus ?thesis
              proof(cases  $l' < \#c_1$ )
                case True
                  from IH1[OF this] obtain c' where  $\text{labels } c_1 l' c'$  by auto
                  with ⟨ $l = l' + 1$ ⟩ have  $\text{labels } (\text{if } (b) c_1 \text{ else } c_2) l c'$ 

```

```

by(fastforce dest:Labels-CondTrue)
thus ?thesis by auto
next
  case False
    hence #:c1 ≤ l' by simp
    then obtain l'' where l' = l'' + #:c1 and l'' = l' - #:c1 by simp
    from ‹l' = l'' + #:c1› ‹l = l' + 1› ‹l < #:if (b) c1 else c2›
    have l'' < #:c2 by simp
    from IH2[OF this] obtain c' where labels c2 l'' c' by auto
    with ‹l' = l'' + #:c1› ‹l = l' + 1› have labels (if (b) c1 else c2) l c'
      by(fastforce dest:Labels-CondFalse)
    thus ?thesis by auto
  qed
qed
next
  case (While b c')
    note IH = ‹∀l. l < #:c' ⇒ ∃c''. labels c' l c''›
    show ?case
    proof(cases l < 1)
      case True
        hence l = 0 by simp
        thus ?thesis by(fastforce intro:Labels-Base)
    next
      case False
        show ?thesis
        proof(cases l < 2)
          case True
            with ‹¬ l < 1› have l = 1 by simp
            thus ?thesis by(fastforce intro:Labels-WhileExit)
        next
          case False
            with ‹¬ l < 1› have 2 ≤ l by simp
            then obtain l' where l = l' + 2 and l' = l - 2
              by(simp del:add-2-eq-Suc')
            from ‹l = l' + 2› ‹l < #:while (b) c'› have l' < #:c' by simp
            from IH[OF this] obtain c'' where labels c' l' c'' by auto
            with ‹l = l' + 2› have labels (while (b) c') l (c'';while (b) c')
              by(fastforce dest:Labels-WhileBody)
            thus ?thesis by auto
        qed
    qed
qed

```

**lemma** labels-det:  
 $\text{labels } c \text{ } l \text{ } c' \Rightarrow (\bigwedge c''. \text{labels } c \text{ } l \text{ } c'' \Rightarrow c' = c'')$

**proof**(induct rule: labels.induct)  
 case (Labels-Base c c'')

```

from <labels c 0 c''> obtain l where labels c l c'' and l = 0 by auto
thus ?case by(induct rule: labels.induct,auto)
next
  case (Labels-Seq1 c1 l c c2)
  note IH = < $\bigwedge c''. \text{labels } c1 \text{ } l \text{ } c'' \implies c = c''\right>
  from <labels c1 l c> have l < #:c1 by(fastforce intro:label-less-num-inner-nodes)
  with <labels (c1;;c2) l c''> obtain cx where c'' = cx;;c2  $\wedge$  labels c1 l cx
    by(fastforce elim:labels.cases intro:Labels-Base)
  hence [simp]:c'' = cx;;c2 and labels c1 l cx by simp-all
  from IH[OF <labels c1 l cx>] show ?case by simp
next
  case (Labels-Seq2 c2 l c c1)
  note IH = < $\bigwedge c''. \text{labels } c2 \text{ } l \text{ } c'' \implies c = c''\right>
  from <labels (c1;;c2) (l + #:c1) c''> <labels c2 l c> have labels c2 l c''
    by(auto elim:labels.cases dest:label-less-num-inner-nodes)
  from IH[OF this] show ?case .
next
  case (Labels-CondTrue c1 l c b c2)
  note IH = < $\bigwedge c''. \text{labels } c1 \text{ } l \text{ } c'' \implies c = c''\right>
  from <labels (if (b) c1 else c2) (l + 1) c''> <labels c1 l c> have labels c1 l c''
    by(fastforce elim:labels.cases dest:label-less-num-inner-nodes)
  from IH[OF this] show ?case .
next
  case (Labels-CondFalse c2 l c b c1)
  note IH = < $\bigwedge c''. \text{labels } c2 \text{ } l \text{ } c'' \implies c = c''\right>
  from <labels (if (b) c1 else c2) (l + #:c1 + 1) c''> <labels c2 l c>
  have labels c2 l c'' by(fastforce elim:labels.cases dest:label-less-num-inner-nodes)
  from IH[OF this] show ?case .
next
  case (Labels-WhileBody c' l c b)
  note IH = < $\bigwedge c''. \text{labels } c' \text{ } l \text{ } c'' \implies c = c''\right>
  from <labels (while (b) c') (l + 2) c''> <labels c' l c>
  obtain cx where c'' = cx;;while (b) c'  $\wedge$  labels c' l cx
    by -(erule labels.cases,auto)
  hence [simp]:c'' = cx;;while (b) c' and labels c' l cx by simp-all
  from IH[OF <labels c' l cx>] show ?case by simp
qed (fastforce elim:labels.cases)+

end$$$$$ 
```

## 4.5 General well-formedness of While CFG

```

theory WellFormed imports
  Interpretation
  Labels
  ..../Basic/CFGExit-wf
  ..../StaticIntra/CDepInstantiations

```

begin

#### 4.5.1 Definition of some functions

**fun** *lhs* :: *cmd*  $\Rightarrow$  *vname set*

**where**

$$\begin{aligned} \textit{lhs Skip} &= \{\} \\ \mid \textit{lhs } (V:=e) &= \{V\} \\ \mid \textit{lhs } (c_1;;c_2) &= \textit{lhs } c_1 \\ \mid \textit{lhs } (\textit{if } (b) \ c_1 \ \textit{else } c_2) &= \{\} \\ \mid \textit{lhs } (\textit{while } (b) \ c) &= \{\} \end{aligned}$$

**fun** *rhs-aux* :: *expr*  $\Rightarrow$  *vname set*

**where**

$$\begin{aligned} \textit{rhs-aux } (\textit{Val } v) &= \{\} \\ \mid \textit{rhs-aux } (\textit{Var } V) &= \{V\} \\ \mid \textit{rhs-aux } (e_1 \llcorner \textit{bop} \lrcorner e_2) &= (\textit{rhs-aux } e_1 \cup \textit{rhs-aux } e_2) \end{aligned}$$

**fun** *rhs* :: *cmd*  $\Rightarrow$  *vname set*

**where**

$$\begin{aligned} \textit{rhs Skip} &= \{\} \\ \mid \textit{rhs } (V:=e) &= \textit{rhs-aux } e \\ \mid \textit{rhs } (c_1;;c_2) &= \textit{rhs } c_1 \\ \mid \textit{rhs } (\textit{if } (b) \ c_1 \ \textit{else } c_2) &= \textit{rhs-aux } b \\ \mid \textit{rhs } (\textit{while } (b) \ c) &= \textit{rhs-aux } b \end{aligned}$$

**lemma** *rhs-interpret-eq*:

$$[\![\textit{interpret } b \ s = \textit{Some } v'; \forall V \in \textit{rhs-aux } b. \ s \ V = s' \ V]\!]$$

$$\implies \textit{interpret } b \ s' = \textit{Some } v'$$

**proof**(*induct* *b arbitrary:v'*)

**case** (*Val v*)

**from** *<interpret (Val v) s = Some v'>* **have** *v' = v* **by**(*fastforce elim:interpret.cases*)

**thus** *?case by simp*

**next**

**case** (*Var V*)

**hence** *s' V = Some v'* **by**(*fastforce elim:interpret.cases*)

**thus** *?case by simp*

**next**

**case** (*BinOp b1 bop b2*)

**note** *IH1 = < $\bigwedge v'. [\![\textit{interpret } b1 \ s = \textit{Some } v'; \forall V \in \textit{rhs-aux } b1. \ s \ V = s' \ V]\!]$ >*

$$\implies \textit{interpret } b1 \ s' = \textit{Some } v'$$

**note** *IH2 = < $\bigwedge v'. [\![\textit{interpret } b2 \ s = \textit{Some } v'; \forall V \in \textit{rhs-aux } b2. \ s \ V = s' \ V]\!]$ >*

$$\implies \textit{interpret } b2 \ s' = \textit{Some } v'$$

**from** *<interpret (b1 «bop» b2) s = Some v'>*

**have**  $\exists v_1 \ v_2. \ \textit{interpret } b1 \ s = \textit{Some } v_1 \wedge \textit{interpret } b2 \ s = \textit{Some } v_2 \wedge \textit{binop } bop \ v_1 \ v_2 = \textit{Some } v'$

**apply**(*cases interpret b1 s,simp*)

**apply**(*cases interpret b2 s,simp*)

```

    by(case-tac binop bop a aa,simp+)
then obtain v1 v2 where interpret b1 s = Some v1
    and interpret b2 s = Some v2 and binop bop v1 v2 = Some v' by blast
from <math>\forall V \in \text{rhs-aux} (b1 \llbracket \text{bop} \rrbracket b2). s V = s' V> have <math>\forall V \in \text{rhs-aux} b1. s V = s' V</math>
by simp
from IH1[<math>\langle \text{interpret } b1 s = \text{Some } v_1 \rangle \text{ this}</math>] have interpret b1 s' = Some v1 .
from <math>\forall V \in \text{rhs-aux} (b1 \llbracket \text{bop} \rrbracket b2). s V = s' V> have <math>\forall V \in \text{rhs-aux} b2. s V = s' V</math>
by simp
from IH2[<math>\langle \text{interpret } b2 s = \text{Some } v_2 \rangle \text{ this}</math>] have interpret b2 s' = Some v2 .
with <math>\langle \text{interpret } b1 s' = \text{Some } v_1 \rangle \langle \text{binop bop } v_1 v_2 = \text{Some } v' \rangle</math> show ?case by
simp
qed

```

```

fun Defs :: cmd ⇒ w-node ⇒ vname set
where Defs prog n = {V. ∃ l c. n = (- l -) ∧ labels prog l c ∧ V ∈ lhs c}

fun Uses :: cmd ⇒ w-node ⇒ vname set
where Uses prog n = {V. ∃ l c. n = (- l -) ∧ labels prog l c ∧ V ∈ rhs c}

```

#### 4.5.2 Lemmas about $\text{prog} \vdash n \dashv\rightarrow n'$ to show well-formed properties

```

lemma WCFG-edge-no-Defs-equal:
  [prog ⊢ n ⊦→ n'; V ∉ Defs prog n] ⇒ (transfer et s) V = s V
proof(induct rule:WCFG-induct)
  case (WCFG-LAss V' e)
  have label:labels (V':=e) 0 (V':=e) and lhs:V' ∈ lhs (V':=e)
  by(auto intro:Labels-Base)
  hence V' ∈ Defs (V':=e) (-0-) by fastforce
  with <math>\langle V \notin \text{Defs} (V':=e) (-0-) \rangle</math> show ?case by auto
next
  case (WCFG-SeqFirst c1 n et n' c2)
  note IH = <math>\langle V \notin \text{Defs} c_1 n \implies \text{transfer et s } V = s V \rangle</math>
  have V ∉ Defs c1 n
  proof
    assume V ∈ Defs c1 n
    then obtain c l where [simp]:n = (- l -) and labels c1 l c
    and V ∈ lhs c by fastforce
    from <math>\langle \text{labels } c_1 l c \rangle</math> have labels (c1; c2) l (c; c2)
    by(fastforce intro:Labels-Seq1)
    from <math>\langle V \in \text{lhs } c \rangle</math> have V ∈ lhs (c; c2) by simp
    with <math>\langle \text{labels } (c_1; c_2) l (c; c_2) \rangle</math> have V ∈ Defs (c1; c2) n by fastforce
    with <math>\langle V \notin \text{Defs } (c_1; c_2) n \rangle</math> show False by fastforce
  qed
  from IH[<math>\langle \text{OF this} \rangle</math>] show ?case .
next

```

```

case (WCFG-SqConnect c1 n et c2)
note IH = <VnotinDefs c1 nimplies transfer et s V = s V>
have VnotinDefs c1 n
proof
  assume VinDefsc1 n
  then obtain c l where [simp]:n = (- l -) and labels c1 l c
    and Vinlhs c by fastforce
  from <labels c1 l c> have labels (c1;;c2) l (c;;c2)
    by(fastforce intro:Labels-Sq1)
  from <Vinlhs c> have Vinlhs (c;;c2) by simp
  with <labels (c1;;c2) l (c;;c2)> have VinDefs (c1;;c2) n by fastforce
  with <VnotinDefs (c1;;c2) n> show False by fastforce
qed
from IH[OF this] show ?case .
next
case (WCFG-SqSecond c2 n et n' c1)
note IH = <VnotinDefs c2 nimplies transfer et s V = s V>
have VnotinDefs c2 n
proof
  assume VinDefsc2 n
  then obtain c l where [simp]:n = (- l -) and labels c2 l c
    and Vinlhs c by fastforce
  from <labels c2 l c> have labels (c1;;c2) (l + #:c1) c
    by(fastforce intro:Labels-Sq2)
  with <Vinlhs c> have VinDefs (c1;;c2) (n ⊕ #:c1) by fastforce
  with <VnotinDefs (c1;;c2) (n ⊕ #:c1)> show False by fastforce
qed
from IH[OF this] show ?case .
next
case (WCFG-CondThen c1 n et n' b c2)
note IH = <VnotinDefs c1 nimplies transfer et s V = s V>
have VnotinDefs c1 n
proof
  assume VinDefsc1 n
  then obtain c l where [simp]:n = (- l -) and labels c1 l c
    and Vinlhs c by fastforce
  from <labels c1 l c> have labels (if (b) c1 else c2) (l + 1) c
    by(fastforce intro:Labels-CondTrue)
  with <Vinlhs c> have VinDefs (if (b) c1 else c2) (n ⊕ 1) by fastforce
  with <VnotinDefs (if (b) c1 else c2) (n ⊕ 1)> show False by fastforce
qed
from IH[OF this] show ?case .
next
case (WCFG-CondElse c2 n et n' b c1)
note IH = <VnotinDefs c2 nimplies transfer et s V = s V>
have VnotinDefs c2 n
proof
  assume VinDefsc2 n
  then obtain c l where [simp]:n = (- l -) and labels c2 l c

```

```

and  $V \in \text{lhs } c$  by fastforce
from ⟨labels  $c_2 l c$ ⟩ have labels (if (b)  $c_1$  else  $c_2$ ) ( $l + \#c_1 + 1$ )  $c$ 
  by(fastforce intro:Labels-CondFalse)
with ⟨ $V \in \text{lhs } c$ ⟩ have  $V \in \text{Defs}$  (if (b)  $c_1$  else  $c_2$ ) ( $n \oplus \#c_1 + 1$ )
  by(fastforce simp:add.commute add.left-commute)
with ⟨ $V \notin \text{Defs}$  (if (b)  $c_1$  else  $c_2$ ) ( $n \oplus \#c_1 + 1$ )⟩ show False by fastforce
qed
from IH[OF this] show ?case .
next
  case (WCFG-WhileBody  $c' n$  et  $n' b$ )
  note IH = ⟨ $V \notin \text{Defs } c' n \implies \text{transfer et } s V = s V$ ⟩
  have  $V \notin \text{Defs } c' n$ 
  proof
    assume  $V \in \text{Defs } c' n$ 
    then obtain  $c l$  where [simp]: $n = (-l -)$  and labels  $c' l c$ 
      and  $V \in \text{lhs } c$  by fastforce
    from ⟨labels  $c' l c$ ⟩ have labels (while (b)  $c'$ ) ( $l + 2$ ) ( $c; \text{while } (b) c'$ )
      by(fastforce intro:Labels-WhileBody)
    from ⟨ $V \in \text{lhs } c$ ⟩ have  $V \in \text{lhs } (c; \text{while } (b) c')$  by fastforce
    with ⟨labels (while (b)  $c')$  ( $l + 2$ ) ( $c; \text{while } (b) c'$ )⟩
    have  $V \in \text{Defs } (\text{while } (b) c')$  ( $n \oplus 2$ ) by fastforce
    with ⟨ $V \notin \text{Defs } (\text{while } (b) c')$  ( $n \oplus 2$ )⟩ show False by fastforce
  qed
  from IH[OF this] show ?case .
next
  case (WCFG-WhileBodyExit  $c' n$  et  $b$ )
  note IH = ⟨ $V \notin \text{Defs } c' n \implies \text{transfer et } s V = s V$ ⟩
  have  $V \notin \text{Defs } c' n$ 
  proof
    assume  $V \in \text{Defs } c' n$ 
    then obtain  $c l$  where [simp]: $n = (-l -)$  and labels  $c' l c$ 
      and  $V \in \text{lhs } c$  by fastforce
    from ⟨labels  $c' l c$ ⟩ have labels (while (b)  $c')$  ( $l + 2$ ) ( $c; \text{while } (b) c'$ )
      by(fastforce intro:Labels-WhileBody)
    from ⟨ $V \in \text{lhs } c$ ⟩ have  $V \in \text{lhs } (c; \text{while } (b) c')$  by fastforce
    with ⟨labels (while (b)  $c')$  ( $l + 2$ ) ( $c; \text{while } (b) c'$ )⟩
    have  $V \in \text{Defs } (\text{while } (b) c')$  ( $n \oplus 2$ ) by fastforce
    with ⟨ $V \notin \text{Defs } (\text{while } (b) c')$  ( $n \oplus 2$ )⟩ show False by fastforce
  qed
  from IH[OF this] show ?case .
qed auto

```

**lemma** WCFG-edge-transfer-uses-only-Uses:

$$\begin{aligned} & [\text{prog} \vdash n \dashv n'; \forall V \in \text{Uses prog } n. s V = s' V] \\ & \implies \forall V \in \text{Defs prog } n. (\text{transfer et } s) V = (\text{transfer et } s') V \end{aligned}$$

**proof**(induct rule:WCFG-induct)

case (WCFG-LAss  $V e$ )  
have  $\text{Uses } (V := e) (-0-) = \{V. V \in \text{rhs-aux } e\}$

```

by(fastforce elim:labels.cases intro:Labels-Base)
with <math>\forall V \in \text{Uses} (V := e) (-0\text{-}). s V' = s' V'>
have <math>\forall V' \in \text{rhs-aux} e. s V' = s' V'> by blast
have <math>\text{Defs} (V := e) (-0\text{-}) = \{V\}>
    by(fastforce elim:labels.cases intro:Labels-Base)
have <math>\text{transfer} \uparrow \lambda s. s(V := \text{interpret } e s) s V =>
    <math>\text{transfer} \uparrow \lambda s. s(V := \text{interpret } e s) s' V>
proof(cases interpret e s)
  case None
  { fix v assume <math>\text{interpret } e s' = \text{Some } v>
    with <math>\forall V' \in \text{rhs-aux} e. s V' = s' V'> have <math>\text{interpret } e s = \text{Some } v>
      by(fastforce intro:rhs-interpret-eq)
    with None have False by(fastforce split:if-split-asm) }
  with None show ?thesis by fastforce
next
  case (Some v)
  hence <math>\text{interpret } e s = \text{Some } v> by(fastforce split:if-split-asm)
  with <math>\forall V' \in \text{rhs-aux} e. s V' = s' V'>
  have <math>\text{interpret } e s' = \text{Some } v> by(fastforce intro:rhs-interpret-eq)
  with Some show ?thesis by simp
qed
with <math>\text{Defs} (V := e) (-0\text{-}) = \{V\}> show ?case by simp
next
  case (WCFG-SqFirst c1 n et n' c2)
  note IH = <math>\forall V \in \text{Uses} c1 n. s V = s' V</math>
  <math>\implies \forall V \in \text{Defs} c1 n. \text{transfer et } s V = \text{transfer et } s' V</math>
  from <math>\forall V \in \text{Uses} (c1;;c2) n. s V = s' V> have <math>\forall V \in \text{Uses} c1 n. s V = s' V</math>
    by auto(drule Labels-Sq1[of - - - c2],erule-tac x=V in allE,auto)
  from IH[OF this] have <math>\forall V \in \text{Defs} c1 n. \text{transfer et } s V = \text{transfer et } s' V .>
  with <math>c1 \vdash n - et \rightarrow n'> show ?case using Labels-Base
    apply clarsimp
    apply(erule labels.cases,auto dest:WCFG-sourcelabel-less-num-nodes)
    by(erule-tac x=V in allE,fastforce)
next
  case (WCFG-SqConnect c1 n et c2)
  note IH = <math>\forall V \in \text{Uses} c1 n. s V = s' V</math>
  <math>\implies \forall V \in \text{Defs} c1 n. \text{transfer et } s V = \text{transfer et } s' V</math>
  from <math>\forall V \in \text{Uses} (c1;;c2) n. s V = s' V> have <math>\forall V \in \text{Uses} c1 n. s V = s' V</math>
    by auto(drule Labels-Sq1[of - - - c2],erule-tac x=V in allE,auto)
  from IH[OF this] have <math>\forall V \in \text{Defs} c1 n. \text{transfer et } s V = \text{transfer et } s' V .>
  with <math>c1 \vdash n - et \rightarrow (-\text{Exit}-)> show ?case using Labels-Base
    apply clarsimp
    apply(erule labels.cases,auto dest:WCFG-sourcelabel-less-num-nodes)
    by(erule-tac x=V in allE,fastforce)
next
  case (WCFG-SqSecond c2 n et n' c1)
  note IH = <math>\forall V \in \text{Uses} c2 n. s V = s' V</math>
  <math>\implies \forall V \in \text{Defs} c2 n. \text{transfer et } s V = \text{transfer et } s' V</math>
  from <math>\forall V \in \text{Uses} (c1;;c2) (n \oplus \#;c1). s V = s' V> have <math>\forall V \in \text{Uses} c2 n. s V =>
```

```

 $s' V$ 
  by(auto,blast dest:Labels-Seq2)
from IH[OF this] have  $\forall V \in \text{Defs } c_2 n. \text{transfer et } s V = \text{transfer et } s' V$  .
with num-inner-nodes-gr-0[of  $c_1$ ] show ?case
  apply clarsimp
  apply(erule labels.cases,auto)
  by(cases n,auto dest:label-less-num-inner-nodes) +
next
  case (WCFG-CondThen  $c_1 n \text{ et } n' b c_2$ )
  note IH =  $\langle \forall V \in \text{Uses } c_1 n. s V = s' V \rangle$ 
   $\implies \forall V \in \text{Defs } c_1 n. \text{transfer et } s V = \text{transfer et } s' V$ 
  from  $\langle \forall V \in \text{Uses } (\text{if } (b) c_1 \text{ else } c_2) (n \oplus 1). s V = s' V \rangle$ 
  have  $\forall V \in \text{Uses } c_1 n. s V = s' V$  by(auto,blast dest:Labels-CondTrue)
  from IH[OF this] have  $\forall V \in \text{Defs } c_1 n. \text{transfer et } s V = \text{transfer et } s' V$  .
  with  $\langle c_1 \vdash n - \text{et} \rightarrow n' \rangle$  show ?case
    apply clarsimp
    apply(erule labels.cases,auto)
    apply(cases n,auto dest:label-less-num-inner-nodes)
    by(cases n,auto dest:WCFG-sourcelabel-less-num-nodes)
next
  case (WCFG-CondElse  $c_2 n \text{ et } n' b c_1$ )
  note IH =  $\langle \forall V \in \text{Uses } c_2 n. s V = s' V \rangle$ 
   $\implies \forall V \in \text{Defs } c_2 n. \text{transfer et } s V = \text{transfer et } s' V$ 
  from  $\langle \forall V \in \text{Uses } (\text{if } (b) c_1 \text{ else } c_2) (n \oplus \#c_1 + 1). s V = s' V \rangle$ 
  have  $\forall V \in \text{Uses } c_2 n. s V = s' V$ 
    by auto(drule Labels-CondFalse[of --- b  $c_1$ ],erule-tac x=V in allE,
             auto simp:add.assoc)
  from IH[OF this] have  $\forall V \in \text{Defs } c_2 n. \text{transfer et } s V = \text{transfer et } s' V$  .
  with  $\langle c_2 \vdash n - \text{et} \rightarrow n' \rangle$  show ?case
    apply clarsimp
    apply(erule labels.cases,auto)
    apply(cases n,auto dest:label-less-num-inner-nodes)
    by(cases n,auto dest:WCFG-sourcelabel-less-num-nodes)
next
  case (WCFG-WhileBody  $c' n \text{ et } n' b$ )
  note IH =  $\langle \forall V \in \text{Uses } c' n. s V = s' V \rangle$ 
   $\implies \forall V \in \text{Defs } c' n. \text{transfer et } s V = \text{transfer et } s' V$ 
  from  $\langle \forall V \in \text{Uses } (\text{while } (b) c') (n \oplus 2). s V = s' V \rangle$  have  $\forall V \in \text{Uses } c' n. s V = s' V$ 
  by auto(drule Labels-WhileBody[of --- b],erule-tac x=V in allE,auto)
  from IH[OF this] have  $\forall V \in \text{Defs } c' n. \text{transfer et } s V = \text{transfer et } s' V$  .
  thus ?case
    apply clarsimp
    apply(erule labels.cases,auto)
    by(cases n,auto dest:label-less-num-inner-nodes)
next
  case (WCFG-WhileBodyExit  $c' n \text{ et } b$ )
  note IH =  $\langle \forall V \in \text{Uses } c' n. s V = s' V \rangle$ 
   $\implies \forall V \in \text{Defs } c' n. \text{transfer et } s V = \text{transfer et } s' V$ 

```

```

from ⟨ $\forall V \in \text{Uses} (\text{while } (b) c') (n \oplus 2). s V = s' V$ ⟩ have  $\forall V \in \text{Uses} c' n. s V = s' V$ 
by auto(drule Labels-WhileBody[of --- b],erule-tac x=V in allE,auto)
from IH[OF this] have  $\forall V \in \text{Defs} c' n. \text{transfer et } s V = \text{transfer et } s' V$  .
thus ?case
apply clarsimp
apply(erule labels.cases,auto)
by(cases n,auto dest:label-less-num-inner-nodes)
qed (fastforce elim:labels.cases)+

lemma WCFG-edge-Uses-pred-eq:
 $\llbracket \text{prog} \vdash n \dashv\rightarrow n'; \forall V \in \text{Uses} \text{ prog } n. s V = s' V; \text{pred et } s \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies \text{pred et } s'$ 
proof(induct rule:WCFG-induct)
case (WCFG-SeqFirst  $c_1 n$  et  $n' c_2$ )
note IH = ⟨ $\llbracket \forall V \in \text{Uses} c_1 n. s V = s' V; \text{pred et } s \rrbracket \implies \text{pred et } s'$ ⟩
from ⟨ $\forall V \in \text{Uses} (c_1;; c_2) n. s V = s' V$ ⟩ have  $\forall V \in \text{Uses} c_1 n. s V = s' V$ 
by auto(drule Labels-Seq1[of --- c2],erule-tac x=V in allE,auto)
from IH[OF this ⟨ $\text{pred et } s$ ⟩] show ?case .
next
case (WCFG-SeqConnect  $c_1 n$  et  $c_2$ )
note IH = ⟨ $\llbracket \forall V \in \text{Uses} c_1 n. s V = s' V; \text{pred et } s \rrbracket \implies \text{pred et } s'$ ⟩
from ⟨ $\forall V \in \text{Uses} (c_1;; c_2) n. s V = s' V$ ⟩ have  $\forall V \in \text{Uses} c_1 n. s V = s' V$ 
by auto(drule Labels-Seq1[of --- c2],erule-tac x=V in allE,auto)
from IH[OF this ⟨ $\text{pred et } s$ ⟩] show ?case .
next
case (WCFG-SeqSecond  $c_2 n$  et  $n' c_1$ )
note IH = ⟨ $\llbracket \forall V \in \text{Uses} c_2 n. s V = s' V; \text{pred et } s \rrbracket \implies \text{pred et } s'$ ⟩
from ⟨ $\forall V \in \text{Uses} (c_1;; c_2) (n \oplus \# : c_1). s V = s' V$ ⟩
have  $\forall V \in \text{Uses} c_2 n. s V = s' V$  by(auto,blast dest:Labels-Seq2)
from IH[OF this ⟨ $\text{pred et } s$ ⟩] show ?case .
next
case (WCFG-CondTrue  $b c_1 c_2$ )
from ⟨ $\forall V \in \text{Uses} (\text{if } (b) c_1 \text{ else } c_2) (-0-). s V = s' V$ ⟩
have all: $\forall V. \text{labels} (\text{if } (b) c_1 \text{ else } c_2) 0 (\text{if } (b) c_1 \text{ else } c_2) \wedge$ 
 $V \in \text{rhs} (\text{if } (b) c_1 \text{ else } c_2) \longrightarrow (s V = s' V)$ 
by fastforce
obtain  $v'$  where [simp]: $v' = \text{true}$  by simp
with ⟨ $\text{pred } (\lambda s. \text{interpret } b s = \text{Some true}) \vee s$ ⟩
have  $\text{interpret } b s = \text{Some } v'$  by simp
have  $\text{labels} (\text{if } (b) c_1 \text{ else } c_2) 0 (\text{if } (b) c_1 \text{ else } c_2)$  by(rule Labels-Base)
with all have  $\forall V \in \text{rhs-aux } b. s V = s' V$  by simp
with ⟨ $\text{interpret } b s = \text{Some } v'$ ⟩ have  $\text{interpret } b s' = \text{Some } v'$ 
by(rule rhs-interpret-eq)
thus ?case by simp
next
case (WCFG-CondFalse  $b c_1 c_2$ )
from ⟨ $\forall V \in \text{Uses} (\text{if } (b) c_1 \text{ else } c_2) (-0-). s V = s' V$ ⟩

```

```

have all: $\forall V$ . labels (if (b) c1 else c2) 0 (if (b) c1 else c2)  $\wedge$ 
   V  $\in$  rhs (if (b) c1 else c2)  $\longrightarrow$  (s V = s' V)
   by fastforce
obtain v' where [simp]:v' = false by simp
with <pred ( $\lambda s$ . interpret b s = Some false) $_{\vee}$  s>
have interpret b s = Some v' by simp
have labels (if (b) c1 else c2) 0 (if (b) c1 else c2) by(rule Labels-Base)
with all have  $\forall V \in$  rhs-aux b. s V = s' V by simp
with <interpret b s = Some v' $>$  have interpret b s' = Some v'
   by(rule rhs-interpret-eq)
thus ?case by simp
next
  case (WCFG-CondThen c1 n et n' b c2)
  note IH = < $\forall V \in$  Uses c1 n. s V = s' V; pred et s>  $\implies$  pred et s'
  from < $\forall V \in$  Uses (if (b) c1 else c2) (n  $\oplus$  1). s V = s' V>
  have  $\forall V \in$  Uses c1 n. s V = s' V by(auto,blast dest:Labels-CondTrue)
  from IH[Of this <pred et s>] show ?case .
next
  case (WCFG-CondElse c2 n et n' b c1)
  note IH = < $\forall V \in$  Uses c2 n. s V = s' V; pred et s>  $\implies$  pred et s'
  from < $\forall V \in$  Uses (if (b) c1 else c2) (n  $\oplus$  #c1 + 1). s V = s' V>
  have  $\forall V \in$  Uses c2 n. s V = s' V
    by auto(drule Labels-CondFalse[of - - - b c1],erule-tac x=V in allE,
           auto simp:add.assoc)
  from IH[Of this <pred et s>] show ?case .
next
  case (WCFG-WhileTrue b c')
  from < $\forall V \in$  Uses (while (b) c') (-0-). s V = s' V>
  have all: $\forall V$ . labels (while (b) c') 0 (while (b) c')  $\wedge$ 
    V  $\in$  rhs (while (b) c')  $\longrightarrow$  (s V = s' V)
    by fastforce
  obtain v' where [simp]:v' = true by simp
  with <pred ( $\lambda s$ . interpret b s = Some true) $_{\vee}$  s>
  have interpret b s = Some v' by simp
  have labels (while (b) c') 0 (while (b) c') by(rule Labels-Base)
  with all have  $\forall V \in$  rhs-aux b. s V = s' V by simp
  with <interpret b s = Some v' $>$  have interpret b s' = Some v'
    by(rule rhs-interpret-eq)
  thus ?case by simp
next
  case (WCFG-WhileFalse b c')
  from < $\forall V \in$  Uses (while (b) c') (-0-). s V = s' V>
  have all: $\forall V$ . labels (while (b) c') 0 (while (b) c')  $\wedge$ 
    V  $\in$  rhs (while (b) c')  $\longrightarrow$  (s V = s' V)
    by fastforce
  obtain v' where [simp]:v' = false by simp
  with <pred ( $\lambda s$ . interpret b s = Some false) $_{\vee}$  s>
  have interpret b s = Some v' by simp
  have labels (while (b) c') 0 (while (b) c') by(rule Labels-Base)

```

```

with all have  $\forall V \in \text{rhs-aux } b. s V = s' V$  by simp
with  $\langle \text{interpret } b s = \text{Some } v' \rangle$  have  $\text{interpret } b s' = \text{Some } v'$ 
  by(rule rhs-interpret-eq)
thus ?case by simp
next
  case ( WCFG-WhileBody  $c' n$  et  $n' b$ )
  note IH =  $\langle \forall V \in \text{Uses } c' n. s V = s' V; \text{pred et } s \rangle \implies \text{pred et } s'$ 
  from  $\langle \forall V \in \text{Uses} (\text{while } (b) c') (n \oplus 2). s V = s' V \rangle$  have  $\forall V \in \text{Uses } c' n. s V = s' V$ 
  by auto(drule Labels-WhileBody[of --- b],erule-tac x=V in allE,auto)
  from IH[OF this ⟨pred et s⟩] show ?case .
next
  case ( WCFG-WhileBodyExit  $c' n$  et  $b$ )
  note IH =  $\langle \forall V \in \text{Uses } c' n. s V = s' V; \text{pred et } s \rangle \implies \text{pred et } s'$ 
  from  $\langle \forall V \in \text{Uses} (\text{while } (b) c') (n \oplus 2). s V = s' V \rangle$  have  $\forall V \in \text{Uses } c' n. s V = s' V$ 
  by auto(drule Labels-WhileBody[of --- b],erule-tac x=V in allE,auto)
  from IH[OF this ⟨pred et s⟩] show ?case .
qed simp-all

```

```

interpretation While-CFG-wf: CFG-wf sourcenode targetnode kind
  valid-edge prog Entry Defs prog Uses prog id
  for prog
proof(unfold-locales)
  show Defs prog (-Entry-) = {} ∧ Uses prog (-Entry-) = {}
    by(simp add:Defs.simps Uses.simps)
next
  fix a V s
  assume valid-edge prog a and  $V \notin \text{Defs prog (sourcenode } a)$ 
  obtain nx et nx' where [simp]: $a = (nx, et, nx')$  by(cases a) auto
  with ⟨valid-edge prog a⟩ have prog ⊢ nx – et → nx' by(simp add:valid-edge-def)
  with ⟨ $V \notin \text{Defs prog (sourcenode } a)$ ⟩ show id (transfer (kind a) s) V = id s V
    by(fastforce intro:WCFG-edge-no-Defs-equal)
next
  fix a fix s s':state
  assume valid-edge prog a
  and  $\forall V \in \text{Uses prog (sourcenode } a). id s V = id s' V$ 
  obtain nx et nx' where [simp]: $a = (nx, et, nx')$  by(cases a) auto
  with ⟨valid-edge prog a⟩ have prog ⊢ nx – et → nx' by(simp add:valid-edge-def)
  with ⟨ $\forall V \in \text{Uses prog (sourcenode } a). id s V = id s' V$ ⟩
  show  $\forall V \in \text{Defs prog (sourcenode } a).$ 
    id (transfer (kind a) s) V = id (transfer (kind a) s') V
    by -(drule WCFG-edge-transfer-uses-only-Uses,simp+)
next
  fix a s s'
  assume pred:pred (kind a) s and valid:valid-edge prog a
  and all: $\forall V \in \text{Uses prog (sourcenode } a). id s V = id s' V$ 
  obtain nx et nx' where [simp]: $a = (nx, et, nx')$  by(cases a) auto

```

```

with <valid-edge prog a> have prog ⊢ nx -et→ nx' by(simp add:valid-edge-def)
with <pred (kind a) s> <∀ V∈Uses prog (sourcenode a). id s V = id s' V>
show pred (kind a) s' by -(drule WCFG-edge-Uses-pred-eq,simp+)
next
fix a a'
assume valid-edge prog a and valid-edge prog a'
and sourcenode a = sourcenode a' and targetnode a ≠ targetnode a'
thus ∃ Q Q'. kind a = (Q)✓ ∧ kind a' = (Q')✓ ∧
(∀ s. (Q s → Q' s) ∧ (Q' s → Q s))
by(fastforce intro!: WCFG-deterministic simp:valid-edge-def)
qed

lemma While-CFGExit-wf-aux: CFGExit-wf sourcenode targetnode kind
(valid-edge prog) Entry (Defs prog) (Uses prog) id Exit
proof(unfold-locales)
show Defs prog (-Exit-) = {} ∧ Uses prog (-Exit-) = {}
by(simp add:Defs.simps Uses.simps)
qed

interpretation While-CFGExit-wf: CFGExit-wf sourcenode targetnode kind
valid-edge prog Entry Defs prog Uses prog id Exit
for prog
by(rule While-CFGExit-wf-aux)

end

```

## 4.6 Lemmas for the control dependences

```

theory AdditionalLemmas imports WellFormed
begin

```

### 4.6.1 Paths to (-Exit-) and from (-Entry-) exist

```

abbreviation path :: cmd ⇒ w-node ⇒ w-edge list ⇒ w-node ⇒ bool
(<- ⊢ - --→* ->)
where prog ⊢ n -as→* n' ≡ CFG.path sourcenode targetnode (valid-edge prog)
n as n'

```

```

definition label-incrs :: w-edge list ⇒ nat ⇒ w-edge list (<- ⊕s -> 60)
where as ⊕s i ≡ map (λ(n,et,n'). (n ⊕ i,et,n' ⊕ i)) as

```

```

lemma path-SeqFirst:
prog ⊢ n -as→* (- l -) ==> prog;;c2 ⊢ n -as→* (- l -)
proof(induct n as (- l -) arbitrary:l rule:While-CFG.path.induct)
case empty-path
from <CFG.valid-node sourcenode targetnode (valid-edge prog) (- l -)>

```

```

show ?case
  apply –
  apply(rule While-CFG.empty-path)
  apply(auto simp: While-CFG.valid-node-def valid-edge-def)
  by(case-tac b,auto dest:WCFG-SeqFirst WCFG-SeqConnect)
next
  case (Cons-path n'' as a n)
  note IH = ‹prog;; c2 ⊢ n'' –as→* (- l -)›
  from ‹prog ⊢ n'' –as→* (- l -)› have n'' ≠ (-Exit-)
    by fastforce
  with ‹valid-edge prog a› ‹sourcenode a = n› ‹targetnode a = n''›
  have prog;;c2 ⊢ n –kind a → n'' by(simp add:valid-edge-def WCFG-SeqFirst)
  with IH ‹prog;;c2 ⊢ n –kind a → n''› ‹sourcenode a = n› ‹targetnode a = n''›
show ?case
  by(fastforce intro:While-CFG.Cons-path simp:valid-edge-def)
qed

```

```

lemma path-SeqSecond:
  ‹[prog ⊢ n –as→* n'; n ≠ (-Entry-); as ≠ []]
  ⟹ c1;;prog ⊢ n ⊕ #:c1 –as ⊕ s #:c1→* n' ⊕ #:c1›
proof(induct rule:While-CFG.path.induct)
  case (Cons-path n'' as n')
  note IH = ‹[n'' ≠ (-Entry-); as ≠ []]
  ⟹ c1;;prog ⊢ n'' ⊕ #:c1 –as ⊕ s #:c1→* n' ⊕ #:c1›
  from ‹valid-edge prog a› ‹sourcenode a = n› ‹targetnode a = n''› ‹n ≠ (-Entry-)
  have c1;;prog ⊢ n ⊕ #:c1 –kind a → n'' ⊕ #:c1
    by(simp add:valid-edge-def WCFG-SeqSecond)
  from ‹sourcenode a = n› ‹targetnode a = n''› ‹valid-edge prog a›
  have [(n,kind a,n')] ⊕ s #:c1 = [a] ⊕ s #:c1
    by(cases a,simp add:label-incrs-def valid-edge-def)
  show ?case
proof(cases as = [])
  case True
  with ‹prog ⊢ n'' –as→* n'› have [simp]:n'' = n' by(auto elim:While-CFG.cases)
  with ‹c1;;prog ⊢ n ⊕ #:c1 –kind a → n'' ⊕ #:c1›
  have c1;;prog ⊢ n ⊕ #:c1 –[(n,kind a,n')] ⊕ s #:c1→* n' ⊕ #:c1
    by(fastforce intro:While-CFG.Cons-path While-CFG.empty-path
      simp:label-incrs-def While-CFG.valid-node-def valid-edge-def)
  with True ‹[(n,kind a,n')] ⊕ s #:c1 = [a] ⊕ s #:c1› show ?thesis by simp
next
  case False
  from ‹valid-edge prog a› ‹targetnode a = n''› have n'' ≠ (-Entry-)
    by(cases n',auto simp:valid-edge-def)
  from IH[OF this False]
  have c1;;prog ⊢ n'' ⊕ #:c1 –as ⊕ s #:c1→* n' ⊕ #:c1 .
  with ‹c1;;prog ⊢ n ⊕ #:c1 –kind a → n'' ⊕ #:c1› ‹sourcenode a = n›
    ‹targetnode a = n''› ‹[(n,kind a,n')] ⊕ s #:c1 = [a] ⊕ s #:c1› show ?thesis
    apply(cases a)

```

```

apply(simp add:label-incrs-def)
by(fastforce intro:While-CFG.Cons-path simp:valid-edge-def)
qed
qed simp

lemma path-CondTrue:
  prog ⊢ (- l -) −as→* n'
  ⇒ if (b) prog else c2 ⊢ (- l -) ⊕ 1 −as ⊕s 1 →* n' ⊕ 1
proof(induct (- l -) as n' arbitrary:l rule:While-CFG.path.induct)
  case empty-path
  from ⟨CFG.valid-node sourcenode targetnode (valid-edge prog) (- l -)⟩
    WCFG-CondTrue[of b prog c2]
  have CFG.valid-node sourcenode targetnode (valid-edge (if (b) prog else c2))
    ((- l -) ⊕ 1)
  apply(auto simp:While-CFG.valid-node-def valid-edge-def)
  apply(rotate-tac 1,drule WCFG-CondThen,simp,fastforce)
  apply(case-tac a) apply auto
  apply(rotate-tac 1,drule WCFG-CondThen,simp,fastforce)
  by(rotate-tac 1,drule WCFG-EntryD,auto)
  then show ?case
    by(fastforce intro:While-CFG.empty-path simp:label-incrs-def)
next
  case (Cons-path n'' as n' a)
  note IH = ⟨l. n'' = (- l -)
  ⇒ if (b) prog else c2 ⊢ (- l -) ⊕ 1 −as ⊕s 1 →* n' ⊕ 1⟩
  from ⟨valid-edge prog a⟩ ⟨sourcenode a = (- l -)⟩ ⟨targetnode a = n''⟩
  have if (b) prog else c2 ⊢ (- l -) ⊕ 1 −kind a → n'' ⊕ 1
    by -(rule WCFG-CondThen,simp-all add:valid-edge-def)
  from ⟨sourcenode a = (- l -)⟩ ⟨targetnode a = n''⟩ ⟨valid-edge prog a⟩
  have [((- l -),kind a,n'')] ⊕s 1 = [a] ⊕s 1
    by(cases a,simp add:label-incrs-def valid-edge-def)
  show ?case
    proof(cases n'')
      case (Node l')
        from IH[OF this] have if (b) prog else c2 ⊢ (- l' -) ⊕ 1 −as ⊕s 1 →* n' ⊕ 1 .
        with ⟨if (b) prog else c2 ⊢ (- l -) ⊕ 1 −kind a → n'' ⊕ 1⟩ Node
        have if (b) prog else c2 ⊢ (- l -) ⊕ 1 −((- l -) ⊕ 1,kind a,n'' ⊕ 1) #(as ⊕s 1) →* n' ⊕ 1
          by(fastforce intro:While-CFG.Cons-path simp:valid-edge-def valid-node-def)
        with ⟨[((- l -),kind a,n'')] ⊕s 1 = [a] ⊕s 1⟩
        have if (b) prog else c2 ⊢ (- l -) ⊕ 1 −a#as ⊕s 1 →* n' ⊕ 1
          by(simp add:label-incrs-def)
        thus ?thesis by simp
      next
      case Entry
        with ⟨valid-edge prog a⟩ ⟨targetnode a = n''⟩ have False by fastforce
        thus ?thesis by simp
      next

```

```

case Exit
with <prog ⊢ n'' −as→* n'> have n' = (-Exit-) and as = []
    by(auto dest:While-CFGExit.path-Exit-source)
from <if (b) prog else c2 ⊢ (- l -) ⊕ 1 −kind a→ n'' ⊕ 1>
have if (b) prog else c2 ⊢ (- l -) ⊕ 1 −[((- l -) ⊕ 1,kind a,n'' ⊕ 1)]→* n'' ⊕ 1
    by(fastforce intro:While-CFG.Cons-path While-CFG.empty-path
        simp:While-CFG.valid-node-def valid-edge-def)
with Exit <[(- l -),kind a,n'']> ⊕s 1 = [a] ⊕s 1 <n' = (-Exit-)> <as = []>
show ?thesis by(fastforce simp:label-incrs-def)
qed
qed

lemma path-CondFalse:
    prog ⊢ (- l -) −as→* n'
    ⇒ if (b) c1 else prog ⊢ (- l -) ⊕ (#:c1 + 1) −as ⊕s (#:c1 + 1)→* n' ⊕ (#:c1 + 1)
proof(induct (- l -) as n' arbitrary:l rule:While-CFG.path.induct)
    case empty-path
    from <CFG.valid-node sourcenode targetnode (valid-edge prog) (- l -)>
        WCFG-CondFalse[of b c1 prog]
    have CFG.valid-node sourcenode targetnode (valid-edge (if (b) c1 else prog))
        ((- l -) ⊕ #:c1 + 1)
    apply(auto simp:While-CFG.valid-node-def valid-edge-def)
    apply(rotate-tac 1,drule WCFG-CondElse,simp,fastforce)
    apply(case-tac a) apply auto
    apply(rotate-tac 1,drule WCFG-CondElse,simp,fastforce)
    by(rotate-tac 1,drule WCFG-EntryD,auto)
    thus ?case by(fastforce intro:While-CFG.empty-path simp:label-incrs-def)
next
    case (Cons-path n'' as n' a)
    note IH = <∀l. n'' = (- l -) ⇒ if (b) c1 else prog ⊢ (- l -) ⊕ (#:c1 + 1)
        −as ⊕s (#:c1 + 1)→* n' ⊕ (#:c1 + 1)>
    from <valid-edge prog a> <sourcenode a = (- l -)> <targetnode a = n''>
    have if (b) c1 else prog ⊢ (- l -) ⊕ (#:c1 + 1) −kind a→ n'' ⊕ (#:c1 + 1)
        by −(rule WCFG-CondElse,simp-all add:valid-edge-def)
    from <sourcenode a = (- l -)> <targetnode a = n''> <valid-edge prog a>
    have [((- l -),kind a,n'')] ⊕s (#:c1 + 1) = [a] ⊕s (#:c1 + 1)
        by(cases a,simp add:label-incrs-def valid-edge-def)
    show ?case
    proof(cases n'')
        case (Node l')
            from IH[Of this] have if (b) c1 else prog ⊢ (- l' -) ⊕ (#:c1 + 1)
                −as ⊕s (#:c1 + 1)→* n' ⊕ (#:c1 + 1) .
            with <if (b) c1 else prog ⊢ (- l -) ⊕ (#:c1 + 1) −kind a→ n'' ⊕ (#:c1 + 1)>
            Node
            have if (b) c1 else prog ⊢ (- l -) ⊕ (#:c1 + 1)
                −((− l -) ⊕ (#:c1 + 1),kind a,n'' ⊕ (#:c1 + 1))#(as ⊕s (#:c1 + 1))→*
                n' ⊕ (#:c1 + 1)

```

```

by(fastforce intro:While-CFG.Cons-path simp:valid-edge-def valid-node-def)
with <[((- l -),kind a,n'')]⊕s (#:c1 + 1) = [a] ⊕s (#:c1 + 1)> Node
have if (b) c1 else prog ⊢ (- l -) ⊕ (#:c1 + 1) −a#as ⊕s (#:c1 + 1)→*
n' ⊕ (#:c1 + 1)
by(simp add:label-incrs-def)
thus ?thesis by simp
next
case Entry
with <valid-edge prog a> <targetnode a = n''> have False by fastforce
thus ?thesis by simp
next
case Exit
with <prog ⊢ n'' −as→* n'> have n' = (-Exit-) and as = []
by(auto dest:While-CFGExit.path-Exit-source)
from <if (b) c1 else prog ⊢ (- l -) ⊕ (#:c1 + 1) −kind a→ n'' ⊕ (#:c1 + 1)>
have if (b) c1 else prog ⊢ (- l -) ⊕ (#:c1 + 1)
−[((- l -) ⊕ (#:c1 + 1),kind a,n'' ⊕ (#:c1 + 1))]→* n'' ⊕ (#:c1 + 1)
by(fastforce intro:While-CFG.Cons-path While-CFG.empty-path
simp:While-CFG.valid-node-def valid-edge-def)
with Exit <[((- l -),kind a,n'')]⊕s (#:c1 + 1) = [a] ⊕s (#:c1 + 1)> <n' =
(-Exit-)>
<as = []>
show ?thesis by(fastforce simp:label-incrs-def)
qed
qed

lemma path-While:
prog ⊢ (- l -) −as→* (- l' -)
⇒ while (b) prog ⊢ (- l -) ⊕ 2 −as ⊕s 2→* (- l' -) ⊕ 2
proof(induct (- l -) as (- l' -) arbitrary:l l' rule:While-CFG.path.induct)
case empty-path
from <CFG.valid-node sourcenode targetnode (valid-edge prog) (- l -)>
WCFG-WhileTrue[of b prog]
have CFG.valid-node sourcenode targetnode (valid-edge (while (b) prog)) ((- l -)
⊕ 2)
apply(auto simp:While-CFG.valid-node-def valid-edge-def)
apply(case-tac ba) apply auto
apply(rotate-tac 1,drule WCFG-WhileBody,auto)
apply(rotate-tac 1,drule WCFG-WhileBodyExit,auto)
apply(case-tac a) apply auto
apply(rotate-tac 1,drule WCFG-WhileBody,auto)
by(rotate-tac 1,drule WCFG-EntryD,auto)
thus ?case by(fastforce intro:While-CFG.empty-path simp:label-incrs-def)
next
case (Cons-path n'' as a)
note IH = <∀l. n'' = (- l -)>
⇒ while (b) prog ⊢ (- l -) ⊕ 2 −as ⊕s 2→* (- l' -) ⊕ 2>
from <sourcenode a = (- l -)> <targetnode a = n''> <valid-edge prog a>
have [((- l -),kind a,n'')]⊕s 2 = [a] ⊕s 2

```

```

by(cases a,simp add:label-incrs-def valid-edge-def)
show ?case
proof(cases n'')
case (Node l'')
with <valid-edge prog a> <sourcenode a = (- l -)> <targetnode a = n''>
have while (b) prog ⊢ (- l -) ⊕ 2 -kind a → n'' ⊕ 2
    by -(rule WCFG-WhileBody,simp-all add:valid-edge-def)
from IH[OF Node]
have while (b) prog ⊢ (- l'') ⊕ 2 -as ⊕s 2 →* (- l' -) ⊕ 2 .
with <while (b) prog ⊢ (- l -) ⊕ 2 -kind a → n'' ⊕ 2> Node
have while (b) prog ⊢ (- l -) ⊕ 2 -((- l -) ⊕ 2,kind a,n'' ⊕ 2)#[(as ⊕s 2)→*
(- l' -) ⊕ 2
    by(fastforce intro:While-CFG.Cons-path simp:valid-edge-def)
with <[((- l -),kind a,n'')] ⊕s 2 = [a] ⊕s 2> show ?thesis by(simp add:label-incrs-def)
next
case Entry
with <valid-edge prog a> <targetnode a = n''> have False by fastforce
thus ?thesis by simp
next
case Exit
with <prog ⊢ n'' -as→* (- l' -)> have (- l' -) = (-Exit-) and as = []
    by(auto dest:While-CFGExit.path-Exit-source)
then have False by simp
thus ?thesis by simp
qed
qed

```

**lemma inner-node-Entry-Exit-path:**

$$l < #:prog \implies (\exists as. prog \vdash (- l -) -as\rightarrow* (-Exit-)) \wedge (\exists as. prog \vdash (-Entry-) -as\rightarrow* (- l -))$$

**proof(induct prog arbitrary:l)**

case Skip

from < $l < \#:Skip$ > have [simp]: $l = 0$  by simp

hence Skip ⊢ (- l -) -↑id → (-Exit-) by(simp add:WCFG-Skip)

hence Skip ⊢ (- l -) -[((- l -),↑id,(-Exit-))] →\* (-Exit-)

by(fastforce intro:While-CFG.path.intros simp:valid-edge-def)

have Skip ⊢ (-Entry-) -(\lambda s. True) ∨ → (- l -) by(simp add:WCFG-Entry)

hence Skip ⊢ (-Entry-) -[((-Entry-),(\lambda s. True) ∨,(- l -))] →\* (- l -)

by(fastforce intro:While-CFG.path.intros simp:valid-edge-def While-CFG.valid-node-def)

with <Skip ⊢ (- l -) -[((- l -),↑id,(-Exit-))] →\* (-Exit-)> show ?case by fastforce

next

case (LAss V e)

from < $l < \#:V:=e$ > have  $l = 0 \vee l = 1$  by auto

thus ?case

proof

assume [simp]: $l = 0$

hence  $V:=e \vdash (-Entry-) -(\lambda s. True) \vee \rightarrow (- l -)$  by(simp add:WCFG-Entry)

```

hence  $V := e \vdash (\text{-Entry-}) - [((\text{-Entry-}), (\lambda s. \text{True})_{\vee}, (-l-))] \rightarrow^* (-l-)$ 
by(fastforce intro: While-CFG.path.intros simp:valid-edge-def While-CFG.valid-node-def)
have  $V := e \vdash (-1-) - \uparrow id \rightarrow (\text{-Exit-})$  by(rule WCFG-LAssSkip)
hence  $V := e \vdash (-1-) - [((-1-), \uparrow id, (\text{-Exit-}))] \rightarrow^* (\text{-Exit-})$ 
by(fastforce intro: While-CFG.path.intros simp:valid-edge-def)
with WCFG-LAss have  $V := e \vdash (-l-) - [((-l-), \uparrow (\lambda s. s(V := (\text{interpret } e s))))], (-1-), ((-1-), \uparrow id, (\text{-Exit-}))] \rightarrow^*$ 
 $(-\text{Exit-})$ 
by(fastforce intro: While-CFG.path.intros simp:valid-edge-def)
with  $\langle V := e \vdash (\text{-Entry-}) - [((\text{-Entry-}), (\lambda s. \text{True})_{\vee}, (-l-))] \rightarrow^* (-l-)\rangle$ 
show ?case by fastforce
next
assume [simp]:  $l = 1$ 
hence  $V := e \vdash (-l-) - \uparrow id \rightarrow (\text{-Exit-})$  by(simp add: WCFG-LAssSkip)
hence  $V := e \vdash (-l-) - [((-l-), \uparrow id, (\text{-Exit-}))] \rightarrow^* (\text{-Exit-})$ 
by(fastforce intro: While-CFG.path.intros simp:valid-edge-def)
have  $V := e \vdash (-0-) - \uparrow (\lambda s. s(V := (\text{interpret } e s))) \rightarrow (-l-)$ 
by(simp add: WCFG-LAss)
hence  $V := e \vdash (-0-) - [((-0-), \uparrow (\lambda s. s(V := (\text{interpret } e s))), (-l-))] \rightarrow^* (-l-)$ 
by(fastforce intro: While-CFG.path.intros simp:valid-edge-def While-CFG.valid-node-def)
with WCFG-Entry[of  $V := e$ ] have  $V := e \vdash (\text{-Entry-}) - [((\text{-Entry-}), (\lambda s. \text{True})_{\vee}, (-0-))]$ 
 $, ((-0-), \uparrow (\lambda s. s(V := (\text{interpret } e s))), (-l-))] \rightarrow^* (-l-)$ 
by(fastforce intro: While-CFG.path.intros simp:valid-edge-def)
with  $\langle V := e \vdash (-l-) - [((-l-), \uparrow id, (\text{-Exit-}))] \rightarrow^* (\text{-Exit-})\rangle$  show ?case by fastforce
qed
next
case (Seq prog1 prog2)
note IH1 =  $\langle \bigwedge l. l < \# : \text{prog1} \implies$ 
 $(\exists as. \text{prog1} \vdash (-l-) - as \rightarrow^* (\text{-Exit-})) \wedge (\exists as. \text{prog1} \vdash (\text{-Entry-}) - as \rightarrow^* (-l-))\rangle$ 
note IH2 =  $\langle \bigwedge l. l < \# : \text{prog2} \implies$ 
 $(\exists as. \text{prog2} \vdash (-l-) - as \rightarrow^* (\text{-Exit-})) \wedge (\exists as. \text{prog2} \vdash (\text{-Entry-}) - as \rightarrow^* (-l-))\rangle$ 
show ?case
proof(cases l < #:prog1)
case True
from IH1[OF True] obtain as as' where  $\text{prog1} \vdash (-l-) - as \rightarrow^* (\text{-Exit-})$ 
and  $\text{prog1} \vdash (\text{-Entry-}) - as' \rightarrow^* (-l-)$  by blast
from ⟨prog1 ⊢ (-Entry-) - as' →* (-l-)⟩
have prog1;;prog2 ⊢ (-Entry-) - as' →* (-l-)
by(fastforce intro:path-SqFirst)
from ⟨prog1 ⊢ (-l-) - as →* (-Exit-)⟩
obtain asx ax where  $\text{prog1} \vdash (-l-) - asx @ [ax] \rightarrow^* (\text{-Exit-})$ 
by(induct rule:rev-induct,auto elim:While-CFG.path.cases)
hence  $\text{prog1} \vdash (-l-) - asx \rightarrow^* \text{sourcenode } ax$ 
and valid-edge  $\text{prog1 } ax$  and  $(\text{-Exit-}) = \text{targetnode } ax$ 
by(auto intro: While-CFG.path-split-snoc)
from ⟨prog1 ⊢ (-l-) - asx →* sourcenode ax⟩ ⟨valid-edge prog1 ax⟩
obtain lx where [simp]:sourcenode ax = (-lx-)
by(cases sourcenode ax) auto
with ⟨prog1 ⊢ (-l-) - asx →* sourcenode ax⟩

```

```

have prog1;;prog2 ⊢ (- l -) −asx→* sourcenode ax
  by(fastforce intro:path-SeqFirst)
from ⟨valid-edge prog1 ax⟩ ⟨(-Exit-) = targetnode ax⟩
have prog1;;prog2 ⊢ sourcenode ax −kind ax→ (-0-) ⊕ #:prog1
  by(fastforce intro:WCFG-SeqConnect simp:valid-edge-def)
hence prog1;;prog2 ⊢ sourcenode ax −[(sourcenode ax,kind ax,(-0-) ⊕ #:prog1)]→*
  (-0-) ⊕ #:prog1
  by(fastforce intro:While-CFG.Cons-path While-CFG.empty-path
    simp:While-CFG.valid-node-def valid-edge-def)
with ⟨prog1;;prog2 ⊢ (- l -) −asx→* sourcenode ax⟩
have prog1;;prog2 ⊢ (- l -) −asx@[(sourcenode ax,kind ax,(-0-) ⊕ #:prog1)]→*
  (-0-) ⊕ #:prog1
  by(fastforce intro:While-CFG.path-Append)
from IH2[of 0] obtain as'' where prog2 ⊢ (- 0 -) −as''→* (-Exit-) by blast
hence prog1;;prog2 ⊢ (-0-) ⊕ #:prog1 −as'' ⊕ s #:prog1→* (-Exit-) ⊕ #:prog1
  by(fastforce intro!:path-SeqSecond elim:While-CFG.path.cases)
hence prog1;;prog2 ⊢ (-0-) ⊕ #:prog1 −as'' ⊕ s #:prog1→* (-Exit-)
  by simp
with ⟨prog1;;prog2 ⊢ (- l -) −asx@[(sourcenode ax,kind ax,(-0-) ⊕ #:prog1)]→*
  (-0-) ⊕ #:prog1⟩
have prog1;;prog2 ⊢ (- l -) −(asx@[(sourcenode ax,kind ax,(-0-) ⊕ #:prog1)])@(
  as'' ⊕ s #:prog1)→* (-Exit-)
  by(fastforce intro:While-CFG.path-Append)
with ⟨prog1;;prog2 ⊢ (-Entry-) −as'→* (- l -)⟩ show ?thesis by blast
next
case False
hence #:prog1 ≤ l by simp
then obtain l' where [simp]:l = l' + #:prog1 and l' = l − #:prog1 by simp
from ⟨l < #:prog1;; prog2⟩ have l' < #:prog2 by simp
from IH2[OF this] obtain as as' where prog2 ⊢ (- l' -) −as→* (-Exit-)
  and prog2 ⊢ (-Entry-) −as'→* (- l' -) by blast
from ⟨prog2 ⊢ (- l' -) −as→* (-Exit-)⟩
have prog1;;prog2 ⊢ (- l' -) ⊕ #:prog1 −as ⊕ s #:prog1→* (-Exit-) ⊕ #:prog1
  by(fastforce intro!:path-SeqSecond elim:While-CFG.path.cases)
hence prog1;;prog2 ⊢ (- l -) −as ⊕ s #:prog1→* (-Exit-)
  by simp
from IH1[of 0] obtain as'' where prog1 ⊢ (-0-) −as''→* (-Exit-) by blast
then obtain ax asx where prog1 ⊢ (-0-) −asx@[ax]→* (-Exit-)
  by(induct rule:rev-induct,auto elim:While-CFG.path.cases)
hence prog1 ⊢ (-0-) −asx→* sourcenode ax and valid-edge prog1 ax
  and (-Exit-) = targetnode ax by(auto intro:While-CFG.path-split-snoc)
from WCFG-Entry ⟨prog1 ⊢ (-0-) −asx→* sourcenode ax⟩
have prog1 ⊢ (-Entry-) −((−Entry-), (λs. True) √, (-0-))#asx→* sourcenode ax
  by(fastforce intro:While-CFG.Cons-path simp:valid-edge-def valid-node-def)
from ⟨prog1 ⊢ (-0-) −asx→* sourcenode ax⟩ ⟨valid-edge prog1 ax⟩
obtain lx where [simp]:sourcenode ax = (- lx -)
  by(cases sourcenode ax) auto
with ⟨prog1 ⊢ (-Entry-) −((−Entry-), (λs. True) √, (-0-))#asx→* sourcenode ax⟩
have prog1;;prog2 ⊢ (-Entry-) −((−Entry-), (λs. True) √, (-0-))#asx→*

```

```

sourcenode ax
by(fastforce intro:path-SeqFirst)
from ⟨prog2 ⊢ (-Entry-) –as'→* (- l' -)⟩ obtain ax' asx'
  where prog2 ⊢ (-Entry-) –ax'#asx'→* (- l' -)
    by(cases as',auto elim:While-CFG.path.cases)
hence (-Entry-) = sourcenode ax' and valid-edge prog2 ax'
  and prog2 ⊢ targetnode ax' –asx'→* (- l' -)
    by(auto intro:While-CFG.path-split-Cons)
hence targetnode ax' = (-0-) by(fastforce dest:WCFG-EntryD simp:valid-edge-def)
  from ⟨valid-edge prog1 ax⟩ ⟨(-Exit-) = targetnode ax⟩
  have prog1;;prog2 ⊢ sourcenode ax –kind ax → (-0-) ⊕ #:prog1
    by(fastforce intro:WCFG-SeqConnect simp:valid-edge-def)
  have ∃ as. prog1;;prog2 ⊢ sourcenode ax –as→* (- l -)
  proof(cases asx' = [])
    case True
      with ⟨prog2 ⊢ targetnode ax' –asx'→* (- l' -)⟩ ⟨targetnode ax' = (-0-)⟩
      have l' = 0 by(auto elim:While-CFG.path.cases)
      with ⟨prog1;;prog2 ⊢ sourcenode ax –kind ax → (-0-) ⊕ #:prog1⟩
      have prog1;;prog2 ⊢ sourcenode ax –[(sourcenode ax,kind ax,(- l -))]→*
        (- l -)
        by(auto intro!:While-CFG.path.intros
          simp:While-CFG.valid-node-def valid-edge-def,blast)
    thus ?thesis by blast
  next
    case False
      with ⟨prog2 ⊢ targetnode ax' –asx'→* (- l' -)⟩ ⟨targetnode ax' = (-0-)⟩
      have prog1;;prog2 ⊢ (-0-) ⊕ #:prog1 –asx'⊕s #:prog1→* (- l' -) ⊕ #:prog1
        by(fastforce intro:path-SeqSecond)
      hence prog1;;prog2 ⊢ (-0-) ⊕ #:prog1 –asx'⊕s #:prog1→* (- l -) by simp
        with ⟨prog1;;prog2 ⊢ sourcenode ax –kind ax → (-0-) ⊕ #:prog1⟩
        have prog1;;prog2 ⊢ sourcenode ax –(sourcenode ax,kind ax,(-0-) ⊕ #:prog1)#
          (asx'⊕s #:prog1)→* (- l -)
          by(fastforce intro: While-CFG.Cons-path simp:valid-node-def valid-edge-def)
        thus ?thesis by blast
      qed
      then obtain asx'' where prog1;;prog2 ⊢ sourcenode ax –asx''→* (- l -) by
        blast
        with ⟨prog1;;prog2 ⊢ (-Entry-) –(((-Entry-), (λs. True) ∨, (-0-))#asx→*
          sourcenode ax)⟩
        have prog1;;prog2 ⊢ (-Entry-) –((((-Entry-), (λs. True) ∨, (-0-))#asx)@asx''→*
          (- l -))
          by(rule While-CFG.path-Append)
        with ⟨prog1;;prog2 ⊢ (- l -) –as ⊕s #:prog1→* (-Exit-)⟩
        show ?thesis by blast
      qed
    next
    case (Cond b prog1 prog2)
    note IH1 = ⟨l. l < #:prog1 ==>
      (∃ as. prog1 ⊢ (- l -) –as→* (-Exit-)) ∧ (∃ as. prog1 ⊢ (-Entry-) –as→* (- l -))⟩

```

```

note  $IH2 = \bigwedge l. l < \#:\text{prog2} \implies$ 
 $(\exists as. \text{prog2} \vdash (-l-) -as \rightarrow^* (-\text{Exit})) \wedge (\exists as. \text{prog2} \vdash (-\text{Entry}) -as \rightarrow^* (-l-))$ 
show ?case
proof(cases  $l = 0$ )
  case True
    from  $IH1[\text{of } 0]$  obtain as where  $\text{prog1} \vdash (-0) -as \rightarrow^* (-\text{Exit})$  by blast
    hence if (b)  $\text{prog1} \text{ else } \text{prog2} \vdash (-0) \oplus 1 -as \oplus s 1 \rightarrow^* (-\text{Exit}) \oplus 1$ 
      by(fastforce intro:path-CondTrue)
    with WCFG-CondTrue[of b prog1 prog2] have if (b)  $\text{prog1} \text{ else } \text{prog2} \vdash$ 
       $(-0) -((-0), (\lambda s. \text{interpret } b s = \text{Some true}) \vee, (-0) \oplus 1) \#(as \oplus s 1) \rightarrow^*$ 
       $(-\text{Exit}) \oplus 1$ 
      by(fastforce intro:While-CFG.Cons-path simp:valid-edge-def valid-node-def)
    with True have if (b)  $\text{prog1} \text{ else } \text{prog2} \vdash$ 
       $(-l-) -((-0), (\lambda s. \text{interpret } b s = \text{Some true}) \vee, (-0) \oplus 1) \#(as \oplus s 1) \rightarrow^*$ 
       $(-\text{Exit})$  by simp
    moreover
      from WCFG-Entry[of if (b) prog1 else prog2] True
      have if (b)  $\text{prog1} \text{ else } \text{prog2} \vdash (-\text{Entry}) -[((-\text{Entry}), (\lambda s. \text{True}) \vee, (-0))] \rightarrow^*$ 
       $(-l-)$ 
      by(fastforce intro:While-CFG.Cons-path While-CFG.empty-path
          simp:While-CFG.valid-node-def valid-edge-def)
    ultimately show ?thesis by blast
  next
    case False
    hence  $0 < l$  by simp
    then obtain  $l'$  where [simp]: $l = l' + 1$  and  $l' = l - 1$  by simp
    show ?thesis
    proof(cases  $l' < \#:\text{prog1}$ )
      case True
        from  $IH1[O\Gamma \text{ this}]$  obtain as  $as'$  where  $\text{prog1} \vdash (-l'-) -as \rightarrow^* (-\text{Exit})$ 
          and  $\text{prog1} \vdash (-\text{Entry}) -as' \rightarrow^* (-l' -)$  by blast
        from  $\langle \text{prog1} \vdash (-l' -) -as \rightarrow^* (-\text{Exit}) \rangle$ 
        have if (b)  $\text{prog1} \text{ else } \text{prog2} \vdash (-l' -) \oplus 1 -as \oplus s 1 \rightarrow^* (-\text{Exit}) \oplus 1$ 
          by(fastforce intro:path-CondTrue)
        hence if (b)  $\text{prog1} \text{ else } \text{prog2} \vdash (-l-) -as \oplus s 1 \rightarrow^* (-\text{Exit})$ 
          by simp
        from  $\langle \text{prog1} \vdash (-\text{Entry}) -as' \rightarrow^* (-l' -) \rangle$  obtain ax  $asx$ 
          where  $\text{prog1} \vdash (-\text{Entry}) -ax \# asx \rightarrow^* (-l' -)$ 
          by(cases as', auto elim:While-CFG.cases)
        hence  $(-\text{Entry}) = \text{sourcenode } ax \text{ and valid-edge } \text{prog1 } ax$ 
          and  $\text{prog1} \vdash \text{targetnode } ax -asx \rightarrow^* (-l' -)$ 
          by(auto intro:While-CFG.path-split-Cons)
        hence  $\text{targetnode } ax = (-0)$  by(fastforce dest:WCFG-EntryD simp:valid-edge-def)
        with  $\langle \text{prog1} \vdash \text{targetnode } ax -asx \rightarrow^* (-l' -) \rangle$ 
        have if (b)  $\text{prog1} \text{ else } \text{prog2} \vdash (-0) \oplus 1 -asx \oplus s 1 \rightarrow^* (-l' -) \oplus 1$ 
          by(fastforce intro:path-CondTrue)
        with WCFG-CondTrue[of b prog1 prog2]
        have if (b)  $\text{prog1} \text{ else } \text{prog2} \vdash (-0)$ 
           $-((-0), (\lambda s. \text{interpret } b s = \text{Some true}) \vee, (-0) \oplus 1) \#(asx \oplus s 1) \rightarrow^*$ 

```

```

 $(- l' -) \oplus 1$ 
by(fastforce intro:While-CFG.Cons-path simp:valid-edge-def)
with WCFG-Entry[of if (b) prog1 else prog2]
have if (b) prog1 else prog2  $\vdash (-\text{Entry}-) - ((-\text{Entry}-), (\lambda s. \text{True})_{\vee}, (-0-)) \#$ 
 $((-0-), (\lambda s. \text{interpret } b s = \text{Some true})_{\vee}, (-0- \oplus 1) \# (\text{asx} \oplus s 1) \rightarrow *$ 
 $(- l' -) \oplus 1$ 
by(fastforce intro:While-CFG.Cons-path simp:valid-edge-def)
with <if (b) prog1 else prog2  $\vdash (-l -) - as \oplus s 1 \rightarrow * (-\text{Exit}-)>
show ?thesis by simp blast
next
case False
hence #:prog1  $\leq l'$  by simp
then obtain l'' where [simp]: $l' = l'' + \#:\text{prog1}$  and  $l'' = l' - \#:\text{prog1}$ 
by simp
from < $l < \#:(\text{if (b) prog1 else prog2})$ >
have  $l'' < \#:\text{prog2}$  by simp
from IH2[OF this] obtain as as' where prog2  $\vdash (-l'' -) - as \rightarrow * (-\text{Exit}-)$ 
and prog2  $\vdash (-\text{Entry}-) - as' \rightarrow * (-l'' -)$  by blast
from <prog2  $\vdash (-l'' -) - as \rightarrow * (-\text{Exit}-)>
have if (b) prog1 else prog2  $\vdash (-l'' -) \oplus (\#:\text{prog1} + 1)$ 
 $- as \oplus s (\#:\text{prog1} + 1) \rightarrow * (-\text{Exit}-) \oplus (\#:\text{prog1} + 1)$ 
by(fastforce intro:path-CondFalse)
hence if (b) prog1 else prog2  $\vdash (-l -) - as \oplus s (\#:\text{prog1} + 1) \rightarrow * (-\text{Exit}-)$ 
by(simp add:add.assoc)
from <prog2  $\vdash (-\text{Entry}-) - as' \rightarrow * (-l'' -)> obtain ax asx
where prog2  $\vdash (-\text{Entry}-) - ax \# \text{asx} \rightarrow * (-l'' -)$ 
by(cases as',auto elim:While-CFG.cases)
hence  $(-\text{Entry}-) = \text{sourcenode } ax \text{ and valid-edge } \text{prog2 } ax$ 
and prog2  $\vdash \text{targetnode } ax - asx \rightarrow * (-l'' -)$ 
by(auto intro:While-CFG.path-split-Cons)
hence targetnode ax = (-0-) by(fastforce dest:WCFG-EntryD simp:valid-edge-def)
with <prog2  $\vdash \text{targetnode } ax - asx \rightarrow * (-l'' -)>
have if (b) prog1 else prog2  $\vdash (-0-) \oplus (\#:\text{prog1} + 1) - asx \oplus s (\#:\text{prog1} +$ 
 $1) \rightarrow *$ 
 $(-l'' -) \oplus (\#:\text{prog1} + 1)$ 
by(fastforce intro:path-CondFalse)
with WCFG-CondFalse[of b prog1 prog2]
have if (b) prog1 else prog2  $\vdash (-0-)$ 
 $- ((-0-), (\lambda s. \text{interpret } b s = \text{Some false})_{\vee}, (-0- \oplus 1) \# (\text{asx} \oplus s (\#:\text{prog1} + 1)) \rightarrow * (-l'' -) \oplus (\#:\text{prog1} + 1))$ 
by(fastforce intro:While-CFG.Cons-path simp:valid-edge-def)
with WCFG-Entry[of if (b) prog1 else prog2]
have if (b) prog1 else prog2  $\vdash (-\text{Entry}-) - ((-\text{Entry}-), (\lambda s. \text{True})_{\vee}, (-0-)) \#$ 
 $((-0-), (\lambda s. \text{interpret } b s = \text{Some false})_{\vee}, (-0- \oplus 1) \# (\text{asx} \oplus s (\#:\text{prog1} + 1)) \rightarrow * (-l'' -) \oplus (\#:\text{prog1} + 1))$ 
by(fastforce intro:While-CFG.Cons-path simp:valid-edge-def)
with
<if (b) prog1 else prog2  $\vdash (-l -) - as \oplus s (\#:\text{prog1} + 1) \rightarrow * (-\text{Exit}-)>
show ?thesis by(simp add:add.assoc,blast)$$$$$ 
```

```

qed
qed
next
case (While b prog')
note IH = < l. l < #:prog' ==>
(∃ as. prog' ⊢ (- l -) -as→* (-Exit-)) ∧ (∃ as. prog' ⊢ (-Entry-) -as→* (- l -))
show ?case
proof(cases l < 1)
  case True
    from WCFG-Entry[of while (b) prog']
    have while (b) prog' ⊢ (-Entry-) -[((-Entry-), (λs. True) √, (-0-))] →* (-0-)
      by(fastforce intro: While-CFG.Cons-path While-CFG.empty-path
          simp: While-CFG.valid-node-def valid-edge-def)
    from WCFG-WhileFalseSkip[of b prog']
    have while (b) prog' ⊢ (-1-) -[((-1-), ↑id, (-Exit-))] →* (-Exit-)
      by(fastforce intro: While-CFG.Cons-path While-CFG.empty-path
          simp: valid-node-def valid-edge-def)
    with WCFG-WhileFalse[of b prog']
    have while (b) prog' ⊢ (-0-) -[((-0-), (λs. interpret b s = Some false) √, (-1-))#
      [((-1-), ↑id, (-Exit-))] →* (-Exit-)
      by(fastforce intro: While-CFG.Cons-path While-CFG.empty-path
          simp: valid-node-def valid-edge-def)
    with <while (b) prog' ⊢ (-Entry-) -[((-Entry-), (λs. True) √, (-0-))] →* (-0-)> True
    show ?thesis by simp blast
next
  case False
  hence 1 ≤ l by simp
  thus ?thesis
  proof(cases l < 2)
    case True
      with <1 ≤ l> have [simp]: l = 1 by simp
      from WCFG-WhileFalseSkip[of b prog']
      have while (b) prog' ⊢ (-1-) -[((-1-), ↑id, (-Exit-))] →* (-Exit-)
        by(fastforce intro: While-CFG.Cons-path While-CFG.empty-path
            simp: valid-node-def valid-edge-def)
      from WCFG-WhileFalse[of b prog']
      have while (b) prog' ⊢ (-0-)
        -[((-0-), (λs. interpret b s = Some false) √, (-1-))] →* (-1-)
        by(fastforce intro: While-CFG.Cons-path While-CFG.empty-path
            simp: While-CFG.valid-node-def valid-edge-def)
      with WCFG-Entry[of while (b) prog']
      have while (b) prog' ⊢ (-Entry-) -[((-Entry-), (λs. True) √, (-0-))#
        [((-0-), (λs. interpret b s = Some false) √, (-1-))] →* (-1-)
        by(fastforce intro: While-CFG.Cons-path simp: valid-node-def valid-edge-def)
      with <while (b) prog' ⊢ (-1-) -[((-1-), ↑id, (-Exit-))] →* (-Exit-)>
      show ?thesis by simp blast
  next
    case False
    with <1 ≤ l> have 2 ≤ l by simp

```

```

then obtain l' where [simp]: $l = l' + 2$  and  $l' = l - 2$ 
  by(simp del:add-2-eq-Suc')
from ⟨l < #:while (b) prog'⟩ have l' < #:prog' by simp
from IH[Of this] obtain as' where prog' ⊢ (- l' -) →* (-Exit-)
  and prog' ⊢ (-Entry-) →* (- l' -) by blast
from ⟨prog' ⊢ (- l' -) →* (-Exit-)⟩ obtain ax asx where
  prog' ⊢ (- l' -) →* [ax] →* (-Exit-)
  by(induct as rule:rev-induct,auto elim:While-CFG.cases)
hence prog' ⊢ (- l' -) →* sourcenode ax and valid-edge prog' ax
  and (-Exit-) = targetnode ax
  by(auto intro:While-CFG.path-split-snoc)
then obtain lx where sourcenode ax = (- lx -)
  by(cases sourcenode ax) auto
with ⟨prog' ⊢ (- l' -) →* sourcenode ax⟩
have while (b) prog' ⊢ (- l' -) ⊕ 2 →* sourcenode ax ⊕ 2
  by(fastforce intro:path-While simp del:label-incr.simps)
from WCFG-WhileFalseSkip[of b prog']
have while (b) prog' ⊢ (-1) →* [((-1),↑id,(-Exit-))] →* (-Exit-)
  by(fastforce intro:While-CFG.Cons-path While-CFG.empty-path
    simp:valid-node-def valid-edge-def)
with WCFG-WhileFalse[of b prog']
have while (b) prog' ⊢ (-0) →* [((-0),λs. interpret b s = Some false) ∨, (-1)] #
  [((-1),↑id,(-Exit-))] →* (-Exit-)
  by(fastforce intro:While-CFG.Cons-path simp:valid-node-def valid-edge-def)
with ⟨valid-edge prog' ax⟩ ⟨(-Exit-) = targetnode ax⟩ ⟨sourcenode ax = (- lx -)⟩
have while (b) prog' ⊢ sourcenode ax ⊕ 2 →* [sourcenode ax ⊕ 2, kind ax, (-0)] #
  [((-0),λs. interpret b s = Some false) ∨, (-1)] #
  [((-1),↑id,(-Exit-))] →* (-Exit-)
  by(fastforce intro:While-CFG.Cons-path dest:WCFG-WhileBodyExit
    simp:valid-node-def valid-edge-def)
with ⟨while (b) prog' ⊢ (- l' -) ⊕ 2 →* sourcenode ax ⊕ 2⟩
have path:while (b) prog' ⊢ (- l' -) ⊕ 2 →* [asx ⊕ s 2] @
  [⟨sourcenode ax ⊕ 2, kind ax, (-0)⟩] #
  [((-0),λs. interpret b s = Some false) ∨, (-1)] #
  [((-1),↑id,(-Exit-))] →* (-Exit-)
  by(rule While-CFG.path-Append)
from ⟨prog' ⊢ (-Entry-) →* (- l' -)⟩ obtain ax' asx'
  where prog' ⊢ (-Entry-) →* [ax' # asx' →* (- l' -)]
  by(cases as',auto elim:While-CFG.cases)
hence (-Entry-) = sourcenode ax' and valid-edge prog' ax'
  and prog' ⊢ targetnode ax' →* (- l' -)
  by(auto intro:While-CFG.path-split-Cons)
hence targetnode ax' = (-0) by(fastforce dest:WCFG-EntryD simp:valid-edge-def)
with ⟨prog' ⊢ targetnode ax' →* (- l' -)⟩
have while (b) prog' ⊢ (-0) ⊕ 2 →* [asx' ⊕ s 2] →* (- l' -) ⊕ 2
  by(fastforce intro:path-While)
with WCFG-WhileTrue[of b prog']
have while (b) prog' ⊢ (-0)

```

```


$$-((\lambda s. \text{interpret } b s = \text{Some true}) \vee (\lambda s. \text{True})) \oplus 2) \# (asx' \oplus s 2) \rightarrow *$$


$$(- l' -) \oplus 2$$

by(fastforce intro:While-CFG.Cons-path simp:valid-node-def valid-edge-def)
with WCFG-Entry[of while (b) prog']
have while (b) prog'  $\vdash (-\text{Entry}-) - ((-\text{Entry}-), (\lambda s. \text{True}) \vee (\lambda s. \text{False})) \#$ 

$$((\lambda s. \text{interpret } b s = \text{Some true}) \vee (\lambda s. \text{True})) \oplus 2) \# (asx' \oplus s 2) \rightarrow *$$


$$(- l' -) \oplus 2$$

by(fastforce intro:While-CFG.Cons-path simp:valid-node-def valid-edge-def)
with path show ?thesis by simp blast
qed
qed
qed

lemma valid-node-Exit-path:
assumes valid-node prog n shows  $\exists \text{as. prog} \vdash n - as \rightarrow * (-\text{Exit}-)$ 
proof(cases n)
case (Node l)
with <valid-node prog n> have  $l < \#\text{prog}$ 
by(fastforce dest:WCFG-sourcelabel-less-num-nodes WCFG-targetlabel-less-num-nodes
simp:valid-node-def valid-edge-def)
with Node show ?thesis by(fastforce dest:inner-node-Entry-Exit-path)
next
case Entry
from WCFG-Entry-Exit[of prog]
have prog  $\vdash (-\text{Entry}-) - [((-\text{Entry}-), (\lambda s. \text{False}) \vee (-\text{Exit}-))] \rightarrow * (-\text{Exit}-)$ 
by(fastforce intro:While-CFG.Cons-path While-CFG.empty-path
simp:valid-node-def valid-edge-def)
with Entry show ?thesis by blast
next
case Exit
with WCFG-Entry-Exit[of prog]
have prog  $\vdash n - [] \rightarrow * (-\text{Exit}-)$ 
by(fastforce intro:While-CFG.empty-path simp:valid-node-def valid-edge-def)
thus ?thesis by blast
qed

lemma valid-node-Entry-path:
assumes valid-node prog n shows  $\exists \text{as. prog} \vdash (-\text{Entry}-) - as \rightarrow * n$ 
proof(cases n)
case (Node l)
with <valid-node prog n> have  $l < \#\text{prog}$ 
by(fastforce dest:WCFG-sourcelabel-less-num-nodes WCFG-targetlabel-less-num-nodes
simp:valid-node-def valid-edge-def)
with Node show ?thesis by(fastforce dest:inner-node-Entry-Exit-path)
next
case Entry
with WCFG-Entry-Exit[of prog]

```

```

have prog  $\vdash$  (-Entry-)  $-[] \rightarrow^* n$ 
  by(fastforce intro:While-CFG.empty-path simp:valid-node-def valid-edge-def)
  thus ?thesis by blast
next
  case Exit
  from WCFG-Entry-Exit[of prog]
  have prog  $\vdash$  (-Entry-)  $-[((-Entry-), (\lambda s. False) \vee, (-Exit-))] \rightarrow^* (-Exit-)$ 
    by(fastforce intro:While-CFG.Cons-path While-CFG.empty-path
      simp:valid-node-def valid-edge-def)
  with Exit show ?thesis by blast
qed

```

#### 4.6.2 Some finiteness considerations

```

lemma finite-labels:finite {l.  $\exists c. \text{labels prog } l c$ }
proof -
  have finite {l:nat.  $l < \#\text{prog}$ } by(fastforce intro:nat-seg-image-imp-finite)
  moreover have {l.  $\exists c. \text{labels prog } l c$ }  $\subseteq$  {l:nat.  $l < \#\text{prog}$ }
    by(fastforce intro:label-less-num-inner-nodes)
  ultimately show ?thesis by(auto intro:finite-subset)
qed

```

```

lemma finite-valid-nodes:finite {n. valid-node prog n}
proof -
  have {n.  $\exists n' \text{ et. prog} \vdash n - et \rightarrow n'$ }  $\subseteq$ 
    insert (-Entry-) (( $\lambda l'. (- l')$ ) ` {l.  $\exists c. \text{labels prog } l capply clarsimp
    apply(case-tac x,auto)
    by(fastforce dest:WCFG-sourcelabel-less-num-nodes less-num-inner-nodes-label)
  hence finite {n.  $\exists n' \text{ et. prog} \vdash n - et \rightarrow n'$ }
    by(auto intro:finite-subset finite-imageI finite-labels)
  have {n'.  $\exists n \text{ et. prog} \vdash n - et \rightarrow n'$ }  $\subseteq$ 
    insert (-Exit-) (( $\lambda l'. (- l')$ ) ` {l.  $\exists c. \text{labels prog } l capply clarsimp
    apply(case-tac x,auto)
    by(fastforce dest:WCFG-targetlabel-less-num-nodes less-num-inner-nodes-label)
  hence finite {n'.  $\exists n \text{ et. prog} \vdash n - et \rightarrow n'$ }
    by(auto intro:finite-subset finite-imageI finite-labels)
  have {n.  $\exists nx \text{ et } nx'. \text{prog} \vdash nx - et \rightarrow nx' \wedge (n = nx \vee n = nx')$ } =
    {n.  $\exists n' \text{ et. prog} \vdash n - et \rightarrow n'$ }  $\sqcup$  {n'.  $\exists n \text{ et. prog} \vdash n - et \rightarrow n'$ } by blast
  with ⟨finite {n.  $\exists n' \text{ et. prog} \vdash n - et \rightarrow n'$ }⟩ ⟨finite {n'.  $\exists n \text{ et. prog} \vdash n - et \rightarrow n'$ }⟩
  have finite {n.  $\exists nx \text{ et } nx'. \text{prog} \vdash nx - et \rightarrow nx' \wedge (n = nx \vee n = nx')$ }
    by fastforce
  thus ?thesis by(simp add:valid-node-def valid-edge-def)
qed$$ 
```

**lemma** finite-successors:

```

finite { $n'$ .  $\exists a'$ . valid-edge prog  $a'$   $\wedge$  sourcenode  $a' = n$   $\wedge$ 
       targetnode  $a' = n'$ }
proof –
  have { $n'$ .  $\exists a'$ . valid-edge prog  $a'$   $\wedge$  sourcenode  $a' = n$   $\wedge$ 
           targetnode  $a' = n'$ }  $\subseteq \{n$ . valid-node prog  $n\}$ 
  by(auto simp:valid-edge-def valid-node-def)
  thus ?thesis by(fastforce elim:finite-subset intro:finite-valid-nodes)
qed

end

```

## 4.7 Interpretations of the various dynamic control dependences

```

theory DynamicControlDependences imports AdditionalLemmas .. /Dynamic / DynPDG
begin

interpretation WDynStandardControlDependence:
  DynStandardControlDependencePDG sourcenode targetnode kind valid-edge prog
    Entry Defs prog Uses prog id Exit
  for prog
  proof(unfold-locales)
    fix  $n$  assume CFG.valid-node sourcenode targetnode (valid-edge prog)  $n$ 
    hence valid-node prog  $n$  by(simp add:valid-node-def While-CFG.valid-node-def)
    thus  $\exists as$ . prog  $\vdash (-Entry-) -as\rightarrow^* n$  by(rule valid-node-Entry-path)
  next
    fix  $n$  assume CFG.valid-node sourcenode targetnode (valid-edge prog)  $n$ 
    hence valid-node prog  $n$  by(simp add:valid-node-def While-CFG.valid-node-def)
    thus  $\exists as$ . prog  $\vdash n -as\rightarrow^* (-Exit-)$  by(rule valid-node-Exit-path)
  qed

interpretation WDynWeakControlDependence:
  DynWeakControlDependencePDG sourcenode targetnode kind valid-edge prog
    Entry Defs prog Uses prog id Exit
  for prog
  proof(unfold-locales)
    fix  $n$  assume CFG.valid-node sourcenode targetnode (valid-edge prog)  $n$ 
    hence valid-node prog  $n$  by(simp add:valid-node-def While-CFG.valid-node-def)
    show finite { $n'$ .  $\exists a'$ . valid-edge prog  $a'$   $\wedge$  sourcenode  $a' = n$   $\wedge$ 
                 targetnode  $a' = n'$ }
    by(rule finite-successors)
  qed

end

```

## 4.8 Semantics

**theory** *Semantics* **imports** *Labels Com* **begin**

### 4.8.1 Small Step Semantics

```

inductive red :: cmd * state  $\Rightarrow$  cmd * state  $\Rightarrow$  bool
and red' :: cmd  $\Rightarrow$  state  $\Rightarrow$  cmd  $\Rightarrow$  state  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  ( $\langle\langle((1\langle\langle\cdot,\cdot\rangle\rangle \rightarrow / (1\langle\langle\cdot,\cdot\rangle\rangle)\rangle [0,0,0,0] 81)$ )
where
   $\langle c,s \rangle \rightarrow \langle c',s' \rangle == red (c,s) (c',s')$ 
  | RedLAss:
     $\langle V:=e,s \rangle \rightarrow \langle Skip,s(V:=(interpret e s)) \rangle$ 

  | SeqRed:
     $\langle c_1,s \rangle \rightarrow \langle c_1',s' \rangle \implies \langle c_1;;c_2,s \rangle \rightarrow \langle c_1';c_2,s' \rangle$ 

  | RedSeq:
     $\langle Skip;;c_2,s \rangle \rightarrow \langle c_2,s \rangle$ 

  | RedCondTrue:
     $interpret b s = Some true \implies \langle if (b) c_1 else c_2,s \rangle \rightarrow \langle c_1,s \rangle$ 

  | RedCondFalse:
     $interpret b s = Some false \implies \langle if (b) c_1 else c_2,s \rangle \rightarrow \langle c_2,s \rangle$ 

  | RedWhileTrue:
     $interpret b s = Some true \implies \langle while (b) c,s \rangle \rightarrow \langle c;;while (b) c,s \rangle$ 

  | RedWhileFalse:
     $interpret b s = Some false \implies \langle while (b) c,s \rangle \rightarrow \langle Skip,s \rangle$ 

```

**lemmas** red-induct = red.induct[split-format (complete)]

```

abbreviation reds :: cmd  $\Rightarrow$  state  $\Rightarrow$  cmd  $\Rightarrow$  state  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  ( $\langle\langle((1\langle\langle\cdot,\cdot\rangle\rangle \rightarrow*/ (1\langle\langle\cdot,\cdot\rangle\rangle)\rangle [0,0,0,0] 81)$ ) where
   $\langle c,s \rangle \rightarrow*/ \langle c',s' \rangle == red^{**} (c,s) (c',s')$ 

```

### 4.8.2 Label Semantics

```

inductive step :: cmd  $\Rightarrow$  cmd  $\Rightarrow$  state  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  cmd  $\Rightarrow$  state  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  ( $\langle\langle(- \vdash (1\langle\langle\cdot,\cdot,\cdot\rangle\rangle \rightsquigarrow / (1\langle\langle\cdot,\cdot,\cdot\rangle\rangle)\rangle [51,0,0,0,0,0] 81)$ )
where

```

```

StepLAss:
   $V:=e \vdash \langle V:=e,s,0 \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle Skip,s(V:=(interpret e s)),1 \rangle$ 

  | StepSeq:
     $\llbracket labels (c_1;;c_2) l (Skip;;c_2); labels (c_1;;c_2) \# : c_1 c_2; l < \# : c_1 \rrbracket$ 
     $\implies c_1;;c_2 \vdash \langle Skip;;c_2,s,l \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle c_2,s,\# : c_1 \rangle$ 

```

```

| StepSeqWhile:
  labels (while (b) c') l (Skip;;while (b) c')
   $\implies$  while (b) c'  $\vdash \langle \text{Skip};; \text{while } (b) c', s, l \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle \text{while } (b) c', s, 0 \rangle$ 

| StepCondTrue:
  interpret b s = Some true
   $\implies$  if (b) c1 else c2  $\vdash \langle \text{if } (b) c_1 \text{ else } c_2, s, 0 \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle c_1, s, 1 \rangle$ 

| StepCondFalse:
  interpret b s = Some false
   $\implies$  if (b) c1 else c2  $\vdash \langle \text{if } (b) c_1 \text{ else } c_2, s, 0 \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle c_2, s, \# : c_1 + 1 \rangle$ 

| StepWhileTrue:
  interpret b s = Some true
   $\implies$  while (b) c  $\vdash \langle \text{while } (b) c, s, 0 \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle c;; \text{while } (b) c, s, 2 \rangle$ 

| StepWhileFalse:
  interpret b s = Some false  $\implies$  while (b) c  $\vdash \langle \text{while } (b) c, s, 0 \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle \text{Skip}, s, 1 \rangle$ 

| StepRecSeq1:
  prog  $\vdash \langle c, s, l \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle c', s', l' \rangle$ 
   $\implies$  prog;;c2  $\vdash \langle c;;c_2, s, l \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle c';;c_2, s', l' \rangle$ 

| StepRecSeq2:
  prog  $\vdash \langle c, s, l \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle c', s', l' \rangle$ 
   $\implies$  c1;;prog  $\vdash \langle c, s, l + \# : c_1 \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle c', s', l' + \# : c_1 \rangle$ 

| StepRecCond1:
  prog  $\vdash \langle c, s, l \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle c', s', l' \rangle$ 
   $\implies$  if (b) prog else c2  $\vdash \langle c, s, l + 1 \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle c', s', l' + 1 \rangle$ 

| StepRecCond2:
  prog  $\vdash \langle c, s, l \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle c', s', l' \rangle$ 
   $\implies$  if (b) c1 else prog  $\vdash \langle c, s, l + \# : c_1 + 1 \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle c', s', l' + \# : c_1 + 1 \rangle$ 

| StepRecWhile:
  cx  $\vdash \langle c, s, l \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle c', s', l' \rangle$ 
   $\implies$  while (b) cx  $\vdash \langle c;; \text{while } (b) cx, s, l + 2 \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle c';; \text{while } (b) cx, s', l' + 2 \rangle$ 

lemma step-label-less:
  prog  $\vdash \langle c, s, l \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle c', s', l' \rangle \implies l < \# : \text{prog} \wedge l' < \# : \text{prog}$ 
proof(induct rule:step.induct)
  case (StepSeq c1 c2 l s)
  from labels (c1;;c2) l (Skip;;c2)
  have l < #: (c1;; c2) by(rule label-less-num-inner-nodes)
  thus ?case by(simp add:num-inner-nodes-gr-0)
next

```

```

case (StepSeqWhile b cx l s)
from ⟨labels (while (b) cx) l (Skip;;while (b) cx)⟩
have l < #:(while (b) cx) by(rule label-less-num-inner-nodes)
thus ?case by simp
qed (auto intro:num-inner-nodes-gr-0)

```

```

abbreviation steps :: cmd ⇒ cmd ⇒ state ⇒ nat ⇒ cmd ⇒ state ⇒ nat ⇒ bool
⟨⟨(- ⊢ (1⟨-,/-,-/⟩) ~>* / (1⟨-,/-,-/⟩))⟩ [51,0,0,0,0,0,0] 81) where
prog ⊢ ⟨c,s,l⟩ ~>* ⟨c',s',l'⟩ ==
(λ(c,s,l) (c',s',l'). prog ⊢ ⟨c,s,l⟩ ~⟨c',s',l'⟩)** ⟨c,s,l⟩ (c',s',l')

```

#### 4.8.3 Proof of bisimulation of ⟨*c,s*⟩ → ⟨*c',s'*⟩ and *prog* ⊢ ⟨*c,s,l*⟩ ~>\* ⟨*c',s',l'*⟩ via labels

**From** *prog* ⊢ ⟨*c,s,l*⟩ ~>\* ⟨*c',s',l'*⟩ **to** ⟨*c,s*⟩ → ⟨*c',s'*⟩

**lemma** *step-red*:

```

prog ⊢ ⟨c,s,l⟩ ~⟨c',s',l'⟩ ==> ⟨c,s⟩ → ⟨c',s'⟩
by(induct rule:step.induct,rule RedLAss,auto intro:red.intros)

```

**lemma** *steps-reds*:

```

prog ⊢ ⟨c,s,l⟩ ~>* ⟨c',s',l'⟩ ==> ⟨c,s⟩ →* ⟨c',s'⟩

```

**proof**(induct rule:*converse-rtranclp-induct3*)

**case** *refl* **thus** ?*case* **by** *simp*

**next**

**case** (*step c s l c'' s'' l''*)

**then have** *prog* ⊢ ⟨*c,s,l*⟩ ~⟨*c'',s'',l''*⟩

**and** ⟨*c'',s'*⟩ →\* ⟨*c',s'*⟩ **by** *simp-all*

**from** ⟨*prog* ⊢ ⟨*c,s,l*⟩ ~⟨*c'',s'',l''*⟩ **have** ⟨*c,s*⟩ → ⟨*c'',s''*⟩

**by**(fastforce intro:*step-red*)

**with** ⟨⟨*c'',s'*⟩ →\* ⟨*c',s'*⟩⟩ **show** ?*case*

**by**(fastforce intro:*converse-rtranclp-into-rtranclp*)

**qed**

**From** ⟨*c,s*⟩ → ⟨*c',s'*⟩ **and** *labels* **to** *prog* ⊢ ⟨*c,s,l*⟩ ~>\* ⟨*c',s',l'*⟩

**lemma** *red-step*:

```

[labels prog l c; c,s → ⟨c',s'⟩]

```

==> ∃ *l'.* *prog* ⊢ ⟨*c,s,l*⟩ ~⟨*c',s',l'*⟩ ∧ *labels* *prog l' c'*

**proof**(induct arbitrary:*c'* rule:*labels.induct*)

**case** (*Labels-Base c*)

**from** ⟨⟨*c,s*⟩ → ⟨*c',s'*⟩⟩ **show** ?*case*

**proof**(induct rule:*red-induct*)

**case** (*RedLAss V e s*)

```

have  $V:=e \vdash \langle V:=e,s,0 \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle \text{Skip}, s(V:=(\text{interpret } e\ s)), 1 \rangle$  by(rule StepLAss)
have labels ( $V:=e$ ) 1 Skip by(fastforce intro:Labels-LAss)
with  $\langle V:=e \vdash \langle V:=e,s,0 \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle \text{Skip}, s(V:=(\text{interpret } e\ s)), 1 \rangle \rangle$  show ?case by
blast
next
case (SeqRed  $c_1\ s\ c_1'\ s'\ c_2$ )
from  $\langle \exists l'.\ c_1 \vdash \langle c_1,s,0 \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle c_1',s',l' \rangle \wedge \text{labels } c_1\ l'\ c_1' \rangle$ 
obtain  $l'$  where  $c_1 \vdash \langle c_1,s,0 \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle c_1',s',l' \rangle$  and  $\text{labels } c_1\ l'\ c_1'$  by blast
from  $\langle c_1 \vdash \langle c_1,s,0 \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle c_1',s',l' \rangle \rangle$  have  $c_1;c_2 \vdash \langle c_1;;c_2,s,0 \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle c_1';;c_2,s',l' \rangle$ 
by(rule StepRecSeq1)
moreover
from  $\langle \text{labels } c_1\ l'\ c_1' \rangle$  have labels ( $c_1;;c_2\ l'\ (c_1';;c_2)$ ) by(rule Labels-Seq1)
ultimately show ?case by blast
next
case (RedSeq  $c_2\ s$ )
have labels  $c_2\ 0\ c_2$  by(rule Labels.Labels-Base)
hence labels ( $\text{Skip};;c_2\ (0 + \#:\text{Skip})\ c_2$ ) by(rule Labels-Sq2)
have labels ( $\text{Skip};;c_2\ 0\ (\text{Skip};;c_2)$ ) by(rule Labels.Labels-Base)
with  $\langle \text{labels } (\text{Skip};;c_2)\ (0 + \#:\text{Skip})\ c_2 \rangle$ 
have  $\text{Skip};;c_2 \vdash \langle \text{Skip};;c_2,s,0 \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle c_2,s,\#:\text{Skip} \rangle$ 
by(fastforce intro:StepSeq)
with  $\langle \text{labels } (\text{Skip};;c_2)\ (0 + \#:\text{Skip})\ c_2 \rangle$  show ?case by auto
next
case (RedCondTrue  $b\ s\ c_1\ c_2$ )
from  $\langle \text{interpret } b\ s = \text{Some true} \rangle$ 
have if ( $b$ )  $c_1\ \text{else } c_2 \vdash \langle \text{if } (b)\ c_1\ \text{else } c_2,s,0 \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle c_1,s,1 \rangle$ 
by(rule StepCondTrue)
have labels ( $\text{if } (b)\ c_1\ \text{else } c_2\ (0 + 1)\ c_1$ 
by(rule Labels-CondTrue,rule Labels.Labels-Base))
with  $\langle \text{if } (b)\ c_1\ \text{else } c_2 \vdash \langle \text{if } (b)\ c_1\ \text{else } c_2,s,0 \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle c_1,s,1 \rangle \rangle$  show ?case by auto
next
case (RedCondFalse  $b\ s\ c_1\ c_2$ )
from  $\langle \text{interpret } b\ s = \text{Some false} \rangle$ 
have if ( $b$ )  $c_1\ \text{else } c_2 \vdash \langle \text{if } (b)\ c_1\ \text{else } c_2,s,0 \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle c_2,s,\#:\text{c}_1 + 1 \rangle$ 
by(rule StepCondFalse)
have labels ( $\text{if } (b)\ c_1\ \text{else } c_2\ (0 + \#:\text{c}_1 + 1)\ c_2$ 
by(rule Labels-CondFalse,rule Labels.Labels-Base))
with  $\langle \text{if } (b)\ c_1\ \text{else } c_2 \vdash \langle \text{if } (b)\ c_1\ \text{else } c_2,s,0 \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle c_2,s,\#:\text{c}_1 + 1 \rangle \rangle$ 
show ?case by auto
next
case (RedWhileTrue  $b\ s\ c$ )
from  $\langle \text{interpret } b\ s = \text{Some true} \rangle$ 
have while ( $b$ )  $c \vdash \langle \text{while } (b)\ c,s,0 \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle c;; \text{while } (b)\ c,s,2 \rangle$ 
by(rule StepWhileTrue)
have labels ( $\text{while } (b)\ c\ (0 + 2)\ (c;; \text{while } (b)\ c)$ 
by(rule Labels-WhileBody,rule Labels.Labels-Base))
with  $\langle \text{while } (b)\ c \vdash \langle \text{while } (b)\ c,s,0 \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle c;; \text{while } (b)\ c,s,2 \rangle \rangle$ 
show ?case by(auto simp del:add-2-eq-Suc')
next

```

```

case (RedWhileFalse b s c)
from <interpret b s = Some false>
have while (b) c  $\vdash \langle \text{while } (b) c, s, 0 \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle \text{Skip}, s, 1 \rangle$ 
    by(rule StepWhileFalse)
have labels (while (b) c) 1 Skip by(rule Labels-WhileExit)
with <while (b) c  $\vdash \langle \text{while } (b) c, s, 0 \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle \text{Skip}, s, 1 \rangle$ > show ?case by auto
qed
next
case (Labels-LAss V e)
from < $\langle \text{Skip}, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle c', s' \rangle$ > have False by(auto elim:red.cases)
thus ?case by simp
next
case (Labels-Seq1 c1 l c c2)
note IH = < $\bigwedge c'. \langle c, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle c', s' \rangle \implies \exists l'. c_1 \vdash \langle c, s, l \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle c', s', l' \rangle \wedge \text{labels } c_1 l' c'$ >
from < $\langle c; c_2, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle c', s' \rangle$ >
have  $(c = \text{Skip} \wedge c' = c_2 \wedge s = s') \vee (\exists c''. c' = c''; c_2)$ 
    by -(erule red.cases,auto)
thus ?case
proof
    assume [simp]: $c = \text{Skip} \wedge c' = c_2 \wedge s = s'$ 
    from <labels c1 l c> have  $l < \# : c_1$ 
        by(rule label-less-num-inner-nodes[simplified])
    have labels (c1;;c2) (0 + #:c1) c2
        by(rule Labels-Seq2,rule Labels-Base)
    from <labels c1 l c> have labels (c1;; c2) l (Skip;; c2)
        by(fastforce intro:Labels.Labels-Seq1)
    with <labels (c1;;c2) (0 + #:c1) c2>  $\langle l < \# : c_1 \rangle$ 
    have  $c_1;; c_2 \vdash \langle \text{Skip};; c_2, s, l \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle c_2, s, \# : c_1 \rangle$ 
        by(fastforce intro:StepSeq)
    with <labels (c1;;c2) (0 + #:c1) c2> show ?case by auto
next
    assume  $\exists c''. c' = c''; c_2$ 
    then obtain c'' where [simp]: $c' = c''; c_2$  by blast
    have  $c_2 \neq c'';; c_2$ 
        by (induction c2) auto
    with < $\langle c; c_2, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle c', s' \rangle$ > have  $\langle c, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle c'', s' \rangle$ 
        by (auto elim!:red.cases)
    from IH[OF this] obtain l' where  $c_1 \vdash \langle c, s, l \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle c'', s', l' \rangle$ 
        and labels c1 l' c'' by blast
    from < $c_1 \vdash \langle c, s, l \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle c'', s', l' \rangle$ > have  $c_1;; c_2 \vdash \langle c; c_2, s, l \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle c''; c_2, s', l' \rangle$ 
        by(rule StepRecSeq1)
    from <labels c1 l' c''> have labels (c1;;c2) l' (c'';c2)
        by(rule Labels.Labels-Seq1)
    with < $c_1;; c_2 \vdash \langle c; c_2, s, l \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle c''; c_2, s', l' \rangle$ > show ?case by auto
qed
next
case (Labels-Seq2 c2 l c c1 c')
note IH = < $\bigwedge c'. \langle c, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle c', s' \rangle \implies$ >

```

$\exists l'. c_2 \vdash \langle c, s, l \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle c', s', l' \rangle \wedge \text{labels } c_2 \text{ } l' \text{ } c'$   
**from**  $IH[OF \langle c, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle c', s' \rangle]$  **obtain**  $l'$  **where**  $c_2 \vdash \langle c, s, l \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle c', s', l' \rangle$   
**and**  $\text{labels } c_2 \text{ } l' \text{ } c'$  **by** *blast*  
**from**  $\langle c_2 \vdash \langle c, s, l \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle c', s', l' \rangle \rangle$  **have**  $c_1;; c_2 \vdash \langle c, s, l + \# : c_1 \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle c', s', l' + \# : c_1 \rangle$   
**by**(rule *StepRecSeq2*)  
**moreover**  
**from**  $\langle \text{labels } c_2 \text{ } l' \text{ } c' \rangle$  **have**  $\text{labels } (c_1;; c_2) \text{ } (l' + \# : c_1) \text{ } c'$   
**by**(rule *Labels.Labels-Seq2*)  
**ultimately show** ?case **by** *blast*  
**next**  
**case** (*Labels-CondTrue*  $c_1 \text{ } l \text{ } c \text{ } b \text{ } c_2 \text{ } c'$ )  
**note**  $\text{label} = \langle \text{labels } c_1 \text{ } l \text{ } c \rangle$  **and**  $\text{red} = \langle \langle c, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle c', s' \rangle \rangle$   
**and**  $IH = \langle \bigwedge c'. \langle c, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle c', s' \rangle \Rightarrow \exists l'. c_1 \vdash \langle c, s, l \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle c', s', l' \rangle \wedge \text{labels } c_1 \text{ } l' \text{ } c' \rangle$   
**from**  $IH[OF \langle c, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle c', s' \rangle]$  **obtain**  $l'$  **where**  $c_1 \vdash \langle c, s, l \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle c', s', l' \rangle$   
**and**  $\text{labels } c_1 \text{ } l' \text{ } c'$  **by** *blast*  
**from**  $\langle c_1 \vdash \langle c, s, l \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle c', s', l' \rangle \rangle$   
**have**  $\text{if } (b) \text{ } c_1 \text{ else } c_2 \vdash \langle c, s, l + 1 \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle c', s', l' + 1 \rangle$   
**by**(rule *StepRecCond1*)  
**moreover**  
**from**  $\langle \text{labels } c_1 \text{ } l' \text{ } c' \rangle$  **have**  $\text{labels } (\text{if } (b) \text{ } c_1 \text{ else } c_2) \text{ } (l' + 1) \text{ } c'$   
**by**(rule *Labels.Labels-CondTrue*)  
**ultimately show** ?case **by** *blast*  
**next**  
**case** (*Labels-CondFalse*  $c_2 \text{ } l \text{ } c \text{ } b \text{ } c_1 \text{ } c'$ )  
**note**  $IH = \langle \bigwedge c'. \langle c, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle c', s' \rangle \Rightarrow \exists l'. c_2 \vdash \langle c, s, l \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle c', s', l' \rangle \wedge \text{labels } c_2 \text{ } l' \text{ } c' \rangle$   
**from**  $IH[OF \langle c, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle c', s' \rangle]$  **obtain**  $l'$  **where**  $c_2 \vdash \langle c, s, l \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle c', s', l' \rangle$   
**and**  $\text{labels } c_2 \text{ } l' \text{ } c'$  **by** *blast*  
**from**  $\langle c_2 \vdash \langle c, s, l \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle c', s', l' \rangle \rangle$   
**have**  $\text{if } (b) \text{ } c_1 \text{ else } c_2 \vdash \langle c, s, l + \# : c_1 + 1 \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle c', s', l' + \# : c_1 + 1 \rangle$   
**by**(rule *StepRecCond2*)  
**moreover**  
**from**  $\langle \text{labels } c_2 \text{ } l' \text{ } c' \rangle$  **have**  $\text{labels } (\text{if } (b) \text{ } c_1 \text{ else } c_2) \text{ } (l' + \# : c_1 + 1) \text{ } c'$   
**by**(rule *Labels.Labels-CondFalse*)  
**ultimately show** ?case **by** *blast*  
**next**  
**case** (*Labels-WhileBody*  $c' \text{ } l \text{ } c \text{ } b \text{ } cx$ )  
**note**  $IH = \langle \bigwedge c''. \langle c, s \rangle \rightarrow \langle c'', s' \rangle \Rightarrow \exists l'. c' \vdash \langle c, s, l \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle c'', s', l' \rangle \wedge \text{labels } c' \text{ } l' \text{ } c'' \rangle$   
**from**  $\langle \langle c;; \text{while } (b) \text{ } c', s \rangle \rightarrow \langle cx, s' \rangle \rangle$   
**have**  $(c = \text{Skip} \wedge cx = \text{while } (b) \text{ } c' \wedge s = s') \vee (\exists c''. cx = c'';; \text{while } (b) \text{ } c')$   
**by** -(erule *red.cases,auto*)  
**thus** ?case  
**proof**  
**assume** [simp]:  $c = \text{Skip} \wedge cx = \text{while } (b) \text{ } c' \wedge s = s'$   
**have**  $\text{labels } (\text{while } (b) \text{ } c') \text{ } 0 \text{ } (\text{while } (b) \text{ } c')$   
**by**(fastforce intro:*Labels-Base*)  
**from**  $\langle \text{labels } c' \text{ } l \text{ } c \rangle$  **have**  $\text{labels } (\text{while } (b) \text{ } c') \text{ } (l + 2) \text{ } (\text{Skip};; \text{while } (b) \text{ } c')$

```

by(fastforce intro:Labels.Labels-WhileBody simp del:add-2-eq-Suc')
hence while (b) c' ⊢ ⟨Skip;;while (b) c',s,l + 2⟩ ~⟨while (b) c',s,0⟩
  by(rule StepSeqWhile)
  with ⟨labels (while (b) c') 0 (while (b) c')⟩ show ?case by simp blast
next
  assume ∃ c''. cx = c'';;while (b) c'
  then obtain c'' where [simp]:cx = c'';;while (b) c' by blast
  with ⟨⟨c;;while (b) c',s⟩ → ⟨cx,s'⟩⟩ have ⟨c,s⟩ → ⟨c'',s'⟩
    by(auto elim:red.cases)
  from IH[OF this] obtain l' where c' ⊢ ⟨c,s,l⟩ ~⟨c'',s',l'⟩
    and labels c' l' c'' by blast
  from ⟨c' ⊢ ⟨c,s,l⟩ ~⟨c'',s',l'⟩⟩
  have while (b) c' ⊢ ⟨c;;while (b) c',s,l + 2⟩ ~⟨c'';;while (b) c',s',l' + 2⟩
    by(rule StepRecWhile)
  moreover
  from ⟨labels c' l' c''⟩ have labels (while (b) c') (l' + 2) (c'';;while (b) c')
    by(rule Labels.Labels-WhileBody)
  ultimately show ?case by simp blast
qed
next
  case (Labels-WhileExit b c' c'')
  from ⟨⟨Skip,s⟩ → ⟨c'',s'⟩⟩ have False by(auto elim:red.cases)
  thus ?case by simp
qed

```

**lemma** reds-steps:

$$\llbracket \langle c,s \rangle \rightarrow^* \langle c',s' \rangle; \text{labels prog } l \text{ } c \rrbracket \implies \exists l'. \text{prog} \vdash \langle c,s,l \rangle \rightsquigarrow^* \langle c',s',l' \rangle \wedge \text{labels prog } l' \text{ } c'$$

**proof**(induct rule:rtranclp-induct2)

case refl

from ⟨labels prog l c⟩ show ?case by blast

next

case (step c'' s'' c' s')

note IH = ⟨labels prog l c ⟷

$$\exists l'. \text{prog} \vdash \langle c,s,l \rangle \rightsquigarrow^* \langle c'',s'',l' \rangle \wedge \text{labels prog } l' \text{ } c'' \rangle$$

from IH[OF ⟨labels prog l c⟩] obtain l'' where prog ⊢ ⟨c,s,l⟩ ~⟨c'',s'',l''⟩

and labels prog l'' c'' by blast

from ⟨labels prog l'' c''⟩ ⟨c'',s''⟩ → ⟨c',s'⟩ obtain l'

where prog ⊢ ⟨c'',s'',l''⟩ ~⟨c',s',l'⟩

and labels prog l' c' by(auto dest:red-step)

from ⟨prog ⊢ ⟨c,s,l⟩ ~⟨c'',s'',l''⟩⟩ ⟨prog ⊢ ⟨c'',s'',l''⟩ ~⟨c',s',l'⟩⟩

have prog ⊢ ⟨c,s,l⟩ ~⟨c',s',l'⟩

by(fastforce elim:rtranclp-trans)

with ⟨labels prog l' c'⟩ show ?case by blast

qed

## The bisimulation theorem

**theorem** *reds-steps-bisimulation*:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{labels prog } l \ c \implies (\langle c, s \rangle \xrightarrow{*} \langle c', s' \rangle) = \\ (\exists l'. \text{prog} \vdash \langle c, s, l \rangle \rightsquigarrow^* \langle c', s', l' \rangle \wedge \text{labels prog } l' \ c') \\ \text{by}(fastforce intro:reds-steps elim:steps-reds) \end{aligned}$$

end

## 4.9 Equivalence

**theory** *WEquivalence imports Semantics WCFG begin*

**4.9.1 From** *prog*  $\vdash \langle c, s, l \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle c', s', l' \rangle$  **to**  
*c*  $\vdash (- \ l \ -) \dashv\rightarrow (- \ l' \ -)$  **with** *transfers* **and** *preds*

**lemma** *Skip-WCFG-edge-Exit*:

$$[\![\text{labels prog } l \ \text{Skip}]\!] \implies \text{prog} \vdash (- \ l \ -) \dashv id \rightarrow (-\text{Exit}-)$$

**proof**(induct *prog* *l Skip* rule:*labels.induct*)

case *Labels-Base*

show ?case by(fastforce intro:WCFG-Skip)

next

case (*Labels-LAss V e*)

show ?case by(rule WCFG-LAssSkip)

next

case (*Labels-Seq2 c2 l c1*)

from  $\langle c_2 \vdash (- \ l \ -) \dashv id \rightarrow (-\text{Exit}-) \rangle$

have  $c_1;;c_2 \vdash (- \ l \ -) \oplus \#c_1 \dashv id \rightarrow (-\text{Exit}-) \oplus \#c_1$

by(fastforce intro:WCFG-SeqSecond)

thus ?case by(simp del:id-apply)

next

case (*Labels-CondTrue c1 l b c2*)

from  $\langle c_1 \vdash (- \ l \ -) \dashv id \rightarrow (-\text{Exit}-) \rangle$

have if (b) *c1* else *c2*  $\vdash (- \ l \ -) \oplus 1 \dashv id \rightarrow (-\text{Exit}-) \oplus 1$

by(fastforce intro:WCFG-CondThen)

thus ?case by(simp del:id-apply)

next

case (*Labels-CondFalse c2 l b c1*)

from  $\langle c_2 \vdash (- \ l \ -) \dashv id \rightarrow (-\text{Exit}-) \rangle$

have if (b) *c1* else *c2*  $\vdash (- \ l \ -) \oplus (\#c_1 + 1) \dashv id \rightarrow (-\text{Exit}-) \oplus (\#c_1 + 1)$

by(fastforce intro:WCFG-CondElse)

thus ?case by(simp del:id-apply)

next

case (*Labels-WhileExit b c'*)

show ?case by(rule WCFG-WhileFalseSkip)

qed

**lemma** *step-WCFG-edge*:

**assumes**  $\text{prog} \vdash \langle c, s, l \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle c', s', l' \rangle$   
**obtains**  $\text{et where } \text{prog} \vdash (-l-) - \text{et} \rightarrow (-l' -)$  **and**  $\text{transfer et } s = s'$   
**and**  $\text{pred et } s$   
**proof** –  
**from**  $\langle \text{prog} \vdash \langle c, s, l \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle c', s', l' \rangle \rangle$   
**have**  $\exists \text{et. } \text{prog} \vdash (-l-) - \text{et} \rightarrow (-l' -) \wedge \text{transfer et } s = s' \wedge \text{pred et } s$   
**proof**(*induct rule:step.induct*)  
**case** (*StepLAss V e s*)  
**have**  $\text{pred} \uparrow (\lambda s. s(V := (\text{interpret } e s))) s$  **by** *simp*  
**have**  $V := e \vdash (-0-) - \uparrow (\lambda s. s(V := (\text{interpret } e s))) \rightarrow (-1-)$   
**by**(*rule WCFG-LAss*)  
**have**  $\text{transfer} \uparrow (\lambda s. s(V := (\text{interpret } e s))) s = s(V := (\text{interpret } e s))$  **by** *simp*  
**with**  $\langle \text{pred} \uparrow (\lambda s. s(V := (\text{interpret } e s))) s \rangle$   
 $\langle V := e \vdash (-0-) - \uparrow (\lambda s. s(V := (\text{interpret } e s))) \rightarrow (-1-) \rangle$  **show** ?**case** **by** *blast*  
**next**  
**case** (*StepSeq c1 c2 l s*)  
**from**  $\langle \text{labels } (c_1;;c_2) l (\text{Skip};;c_2) \rangle \langle l < \# : c_1 \rangle$  **have**  $\text{labels } c_1 l \text{ Skip}$   
**by**(*auto elim:labels.cases intro:Labels-Base*)  
**hence**  $c_1 \vdash (-l-) - \uparrow id \rightarrow (-\text{Exit}-)$   
**by**(*fastforce intro:Skip-WCFG-edge-Exit*)  
**hence**  $c_1;;c_2 \vdash (-l-) - \uparrow id \rightarrow (-0-) \oplus \# : c_1$   
**by**(*rule WCFG-SeqConnect,simp*)  
**thus** ?**case** **by** *auto*  
**next**  
**case** (*StepSeqWhile b cx l s*)  
**from**  $\langle \text{labels } (\text{while } (b) cx) l (\text{Skip};;\text{while } (b) cx) \rangle$   
**obtain**  $lx$  **where**  $\text{labels } cx lx \text{ Skip}$   
**and** [*simp*]: $l = lx + 2$  **by**(*auto elim:labels.cases*)  
**hence**  $cx \vdash (-lx-) - \uparrow id \rightarrow (-\text{Exit}-)$   
**by**(*fastforce intro:Skip-WCFG-edge-Exit*)  
**hence**  $\text{while } (b) cx \vdash (-lx-) \oplus 2 - \uparrow id \rightarrow (-0-)$   
**by**(*fastforce intro:WCFG-WhileBodyExit*)  
**thus** ?**case** **by** *auto*  
**next**  
**case** (*StepCondTrue b s c1 c2*)  
**from**  $\langle \text{interpret } b s = \text{Some true} \rangle$   
**have**  $\text{pred} (\lambda s. \text{interpret } b s = \text{Some true}) \vee s$  **by** *simp*  
**moreover**  
**have**  $\text{if } (b) c_1 \text{ else } c_2 \vdash (-0-) - (\lambda s. \text{interpret } b s = \text{Some true}) \vee \rightarrow (-0-) \oplus 1$   
**by**(*rule WCFG-CondTrue*)  
**moreover**  
**have**  $\text{transfer } (\lambda s. \text{interpret } b s = \text{Some true}) \vee s = s$  **by** *simp*  
**ultimately show** ?**case** **by** *auto*  
**next**  
**case** (*StepCondFalse b s c1 c2*)  
**from**  $\langle \text{interpret } b s = \text{Some false} \rangle$   
**have**  $\text{pred} (\lambda s. \text{interpret } b s = \text{Some false}) \vee s$  **by** *simp*  
**moreover**  
**have**  $\text{if } (b) c_1 \text{ else } c_2 \vdash (-0-) - (\lambda s. \text{interpret } b s = \text{Some false}) \vee \rightarrow$

```

 $(\text{-}0-) \oplus (\#c_1 + 1)$ 
by(rule WCFG-CondFalse)
moreover
have transfer  $(\lambda s. \text{interpret } b s = \text{Some false}) \vee s = s$  by simp
ultimately show ?case by auto
next
case (StepWhileTrue  $b s c$ )
from ⟨interpret  $b s = \text{Some true}have pred  $(\lambda s. \text{interpret } b s = \text{Some true}) \vee s = s$  by simp
moreover
have while  $(b) c \vdash (\text{-}0-) - (\lambda s. \text{interpret } b s = \text{Some true}) \rightarrow (\text{-}0-) \oplus 2$ 
by(rule WCFG-WhileTrue)
moreover
have transfer  $(\lambda s. \text{interpret } b s = \text{Some true}) \vee s = s$  by simp
ultimately show ?case by(auto simp del:add-2-eq-Suc')
next
case (StepWhileFalse  $b s c$ )
from ⟨interpret  $b s = \text{Some false}have pred  $(\lambda s. \text{interpret } b s = \text{Some false}) \vee s = s$  by simp
moreover
have while  $(b) c \vdash (\text{-}0-) - (\lambda s. \text{interpret } b s = \text{Some false}) \rightarrow (\text{-}1-)$ 
by(rule WCFG-WhileFalse)
moreover
have transfer  $(\lambda s. \text{interpret } b s = \text{Some false}) \vee s = s$  by simp
ultimately show ?case by auto
next
case (StepRecSeq1 prog  $c s l c' s' l' c_2$ )
from ⟨ $\exists et. \text{prog} \vdash (\text{-}l-) - et \rightarrow (\text{-}l'-) \wedge \text{transfer } et s = s' \wedge \text{pred } et s \wedge$ 
obtain et where prog  $\vdash (\text{-}l-) - et \rightarrow (\text{-}l'-)$ 
and transfer  $et s = s'$  and pred  $et s$  by blast
moreover
from ⟨prog  $\vdash (\text{-}l-) - et \rightarrow (\text{-}l'-)$ ⟩ have prog;;  $c_2 \vdash (\text{-}l-) - et \rightarrow (\text{-}l'-)$ 
by(fastforce intro: WCFG-SeqFirst)
ultimately show ?case by blast
next
case (StepRecSeq2 prog  $c s l c' s' l' c_1$ )
from ⟨ $\exists et. \text{prog} \vdash (\text{-}l-) - et \rightarrow (\text{-}l'-) \wedge \text{transfer } et s = s' \wedge \text{pred } et s \wedge$ 
obtain et where prog  $\vdash (\text{-}l-) - et \rightarrow (\text{-}l'-)$ 
and transfer  $et s = s'$  and pred  $et s$  by blast
moreover
from ⟨prog  $\vdash (\text{-}l-) - et \rightarrow (\text{-}l'-)$ ⟩
have  $c_1;; \text{prog} \vdash (\text{-}l-) \oplus \#c_1 - et \rightarrow (\text{-}l'-) \oplus \#c_1$ 
by(fastforce intro: WCFG-SeqSecond)
ultimately show ?case by simp blast
next
case (StepRecCond1 prog  $c s l c' s' l' b c_2$ )
from ⟨ $\exists et. \text{prog} \vdash (\text{-}l-) - et \rightarrow (\text{-}l'-) \wedge \text{transfer } et s = s' \wedge \text{pred } et s \wedge$ 
obtain et where prog  $\vdash (\text{-}l-) - et \rightarrow (\text{-}l'-)$ 
and transfer  $et s = s'$  and pred  $et s$  by blast$$ 
```

```

moreover
from ⟨prog ⊢ (- l -) –et→ (- l' -)⟩
have if (b) prog else c2 ⊢ (- l -) ⊕ 1 –et→ (- l' -) ⊕ 1
  by(fastforce intro:WCFG-CondThen)
ultimately show ?case by simp blast
next
case (StepRecCond2 prog c s l c' s' l' b c1)
from ⟨ $\exists et. \text{prog} \vdash (- l -) -et\rightarrow (- l' -) \wedge \text{transfer } et s = s' \wedge \text{pred } et s$ ⟩
obtain et where prog ⊢ (- l -) –et→ (- l' -)
  and transfer et s = s' and pred et s by blast
moreover
from ⟨prog ⊢ (- l -) –et→ (- l' -)⟩
have if (b) c1 else prog ⊢ (- l -) ⊕ (#:c1 + 1) –et→ (- l' -) ⊕ (#:c1 + 1)
  by(fastforce intro:WCFG-CondElse)
ultimately show ?case by simp blast
next
case (StepRecWhile cx c s l c' s' l' b)
from ⟨ $\exists et. \text{cx} \vdash (- l -) -et\rightarrow (- l' -) \wedge \text{transfer } et s = s' \wedge \text{pred } et s$ ⟩
obtain et where cx ⊢ (- l -) –et→ (- l' -)
  and transfer et s = s' and pred et s by blast
moreover
hence while (b) cx ⊢ (- l -) ⊕ 2 –et→ (- l' -) ⊕ 2
  by(fastforce intro:WCFG-WhileBody)
ultimately show ?case by simp blast
qed
with that show ?thesis by blast
qed

```

#### 4.9.2 From $c \vdash (- l -) -et\rightarrow (- l' -)$ with transfers and preds to $\text{prog} \vdash \langle c, s, l \rangle \sim \langle c', s', l' \rangle$

```

lemma WCFG-edge-Exit-Skip:
  [⟨prog ⊢ n –et→ (-Exit-); n ≠ (-Entry-)⟩]
   $\implies \exists l. n = (- l -) \wedge \text{labels } \text{prog } l \text{ Skip} \wedge et = \uparrow id$ 
proof(induct prog n et (-Exit-) rule:WCFG-induct)
  case WCFG-Skip show ?case by(fastforce intro:Labels-Base)
next
  case WCFG-LAssSkip show ?case by(fastforce intro:Labels-LAss)
next
  case (WCFG-SeqSecond c2 n et n' c1)
  note IH = ⟨[n' = (-Exit-); n ≠ (-Entry-)]⟩
   $\implies \exists l. n = (- l -) \wedge \text{labels } c_2 l \text{ Skip} \wedge et = \uparrow id$ 
  from ⟨n' ⊕ #:c1 = (-Exit-)⟩ have n' = (-Exit-) by(cases n') auto
  from IH[OF this ⟨n ≠ (-Entry-)⟩] obtain l where [simp]:n = (- l -) et = ∪ id
    and labels c2 l Skip by blast
  hence labels (c1; c2) (l + #:c1) Skip by(fastforce intro:Labels-Seq2)
  thus ?case by(fastforce simp:id-def)
next

```

```

case (WCFG-CondThen  $c_1$   $n$  et  $n'$  b  $c_2$ )
note IH =  $\langle [n' = (\text{-Exit-}); n \neq (\text{-Entry-})] \rangle$ 
 $\implies \exists l. n = (-l-) \wedge \text{labels } c_1 l \text{ Skip} \wedge \text{et} = \uparrow id$ 
from  $\langle n' \oplus 1 = (\text{-Exit-}) \rangle$  have  $n' = (\text{-Exit-})$  by(cases  $n'$ ) auto
from IH[OF this  $\langle n \neq (\text{-Entry-}) \rangle$ ] obtain  $l$  where [simp]: $n = (-l-)$   $\text{et} = \uparrow id$ 
and  $\text{labels } c_1 l \text{ Skip}$  by blast
hence  $\text{labels } (\text{if } (b) c_1 \text{ else } c_2) (l + 1) \text{ Skip}$ 
by(fastforce intro:Labels-CondTrue)
thus ?case by(fastforce simp:id-def)
next
case (WCFG-CondElse  $c_2$   $n$  et  $n'$  b  $c_1$ )
note IH =  $\langle [n' = (\text{-Exit-}); n \neq (\text{-Entry-})] \rangle$ 
 $\implies \exists l. n = (-l-) \wedge \text{labels } c_2 l \text{ Skip} \wedge \text{et} = \uparrow id$ 
from  $\langle n' \oplus \# : c_1 + 1 = (\text{-Exit-}) \rangle$  have  $n' = (\text{-Exit-})$  by(cases  $n'$ ) auto
from IH[OF this  $\langle n \neq (\text{-Entry-}) \rangle$ ] obtain  $l$  where [simp]: $n = (-l-)$   $\text{et} = \uparrow id$ 
and  $\text{label:labels } c_2 l \text{ Skip}$  by blast
hence  $\text{labels } (\text{if } (b) c_1 \text{ else } c_2) (l + \# : c_1 + 1) \text{ Skip}$ 
by(fastforce intro:Labels-CondFalse)
thus ?case by(fastforce simp:add.assoc id-def)
next
case WCFG-WhileFalseSkip show ?case by(fastforce intro:Labels-WhileExit)
next
case (WCFG-WhileBody  $c'$   $n$  et  $n'$  b) thus ?case by(cases  $n'$ ) auto
qed simp-all

```

**lemma** WCFG-edge-step:

$$\llbracket \text{prog} \vdash (-l-) \text{ -et-} \rightarrow (-l')-; \text{transfer et } s = s'; \text{pred et } s \rrbracket$$

$$\implies \exists c c'. \text{prog} \vdash \langle c, s, l \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle c', s', l' \rangle \wedge \text{labels prog } l c \wedge \text{labels prog } l' c'$$

**proof**(induct prog (-l-) et (-l')- arbitrary:l l' rule:WCFG-induct)

**case** (WCFG-LAss  $V e$ )

**from**  $\langle \text{transfer } \uparrow \lambda s. s(V := (\text{interpret } e s)) \rangle s = s'$

**have** [simp]: $s' = s(V := (\text{interpret } e s))$  **by**(simp del:fun-upd-apply)

**have**  $\text{labels } (V := e) 0 (V := e)$  **by**(fastforce intro:Labels-Base)

**moreover**

**hence**  $\text{labels } (V := e) 1 \text{ Skip}$  **by**(fastforce intro:Labels-LAss)

**ultimately show** ?case

**apply**(rule-tac  $x = V := e$  in exI)

**apply**(rule-tac  $x = \text{Skip}$  in exI)

**by**(fastforce intro:StepLAss simp del:fun-upd-apply)

**next**

**case** (WCFG-SeqFirst  $c_1$  et  $c_2$ )

**note** IH =  $\langle [\text{transfer et } s = s'; \text{pred et } s] \rangle$

$$\implies \exists c c'. c_1 \vdash \langle c, s, l \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle c', s', l' \rangle \wedge \text{labels } c_1 l c \wedge \text{labels } c_1 l' c'$$

**from** IH[*OF*  $\langle \text{transfer et } s = s' \rangle \langle \text{pred et } s \rangle$ ]

**obtain**  $c c'$  **where**  $c_1 \vdash \langle c, s, l \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle c', s', l' \rangle$

**and**  $\text{labels } c_1 l c$  **and**  $\text{labels } c_1 l' c'$  **by** blast

**from**  $\langle c_1 \vdash \langle c, s, l \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle c', s', l' \rangle \rangle$  **have**  $c_1;; c_2 \vdash \langle c;; c_2, s, l \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle c';; c_2, s', l' \rangle$

**by**(rule StepRecSeq1)

```

moreover
from ⟨labels c1 l c⟩ have labels (c1;;c2) l (c;;c2)
  by(fastforce intro:Labels-Seq1)
moreover
from ⟨labels c1 l' c'⟩ have labels (c1;;c2) l' (c';;c2)
  by(fastforce intro:Labels-Seq1)
ultimately show ?case by blast
next
  case (WCFG-SeqConnect c1 et c2)
    from ⟨c1 ⊢ (- l -) –et→ (-Exit-)⟩
    have labels c1 l Skip and [simp]:et = ↑id
      by(auto dest:WCFG-edge-Exit-Skip)
    from ⟨transfer et s = s'⟩ have [simp]:s' = s by simp
    have labels c2 0 c2 by(fastforce intro:Labels-Base)
    hence labels (c1;;c2) #:c1 c2 by(fastforce dest:Labels-Seq2)
moreover
from ⟨labels c1 l Skip⟩ have labels (c1;;c2) l (Skip;;c2)
  by(fastforce intro:Labels-Seq1)
moreover
from ⟨labels c1 l Skip⟩ have l < #:c1 by(rule label-less-num-inner-nodes)
ultimately
  have c1;;c2 ⊢ ⟨Skip;;c2,s,l⟩ ~> ⟨c2,s, #:c1⟩ by -(rule StepSeq)
  with ⟨labels (c1;;c2) l (Skip;;c2)⟩
    ⟨labels (c1;;c2) #:c1 c2⟩ ⟨(-0-) ⊕ #:c1 = (- l' -)⟩ show ?case by simp blast
next
  case (WCFG-SeqSecond c2 n et n' c1)
  note IH = ⟨⟨l l'. [n = (- l -); n' = (- l' -); transfer et s = s'; pred et s]⟩
    ⟹ ∃ c c'. c2 ⊢ ⟨c,s,l⟩ ~> ⟨c',s',l'⟩ ∧ labels c2 l c ∧ labels c2 l' c'⟩
  from ⟨n ⊕ #:c1 = (- l -)⟩ obtain lx where n = (- lx -)
  and [simp]:l = lx + #:c1
  by(cases n) auto
  from ⟨n' ⊕ #:c1 = (- l' -)⟩ obtain lx' where n' = (- lx' -)
  and [simp]:l' = lx' + #:c1
  by(cases n') auto
  from IH[OF ⟨n = (- lx -)⟩ ⟨n' = (- lx' -)⟩ ⟨transfer et s = s'⟩ ⟨pred et s⟩]
  obtain c c' where c2 ⊢ ⟨c,s,lx⟩ ~> ⟨c',s',lx'⟩
  and labels c2 lx c and labels c2 lx' c' by blast
  from ⟨c2 ⊢ ⟨c,s,lx⟩ ~> ⟨c',s',lx'⟩⟩ have c1;;c2 ⊢ ⟨c,s,l⟩ ~> ⟨c',s',l'⟩
  by(fastforce intro:StepRecSeq2)
moreover
from ⟨labels c2 lx c⟩ have labels (c1;;c2) l c by(fastforce intro:Labels-Seq2)
moreover
from ⟨labels c2 lx' c'⟩ have labels (c1;;c2) l' c' by(fastforce intro:Labels-Seq2)
ultimately show ?case by blast
next
  case (WCFG-CondTrue b c1 c2)
  from ⟨(-0-) ⊕ 1 = (- l' -)⟩ have [simp]:l' = 1 by simp
  from ⟨transfer (λs. interpret b s = Some true) √ s = s'⟩ have [simp]:s' = s by
  simp

```

```

have labels (if (b) c1 else c2) 0 (if (b) c1 else c2)
  by(fastforce intro:Labels-Base)
have labels c1 0 c1 by(fastforce intro:Labels-Base)
hence labels (if (b) c1 else c2) 1 c1 by(fastforce dest:Labels-CondTrue)
from ⟨pred (λs. interpret b s = Some true) √ s⟩
have interpret b s = Some true by simp
hence if (b) c1 else c2 ⊢ ⟨if (b) c1 else c2, s, 0⟩ ~⟨c1, s, 1⟩
  by(rule StepCondTrue)
with ⟨labels (if (b) c1 else c2) 0 (if (b) c1 else c2)⟩
  ⟨labels (if (b) c1 else c2) 1 c1⟩ show ?case by simp blast
next
case (WCFG-CondFalse b c1 c2)
from ⟨(-0-) ⊕ #:c1 + 1 = (- l' -)⟩ have [simp]:l' = #:c1 + 1 by simp
from ⟨transfer (λs. interpret b s = Some false) √ s = s'⟩ have [simp]:s' = s
  by simp
have labels (if (b) c1 else c2) 0 (if (b) c1 else c2)
  by(fastforce intro:Labels-Base)
have labels c2 0 c2 by(fastforce intro:Labels-Base)
hence labels (if (b) c1 else c2) (#:c1 + 1) c2 by(fastforce dest:Labels-CondFalse)
from ⟨pred (λs. interpret b s = Some false) √ s⟩
have interpret b s = Some false by simp
hence if (b) c1 else c2 ⊢ ⟨if (b) c1 else c2, s, 0⟩ ~⟨c2, s, #:c1 + 1⟩
  by(rule StepCondFalse)
with ⟨labels (if (b) c1 else c2) 0 (if (b) c1 else c2)⟩
  ⟨labels (if (b) c1 else c2) (#:c1 + 1) c2⟩ show ?case by simp blast
next
case (WCFG-CondThen c1 n et n' b c2)
note IH = ⟨⟨l l'. [n = (- l -); n' = (- l' -); transfer et s = s'; pred et s]⟩
  ⟹ ∃ c c'. c1 ⊢ ⟨c, s, l⟩ ~⟨c', s', l'⟩ ∧ labels c1 l c ∧ labels c1 l' c'⟩
from ⟨n ⊕ 1 = (- l -)⟩ obtain lx where n = (- lx -) and [simp]:l = lx + 1
  by(cases n) auto
from ⟨n' ⊕ 1 = (- l' -)⟩ obtain lx' where n' = (- lx' -) and [simp]:l' = lx' + 1
  by(cases n') auto
from IH[OF ⟨n = (- lx -)⟩ ⟨n' = (- lx' -)⟩ ⟨transfer et s = s'⟩ ⟨pred et s⟩]
obtain c c' where c1 ⊢ ⟨c, s, lx⟩ ~⟨c', s', lx'⟩
  and labels c1 lx c and labels c1 lx' c' by blast
from ⟨c1 ⊢ ⟨c, s, lx⟩ ~⟨c', s', lx'⟩⟩ have if (b) c1 else c2 ⊢ ⟨c, s, l⟩ ~⟨c', s', l'⟩
  by(fastforce intro:StepRecCond1)
moreover
from ⟨labels c1 lx c⟩ have labels (if (b) c1 else c2) l c
  by(fastforce intro:Labels-CondTrue)
moreover
from ⟨labels c1 lx' c'⟩ have labels (if (b) c1 else c2) l' c'
  by(fastforce intro:Labels-CondTrue)
ultimately show ?case by blast
next
case (WCFG-CondElse c2 n et n' b c1)
note IH = ⟨⟨l l'. [n = (- l -); n' = (- l' -); transfer et s = s'; pred et s]⟩
  ⟹ ∃ c c'. c2 ⊢ ⟨c, s, l⟩ ~⟨c', s', l'⟩ ∧ labels c2 l c ∧ labels c2 l' c'⟩

```

```

from ⟨n ⊕ #:c1 + 1 = (- l -)⟩ obtain lx where n = (- lx -)
  and [simp]:l = lx + #:c1 + 1
  by(cases n) auto
from ⟨n' ⊕ #:c1 + 1 = (- l' -)⟩ obtain lx' where n' = (- lx' -)
  and [simp]:l' = lx' + #:c1 + 1
  by(cases n') auto
from IH[OF ⟨n = (- lx -)⟩ ⟨n' = (- lx' -)⟩ ⟨transfer et s = s'⟩ ⟨pred et s⟩]
obtain c c' where c2 ⊢ ⟨c,s,lx⟩ ~⟨c',s',lx'⟩
  and labels c2 lx c and labels c2 lx' c' by blast
from ⟨c2 ⊢ ⟨c,s,lx⟩ ~⟨c',s',lx'⟩⟩ have if (b) c1 else c2 ⊢ ⟨c,s,l⟩ ~⟨c',s',l'⟩
  by(fastforce intro:StepRecCond2)
moreover
from ⟨labels c2 lx c⟩ have labels (if (b) c1 else c2) l c
  by(fastforce intro:Labels-CondFalse)
moreover
from ⟨labels c2 lx' c'⟩ have labels (if (b) c1 else c2) l' c'
  by(fastforce intro:Labels-CondFalse)
ultimately show ?case by blast
next
  case (WCFG-WhileTrue b cx)
    from ⟨(-0-) ⊕ 2 = (- l' -)⟩ have [simp]:l' = 2 by simp
    from ⟨transfer (λs. interpret b s = Some true) ∨ s = s'⟩ have [simp]:s' = s by
      simp
    have labels (while (b) cx) 0 (while (b) cx)
      by(fastforce intro:Labels-Base)
    have labels cx 0 cx by(fastforce intro:Labels-Base)
    hence labels (while (b) cx) 2 (cx;;while (b) cx)
      by(fastforce dest:Labels-WhileBody)
    from ⟨pred (λs. interpret b s = Some true) ∨ s⟩ have interpret b s = Some true
      by simp
    hence while (b) cx ⊢ ⟨while (b) cx,s,0⟩ ~⟨cx;;while (b) cx,s,2⟩
      by(rule StepWhileTrue)
    with ⟨labels (while (b) cx) 0 (while (b) cx)⟩
      ⟨labels (while (b) cx) 2 (cx;;while (b) cx)⟩ show ?case by simp blast
next
  case (WCFG-WhileFalse b cx)
    from ⟨transfer (λs. interpret b s = Some false) ∨ s = s'⟩ have [simp]:s' = s
      by simp
    have labels (while (b) cx) 0 (while (b) cx) by(fastforce intro:Labels-Base)
    have labels (while (b) cx) 1 Skip by(fastforce intro:Labels-WhileExit)
    from ⟨pred (λs. interpret b s = Some false) ∨ s⟩ have interpret b s = Some false
      by simp
    hence while (b) cx ⊢ ⟨while (b) cx,s,0⟩ ~⟨Skip,s,1⟩
      by(rule StepWhileFalse)
    with ⟨labels (while (b) cx) 0 (while (b) cx)⟩ ⟨labels (while (b) cx) 1 Skip⟩
      show ?case by simp blast
next
  case (WCFG-WhileBody cx n et n' b)
  note IH = ⟨l l'. [n = (- l -); n' = (- l' -); transfer et s = s'; pred et s]⟩

```

```

 $\implies \exists c\ c'. cx \vdash \langle c,s,l \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle c',s',l' \rangle \wedge \text{labels } cx\ l\ c \wedge \text{labels } cx\ l'\ c'$ 
from  $\langle n \oplus 2 = (-\ l\ -) \rangle$  obtain  $lx$  where  $n = (-\ lx\ -)$  and [simp]: $l = lx + 2$ 
by(cases n) auto
from  $\langle n' \oplus 2 = (-\ l'\ -) \rangle$  obtain  $lx'$  where  $n' = (-\ lx'\ -)$ 
and [simp]: $l' = lx' + 2$  by(cases n') auto
from IH[ $OF\ \langle n = (-\ lx\ -) \rangle\ \langle n' = (-\ lx'\ -) \rangle\ \langle transfer\ et\ s = s' \rangle\ \langle pred\ et\ s \rangle$ ]
obtain  $c\ c'$  where  $cx \vdash \langle c,s,rx \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle c',s',lx' \rangle$ 
and  $\text{labels } cx\ lx\ c \wedge \text{labels } cx\ lx'\ c'$  by blast
hence while (b)  $cx \vdash \langle c;;\text{while}\ (b)\ cx,s,l \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle c';;\text{while}\ (b)\ cx,s',l' \rangle$ 
by(fastforce intro:StepRecWhile)
moreover
from  $\langle \text{labels } cx\ lx\ c \rangle$  have  $\text{labels}(\text{while}\ (b)\ cx)\ l\ (c;;\text{while}\ (b)\ cx)$ 
by(fastforce intro:Labels-WhileBody)
moreover
from  $\langle \text{labels } cx\ lx'\ c' \rangle$  have  $\text{labels}(\text{while}\ (b)\ cx)\ l'\ (c';;\text{while}\ (b)\ cx)$ 
by(fastforce intro:Labels-WhileBody)
ultimately show ?case by blast
next
case (WCFG-WhileBodyExit cx n et b)
from  $\langle n \oplus 2 = (-\ l\ -) \rangle$  obtain  $lx$  where [simp]: $n = (-\ lx\ -)$  and [simp]: $l = lx + 2$ 
by(cases n) auto
from  $\langle cx \vdash n - et \rightarrow (-\text{-Exit-}) \rangle$  have  $\text{labels } cx\ lx\ Skip \wedge$  [simp]: $et = \uparrow id$ 
by(auto dest:WCFG-edge-Exit-Skip)
from  $\langle transfer\ et\ s = s' \rangle$  have [simp]: $s' = s$  by simp
from  $\langle \text{labels } cx\ lx\ Skip \rangle$  have  $\text{labels}(\text{while}\ (b)\ cx)\ l\ (Skip;;\text{while}\ (b)\ cx)$ 
by(fastforce intro:Labels-WhileBody)
hence while (b)  $cx \vdash \langle Skip;;\text{while}\ (b)\ cx,s,l \rangle \rightsquigarrow \langle \text{while}\ (b)\ cx,s,0 \rangle$ 
by(rule StepSeqWhile)
moreover
have  $\text{labels}(\text{while}\ (b)\ cx)\ 0\ (\text{while}\ (b)\ cx)$ 
by(fastforce intro:Labels-Base)
ultimately show ?case
using  $\langle \text{labels}(\text{while}\ (b)\ cx)\ l\ (Skip;;\text{while}\ (b)\ cx) \rangle$  by simp blast
qed

end

```

## 4.10 Semantic well-formedness of While CFG

```

theory SemanticsWellFormed
imports WellFormed WEquivalence .. /Basic/SemanticsCFG
begin

```

### 4.10.1 Instantiation of the $CFG\text{-semantics-wf}$ locale

```

fun labels-nodes :: cmd  $\Rightarrow$  w-node  $\Rightarrow$  cmd  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
labels-nodes prog (- l -) c = labels prog l c

```

```

| labels-nodes prog (-Entry-) c = False
| labels-nodes prog (-Exit-) c = False

```

```

interpretation While-semantics-CFG-wf: CFG-semantics-wf
  sourcenode targetnode kind valid-edge prog Entry reds labels-nodes prog
  for prog
  proof(unfold-locales)
    fix n c s c' s' n'
    assume labels-nodes prog n c and ⟨c,s⟩ →* ⟨c',s'⟩
    then obtain l l' where [simp]:n = (- l -) and prog ⊢ ⟨c,s,l⟩ ~>* ⟨c',s',l'⟩
      and labels prog l' c' by(cases n,auto dest:reds-steps)
    from ⟨labels prog l' c'⟩ have l' < #:prog by(rule label-less-num-inner-nodes)
    from ⟨prog ⊢ ⟨c,s,l⟩ ~>* ⟨c',s',l'⟩⟩
    have ∃ as. CFG.path sourcenode targetnode (valid-edge prog)
      (- l -) as (- l' -) ∧
      transfers (CFG.kinds kind as) s = s' ∧ preds (CFG.kinds kind as) s
    proof(induct rule:converse-rtranclp-induct3)
      case refl
      from ⟨l' < #:prog⟩ have valid-node prog (- l' -)
        by(fastforce dest:less-num-nodes-edge simp:valid-node-def valid-edge-def)
      hence CFG.valid-node sourcenode targetnode (valid-edge prog) (- l' -)
        by(simp add:valid-node-def While-CFG.valid-node-def)
      hence CFG.path sourcenode targetnode (valid-edge prog) (- l' -) [] (- l' -)
        by(rule While-CFG.empty-path)
      thus ?case by(auto simp:While-CFG.kinds-def)
    next
      case (step c s l c'' s'' l'')
      from ⟨(λ(c, s, l)) (c', s', l').
        prog ⊢ ⟨c,s,l⟩ ~⟨c',s',l'⟩⟩ (c,s,l) (c'',s'',l'')
      have prog ⊢ ⟨c,s,l⟩ ~⟨c'',s'',l''⟩ by simp
      from ⟨∃ as. CFG.path sourcenode targetnode (valid-edge prog)
        (- l'' -) as (- l' -) ∧
        transfers (CFG.kinds kind as) s'' = s' ∧
        preds (CFG.kinds kind as) s''⟩
      obtain as where CFG.path sourcenode targetnode (valid-edge prog)
        (- l'' -) as (- l' -)
        and transfers (CFG.kinds kind as) s'' = s'
        and preds (CFG.kinds kind as) s'' by auto
      from ⟨prog ⊢ ⟨c,s,l⟩ ~⟨c'',s'',l''⟩⟩ obtain et
        where prog ⊢ (- l -) −et→ (- l'' -)
        and transfer et s = s'' and pred et s
        by(erule step-WCFG-edge)
      from ⟨prog ⊢ (- l -) −et→ (- l'' -)⟩
        ⟨CFG.path sourcenode targetnode (valid-edge prog) (- l'' -) as (- l' -)⟩
      have CFG.path sourcenode targetnode (valid-edge prog)
        (- l -) ((((- l -),et,(- l'' -))#as) (- l' -))
        by(fastforce intro:While-CFG.Cons-path simp:valid-edge-def)
    moreover

```

```

from <transfers (CFG.kinds kind as) s'' = s'> <transfer et s = s''>
have transfers (CFG.kinds kind (((- l -),et,(- l'' -))#as)) s = s'
  by(simp add:While-CFG.kinds-def)
moreover from <preds (CFG.kinds kind as) s''> <pred et s> <transfer et s =
s'',
have preds (CFG.kinds kind (((- l -),et,(- l'' -))#as)) s
  by(simp add:While-CFG.kinds-def)
ultimately show ?case by blast
qed
with <labels prog l' c'>
show (?(exists n' as.
  CFG.path sourcenode targetnode (valid-edge prog) n as n' ∧
  transfers (CFG.kinds kind as) s = s' ∧
  preds (CFG.kinds kind as) s ∧ labels-nodes prog n' c')
  by(rule-tac x=(- l' -) in exI,simp))
qed
end

```

## 4.11 Interpretations of the various static control dependences

```

theory StaticControlDependences imports
  AdditionalLemmas
  SemanticsWellFormed
begin

lemma WhilePostdomination-aux:
  Postdomination sourcenode targetnode kind (valid-edge prog) Entry Exit
proof(unfold-locales)
  fix n assume CFG.valid-node sourcenode targetnode (valid-edge prog) n
  hence valid-node prog n by(simp add:valid-node-def While-CFG.valid-node-def)
  thus ?as. prog ⊢ (-Entry-) –as→* n by(rule valid-node-Entry-path)
next
  fix n assume CFG.valid-node sourcenode targetnode (valid-edge prog) n
  hence valid-node prog n by(simp add:valid-node-def While-CFG.valid-node-def)
  thus ?as. prog ⊢ n –as→* (-Exit-) by(rule valid-node-Exit-path)
qed

interpretation WhilePostdomination:
  Postdomination sourcenode targetnode kind valid-edge prog Entry Exit
  by(rule WhilePostdomination-aux)

lemma WhileStrongPostdomination-aux:
  StrongPostdomination sourcenode targetnode kind (valid-edge prog) Entry Exit
proof(unfold-locales)
  fix n assume CFG.valid-node sourcenode targetnode (valid-edge prog) n

```

```

hence valid-node prog n by(simp add:valid-node-def While-CFG.valid-node-def)
show finite {n'.  $\exists a'. \text{valid-edge prog } a' \wedge \text{sourcenode } a' = n \wedge$ 
targetnode a' = n'}
by(rule finite-successors)
qed

```

**interpretation** WhileStrongPostdomination:  
*StrongPostdomination sourcenode targetnode kind valid-edge prog Entry Exit*  
**by**(rule WhileStrongPostdomination-aux)

#### 4.11.1 Standard Control Dependence

**lemma** WStandardControlDependence-aux:  
*StandardControlDependencePDG sourcenode targetnode kind (valid-edge prog)*  
*Entry (Defs prog) (Uses prog) id Exit*  
**by**(unfold-locales)

**interpretation** WStandardControlDependence:  
*StandardControlDependencePDG sourcenode targetnode kind valid-edge prog*  
*Entry Defs prog Uses prog id Exit*  
**by**(rule WStandardControlDependence-aux)

**lemma** Fundamental-property-scd-aux: BackwardSlice-wf sourcenode targetnode kind  
*(valid-edge prog) Entry (Defs prog) (Uses prog) id*  
*(WStandardControlDependence.PDG-BS-s prog) reds (labels-nodes prog)*  
**proof** –  
**interpret** BackwardSlice sourcenode targetnode kind valid-edge prog Entry  
*Defs prog Uses prog id*  
*StandardControlDependencePDG.PDG-BS-s sourcenode targetnode*  
*(valid-edge prog) (Defs prog) (Uses prog) Exit*  
**by**(rule WStandardControlDependence.PDGBackwardSliceCorrect)  
**show** ?thesis **by**(unfold-locales)  
**qed**

**interpretation** Fundamental-property-scd: BackwardSlice-wf sourcenode targetnode kind  
*valid-edge prog Entry Defs prog Uses prog id*  
*WStandardControlDependence.PDG-BS-s prog reds labels-nodes prog*  
**by**(rule Fundamental-property-scd-aux)

#### 4.11.2 Weak Control Dependence

**lemma** WWeakControlDependence-aux:  
*WeakControlDependencePDG sourcenode targetnode kind (valid-edge prog)*  
*Entry (Defs prog) (Uses prog) id Exit*  
**by**(unfold-locales)

**interpretation** WWeakControlDependence:

*WeakControlDependencePDG sourcenode targetnode kind valid-edge prog  
     Entry Defs prog Uses prog id Exit  
     by(rule WWeakControlDependence-aux)*

**lemma** *Fundamental-property-wcd-aux: BackwardSlice-wf sourcenode targetnode kind*

*(valid-edge prog) Entry (Defs prog) (Uses prog) id  
     (WWeakControlDependence.PDG-BS-w prog) reds (labels-nodes prog)*

**proof –**

*interpret BackwardSlice sourcenode targetnode kind valid-edge prog Entry  
     Defs prog Uses prog id  
     WeakControlDependencePDG.PDG-BS-w sourcenode targetnode  
     (valid-edge prog) (Defs prog) (Uses prog) Exit  
     by(rule WWeakControlDependence.WeakPDGBackwardSliceCorrect)  
     show ?thesis by(unfold-locales)*

**qed**

**interpretation** *Fundamental-property-wcd: BackwardSlice-wf sourcenode targetnode kind*

*valid-edge prog Entry Defs prog Uses prog id  
     WWeakControlDependence.PDG-BS-w prog reds labels-nodes prog  
     by(rule Fundamental-property-wcd-aux)*

#### 4.11.3 Weak Order Dependence

**lemma** *Fundamental-property-wod-aux: BackwardSlice-wf sourcenode targetnode kind*

*(valid-edge prog) Entry (Defs prog) (Uses prog) id  
     (While-CFG-wf.wod-backward-slice prog) reds (labels-nodes prog)*

**proof –**

*interpret BackwardSlice sourcenode targetnode kind valid-edge prog Entry  
     Defs prog Uses prog id  
     CFG-wf.wod-backward-slice sourcenode targetnode (valid-edge prog)  
     (Defs prog) (Uses prog)  
     by(rule While-CFG-wf.WODBackwardSliceCorrect)  
     show ?thesis by(unfold-locales)*

**qed**

**interpretation** *Fundamental-property-wod: BackwardSlice-wf sourcenode targetnode kind*

*valid-edge prog Entry Defs prog Uses prog id  
     While-CFG-wf.wod-backward-slice prog reds labels-nodes prog  
     by(rule Fundamental-property-wod-aux)*

**end**

## Chapter 5

# A Control Flow Graph for Ninja Byte Code

### 5.1 Formalizing the CFG

```
theory JVMCFG imports .. /Basic /BasicDefs Ninja.BVExample begin
```

```
declare lesub-list-impl-same-size [simp del]
declare nlistsE-length [simp del]
```

#### 5.1.1 Type definitions

##### Wellformed Programs

```
definition wf-jvmprog = {(P, Phi). wf-jvm-progPhi P}
```

```
typedef wf-jvmprog = wf-jvmprog
```

```
proof
```

```
  show (E, Phi) ∈ wf-jvmprog
```

```
    unfolding wf-jvmprog-def by (auto intro: wf-prog)
```

```
qed
```

```
hide-const Phi E
```

```
abbreviation rep-jvmprog-jvm-prog :: wf-jvmprog ⇒ jvm-prog
(‐wf)
  where P_wf ≡ fst(Rep-wf-jvmprog(P))
```

```
abbreviation rep-jvmprog-phi :: wf-jvmprog ⇒ ty_P
(‐Φ)
  where P_Φ ≡ snd(Rep-wf-jvmprog(P))
```

```
lemma wf-jvmprog-is-wf: wf-jvm-prog_P_Φ (P_wf)
```

```
using Rep-wf-jvmprog [of P]
```

**by** (*auto simp: wf-jvmprog-def split-beta*)

## Basic Types

We consider a program to be a well-formed Ninja program, together with a given base class and a main method

**type-synonym** *jvmprog* = *wf-jvmprog* × *cname* × *mname*  
**type-synonym** *callstack* = (*cname* × *mname* × *pc*) list

The state is modeled as heap × stack-variables × local-variables

stack and local variables are modeled as pairs of natural numbers. The first number gives the position in the call stack (i.e. the method in which the variable is used), the second the position in the method's stack or array of local variables resp.

The stack variables are numbered from bottom up (which is the reverse order of the array for the stack in Ninja's state representation), whereas local variables are identified by their position in the array of local variables of Ninja's state representation.

**type-synonym** *state* = *heap* × ((*nat* × *nat*) ⇒ *val*) × ((*nat* × *nat*) ⇒ *val*)

**abbreviation** *heap-of* :: *state* ⇒ *heap*

**where**

*heap-of* *s* ≡ *fst*(*s*)

**abbreviation** *stk-of* :: *state* ⇒ ((*nat* × *nat*) ⇒ *val*)

**where**

*stk-of* *s* ≡ *fst*(*snd*(*s*))

**abbreviation** *loc-of* :: *state* ⇒ ((*nat* × *nat*) ⇒ *val*)

**where**

*loc-of* *s* ≡ *snd*(*snd*(*s*))

### 5.1.2 Basic Definitions

#### State update (instruction execution)

This function models instruction execution for our state representation.

Additional parameters are the call depth of the current program point, the stack length of the current program point, the length of the stack in the underlying call frame (needed for RETURN), and (for INVOKE) the length of the array of local variables of the invoked method.

Exception handling is not covered by this function.

**fun** *exec-instr* :: *instr* ⇒ *wf-jvmprog* ⇒ *state* ⇒ *nat* ⇒ *nat* ⇒ *nat* ⇒ *nat* ⇒ *state*  
**where**

*exec-instr-Load*:

```

exec-instr (Load n) P s calldepth stk-length rs ill =
(let (h,stk,loc) = s
in (h, stk((calldepth,stk-length):=loc(calldepth,n)), loc))

| exec-instr-Store:
exec-instr (Store n) P s calldepth stk-length rs ill =
(let (h,stk,loc) = s
in (h, stk((calldepth,stk-length):=stk(calldepth,stk-length - 1)))))

| exec-instr-Push:
exec-instr (Push v) P s calldepth stk-length rs ill =
(let (h,stk,loc) = s
in (h, stk((calldepth,stk-length):=v), loc))

| exec-instr-New:
exec-instr (New C) P s calldepth stk-length rs ill =
(let (h,stk,loc) = s;
a = the(new-Addr h)
in (h(a  $\mapsto$  (blank (P_wf) C)), stk((calldepth,stk-length):=Addr a), loc))

| exec-instr-Getfield:
exec-instr (Getfield F C) P s calldepth stk-length rs ill =
(let (h,stk,loc) = s;
a = the-Addr (stk (calldepth,stk-length - 1));
(D,fs) = the(h a)
in (h, stk((calldepth,stk-length - 1) := the(fs(F,C))), loc))

| exec-instr-Putfield:
exec-instr (Putfield F C) P s calldepth stk-length rs ill =
(let (h,stk,loc) = s;
v = stk (calldepth,stk-length - 1);
a = the-Addr (stk (calldepth,stk-length - 2));
(D,fs) = the(h a)
in (h(a  $\mapsto$  (D,fs((F,C)  $\mapsto$  v))), stk, loc))

| exec-instr-Checkcast:
exec-instr (Checkcast C) P s calldepth stk-length rs ill = s

| exec-instr-Pop:
exec-instr (Pop) P s calldepth stk-length rs ill = s

| exec-instr-IAdd:
exec-instr (IAdd) P s calldepth stk-length rs ill =
(let (h,stk,loc) = s;
i1 = the-Intg (stk (calldepth, stk-length - 1));
i2 = the-Intg (stk (calldepth, stk-length - 2))
in (h, stk((calldepth, stk-length - 2) := Intg (i1 + i2)), loc))

| exec-instr-IfFalse:

```

```

exec-instr (IfFalse b) P s calldepth stk-length rs ill = s

| exec-instr-CmpEq:
  exec-instr (CmpEq) P s calldepth stk-length rs ill =
  (let (h,stk,loc) = s;
   v1 = stk (calldepth, stk-length - 1);
   v2 = stk (calldepth, stk-length - 2)
   in (h, stk((calldepth, stk-length - 2) := Bool (v1 = v2)), loc))

| exec-instr-Goto:
  exec-instr (Goto i) P s calldepth stk-length rs ill = s

| exec-instr-Throw:
  exec-instr (Throw) P s calldepth stk-length rs ill = s

| exec-instr-Invoke:
  exec-instr (Invoke M n) P s calldepth stk-length rs invoke-loc-length =
  (let (h,stk,loc) = s;
   loc' = (λ(a,b). if (a ≠ Suc calldepth ∨ b ≥ invoke-loc-length) then loc(a,b) else
                  (if (b ≤ n) then stk(calldepth, stk-length - (Suc n - b)) else
                     arbitrary))
   in (h,stk,loc'))

| exec-instr-Return:
  exec-instr (Return) P s calldepth stk-length ret-stk-length ill =
  (if (calldepth = 0)
   then s
   else
   (let (h,stk,loc) = s;
    v = stk(calldepth, stk-length - 1)
    in (h,stk((calldepth - 1, ret-stk-length - 1) := v),loc)))
  )

```

### length of stack and local variables

The following terms extract the stack length at a given program point from the well-typing of the given program

**abbreviation**  $stkLength :: wf-jvmprog \Rightarrow cname \Rightarrow mname \Rightarrow pc \Rightarrow nat$   
**where**  
 $stkLength P C M pc \equiv length (fst(the(((P_\Phi) C M)!pc)))$

**abbreviation**  $locLength :: wf-jvmprog \Rightarrow cname \Rightarrow mname \Rightarrow pc \Rightarrow nat$   
**where**  
 $locLength P C M pc \equiv length (snd(the(((P_\Phi) C M)!pc)))$

## Conversion functions

This function takes a natural number  $n$  and a function  $f$  with domain  $\text{nat}$  and creates the array  $[f\ 0, f\ 1, f\ 2, \dots, f\ (n - 1)]$ .

This is used for extracting the array of local variables

```
abbreviation locs ::  $\text{nat} \Rightarrow (\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ list}$ 
where locs  $n$  loc  $\equiv$  map loc  $[0..<n]$ 
```

This function takes a natural number  $n$  and a function  $f$  with domain  $\text{nat}$  and creates the array  $[f\ (n - 1), \dots, f\ 1, f\ 0]$ .

This is used for extracting the stack as a list

```
abbreviation stks ::  $\text{nat} \Rightarrow (\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ list}$ 
where stks  $n$  stk  $\equiv$  map stk  $(\text{rev}\ [0..<n])$ 
```

This function creates a list of the arrays for local variables from the given state corresponding to the given callstack

```
fun locss :: wf-jvmprog  $\Rightarrow$  callstack  $\Rightarrow ((\text{nat} \times \text{nat}) \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ list list}$ 
where
  locss  $P$  [] loc = []
  | locss  $P$   $((C,M,pc)\#cs)$  loc =
    (locs (locLength  $P$  C M pc)  $(\lambda a.$  loc  $(\text{length}\ cs, a)))\#(locss P cs loc)$ 
```

This function creates a list of the (methods') stacks from the given state corresponding to the given callstack

```
fun stkss :: wf-jvmprog  $\Rightarrow$  callstack  $\Rightarrow ((\text{nat} \times \text{nat}) \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ list list}$ 
where
  stkss  $P$  [] stk = []
  | stkss  $P$   $((C,M,pc)\#cs)$  stk =
    (stks (stkLength  $P$  C M pc)  $(\lambda a.$  stk  $(\text{length}\ cs, a)))\#(stkss P cs stk)$ 
```

Given a callstack and a state, this abbreviation converts the state to Jinja's state representation

```
abbreviation state-to-jvm-state :: wf-jvmprog  $\Rightarrow$  callstack  $\Rightarrow$  state  $\Rightarrow$  jvm-state
where state-to-jvm-state  $P$  cs s  $\equiv$ 
  ( $\text{None}$ , heap-of s, zip (stkss  $P$  cs (stk-of s)) (zip (locss  $P$  cs (loc-of s)) cs))
```

This function extracts the call stack from a given frame stack (as it is given by Jinja's state representation)

```
definition framestack-to-callstack :: frame list  $\Rightarrow$  callstack
where framestack-to-callstack frs  $\equiv$  map snd (map snd frs)
```

## State Conformance

Now we lift byte code verifier conformance to our state representation

```
definition bv-conform :: wf-jvmprog  $\Rightarrow$  callstack  $\Rightarrow$  state  $\Rightarrow$  bool
  ( $\langle -, - \vdash_{BV} - \checkmark \rangle$ )
where  $P, cs \vdash_{BV} s \checkmark \equiv$  correct-state  $(P_{wf}) (P_\Phi) (\text{state-to-jvm-state}\ P\ cs\ s)$ 
```

## Statically determine catch-block

This function is equivalent to Ninja's *find-handler* function

```
fun find-handler-for :: wf-jvmprog ⇒ cname ⇒ callstack ⇒ callstack
where
  find-handler-for P C [] = []
  | find-handler-for P C (c#cs) = (let (C',M',pc') = c in
    (case match-ex-table (P_wf) C pc' (ex-table-of (P_wf) C' M') of
      None ⇒ find-handler-for P C cs
      | Some pc-d ⇒ (C', M', fst pc-d)#cs))
```

### 5.1.3 Simplification lemmas

**lemma** *find-handler-decr* [simp]: *find-handler-for P Exc cs ≠ c#cs*

**proof**

```
  assume find-handler-for P Exc cs = c#cs
  hence length cs < length (find-handler-for P Exc cs) by simp
  thus False by (induct cs, auto)
```

**qed**

**lemma** *stkss-length* [simp]: *length (stkss P cs stk) = length cs*  
**by** (induct cs) auto

**lemma** *locss-length* [simp]: *length (locss P cs loc) = length cs*  
**by** (induct cs) auto

**lemma** *nth-stkss*:  
 $\llbracket a < \text{length } cs; b < \text{length } (\text{stkss } P \text{ cs } stk ! (\text{length } cs - \text{Suc } a)) \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{stkss } P \text{ cs } stk ! (\text{length } cs - \text{Suc } a) !$   
 $(\text{length } (\text{stkss } P \text{ cs } stk ! (\text{length } cs - \text{Suc } a)) - \text{Suc } b) = \text{stk } (a, b)$

**proof** (induct cs)  
**case** *Nil*  
**thus** ?case **by** (simp add: *nth-Cons'*)  
**next**  
**case** (*Cons* *aa* *cs*)  
**thus** ?case  
**by** (cases *aa*, auto simp add: *nth-Cons'* *rev-nth* *less-Suc-eq*)  
**qed**

**lemma** *nth-locss*:  
 $\llbracket a < \text{length } cs; b < \text{length } (\text{locss } P \text{ cs } loc ! (\text{length } cs - \text{Suc } a)) \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{locss } P \text{ cs } loc ! (\text{length } cs - \text{Suc } a) ! b = \text{loc } (a, b)$

**proof** (induct cs)

```

case Nil
thus ?case by (simp add: nth-Cons')
next
  case (Cons aa cs)
  thus ?case
    by (cases aa, auto simp: nth-Cons' less-Suc-eq)
qed

lemma hd-stks [simp]:  $n \neq 0 \implies \text{hd}(\text{stks } n \text{ stk}) = \text{stk}(n - 1)$ 
by (cases n, simp-all)

lemma hd-tl-stks:  $n > 1 \implies \text{hd}(\text{tl}(\text{stks } n \text{ stk})) = \text{stk}(n - 2)$ 
by (cases n, auto)

lemma stkss-purge:
 $\text{length } cs \leq a \implies \text{stkss } P \text{ cs } (\text{stk}((a, b) := c)) = \text{stkss } P \text{ cs } \text{stk}$ 
by (induct cs, auto)

lemma stkss-purge':
 $\text{length } cs \leq a \implies \text{stkss } P \text{ cs } (\lambda s. \text{if } s = (a, b) \text{ then } c \text{ else } \text{stk } s) = \text{stkss } P \text{ cs } \text{stk}$ 
by (fold fun-upd-def, simp only: stkss-purge)

lemma locss-purge:
 $\text{length } cs \leq a \implies \text{locss } P \text{ cs } (\text{loc}((a, b) := c)) = \text{locss } P \text{ cs } \text{loc}$ 
by (induct cs, auto)

lemma locss-purge':
 $\text{length } cs \leq a \implies \text{locss } P \text{ cs } (\lambda s. \text{if } s = (a, b) \text{ then } c \text{ else } \text{loc } s) = \text{locss } P \text{ cs } \text{loc}$ 
by (fold fun-upd-def, simp only: locss-purge)

lemma locs-pullout [simp]:
 $\text{locs } b \text{ } (\text{loc}(n := e)) = (\text{locs } b \text{ loc}) \text{ } [n := e]$ 
proof (induct b)
  case 0
  thus ?case by simp
next
  case (Suc b)
  thus ?case
    by (cases n - b, auto simp: list-update-append not-less-eq less-Suc-eq)
qed

lemma locs-pullout' [simp]:
 $\text{locs } b \text{ } (\lambda a. \text{if } a = n \text{ then } e \text{ else } \text{loc } (c, a)) = (\text{locs } b \text{ } (\lambda a. \text{loc } (c, a))) \text{ } [n := e]$ 
by (fold fun-upd-def) simp

```

```

lemma stks-pullout:
   $n < b \implies \text{stks } b (\text{stk}(n := e)) = (\text{stks } b \text{ stk}) [b - \text{Suc } n := e]$ 
proof (induct b)
  case 0
  thus ?case by simp
next
  case ( $\text{Suc } b$ )
  thus ?case
  proof (cases b = n)
    case True
    with Suc show ?thesis
      by auto

next
  case False
  with Suc show ?thesis
    by (cases b = n) (auto intro!: nth-equalityI simp: nth-list-update)
qed
qed

lemma nth-tl :  $xs \neq [] \implies tl xs ! n = xs ! (\text{Suc } n)$ 
  by (cases xs, simp-all)

lemma f2c-Nil [simp]: framestack-to-callstack [] = []
  by (simp add: framestack-to-callstack-def)

lemma f2c-Cons [simp]:
  framestack-to-callstack ((stk,loc,C,M,pc) # frs) = (C,M,pc) # (framestack-to-callstack frs)
  by (simp add: framestack-to-callstack-def)

lemma f2c-length [simp]:
  length (framestack-to-callstack frs) = length frs
  by (simp add: framestack-to-callstack-def)

lemma f2c-s2jvm-id [simp]:
  framestack-to-callstack
  (snd(snd(state-to-jvm-state P cs s))) =
  cs
  by (cases s, simp add: framestack-to-callstack-def)

lemma f2c-s2jvm-id' [simp]:
  framestack-to-callstack
  (zip (stkss P cs stk) (zip (locss P cs loc) cs)) = cs
  by (simp add: framestack-to-callstack-def)

lemma f2c-append [simp]:
  framestack-to-callstack (frs @ frs') =
  (framestack-to-callstack frs) @ (framestack-to-callstack frs')

```

**by** (*simp add: framestack-to-callstack-def*)

#### 5.1.4 CFG construction

#### 5.1.5 Datatypes

Nodes are labeled with a callstack and an optional tuple (consisting of a callstack and a flag).

The first callstack determines the current program point (i.e. the next statement to execute). If the second parameter is not None, we are at an intermediate state, where the target of the instruction is determined (the second callstack) and the flag is set to whether an exception is thrown or not.

```
datatype j-node =
  Entry ('(-Entry'-'))
  | Node callstack (callstack × bool) option ('(- --, -')')
```

The empty callstack indicates the exit node

```
abbreviation j-node-Exit :: j-node ('(-Exit'-'))
where j-node-Exit ≡ (-[], None -)
```

An edge is a triple, consisting of two nodes and the edge kind

```
type-synonym j-edge = (j-node × state edge-kind × j-node)
```

#### 5.1.6 CFG

The CFG is constructed by a case analysis on the instructions and their different behavior in different states. E.g. the exceptional behavior of NEW, if there is no more space in the heap, vs. the normal behavior.

Note: The set of edges defined by this predicate is a first approximation to the real set of edges in the CFG. We later (theory JVMInterpretation) add some well-formedness requirements to the nodes.

```
inductive JVM-CFG :: jvmprog ⇒ j-node ⇒ state edge-kind ⇒ j-node ⇒ bool
  ((- ⊢ - --→ -))
where
  JCFG-EntryExit:
    prog ⊢ (-Entry-) -(λs. False) √→ (-Exit-)

  | JCFG-EntryStart:
    prog = (P, C0, Main) ⇒ prog ⊢ (-Entry-) -(λs. True) √→ (-[(C0, Main, 0)], None -)

  | JCFG-ReturnExit:
    [ prog = (P, C0, Main);
      (instrs-of (P wf) C M) ! pc = Return ]
    ⇒ prog ⊢ (-[(C, M, pc)], None -) → id → (-Exit-)
```

| *JCFG-Straight-NoExc*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket \text{prog} = (P, C0, \text{Main}); \\ & \quad \text{instrs-of } (P_{wf}) C M ! pc \in \{\text{Load idx}, \text{Store idx}, \text{Push val}, \text{Pop}, \text{IAdd}, \text{CmpEq}\}; \\ & \quad ek = \uparrow(\lambda s. \text{exec-instr } ((\text{instrs-of } (P_{wf}) C M) ! pc) P s \\ & \quad \quad (length cs) (\text{stkLength } P C M pc) \text{ arbitrary arbitrary}) \rrbracket \\ & \implies \text{prog} \vdash (- (C, M, pc)\#cs, \text{None} \dashv) - ek \rightarrow (- (C, M, \text{Suc pc})\#cs, \text{None} \dashv) \end{aligned}$$

| *JCFG-New-Normal-Pred*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket \text{prog} = (P, C0, \text{Main}); \\ & \quad (\text{instrs-of } (P_{wf}) C M) ! pc = (\text{New Cl}); \\ & \quad ek = (\lambda(h, \text{stk}, \text{loc}). \text{new-Addr } h \neq \text{None}) \checkmark \rrbracket \\ & \implies \text{prog} \vdash (- (C, M, pc)\#cs, \text{None} \dashv) - ek \rightarrow (- (C, M, pc)\#cs, \lfloor ((C, M, \text{Suc pc})\#cs, \text{False}) \rfloor \dashv) \end{aligned}$$

| *JCFG-New-Normal-Update*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket \text{prog} = (P, C0, \text{Main}); \\ & \quad (\text{instrs-of } (P_{wf}) C M) ! pc = (\text{New Cl}); \\ & \quad ek = \uparrow(\lambda s. \text{exec-instr } (\text{New Cl}) P s (length cs) (\text{stkLength } P C M pc) \text{ arbitrary arbitrary}) \rrbracket \\ & \implies \text{prog} \vdash (- (C, M, pc)\#cs, \lfloor ((C, M, \text{Suc pc})\#cs, \text{False}) \rfloor \dashv) - ek \rightarrow (- (C, M, \text{Suc pc})\#cs, \text{None} \dashv) \end{aligned}$$

| *JCFG-New-Exc-Pred*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket \text{prog} = (P, C0, \text{Main}); \\ & \quad (\text{instrs-of } (P_{wf}) C M) ! pc = (\text{New Cl}); \\ & \quad \text{find-handler-for } P \text{ OutOfMemory } ((C, M, pc)\#cs) = cs'; \\ & \quad ek = (\lambda(h, \text{stk}, \text{loc}). \text{new-Addr } h = \text{None}) \checkmark \rrbracket \\ & \implies \text{prog} \vdash (- (C, M, pc)\#cs, \text{None} \dashv) - ek \rightarrow (- (C, M, pc)\#cs, \lfloor (cs', \text{True}) \rfloor \dashv) \end{aligned}$$

| *JCFG-New-Exc-Update*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket \text{prog} = (P, C0, \text{Main}); \\ & \quad (\text{instrs-of } (P_{wf}) C M) ! pc = (\text{New Cl}); \\ & \quad \text{find-handler-for } P \text{ OutOfMemory } ((C, M, pc)\#cs) = (C', M', pc')\#cs'; \\ & \quad ek = \uparrow(\lambda(h, \text{stk}, \text{loc}). \\ & \quad \quad (h, \\ & \quad \quad \text{stk}((length cs', \text{stkLength } P C' M' pc') - 1) := \text{Addr } (\text{addr-of-sys-xcpt Out-} \\ & \quad \quad \text{OfMemory}), \\ & \quad \quad \text{loc}) \\ & \quad \quad ) \rrbracket \\ & \implies \text{prog} \vdash (- (C, M, pc)\#cs, \lfloor ((C', M', pc')\#cs', \text{True}) \rfloor \dashv) - ek \rightarrow (- (C', M', pc')\#cs', \text{None} \dashv) \end{aligned}$$

| *JCFG-New-Exc-Exit*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket \text{prog} = (P, C0, \text{Main}); \\ & \quad (\text{instrs-of } (P_{wf}) C M) ! pc = (\text{New Cl}); \\ & \quad \text{find-handler-for } P \text{ OutOfMemory } ((C, M, pc)\#cs) = [] \rrbracket \\ & \implies \text{prog} \vdash (- (C, M, pc)\#cs, \lfloor ([] \text{, True}) \rfloor \dashv) - \uparrow id \rightarrow (-\text{Exit-}) \end{aligned}$$

| *JCFG-Getfield-Normal-Pred*:

$\llbracket \text{prog} = (P, C0, \text{Main});$   
 $(\text{instrs-of } (P_{wf}) C M) ! pc = (\text{Getfield Fd Cl});$   
 $ek = (\lambda(h, \text{stk}, \text{loc}). \text{stk}(\text{length cs}, \text{stkLength } P C M pc - 1) \neq \text{Null}) \vee \llbracket$   
 $\implies \text{prog} \vdash (- (C, M, pc)\#cs, \text{None} \dashv) - ek \rightarrow (- (C, M, pc)\#cs, \lfloor ((C, M, Suc pc)\#cs, \text{False}) \rfloor \dashv)$

$| \text{ JCFG-Getfield-Normal-Update:}$   
 $\llbracket \text{prog} = (P, C0, \text{Main});$   
 $(\text{instrs-of } (P_{wf}) C M) ! pc = (\text{Getfield Fd Cl});$   
 $ek = \uparrow(\lambda s. \text{exec-instr } (\text{Getfield Fd Cl}) P s (\text{length cs}) (\text{stkLength } P C M pc)$   
 $\text{arbitrary arbitrary}) \llbracket$   
 $\implies \text{prog} \vdash (- (C, M, pc)\#cs, \lfloor ((C, M, Suc pc)\#cs, \text{False}) \rfloor \dashv) - ek \rightarrow (- (C, M, Suc pc)\#cs, \text{None} \dashv)$

$| \text{ JCFG-Getfield-Exc-Pred:}$   
 $\llbracket \text{prog} = (P, C0, \text{Main});$   
 $(\text{instrs-of } (P_{wf}) C M) ! pc = (\text{Getfield Fd Cl});$   
 $\text{find-handler-for } P \text{ NullPointer } ((C, M, pc)\#cs) = cs';$   
 $ek = (\lambda(h, \text{stk}, \text{loc}). \text{stk}(\text{length cs}, \text{stkLength } P C M pc - 1) = \text{Null}) \vee \llbracket$   
 $\implies \text{prog} \vdash (- (C, M, pc)\#cs, \text{None} \dashv) - ek \rightarrow (- (C, M, pc)\#cs, \lfloor (cs', \text{True}) \rfloor \dashv)$

$| \text{ JCFG-Getfield-Exc-Update:}$   
 $\llbracket \text{prog} = (P, C0, \text{Main});$   
 $(\text{instrs-of } (P_{wf}) C M) ! pc = (\text{Getfield Fd Cl});$   
 $\text{find-handler-for } P \text{ NullPointer } ((C, M, pc)\#cs) = (C', M', pc')\#cs';$   
 $ek = \uparrow(\lambda(h, \text{stk}, \text{loc}).$   
 $(h,$   
 $\text{stk}((\text{length cs}', \text{stkLength } P C' M' pc') - 1) := \text{Addr } (\text{addr-of-sys-xcpt Null-}$   
 $\text{Pointer}),$   
 $\text{loc})$   
 $) \llbracket$   
 $\implies \text{prog} \vdash (- (C, M, pc)\#cs, \lfloor ((C', M', pc')\#cs', \text{True}) \rfloor \dashv) - ek \rightarrow (- (C', M', pc')\#cs', \text{None} \dashv)$

$| \text{ JCFG-Getfield-Exc-Exit:}$   
 $\llbracket \text{prog} = (P, C0, \text{Main});$   
 $(\text{instrs-of } (P_{wf}) C M) ! pc = (\text{Getfield Fd Cl});$   
 $\text{find-handler-for } P \text{ NullPointer } ((C, M, pc)\#cs) = [] \llbracket$   
 $\implies \text{prog} \vdash (- (C, M, pc)\#cs, \lfloor ([] \text{, True}) \rfloor \dashv) - \uparrow id \rightarrow (-\text{Exit}-)$

$| \text{ JCFG-Putfield-Normal-Pred:}$   
 $\llbracket \text{prog} = (P, C0, \text{Main});$   
 $(\text{instrs-of } (P_{wf}) C M) ! pc = (\text{Putfield Fd Cl});$   
 $ek = (\lambda(h, \text{stk}, \text{loc}). \text{stk}(\text{length cs}, \text{stkLength } P C M pc - 2) \neq \text{Null}) \vee \llbracket$   
 $\implies \text{prog} \vdash (- (C, M, pc)\#cs, \text{None} \dashv) - ek \rightarrow (- (C, M, pc)\#cs, \lfloor ((C, M, Suc pc)\#cs, \text{False}) \rfloor \dashv)$

$| \text{ JCFG-Putfield-Normal-Update:}$   
 $\llbracket \text{prog} = (P, C0, \text{Main});$

$(intrs-of\ (P_{wf})\ C\ M)\ !\ pc = (Putfield\ Fd\ Cl);$   
 $ek = \uparrow(\lambda s.\ exec-instr\ (Putfield\ Fd\ Cl)\ P\ s\ (length\ cs)\ (stkLength\ P\ C\ M\ pc)$   
 $\quad arbitrary\ arbitrary)\ ]$   
 $\implies prog \vdash (-\ (C,\ M,\ pc)\#cs, \lfloor ((C,\ M,\ Suc\ pc)\#cs,\ False) \rfloor \dashv) - ek \rightarrow (-\ (C,\ M,$   
 $Suc\ pc)\#cs, None \dashv)$

| *JCFG-Putfield-Exc-Pred*:  
 $\llbracket prog = (P,\ C0,\ Main);$   
 $(intrs-of\ (P_{wf})\ C\ M)\ !\ pc = (Putfield\ Fd\ Cl);$   
 $find-handler-for\ P\ NullPointer\ ((C,\ M,\ pc)\#cs) = cs';$   
 $ek = (\lambda(h,stk,loc).\ stk(length\ cs,\ stkLength\ P\ C\ M\ pc - 2) = Null)_{\vee}$   
 $\implies prog \vdash (-\ (C,\ M,\ pc)\#cs, None \dashv) - ek \rightarrow (-\ (C,\ M,\ pc)\#cs, \lfloor (cs',\ True) \rfloor \dashv)$

| *JCFG-Putfield-Exc-Update*:  
 $\llbracket prog = (P,\ C0,\ Main);$   
 $(intrs-of\ (P_{wf})\ C\ M)\ !\ pc = (Putfield\ Fd\ Cl);$   
 $find-handler-for\ P\ NullPointer\ ((C,\ M,\ pc)\#cs) = (C',\ M',\ pc')\#cs';$   
 $ek = \uparrow(\lambda(h,stk,loc).$   
 $\quad (h,$   
 $\quad\quad stk((length\ cs',(stkLength\ P\ C'\ M'\ pc') - 1) := Addr\ (addr-of-sys-xcpt\ Null-$   
 $\quad\quad Pointer)),$   
 $\quad\quad loc)$   
 $\quad)\ ]$   
 $\implies prog \vdash (-\ (C,\ M,\ pc)\#cs, \lfloor ((C',\ M',\ pc')\#cs',\ True) \rfloor \dashv) - ek \rightarrow (-\ (C',\ M',$   
 $\quad pc')\#cs', None \dashv)$

| *JCFG-Putfield-Exc-Exit*:  
 $\llbracket prog = (P,\ C0,\ Main);$   
 $(intrs-of\ (P_{wf})\ C\ M)\ !\ pc = (Putfield\ Fd\ Cl);$   
 $find-handler-for\ P\ NullPointer\ ((C,\ M,\ pc)\#cs) = []\ ]$   
 $\implies prog \vdash (-\ (C,\ M,\ pc)\#cs, \lfloor ([],\ True) \rfloor \dashv) - \uparrow id \rightarrow (-\ Exit\ -)$

| *JCFG-Checkcast-Normal-Pred*:  
 $\llbracket prog = (P,\ C0,\ Main);$   
 $(intrs-of\ (P_{wf})\ C\ M)\ !\ pc = (Checkcast\ Cl);$   
 $ek = (\lambda(h,stk,loc).\ cast-ok\ (P_{wf})\ Cl\ h\ (stk(length\ cs,\ stkLength\ P\ C\ M\ pc - Suc\ 0)))_{\vee}$   
 $\implies prog \vdash (-\ (C,\ M,\ pc)\#cs, None \dashv) - ek \rightarrow (-\ (C,\ M,\ Suc\ pc)\#cs, None \dashv)$

| *JCFG-Checkcast-Exc-Pred*:  
 $\llbracket prog = (P,\ C0,\ Main);$   
 $(intrs-of\ (P_{wf})\ C\ M)\ !\ pc = (Checkcast\ Cl);$   
 $find-handler-for\ P\ ClassCast\ ((C,\ M,\ pc)\#cs) = cs';$   
 $ek = (\lambda(h,stk,loc).\ \neg\ cast-ok\ (P_{wf})\ Cl\ h\ (stk(length\ cs,\ stkLength\ P\ C\ M\ pc - Suc\ 0)))_{\vee}$   
 $\implies prog \vdash (-\ (C,\ M,\ pc)\#cs, None \dashv) - ek \rightarrow (-\ (C,\ M,\ pc)\#cs, \lfloor (cs',\ True) \rfloor \dashv)$

| *JCFG-Checkcast-Exc-Update*:  
 $\llbracket prog = (P,\ C0,\ Main);$

$(intrs-of (P_{wf}) C M) ! pc = (Checkcast Cl);$   
 $find\text{-}handler\text{-}for P ClassCast ((C, M, pc)\#cs) = (C', M', pc')\#cs';$   
 $ek = \uparrow(\lambda(h,stk,loc).$   
 $(h,$   
 $stk((length cs', (stkLength P C' M' pc') - 1) := Addr (addr\text{-}of\text{-}sys\text{-}xcpt Class-$   
 $Cast)),$   
 $loc)$   
 $) \Rightarrow prog \vdash (- (C, M, pc)\#cs, [(C', M', pc')\#cs', True)] -) - ek \rightarrow (- (C', M', pc')\#cs', None -)$

| *JCFG-Checkcast-Exc-Exit:*  
 $\llbracket prog = (P, C0, Main);$   
 $(intrs-of (P_{wf}) C M) ! pc = (Checkcast Cl);$   
 $find\text{-}handler\text{-}for P ClassCast ((C, M, pc)\#cs) = [] \rrbracket$   
 $\Rightarrow prog \vdash (- (C, M, pc)\#cs, [([], True)] -) - \uparrow id \rightarrow (- Exit -)$

| *JCFG-Invoke-Normal-Pred:*  
 $\llbracket prog = (P, C0, Main);$   
 $(intrs-of (P_{wf}) C M) ! pc = (Invoke M2 n);$   
 $cd = length cs;$   
 $stk\text{-}length = stkLength P C M pc;$   
 $ek = (\lambda(h,stk,loc).$   
 $stk(cd, stk\text{-}length - Suc n) \neq Null \wedge$   
 $fst(method (P_{wf}) (cname\text{-}of h (the\text{-}Addr(stk(cd, stk\text{-}length - Suc n)))) M2) =$   
 $D$   
 $) \vee \rrbracket$   
 $\Rightarrow prog \vdash (- (C, M, pc)\#cs, None -) - ek \rightarrow (- (C, M, pc)\#cs, [(D, M2, 0)\#(C, M, pc)\#cs, False)] -)$

| *JCFG-Invoke-Normal-Update:*  
 $\llbracket prog = (P, C0, Main);$   
 $(intrs-of (P_{wf}) C M) ! pc = (Invoke M2 n);$   
 $stk\text{-}length = stkLength P C M pc;$   
 $loc\text{-}length = locLength P D M2 0;$   
 $ek = \uparrow(\lambda s. exec\text{-}instr (Invoke M2 n) P s (length cs) stk\text{-}length arbitrary$   
 $loc\text{-}length)$   
 $\rrbracket$   
 $\Rightarrow prog \vdash (- (C, M, pc)\#cs, [(D, M2, 0)\#(C, M, pc)\#cs, False)] -) - ek \rightarrow$   
 $(- (D, M2, 0)\#(C, M, pc)\#cs, None -)$

| *JCFG-Invoke-Exc-Pred:*  
 $\llbracket prog = (P, C0, Main);$   
 $(intrs-of (P_{wf}) C M) ! pc = (Invoke m2 n);$   
 $find\text{-}handler\text{-}for P NullPointer ((C, M, pc)\#cs) = cs';$   
 $ek = (\lambda(h,stk,loc). stk(length cs, stkLength P C M pc - Suc n) = Null) \vee \rrbracket$   
 $\Rightarrow prog \vdash (- (C, M, pc)\#cs, None -) - ek \rightarrow (- (C, M, pc)\#cs, [(cs', True)] -)$

| *JCFG-Invoke-Exc-Update*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket \text{prog} = (P, C_0, \text{Main}); \\ & (\text{instrs-of } (P_{wf}) C M) ! pc = (\text{Invoke } M2 n); \\ & \text{find-handler-for } P \text{ NullPointer } ((C, M, pc)\#cs) = (C', M', pc')\#cs'; \\ & ek = \uparrow(\lambda(h, \text{stk}, \text{loc}). \\ & \quad (h, \\ & \quad \text{stk}((\text{length } cs', (\text{stkLength } P C' M' pc') - 1) := \text{Addr } (\text{addr-of-sys-xcpt Null-} \\ & \quad \text{Pointer})), \\ & \quad \text{loc}) \\ & \quad ) \\ & \rrbracket \\ & \implies \text{prog} \vdash (- (C, M, pc)\#cs, \lfloor ((C', M', pc')\#cs', \text{True}) \rfloor \dashv) - ek \rightarrow (- (C', M', \\ & pc')\#cs', \text{None} \dashv) \end{aligned}$$

| *JCFG-Invoke-Exc-Exit*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket \text{prog} = (P, C_0, \text{Main}); \\ & (\text{instrs-of } (P_{wf}) C M) ! pc = (\text{Invoke } M2 n); \\ & \text{find-handler-for } P \text{ NullPointer } ((C, M, pc)\#cs) = [] \rrbracket \\ & \implies \text{prog} \vdash (- (C, M, pc)\#cs, \lfloor ([] \text{, True}) \rfloor \dashv) - \uparrow id \rightarrow (-\text{Exit-}) \end{aligned}$$

| *JCFG-Return-Update*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket \text{prog} = (P, C_0, \text{Main}); \\ & (\text{instrs-of } (P_{wf}) C M) ! pc = \text{Return}; \\ & \text{stk-length} = \text{stkLength } P C M pc; \\ & r\text{-stk-length} = \text{stkLength } P C' M' (\text{Suc } pc'); \\ & ek = \uparrow(\lambda s. \text{exec-instr Return } P s (\text{Suc } (\text{length } cs)) \text{ stk-length } r\text{-stk-length arbitrary}) \rrbracket \\ & \implies \text{prog} \vdash (- (C, M, pc)\#(C', M', pc')\#cs, \text{None} \dashv) - ek \rightarrow (- (C', M', \text{Suc } pc')\#cs, \text{None} \dashv) \end{aligned}$$

| *JCFG-Goto-Update*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket \text{prog} = (P, C_0, \text{Main}); \\ & (\text{instrs-of } (P_{wf}) C M) ! pc = \text{Goto } idx \rrbracket \\ & \implies \text{prog} \vdash (- (C, M, pc)\#cs, \text{None} \dashv) - \uparrow id \rightarrow (- (C, M, \text{nat } (\text{int } pc + \\ & idx))\#cs, \text{None} \dashv) \end{aligned}$$

| *JCFG-IfFalse-False*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket \text{prog} = (P, C_0, \text{Main}); \\ & (\text{instrs-of } (P_{wf}) C M) ! pc = (\text{IfFalse } b); \\ & b \neq 1; \\ & ek = (\lambda(h, \text{stk}, \text{loc}). \text{stk}(\text{length } cs, \text{stkLength } P C M pc - 1) = \text{Bool False}) \vee \rrbracket \\ & \implies \text{prog} \vdash (- (C, M, pc)\#cs, \text{None} \dashv) - ek \rightarrow (- (C, M, \text{nat } (\text{int } pc + b))\#cs, \text{None} \dashv) \end{aligned}$$

| *JCFG-IfFalse-Next*:

$$\begin{aligned} & \llbracket \text{prog} = (P, C_0, \text{Main}); \\ & (\text{instrs-of } (P_{wf}) C M) ! pc = (\text{IfFalse } b); \\ & ek = (\lambda(h, \text{stk}, \text{loc}). \text{stk}(\text{length } cs, \text{stkLength } P C M pc - 1) \neq \text{Bool False} \vee b = \\ & 1) \vee \rrbracket \end{aligned}$$

```

 $\implies \text{prog} \vdash (\text{- } (C, M, pc) \# cs, \text{None } \text{-}) - ek \rightarrow (\text{- } (C, M, \text{Suc } pc) \# cs, \text{None } \text{-})$ 

| JCFG-Throw-Pred:
 $\llbracket \text{prog} = (P, C0, \text{Main});$ 
 $(\text{instrs-of } (P_{wf}) C M) ! pc = \text{Throw};$ 
 $cd = \text{length } cs;$ 
 $\text{stk-length} = \text{stkLength } P C M pc;$ 
 $\exists \text{Exc. find-handler-for } P \text{ Exc } ((C, M, pc) \# cs) = cs';$ 
 $ek = (\lambda(h, \text{stk}, \text{loc}).$ 
 $(\text{stk}(\text{length } cs, \text{stkLength } P C M pc - 1) = \text{Null} \wedge$ 
 $\text{find-handler-for } P \text{ NullPointer } ((C, M, pc) \# cs) = cs') \vee$ 
 $(\text{stk}(\text{length } cs, \text{stkLength } P C M pc - 1) \neq \text{Null} \wedge$ 
 $\text{find-handler-for } P (\text{cname-of } h (\text{the-Addr}(\text{stk}(cd, \text{stk-length} - 1)))) ((C, M,$ 
 $pc) \# cs) = cs')$ 
 $) \vee \llbracket$ 
 $\implies \text{prog} \vdash (\text{- } (C, M, pc) \# cs, \text{None } \text{-}) - ek \rightarrow (\text{- } (C, M, pc) \# cs, \lfloor (cs', \text{True}) \rfloor \text{-})$ 

| JCFG-Throw-Update:
 $\llbracket \text{prog} = (P, C0, \text{Main});$ 
 $(\text{instrs-of } (P_{wf}) C M) ! pc = \text{Throw};$ 
 $ek = \uparrow(\lambda(h, \text{stk}, \text{loc}).$ 
 $(h,$ 
 $\text{stk}((\text{length } cs', \text{stkLength } P C' M' pc') - 1) :=$ 
 $\text{if } (\text{stk}(\text{length } cs, \text{stkLength } P C M pc - 1) = \text{Null}) \text{ then}$ 
 $\quad \text{Addr } (\text{addr-of-sys-xcpt NullPointer})$ 
 $\text{else } (\text{stk}(\text{length } cs, \text{stkLength } P C M pc - 1)),$ 
 $\text{loc})$ 
 $) \llbracket$ 
 $\implies \text{prog} \vdash (\text{- } (C, M, pc) \# cs, \lfloor ((C', M', pc') \# cs', \text{True}) \rfloor \text{-}) - ek \rightarrow (\text{- } (C', M',$ 
 $pc') \# cs', \text{None } \text{-})$ 

| JCFG-Throw-Exit:
 $\llbracket \text{prog} = (P, C0, \text{Main});$ 
 $(\text{instrs-of } (P_{wf}) C M) ! pc = \text{Throw} \llbracket$ 
 $\implies \text{prog} \vdash (\text{- } (C, M, pc) \# cs, \lfloor ([] \text{, True}) \rfloor \text{-}) - \uparrow id \rightarrow (\text{- } \text{Exit-})$ 

```

### 5.1.7 CFG properties

```

lemma JVMCFG-Exit-no-sourcenode [dest]:
  assumes edge:  $\text{prog} \vdash (\text{- } \text{Exit-}) - et \rightarrow n'$ 
  shows False
proof -
  { fix n
    have  $\llbracket \text{prog} \vdash n - et \rightarrow n'; n = (\text{- } \text{Exit-}) \rrbracket \implies \text{False}$ 
      by (auto elim!: JVM-CFG.cases)
  }
  with edge show ?thesis by fastforce
qed

```

```

lemma JVMCFG-Entry-no-targetnode [dest]:
  assumes edge:prog ⊢ n -et→ (-Entry-)
  shows False
  proof –
    { fix n' have [(prog ⊢ n -et→ n'; n' = (-Entry-)]  $\implies$  False
      by (auto elim!: JVM-CFG.cases)
    }
    with edge show ?thesis by fastforce
  qed

lemma JVMCFG-EntryD:
  [(P,C,M) ⊢ n -et→ n'; n = (-Entry-)]  $\implies$  (n' = (-Exit-)  $\wedge$  et = ( $\lambda s.$  False) $_{\vee}$ )  $\vee$  (n' = (- [(C,M,O)],None -)  $\wedge$  et = ( $\lambda s.$  True) $_{\vee}$ )
  by (erule JVM-CFG.cases) simp-all

declare split-def [simp add]
declare find-handler-for.simps [simp del]

lemma JVMCFG-edge-det:
  [prog ⊢ n -et→ n'; prog ⊢ n -et'→ n']  $\implies$  et = et'
  by (erule JVM-CFG.cases, (erule JVM-CFG.cases, fastforce+) +)

declare split-def [simp del]
declare find-handler-for.simps [simp add]

end
theory JVMInterpretation imports JVMCFG .. /Basic /CFGExit begin

```

## 5.2 Instantiation of the *CFG* locale

**abbreviation** sourcenode :: j-edge  $\Rightarrow$  j-node  
**where** sourcenode e  $\equiv$  fst e

**abbreviation** targetnode :: j-edge  $\Rightarrow$  j-node  
**where** targetnode e  $\equiv$  snd(snd e)

**abbreviation** kind :: j-edge  $\Rightarrow$  state edge-kind  
**where** kind e  $\equiv$  fst(snd e)

The following predicates define the aforementioned well-formedness requirements for nodes. Later, *valid-callstack* will be implied by Ninja's state conformance.

**fun** valid-callstack :: jvmprog  $\Rightarrow$  callstack  $\Rightarrow$  bool  
**where**  
 | valid-callstack prog [] = True  
 | valid-callstack (P, C0, Main) [(C, M, pc)]  $\longleftrightarrow$

$C = C0 \wedge M = Main \wedge$   
 $(P_\Phi) C M ! pc \neq None \wedge$   
 $(\exists T Ts mxs mxl is xt. (P_{wf}) \vdash C sees M:Ts \rightarrow T=(mzs, mzl, is, xt) in C \wedge pc < length is)$   
 $| valid-callstack (P, C0, Main) ((C, M, pc)\#(C', M', pc')\#cs) \longleftrightarrow$   
 $instrs-of (P_{wf}) C' M' ! pc' =$   
 $Invoke M (locLength P C M 0 - Suc (fst(snd(snd(snd(snd(method (P_{wf}) C M))))))) \wedge$   
 $(P_\Phi) C M ! pc \neq None \wedge$   
 $(\exists T Ts mzs mzl is xt. (P_{wf}) \vdash C sees M:Ts \rightarrow T=(mzs, mzl, is, xt) in C \wedge pc < length is) \wedge$   
 $valid-callstack (P, C0, Main) ((C', M', pc')\#cs)$

**fun** *valid-node* :: *jvmprog*  $\Rightarrow$  *j-node*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
**where**  
*valid-node prog (-Entry-) = True*

$| valid-node prog (- cs, None -) \longleftrightarrow valid-callstack prog cs$   
 $| valid-node prog (- cs, [(cs', xf)] -) \longleftrightarrow$   
 $valid-callstack prog cs \wedge valid-callstack prog cs' \wedge$   
 $(\exists Q. prog \vdash (- cs, None -) \xrightarrow{-(Q)} (- cs, [(cs', xf)] -)) \wedge$   
 $(\exists f. prog \vdash (- cs, [(cs', xf)] -) \xrightarrow{-\uparrow f} (- cs', None -))$

**fun** *valid-edge* :: *jvmprog*  $\Rightarrow$  *j-edge*  $\Rightarrow$  *bool*  
**where**  
*valid-edge prog a  $\longleftrightarrow$  (prog  $\vdash$  (sourcenode a)  $\xrightarrow{-(kind a)}$  (targetnode a))  $\wedge$  (valid-node prog (sourcenode a))  $\wedge$  (valid-node prog (targetnode a))*

**interpretation** *JVM-CFG-Interpret*:  
*CFG sourcenode targetnode kind valid-edge prog Entry*  
**for** *prog*  
**proof** (*unfold-locales*)  
**fix** *a*  
**assume** *ve: valid-edge prog a*  
**and** *trg: targetnode a = (-Entry-)*  
**obtain** *n et n'*  
**where** *a = (n, et, n')*  
**by** (*cases a*) *fastforce*  
**with** *ve trg*  
**have** *prog  $\vdash$  n  $\xrightarrow{-et}$  (-Entry-)* **by** *simp*  
**thus False by** *fastforce*

**next**  
**fix** *a a'*  
**assume** *valid: valid-edge prog a*  
**and** *valid': valid-edge prog a'*  
**and** *sourceeq: sourcenode a = sourcenode a'*  
**and** *targeteq: targetnode a = targetnode a'*

```

obtain n1 et n2
  where a:a = (n1, et, n2)
  by (cases a) fastforce
obtain n1' et' n2'
  where a':a' = (n1', et', n2')
  by (cases a') fastforce
from a valid a' valid' sourceeq targeteq
have et = et'
  by (fastforce elim: JVMCFG-edge-det)
with a a' sourceeq targeteq
show a = a'
  by simp
qed

```

**interpretation** *JVM-CFGExit-Interpret*:

*CFGExit* sourcenode targetnode kind valid-edge prog Entry (-Exit-)  
**for** prog

**proof**(unfold-locales)

fix a

**assume** ve: valid-edge prog a  
 and src: sourcenode a = (-Exit-)

**obtain** n et n'  
**where** a = (n,et,n')  
**by** (cases a) fastforce

**with** ve src  
**have** prog ⊢ (-Exit-) -et→ n' **by** simp

**thus** False **by** fastforce

**next**

**have** prog ⊢ (-Entry-) -(λs. False) → (-Exit-)  
**by** (rule JCFG-EntryExit)

**thus** ∃ a. valid-edge prog a ∧ sourcenode a = (-Entry-) ∧  
 targetnode a = (-Exit-) ∧ kind a = (λs. False) →  
**by** fastforce

**qed**

**end**

## Chapter 6

# Standard and Weak Control Dependence

### 6.1 A type for well-formed programs

```
theory JVMPostdomination imports JVMInterpretation .. / Basic / Postdomination
begin
```

For instantiating *Postdomination* every node in the CFG of a program must be reachable from the (-*Entry*-) node and there must be a path to the (-*Exit*-) node from each node.

Therefore, we restrict the set of allowed programs to those, where the CFG fulfills these requirements. This is done by defining a new type for well-formed programs. The universe of every type in Isabelle must be non-empty. That's why we first define an example program *EP* and its typing *Phi-EP*, which is a member of the carrier set of the later defined type.

Restricting the set of allowed programs in this way is reasonable, as Jinja's compiler only produces byte code programs, that are members of this type (A proof for this is current work).

```
definition EP :: jvm-prog
  where EP = ("C", Object, [], [(M, [], Void, 1::nat, 0::nat, [Push Unit, Return], [])]) #
    SystemClasses

definition Phi-EP :: typ_P
  where Phi-EP C M = (if C = "C" ∧ M = "M" then [[[], [OK (Class "C")]], [[Void], [OK (Class "C')]]] else [])
```

Now we show, that *EP* is indeed a well-formed program in the sense of Jinja's byte code verifier

```
lemma distinct-classes'':
  "C" ≠ Object
  "C" ≠ NullPointer
```

```

"C" ≠ OutOfMemory
"C" ≠ ClassCast
by (simp-all add: Object-def NullPointer-def OutOfMemory-def ClassCast-def)

lemmas distinct-classes =
  distinct-classes distinct-classes'' distinct-classes'' [symmetric]

declare distinct-classes [simp add]

lemma i-max-2D:  $i < \text{Suc } 0 \implies i = 0 \vee i = 1$ 
  by auto

lemma EP-wf: wf-jvm-progPhi-EP EP
  unfolding wf-jvm-prog-phi-def wf-prog-def
proof
  show wf-syscls EP
    by (simp add: EP-def wf-syscls-def SystemClasses-def sys-xcpt-def
          ObjectC-def NullPointerC-def OutOfMemoryC-def ClassCastC-def)
next
  have distinct-EP: distinct-fst EP
    by (auto simp:
          EP-def SystemClasses-def ObjectC-def NullPointerC-def OutOfMemoryC-def
          ClassCastC-def)
  have classes-wf:
     $\forall c \in \text{set EP}.$ 
    wf-cdecl
     $(\lambda P C (M, Ts, Tr, mxs, mxl_0, is, xt). \text{wt-method } P C Ts Tr mxs mxl_0 \text{ is}$ 
    xt (Phi-EP C M))
    EP c
  proof
    fix C
    assume C-in-EP:  $C \in \text{set EP}$ 
    show wf-cdecl
       $(\lambda P C (M, Ts, Tr, mxs, mxl_0, is, xt). \text{wt-method } P C Ts Tr mxs mxl_0 \text{ is}$ 
      xt (Phi-EP C M))
      EP C
  proof (cases C ∈ set SystemClasses)
    case True
    thus ?thesis
      by (auto simp: wf-cdecl-def SystemClasses-def ObjectC-def NullPointerC-def
            OutOfMemoryC-def ClassCastC-def EP-def class-def)
  next
    case False
    with C-in-EP
    have [simp]:  $C = ("C", \text{the } (\text{class EP } "C"))$ 
      by (auto simp: EP-def SystemClasses-def class-def)
    show ?thesis
      apply (auto dest!: i-max-2D
              simp: wf-cdecl-def class-def EP-def wf-mdecl-def wt-method-def)

```

```

Phi-EP-def
  wt-start-def check-types-def states-def JVM-SemiType.sl-def
  stk-esl-def upto-esl-def loc-sl-def SemiType.esl-def
  SemiType.sup-def Err.sl-def Err.le-def err-def Listn.sl-def
  Err.esl-def Opt.esl-def Product.esl-def relevant-entries-def)
  apply (fastforce simp: SystemClasses-def ObjectC-def)
  apply (clarsimp simp: Method-def)
  apply (cases rule: Methods.cases,
    (fastforce simp: class-def SystemClasses-def ObjectC-def) +)
  apply (clarsimp simp: Method-def)
  by (cases rule: Methods.cases,
    (fastforce simp: class-def SystemClasses-def ObjectC-def) +)
qed
qed
with distinct-EP
show ( $\forall c \in \text{set EP}.$ 
  wf-cdecl
   $(\lambda P C (M, Ts, Tr, mxs, mxl_0, is, xt). \text{wt-method } P C Ts Tr mxs mxl_0 is xt$ 
   $(\text{Phi-EP } C M))$ 
   $EP c) \wedge$ 
  distinct-fst EP
  by simp
qed

lemma [simp]: Abs-wf-jvmprog (EP, Phi-EP)wf = EP
proof (cases (EP, Phi-EP) ∈ wf-jvmprog)
  case True
  thus ?thesis
    by (simp add: Abs-wf-jvmprog-inverse)
next
  case False
  with EP-wf
  show ?thesis
    by (simp add: wf-jvmprog-def)
qed

lemma [simp]: Abs-wf-jvmprog (EP, Phi-EP)Φ = Phi-EP
proof (cases (EP, Phi-EP) ∈ wf-jvmprog)
  case True
  thus ?thesis
    by (simp add: Abs-wf-jvmprog-inverse)
next
  case False
  with EP-wf
  show ?thesis
    by (simp add: wf-jvmprog-def)
qed

```

```

lemma method-in-EP-is-M:
  EP ⊢ C sees M: Ts→T = (mxs, mxl, is, xt) in D
  ==> C = "C" ∧
    M = "M" ∧
    Ts = [] ∧
    T = Void ∧
    mxs = 1 ∧
    m xl = 0 ∧
    is = [Push Unit, Return] ∧
    xt = [] ∧
    D = "C"
apply (clarsimp simp: Method-def EP-def)
apply (erule Methods.cases,clarsimp simp: class-def SystemClasses-def ObjectC-def)
apply (clarsimp simp: class-def)
apply (erule Methods.cases)
by (fastforce simp: class-def SystemClasses-def ObjectC-def NullPointerC-def
      OutOfMemoryC-def ClassCastC-def if-split-eq1)+

lemma [simp]:
  ∃ T Ts mxs m xl is. (∃ xt. EP ⊢ "C" sees "M": Ts→T = (mxs, m xl, is, xt) in
  "C") ∧ is ≠ []
using EP-wf
by (fastforce dest: mdecl-visible simp: wf-jvm-prog-phi-def EP-def)

lemma [simp]:
  ∃ T Ts mxs m xl is. (∃ xt. EP ⊢ "C" sees "M": Ts→T = (mxs, m xl, is, xt) in
  "C") ∧
  Suc 0 < length is
using EP-wf
by (fastforce dest: mdecl-visible simp: wf-jvm-prog-phi-def EP-def)

lemma C-sees-M-in-EP [simp]:
  EP ⊢ "C" sees "M": []→Void = (1, 0, [Push Unit, Return], []) in "C"
apply (auto simp: Method-def EP-def)
apply (rule-tac x=Map.empty("M"↑(([], Void, 1, 0, [Push Unit, Return], []),"C"))
  in exI)
apply auto
apply (rule Methods.intros(2))
  apply (fastforce simp: class-def)
applyclarsimp
apply (rule Methods.intros(1))
  apply (fastforce simp: class-def SystemClasses-def ObjectC-def)
apply fastforce
by fastforce

lemma instrs-of-EP-C-M [simp]:
  instrs-of EP "C" "M" = [Push Unit, Return]
using C-sees-M-in-EP

```

```

apply (simp add: method-def)
apply (rule theI2)
  apply fastforce
apply (clarsimp dest!: method-in-EP-is-M)
by (clarsimp dest!: method-in-EP-is-M)

lemma valid-node-in-EP-D:
  valid-node (Abs-wf-jvmprog (EP, Phi-EP), "C", "M") n
  ==> n ∈ {(-Entry-), (- [("C", "M", 0)], None -), (- [("C", "M", 1)], None -),
  (-Exit-)}
proof -
  assume vn: valid-node (Abs-wf-jvmprog (EP, Phi-EP), "C", "M") n
  show ?thesis
  proof (cases n)
    case Entry
    thus ?thesis
      by simp
  next
    case [simp]: (Node cs opt)
    show ?thesis
    proof (cases opt)
      case [simp]: None
      from vn
      show ?thesis
        apply (cases cs)
        apply simp
        apply (case-tac list)
        apply clarsimp
        apply (drule method-in-EP-is-M)
        apply clarsimp
        apply clarsimp
        apply (drule method-in-EP-is-M)
        apply clarsimp
        apply (case-tac lista)
        apply clarsimp
        apply (drule method-in-EP-is-M)
        apply clarsimp
        apply (case-tac ba,clarsimp,clarsimp)
        apply clarsimp
        apply (drule method-in-EP-is-M)
        apply clarsimp
        by (case-tac ba,clarsimp,clarsimp)
    next
      case [simp]: (Some f)
      obtain cs'' xf where [simp]: f = (cs'', xf)
        by (cases f, fastforce)
      from vn

```

```

show ?thesis
  apply (cases cs)
  apply clarsimp
  apply (erule JVM-CFG.cases, clarsimp+)
  apply (case-tac list)
  apply clarsimp
  apply (frule method-in-EP-is-M)
  apply (case-tac b)
  apply (erule JVM-CFG.cases, clarsimp+)
  apply (erule JVM-CFG.cases, clarsimp+)
  apply (frule method-in-EP-is-M)
  apply (case-tac b)
  apply (erule JVM-CFG.cases, clarsimp+)
  by (erule JVM-CFG.cases, clarsimp+)
  qed
  qed
  qed

lemma EP-C-M-0-valid [simp]:
  JVM-CFG-Interpret.valid-node (Abs-wf-jvmprog (EP, Phi-EP), "C", "M")
  (- [("C", "M", 0)],None -)
proof -
  have valid-edge (Abs-wf-jvmprog (EP, Phi-EP), "C", "M")
  ((-Entry-), ( $\lambda s. True$ ) $_{\checkmark}$ , (- [("C", "M", 0)],None -))
  apply (auto simp: Phi-EP-def)
  by rule auto
  thus ?thesis
  by (fastforce simp: JVM-CFG-Interpret.valid-node-def)
qed

lemma EP-C-M-Suc-0-valid [simp]:
  JVM-CFG-Interpret.valid-node (Abs-wf-jvmprog (EP, Phi-EP), "C", "M")
  (- [("C", "M", Suc 0)],None -)
proof -
  have valid-edge (Abs-wf-jvmprog (EP, Phi-EP), "C", "M")
  ((- [("C", "M", Suc 0)],None -),  $\uparrow id$ , (-Exit-))
  apply (auto simp: Phi-EP-def)
  by rule auto
  thus ?thesis
  by (fastforce simp: JVM-CFG-Interpret.valid-node-def)
qed

```

**definition**

$$\text{cfg-wf-prog} = \{P. (\forall n. \text{valid-node } P n \longrightarrow (\exists as. \text{JVM-CFG-Interpret.path } P \text{ (-Entry-) as } n) \wedge (\exists as. \text{JVM-CFG-Interpret.path } P n \text{ as } (-\text{Exit-})))\}$$

```

typedef cfg-wf-prog = cfg-wf-prog
  unfolding cfg-wf-prog-def
proof
  let ?prog = ((Abs-wf-jvmprog (EP, Phi-EP)), "C", "M")
  let ?edge0 = ((-Entry-), ( $\lambda s. False$ ) $_{\vee}$ , (-Exit-))
  let ?edge1 = ((-Entry-), ( $\lambda s. True$ ) $_{\vee}$ , (-[("C", "M", 0)],None -))
  let ?edge2 = ((-[("C", "M", 0)],None -),
     $\uparrow(\lambda(h, stk, loc). (h, stk((0, 0) := Unit), loc)),$ 
    (-[("C", "M", 1)],None -))
  let ?edge3 = ((-[("C", "M", 1)],None -),  $\uparrow id$ , (-Exit-))
  show ?prog  $\in \{P. \forall n. valid-node P n \longrightarrow$ 
     $(\exists as. CFG.path sourcenode targetnode (valid-edge P) (-Entry-) as n)$ 
   $\wedge$ 
     $(\exists as. CFG.path sourcenode targetnode (valid-edge P) n as (-Exit-))\}$ 
  proof (auto dest!: valid-node-in-EP-D)
    have JVM-CFG-Interpret.path ?prog (-Entry-) [] (-Entry-)
      by (simp add: JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.empty-path)
    thus  $\exists as. JVM-CFG-Interpret.path ?prog (-Entry-) as (-Entry-)$ 
      by fastforce
  next
    have JVM-CFG-Interpret.path ?prog (-Entry-) [?edge0] (-Exit-)
      by rule (auto intro: JCFG-EntryExit JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.empty-path)
    thus  $\exists as. JVM-CFG-Interpret.path ?prog (-Entry-) as (-Exit-)$ 
      by fastforce
  next
    have JVM-CFG-Interpret.path ?prog (-Entry-) [?edge1] (-[("C", "M", 0)],None -)
      by rule (auto intro: JCFG-EntryStart simp: JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.empty-path Phi-EP-def)
    thus  $\exists as. JVM-CFG-Interpret.path ?prog (-Entry-) as (-[("C", "M", 0)],None -)$ 
      by fastforce
  next
    have JVM-CFG-Interpret.path ?prog (-[("C", "M", 0)],None -) [?edge2, ?edge3] (-Exit-)
      apply rule
        apply rule
          apply (auto simp: JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.empty-path Phi-EP-def)
        apply (rule JCFG-ReturnExit, auto)
      by (rule JCFG-Straight-NoExc, auto simp: Phi-EP-def)
    thus  $\exists as. JVM-CFG-Interpret.path ?prog (-[("C", "M", 0)],None -) as (-Exit-)$ 
      by fastforce
  next
    have JVM-CFG-Interpret.path ?prog (-Entry-) [?edge1, ?edge2] (-[("C", "M", 1)],None -)
      apply rule
        apply rule
          apply (auto simp: JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.empty-path Phi-EP-def)
        apply (rule JCFG-Straight-NoExc, auto simp: Phi-EP-def)

```

```

    by (rule JCFG-EntryStart, auto)
  thus  $\exists \text{as. } \text{JVM-CFG-Interpret.path?prog} (\text{-Entry-}) \text{ as } (- [("C'', "M'', Suc 0)], \text{None -})$ 
    by fastforce
  next
    have  $\text{JVM-CFG-Interpret.path?prog} (- [("C'', "M'', Suc 0)], \text{None -}) [\text{?edge3}]$  (-Exit-)
      apply rule
      apply (auto simp: JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.empty-path Phi-EP-def)
      by (rule JCFG-ReturnExit, auto)
    thus  $\exists \text{as. } \text{JVM-CFG-Interpret.path?prog} (- [("C'', "M'', Suc 0)], \text{None -}) \text{ as } (-\text{Exit-})$ 
      by fastforce
  next
    have  $\text{JVM-CFG-Interpret.path?prog} (\text{-Entry-}) [\text{?edge0}] (\text{-Exit-})$ 
      by rule (auto intro: JCFG-EntryExit JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.empty-path)
    thus  $\exists \text{as. } \text{JVM-CFG-Interpret.path?prog} (\text{-Entry-}) \text{ as } (\text{-Exit-})$ 
      by fastforce
  next
    have  $\text{JVM-CFG-Interpret.path?prog} (\text{-Exit-}) [] (\text{-Exit-})$ 
      by (simp add: JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.empty-path)
    thus  $\exists \text{as. } \text{JVM-CFG-Interpret.path?prog} (\text{-Exit-}) \text{ as } (\text{-Exit-})$ 
      by fastforce
qed
qed

```

**abbreviation**  $lift\text{-to}\text{-cfg}\text{-wf}\text{-prog} :: (jvmprog \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow (cfg\text{-wf}\text{-prog} \Rightarrow 'a)$   
 $(\langle\text{-}CFG\rangle)$   
**where**  $f_{CFG} \equiv (\lambda P. f (Rep\text{-}cfg\text{-wf}\text{-prog} P))$

## 6.2 Interpretation of the Postdomination locale

**interpretation**  $JVM\text{-}CFG\text{-Postdomination}$ :  
 $\text{Postdomination sourcenode targetnode kind valid-edge}_{CFG} \text{ prog Entry } (\text{-Exit-})$   
**for**  $\text{prog}$   
**proof** (*unfold-locales*)  
**fix**  $n$   
**assume**  $vn: CFG.\text{valid-node sourcenode targetnode (valid-edge}_{CFG} \text{ prog) } n$   
**have**  $\text{prog-is-cfg-wf-prog: Rep-cfg-wf-prog prog} \in cfg\text{-wf}\text{-prog}$   
 by (rule *Rep-cfg-wf-prog*)  
**obtain**  $P C0 \text{ Main where } [\text{simp}]: Rep\text{-}cfg\text{-wf}\text{-prog prog} = (P, C0, \text{Main})$   
 by (cases *Rep-cfg-wf-prog* *prog*, *fastforce*)  
**from**  $\text{prog-is-cfg-wf-prog have } (P, C0, \text{Main}) \in cfg\text{-wf}\text{-prog}$   
 by *simp*  
**hence**  $\text{valid-node } (P, C0, \text{Main}) n \longrightarrow$   
 $(\exists \text{as. } CFG.\text{path sourcenode targetnode (valid-edge } (P, C0, \text{Main})) \text{ (-Entry-) as } n)$   
 by (*fastforce simp: cfg-wf-prog-def*)

```

moreover from vn have valid-node (P, C0, Main) n
  by (auto simp: JVM-CFG-Interpret.valid-node-def)
ultimately
  show  $\exists \text{as. } \text{CFG.path sourcenode targetnode} (\text{valid-edge}_{\text{CFG}} \text{prog}) \text{ (-Entry-)} \text{ as } n$ 
    by simp
next
fix n
assume vn:  $\text{CFG.valid-node sourcenode targetnode} (\text{valid-edge}_{\text{CFG}} \text{prog}) \text{ n}$ 
have prog-is-cfg-wf-prog:  $\text{Rep-cfg-wf-prog prog} \in \text{cfg-wf-prog}$ 
  by (rule Rep-cfg-wf-prog)
obtain P C0 Main where [simp]:  $\text{Rep-cfg-wf-prog prog} = (P, C0, \text{Main})$ 
  by (cases Rep-cfg-wf-prog prog, fastforce)
from prog-is-cfg-wf-prog have  $(P, C0, \text{Main}) \in \text{cfg-wf-prog}$ 
  by simp
hence valid-node (P, C0, Main) n  $\longrightarrow$ 
   $(\exists \text{as. } \text{CFG.path sourcenode targetnode} (\text{valid-edge} (P, C0, \text{Main})) \text{ n as (-Exit-)})$ 
  by (fastforce simp: cfg-wf-prog-def)
moreover from vn have valid-node (P, C0, Main) n
  by (auto simp: JVM-CFG-Interpret.valid-node-def)
ultimately
  show  $\exists \text{as. } \text{CFG.path sourcenode targetnode} (\text{valid-edge}_{\text{CFG}} \text{prog}) \text{ n as (-Exit-)}$ 
    by simp
qed

```

## 6.3 Interpretation of the StrongPostdomination locale

### 6.3.1 Some helpfull lemmas

```

lemma find-handler-for-tl-eq:
  find-handler-for P Exc cs =  $(C, M, pcx) \# cs' \implies \exists cs'' \text{ pc. } cs = cs'' @ [(C, M, pc)] @ cs'$ 
  by (induct cs, auto)

lemma valid-callstack-tl:
  valid-callstack prog  $((C, M, pc) \# cs) \implies \text{valid-callstack prog } cs$ 
  by (cases prog, cases cs, auto)

lemma find-handler-Throw-Invoke-pc-in-range:
   $\llbracket cs = (C', M', pc') \# cs'; \text{valid-callstack } (P, C0, \text{Main}) \text{ cs};$ 
   $\text{instrs-of } (P_{wf}) \text{ } C' \text{ } M' ! \text{ } pc' = \text{Throw} \vee (\exists M'' \text{ } n''. \text{instrs-of } (P_{wf}) \text{ } C' \text{ } M' ! \text{ } pc' =$ 
   $\text{Invoke } M'' \text{ } n'');$ 
  find-handler-for P Exc cs =  $(C, M, pc) \# cs'' \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies pc < \text{length } (\text{instrs-of } (P_{wf}) \text{ } C \text{ } M)$ 
proof (induct cs arbitrary:  $C' \text{ } M' \text{ } pc' \text{ } cs'$ )
  case Nil
  thus ?case by simp
next

```

```

case (Cons a cs)
hence [simp]: a = (C',M',pc') and [simp]: cs = cs' by simp-all
note IH =  $\langle \bigwedge C' M' pc' cs' \rangle$ .
     $\llbracket cs = (C', M', pc') \# cs'; valid-callstack (P, C0, Main) cs;$ 
     $instrs-of P_{wf} C' M' ! pc' = Throw \vee$ 
     $(\exists M'' n''. instrs-of P_{wf} C' M' ! pc' = Invoke M'' n'');$ 
     $find-handler-for P Exc cs = (C, M, pc) \# cs' \rrbracket$ 
     $\implies pc < length (instrs-of P_{wf} C M)$ 
note throw =  $\langle instrs-of P_{wf} C' M' ! pc' = Throw \vee (\exists M'' n''. instrs-of P_{wf} C'$ 
M' ! pc' = Invoke M'' n'')
note fhf =  $\langle find-handler-for P Exc (a \# cs) = (C, M, pc) \# cs'' \rangle$ 
note v-cs-a-cs =  $\langle valid-callstack (P, C0, Main) (a \# cs) \rangle$ 
show ?case
proof (cases match-ex-table (Pwf) Exc pc' (ex-table-of (Pwf) C' M'))
case None
with fhf tl: find-handler-for P Exc cs = (C,M,pc)#cs''
by simp
from v-cs-a-cs have valid-callstack (P, C0, Main) cs
by (auto dest: valid-callstack-tl)
from v-cs-a-cs
have cs  $\neq [] \longrightarrow (let (C,M,pc) = hd cs in \exists n. instrs-of (P_{wf}) C M ! pc =$ 
Invoke M' n)
by (cases cs', auto)
with IH None fhf-tl ⟨valid-callstack (P, C0, Main) cs⟩
show ?thesis
by (cases cs) fastforce+
next
case (Some xte)
with fhf have [simp]: C' = C and [simp]: M' = M by simp-all
from v-cs-a-cs fhf Some
obtain Ts T mxs mxl is xt where wt-class:
    (Pwf)  $\vdash C \text{ sees } M: Ts \rightarrow T = (mxs, mxl, is, xt) \text{ in } C \wedge$ 
     $pc' < length is \wedge (P_\Phi) C M ! pc' \neq None$ 
    by (cases cs) fastforce+
with wf-jvmprog-is-wf [of P]
have wt-instr:(Pwf,T,mxs,length is,xt ⊢ is ! pc',pc' :: (PΦ) C M
by (fastforce dest!: wf-jvm-prog-impl-wt-instr)
from Some fhf obtain f t D d where (f,t,D,pc,d) $\in$  set (ex-table-of (Pwf) C
M) \wedge
    matches-ex-entry (Pwf) Exc pc' (f,t,D,pc,d)
    by (cases xte, fastforce dest: match-ex-table-SomeD)
with wt-instr throw wt-class
show ?thesis
by (fastforce simp: relevant-entries-def is-relevant-entry-def matches-ex-entry-def)
qed
qed

```

### 6.3.2 Every node has only finitely many successors

```

lemma successor-set-finite:
  JVM-CFG-Interpret.valid-node prog n
  ==> finite {n'. ∃ a'. valid-edge prog a' ∧ sourcenode a' = n ∧
               targetnode a' = n'}
proof -
  assume valid-node: JVM-CFG-Interpret.valid-node prog n
  obtain P C0 Main where [simp]: prog = (P, C0, Main)
    by (cases prog, fastforce)
  note P-wf = wf-jvmprog-is-wf [of P]
  show ?thesis
  proof (cases n)
    case Entry
    thus ?thesis
      by (rule-tac B={(-Exit-), (-[(C0, Main, 0)], None -)} in finite-subset,
          auto dest: JVMCFG-EntryD)
  next
    case [simp]: (Node cs x)
    show ?thesis
    proof (cases cs)
      case Nil
      thus ?thesis
        by (rule-tac B={} in finite-subset,
            auto elim: JVM-CFG.cases)
    next
      case [simp]: (Cons a cs')
      obtain C M pc where [simp]: a = (C, M, pc) by (cases a, fastforce)
      have finite-classes: finite {C. is-class (P_wf) C}
        by (rule finite-is-class)
      from valid-node have is-class (P_wf) C
        apply (auto simp: JVM-CFG-Interpret.valid-node-def)
        apply (cases x, auto)
        apply (cases cs', auto dest!: sees-method-is-class)
        apply (cases cs', auto dest!: sees-method-is-class)
        apply (cases cs', auto dest!: sees-method-is-class)
        apply (cases x, auto dest!: sees-method-is-class)
        by (cases x, auto dest!: sees-method-is-class)
      show ?thesis
      proof (cases instrs-of (P_wf) C M ! pc)
        case (Load nat)
        with valid-node
        show ?thesis
          apply auto
          apply (rule-tac B={(- (C, M, Suc pc) # cs', x -)} in finite-subset)
          by (auto elim: JVM-CFG.cases)
      next
        case (Store nat)
        with valid-node

```

```

show ?thesis
  apply auto
  apply (rule-tac B={(- (C,M,Suc pc) # cs', x -)} in finite-subset)
    by (auto elim: JVM-CFG.cases)
next
  case (Push val)
  with valid-node
  show ?thesis
    apply auto
    apply (rule-tac B={(- (C,M,Suc pc) # cs', x -)} in finite-subset)
      by (auto elim: JVM-CFG.cases)
next
  case (New C')
  with valid-node
  show ?thesis
    apply auto
    apply (rule-tac B={(- (C,M,pc) # cs', |((C,M,Suc pc) # cs', False)| -),
      (- (C,M,pc) # cs', |(find-handler-for P OutOfMemory ((C,M,pc) # cs'), True)| -),
      (- fst(the(x)), None -)} in finite-subset)
    apply (rule subsetI)
    apply (clar simp simp del: find-handler-for.simps)
    by (erule JVM-CFG.cases, simp-all del: find-handler-for.simps)
next
  case (Getfield Fd C')
  with valid-node
  show ?thesis
    apply auto
    apply (rule-tac B={(- (C,M,pc) # cs', |((C,M,Suc pc) # cs', False)| -),
      (- (C,M,pc) # cs', |(find-handler-for P NullPointer ((C,M,pc) # cs'), True)| -),
      (- fst(the(x)), None -)} in finite-subset)
    apply (rule subsetI)
    apply (clar simp simp del: find-handler-for.simps)
    by (erule JVM-CFG.cases, simp-all del: find-handler-for.simps)
next
  case (Putfield Fd C')
  with valid-node
  show ?thesis
    apply auto
    apply (rule-tac B={(- (C,M,pc) # cs', |((C,M,Suc pc) # cs', False)| -),
      (- (C,M,pc) # cs', |(find-handler-for P NullPointer ((C,M,pc) # cs'), True)| -),
      (- fst(the(x)), None -)} in finite-subset)
    apply (rule subsetI)
    apply (clar simp simp del: find-handler-for.simps)
    by (erule JVM-CFG.cases, simp-all del: find-handler-for.simps)
next
  case (Checkcast C')

```

```

with valid-node
show ?thesis
  apply auto
  apply (rule-tac B={(- (C,M,Suc pc) # cs', None -),
    (- (C,M,pc) # cs', [(find-handler-for P ClassCast ((C,M,pc) # cs'), True)] -),
    (- fst(the(x)), None -)} in finite-subset)
  apply (rule subsetI)
  apply (clarsimp simp del: find-handler-for.simps)
  by (erule JVM-CFG.cases, simp-all del: find-handler-for.simps)

next
  case (Invoke M' n')
  with finite-classes valid-node
  show ?thesis
    apply auto
    apply (rule-tac B=
      {n'. (∃ D. is-class (P_wf) D ∧ n' = (- (C,M,pc) # cs', [(D,M',0) # (C,M,pc) # cs', False)] -))} ∪ {(- (C,M,pc) # cs', [(find-handler-for P NullPointer ((C,M,pc) # cs'), True)] -),
      (- fst(the(x)), None -)} in finite-subset)
    apply (rule subsetI)
    apply (clarsimp simp del: find-handler-for.simps)
    apply (erule JVM-CFG.cases, simp-all del: find-handler-for.simps)
    apply (clarsimp simp del: find-handler-for.simps)
    apply (drule sees-method-is-class)
    by (clarsimp simp del: find-handler-for.simps)

next
  case Return
  with valid-node
  show ?thesis
    apply auto
    apply (rule-tac B=
      {((- (fst(hd(cs')), fst(snd(hd(cs'))), Suc(snd(snd(hd(cs'))))) # (tl cs'), None -),
        (-Exit-)} in finite-subset)
    apply (rule subsetI)
    apply (clarsimp simp del: find-handler-for.simps)
    by (erule JVM-CFG.cases, simp-all del: find-handler-for.simps)

next
  case Pop
  with valid-node
  show ?thesis
    apply auto
    apply (rule-tac B={(- (C,M,Suc pc) # cs', None -)} in finite-subset)
    by (auto elim: JVM-CFG.cases)

next
  case IAdd

```

```

with valid-node
show ?thesis
apply auto
apply (rule-tac B={(- (C,M,Suc pc) # cs',None -)} in finite-subset)
by (auto elim: JVM-CFG.cases)
next
case (Goto i)
with valid-node
show ?thesis
apply auto
apply (rule-tac B={(- (C,M,nat (int pc + i)) # cs',None -)} in finite-subset)
by (auto elim: JVM-CFG.cases)
next
case CmpEq
with valid-node
show ?thesis
apply auto
apply (rule-tac B={(- (C,M,Suc pc) # cs',None -)} in finite-subset)
by (auto elim: JVM-CFG.cases)
next
case (IfFalse i)
with valid-node
show ?thesis
apply auto
apply (rule-tac B={(- (C,M,Suc pc) # cs',None -),
(- (C,M,nat (int pc + i)) # cs',None -)} in finite-subset)
by (auto elim: JVM-CFG.cases)
next
case Throw
have finite {(l,pc'). l < Suc (length cs') ∧
pc' < (∑ i≤(length cs'). (length (instrs-of (P_wf) (fst (((C, M, pc) # cs')
! i))) (fst (snd (((C, M, pc) # cs') ! i)))))}
(is finite ?f1)
by (auto intro: finite-cartesian-product bounded-nat-set-is-finite)
hence f-1: finite {(l,pc'). l < length ((C, M, pc) # cs') ∧
pc' < length (instrs-of (P_wf) (fst(((C,M,pc) # cs')!l)) (fst(snd(((C,M,pc) # cs')!l))))}
apply (rule-tac B=?f1 in finite-subset)
apply clarsimp
apply (rule less-le-trans)
defer
apply (rule-tac A={a} in sum-mono2)
by simp-all
from valid-node Throw
show ?thesis
apply auto
apply (rule-tac B=
{n'. ∃ Cx Mx pc' h cs'' pcx. (C,M,pc) # cs' = cs''@[ (Cx,Mx,pcx)] @ h ∧
pc' < length (instrs-of (P_wf) Cx Mx) ∧
pc' < Suc (length cs')} in finite-subset)
by (auto intro: finite-cartesian-product bounded-nat-set-is-finite)

```

```

 $n' = (- (C, M, pc) \# cs', \lfloor ((Cx, Mx, pc') \# h, True) \rfloor \neg)$ 
 $\cup \{(- fst(the(x)), None \neg), (- Exit \neg), (- (C, M, pc) \# cs', \lfloor (\emptyset, True) \rfloor \neg)\}$ 
in finite-subset)
apply (rule subsetI)
apply clarsimp
apply (erule JVM-CFG.cases, simp-all del: find-handler-for.simps)
apply (clarsimp simp del: find-handler-for.simps)
apply (case-tac find-handler-for P Exc ((C, M, pc) \# cs'), simp)
apply (clarsimp simp del: find-handler-for.simps)
apply (erule impE)
apply (case-tac list, fastforce, fastforce)
apply (frule find-handler-for-tl-eq)
apply (clarsimp simp del: find-handler-for.simps)
apply (erule-tac x=list in allE)
apply (clarsimp simp del: find-handler-for.simps)
apply (subgoal-tac
  finite (
     $(\lambda(Cx, Mx, pc', h, cs'', pCx). \quad (- (C, M, pc) \# cs', \lfloor ((Cx, Mx, pc') \# h, True) \rfloor \neg))$ 
     $\{((Cx, Mx, pc', h, cs'', pCx). \quad (C, M, pc) \# cs' = cs'' @ (Cx, Mx, pCx) \# h$ 
 $\wedge$ 
 $pc' < length (instrs-of P_{wf} Cx Mx)\})$ 
apply (case-tac (( $\lambda(Cx, Mx, pc', h, cs'', pCx).$ 
 $(- (C, M, pc) \# cs', \lfloor ((Cx, Mx, pc') \# h, True) \rfloor \neg))$ 
 $\{(Cx, Mx, pc', h, cs'', pCx).$ 
 $(C, M, pc) \# cs' = cs'' @ (Cx, Mx, pCx) \# h \wedge$ 
 $pc' < length (instrs-of (P_{wf}) Cx Mx)\}) =$ 
 $\{n'. \exists Cx Mx pc' h.$ 
 $(\exists cs'' pCx. \quad (C, M, pc) \# cs' = cs'' @ (Cx, Mx, pCx) \# h) \wedge$ 
 $pc' < length (instrs-of (P_{wf}) Cx Mx) \wedge$ 
 $n' = (- (C, M, pc) \# cs', \lfloor ((Cx, Mx, pc') \# h, True) \rfloor \neg)\})$ 
applyclarsimp
apply (erule notE)
apply (rule equalityI)
applyclarsimp
applyclarsimp
apply (rule-tac x=(Cx, Mx, pc', h, cs'', pCx) in image-eqI)
applyclarsimp
applyclarsimp
apply (rule finite-imageI)
apply (subgoal-tac finite (
  ( $\lambda(l, pc'). \quad (fst(((C, M, pc) \# cs') ! l),$ 
 $fst(snd(((C, M, pc) \# cs') ! l)),$ 
 $pc',$ 
 $drop l cs',$ 
 $take l ((C, M, pc) \# cs'),$ 
 $snd(snd(((C, M, pc) \# cs') ! l))$ 
 $)$ 
 $)$ 
 $\{(l, pc'). \quad l < length ((C, M, pc) \# cs') \wedge$ 

```

```


$$pc' < \text{length} (\text{instrs-of } (P_{wf}) (\text{fst}(((C, M, pc) \# cs') ! l)) \\
(\text{fst}(\text{snd}(((C, M, pc) \# cs') ! l))))\})$$

apply (case-tac (( $\lambda(l, pc').$ 
 $(\text{fst}(((C, M, pc) \# cs') ! l),$ 
 $\text{fst}(\text{snd}(((C, M, pc) \# cs') ! l)),$ 
 $pc',$ 
 $\text{drop } l \text{ cs}',$ 
 $\text{take } l (((C, M, pc) \# cs') ! l),$ 
 $\text{snd}(\text{snd}(((C, M, pc) \# cs') ! l))$ 
 $) \cdot \{(l, pc'). l < \text{length } ((C, M, pc) \# cs') \wedge$ 
 $pc' < \text{length} (\text{instrs-of } (P_{wf}) (\text{fst}(((C, M, pc) \# cs') ! l)) \\
(\text{fst}(\text{snd}(((C, M, pc) \# cs') ! l))))\}\})$ 
 $= \{(Cx, Mx, pc', h, cs'', pcx).$ 
 $(C, M, pc) \# cs' = cs'' @ (Cx, Mx, pcx) \# h \wedge$ 
 $pc' < \text{length} (\text{instrs-of } (P_{wf}) Cx Mx)\}\}$ 
apply clarsimp
apply (erule notE)
apply (rule equalityI)
apply clarsimp
apply (rule id-take-nth-drop [of - (C,M,pc) # cs', simplified])
apply simp
apply clarsimp
apply (rule-tac  $x = (\text{length } ad, ab)$  in image-eqI)
apply clarsimp
apply (case-tac ad,clarsimp,clarsimp)
applyclarsimp
apply (case-tac ad,clarsimp,clarsimp)
apply (rule finite-imageI)
by (rule f-1)
qed
qed
qed
qed

```

### 6.3.3 Interpretation of the locale

```

interpretation JVM-CFG-StrongPostdomination:
StrongPostdomination sourcenode targetnode kind valid-edgeCFG prog Entry (-Exit-)
for prog
proof(unfold-locales)
fix n
assume vn: CFG.valid-node sourcenode targetnode (valid-edgeCFG prog) n
thus finite {n'.  $\exists a'. \text{valid-edge}_{CFG} \text{prog } a' \wedge \text{sourcenode } a' = n \wedge \text{targetnode } a' = n'}$ 
by (rule successor-set-finite)
qed

end
theory JVMCFG-wf imports JVMInterpretation ..//Basic/CFGExit-wf begin

```

## 6.4 Instantiation of the $CFG\text{-}wf$ locale

### 6.4.1 Variables and Values

```
datatype jinja-var = HeapVar addr | Stk nat nat | Loc nat nat
datatype jinja-val = Object obj option | Primitive val
```

```
fun state-val :: state ⇒ jinja-var ⇒ jinja-val
```

**where**

```
state-val (h, stk, loc) (HeapVar a) = Object (h a)
| state-val (h, stk, loc) (Stk cd idx) = Primitive (stk (cd, idx))
| state-val (h, stk, loc) (Loc cd idx) = Primitive (loc (cd, idx))
```

### 6.4.2 The $Def$ and $Use$ sets

```
inductive-set Def :: wf-jvmprog ⇒ j-node ⇒ jinja-var set
```

for  $P :: wf\text{-}jvmprog$

and  $n :: j\text{-node}$

**where**

*Def-Load:*

```
⟦ n = (- (C, M, pc) # cs, None -);
instrs-of (P_wf) C M ! pc = Load idx;
cd = length cs;
i = stkLength P C M pc ⟧
⇒ Stk cd i ∈ Def P n
```

| *Def-Store:*

```
⟦ n = (- (C, M, pc) # cs, None -);
instrs-of (P_wf) C M ! pc = Store idx;
cd = length cs ⟧
⇒ Loc cd idx ∈ Def P n
```

| *Def-Push:*

```
⟦ n = (- (C, M, pc) # cs, None -);
instrs-of (P_wf) C M ! pc = Push v;
cd = length cs;
i = stkLength P C M pc ⟧
⇒ Stk cd i ∈ Def P n
```

| *Def-New-Normal-Stk:*

```
⟦ n = (- (C, M, pc) # cs, ⌊(cs', False)⌋ -);
instrs-of (P_wf) C M ! pc = New Cl;
cd = length cs;
i = stkLength P C M pc ⟧
⇒ Stk cd i ∈ Def P n
```

| *Def-New-Normal-Heap:*

```
⟦ n = (- (C, M, pc) # cs, ⌊(cs', False)⌋ -);
instrs-of (P_wf) C M ! pc = New Cl ⟧
⇒ HeapVar a ∈ Def P n
```

| *Def-Exc-Stk*:  
 $\llbracket n = (- (C, M, pc) \# cs, \lfloor (cs', \text{True}) \rfloor \neg);$   
 $cs' \neq [];$   
 $cd = \text{length } cs' - 1;$   
 $(C', M', pc') = \text{hd } cs';$   
 $i = \text{stkLength } P C' M' pc' - 1 \rrbracket$   
 $\implies Stk\ cd\ i \in \text{Def } P\ n$

| *Def-Getfield-Stk*:  
 $\llbracket n = (- (C, M, pc) \# cs, \lfloor (cs', \text{False}) \rfloor \neg);$   
 $\text{instrs-of } (P_{wf})\ C\ M !\ pc = \text{Getfield Fd Cl};$   
 $cd = \text{length } cs;$   
 $i = \text{stkLength } P C\ M\ pc - 1 \rrbracket$   
 $\implies Stk\ cd\ i \in \text{Def } P\ n$

| *Def-Putfield-Heap*:  
 $\llbracket n = (- (C, M, pc) \# cs, \lfloor (cs', \text{False}) \rfloor \neg);$   
 $\text{instrs-of } (P_{wf})\ C\ M !\ pc = \text{Putfield Fd Cl} \rrbracket$   
 $\implies \text{HeapVar } a \in \text{Def } P\ n$

| *Def-Invoke-Loc*:  
 $\llbracket n = (- (C, M, pc) \# cs, \lfloor (cs', \text{False}) \rfloor \neg);$   
 $\text{instrs-of } (P_{wf})\ C\ M !\ pc = \text{Invoke } M'\ n';$   
 $cs' \neq [];$   
 $\text{hd } cs' = (C', M', 0);$   
 $i < \text{locLength } P C' M' 0;$   
 $cd = \text{Suc } (\text{length } cs) \rrbracket$   
 $\implies Loc\ cd\ i \in \text{Def } P\ n$

| *Def-Return-Stk*:  
 $\llbracket n = (- (C, M, pc) \# (D, M', pc') \# cs, \text{None} \neg);$   
 $\text{instrs-of } (P_{wf})\ C\ M !\ pc = \text{Return};$   
 $cd = \text{length } cs;$   
 $i = \text{stkLength } P D\ M' (\text{Suc } pc') - 1 \rrbracket$   
 $\implies Stk\ cd\ i \in \text{Def } P\ n$

| *Def-IAdd-Stk*:  
 $\llbracket n = (- (C, M, pc) \# cs, \text{None} \neg);$   
 $\text{instrs-of } (P_{wf})\ C\ M !\ pc = IAdd;$   
 $cd = \text{length } cs;$   
 $i = \text{stkLength } P C\ M\ pc - 2 \rrbracket$   
 $\implies Stk\ cd\ i \in \text{Def } P\ n$

| *Def-CmpEq-Stk*:  
 $\llbracket n = (- (C, M, pc) \# cs, \text{None} \neg);$   
 $\text{instrs-of } (P_{wf})\ C\ M !\ pc = \text{CmpEq};$   
 $cd = \text{length } cs;$   
 $i = \text{stkLength } P C\ M\ pc - 2 \rrbracket$

$\implies Stk\ cd\ i \in Def\ P\ n$

**inductive-set**  $Use :: wf-jvmprog \Rightarrow j\text{-node} \Rightarrow jinja-var\ set$

**for**  $P :: wf-jvmprog$

**and**  $n :: j\text{-node}$

**where**

*Use-Load:*

$\llbracket n = (- (C, M, pc)\#cs, None -);$

$instrs-of (P_{wf}) C M ! pc = Load\ idx;$

$cd = length\ cs \rrbracket$

$\implies (Loc\ cd\ idx) \in Use\ P\ n$

*| Use-Store:*

$\llbracket n = (- (C, M, pc)\#cs, None -);$

$instrs-of (P_{wf}) C M ! pc = Store\ idx;$

$cd = length\ cs;$

$Suc\ i = (stkLength\ P\ C\ M\ pc) \rrbracket$

$\implies (Stk\ cd\ i) \in Use\ P\ n$

*| Use-New:*

$\llbracket n = (- (C, M, pc)\#cs, x -);$

$x = None \vee x = \lfloor (cs', False) \rfloor;$

$instrs-of (P_{wf}) C M ! pc = New\ Cl \rrbracket$

$\implies HeapVar\ a \in Use\ P\ n$

*| Use-Getfield-Stk:*

$\llbracket n = (- (C, M, pc)\#cs, x -);$

$x = None \vee x = \lfloor (cs', False) \rfloor;$

$instrs-of (P_{wf}) C M ! pc = Getfield\ Fd\ Cl;$

$cd = length\ cs;$

$Suc\ i = stkLength\ P\ C\ M\ pc \rrbracket$

$\implies Stk\ cd\ i \in Use\ P\ n$

*| Use-Getfield-Heap:*

$\llbracket n = (- (C, M, pc)\#cs, \lfloor (cs', False) \rfloor -);$

$instrs-of (P_{wf}) C M ! pc = Getfield\ Fd\ Cl \rrbracket$

$\implies HeapVar\ a \in Use\ P\ n$

*| Use-Putfield-Stk-Pred:*

$\llbracket n = (- (C, M, pc)\#cs, None -);$

$instrs-of (P_{wf}) C M ! pc = Putfield\ Fd\ Cl;$

$cd = length\ cs;$

$i = stkLength\ P\ C\ M\ pc - 2 \rrbracket$

$\implies Stk\ cd\ i \in Use\ P\ n$

*| Use-Putfield-Stk-Update:*

$\llbracket n = (- (C, M, pc)\#cs, \lfloor (cs', False) \rfloor -);$

$instrs-of (P_{wf}) C M ! pc = Putfield\ Fd\ Cl;$

$cd = length\ cs;$

$i = \text{stkLength } P C M pc - 2 \vee i = \text{stkLength } P C M pc - 1 \Rightarrow Stk cd i \in \text{Use } P n$

| *Use-Putfield-Heap:*  
 $\llbracket n = (- (C, M, pc) \# cs, \lfloor (cs', \text{False}) \rfloor \neg);$   
 $\text{instrs-of } (P_{wf}) C M ! pc = \text{Putfield Fd Cl} \rrbracket$   
 $\Rightarrow \text{HeapVar } a \in \text{Use } P n$

| *Use-Checkcast-Stk:*  
 $\llbracket n = (- (C, M, pc) \# cs, x \neg);$   
 $x = \text{None} \vee x = \lfloor (cs', \text{False}) \rfloor;$   
 $\text{instrs-of } (P_{wf}) C M ! pc = \text{Checkcast Cl};$   
 $cd = \text{length } cs;$   
 $i = \text{stkLength } P C M pc - \text{Suc } 0 \rrbracket$   
 $\Rightarrow Stk cd i \in \text{Use } P n$

| *Use-Checkcast-Heap:*  
 $\llbracket n = (- (C, M, pc) \# cs, \text{None} \neg);$   
 $\text{instrs-of } (P_{wf}) C M ! pc = \text{Checkcast Cl} \rrbracket$   
 $\Rightarrow \text{HeapVar } a \in \text{Use } P n$

| *Use-Invoke-Stk-Pred:*  
 $\llbracket n = (- (C, M, pc) \# cs, \text{None} \neg);$   
 $\text{instrs-of } (P_{wf}) C M ! pc = \text{Invoke } M' n';$   
 $cd = \text{length } cs;$   
 $i = \text{stkLength } P C M pc - \text{Suc } n' \rrbracket$   
 $\Rightarrow Stk cd i \in \text{Use } P n$

| *Use-Invoke-Heap-Pred:*  
 $\llbracket n = (- (C, M, pc) \# cs, \text{None} \neg);$   
 $\text{instrs-of } (P_{wf}) C M ! pc = \text{Invoke } M' n' \rrbracket$   
 $\Rightarrow \text{HeapVar } a \in \text{Use } P n$

| *Use-Invoke-Stk-Update:*  
 $\llbracket n = (- (C, M, pc) \# cs, \lfloor (cs', \text{False}) \rfloor \neg);$   
 $\text{instrs-of } (P_{wf}) C M ! pc = \text{Invoke } M' n';$   
 $cd = \text{length } cs;$   
 $i < \text{stkLength } P C M pc;$   
 $i \geq \text{stkLength } P C M pc - \text{Suc } n' \rrbracket$   
 $\Rightarrow Stk cd i \in \text{Use } P n$

| *Use-Return-Stk:*  
 $\llbracket n = (- (C, M, pc) \# (D, M', pc') \# cs, \text{None} \neg);$   
 $\text{instrs-of } (P_{wf}) C M ! pc = \text{Return};$   
 $cd = \text{Suc } (\text{length } cs);$   
 $i = \text{stkLength } P C M pc - 1 \rrbracket$   
 $\Rightarrow Stk cd i \in \text{Use } P n$

| *Use-IAdd-Stk:*

```


$$\llbracket n = (- (C, M, pc)\#cs, None -);$$


$$intrs-of (P_{wf}) C M ! pc = IAdd;$$


$$cd = length cs;$$


$$i = stkLength P C M pc - 1 \vee i = stkLength P C M pc - 2 \rrbracket$$


$$\implies Stk cd i \in Use P n$$


| Use-IfFalse-Stk:

$$\llbracket n = (- (C, M, pc)\#cs, None -);$$


$$intrs-of (P_{wf}) C M ! pc = (IfFalse b);$$


$$cd = length cs;$$


$$i = stkLength P C M pc - 1 \rrbracket$$


$$\implies Stk cd i \in Use P n$$


| Use-CmpEq-Stk:

$$\llbracket n = (- (C, M, pc)\#cs, None -);$$


$$intrs-of (P_{wf}) C M ! pc = CmpEq;$$


$$cd = length cs;$$


$$i = stkLength P C M pc - 1 \vee i = stkLength P C M pc - 2 \rrbracket$$


$$\implies Stk cd i \in Use P n$$


| Use-Throw-Stk:

$$\llbracket n = (- (C, M, pc)\#cs, x -);$$


$$x = None \vee x = \lfloor (cs', True) \rfloor;$$


$$intrs-of (P_{wf}) C M ! pc = Throw;$$


$$cd = length cs;$$


$$i = stkLength P C M pc - 1 \rrbracket$$


$$\implies Stk cd i \in Use P n$$


| Use-Throw-Heap:

$$\llbracket n = (- (C, M, pc)\#cs, x -);$$


$$x = None \vee x = \lfloor (cs', True) \rfloor;$$


$$intrs-of (P_{wf}) C M ! pc = Throw \rrbracket$$


$$\implies HeapVar a \in Use P n$$


```

**declare** correct-state-def [simp del]

**lemma** edge-transfer-uses-only-Use:

$$\llbracket valid-edge (P, C0, Main) a; \forall V \in Use P (sourcenode a). state-val s V = state-val s' V \rrbracket$$

$$\implies \forall V \in Def P (sourcenode a). state-val (BasicDefs.transfer (kind a) s) V = state-val (BasicDefs.transfer (kind a) s') V$$

**proof**

**fix**  $V$

**assume**  $ve: valid-edge (P, C0, Main) a$

**and**  $use-eq: \forall V \in Use P (sourcenode a). state-val s V = state-val s' V$

**and**  $v-in-def: V \in Def P (sourcenode a)$

**obtain**  $h\ stk\ loc$  **where** [simp]:  $s = (h, stk, loc)$  **by** (cases  $s$ , fastforce)

**obtain**  $h'\ stk'\ loc'$  **where** [simp]:  $s' = (h', stk', loc')$  **by** (cases  $s'$ , fastforce)

**note**  $P-wf = wf-jvmprog-is-wf$  [of  $P$ ]

```

from ve
have ex-edge: ( $P, C_0, \text{Main}$ )  $\vdash (\text{sourcenode } a) - \text{kind } a \rightarrow (\text{targetnode } a)$ 
and vn: valid-node ( $P, C_0, \text{Main}$ ) ( $\text{sourcenode } a$ )
by simp-all
show state-val ( $\text{transfer}(\text{kind } a) s$ )  $V = \text{state-val}(\text{transfer}(\text{kind } a) s')$   $V$ 
proof (cases sourcenode a)
case [simp]: ( $\text{Node } cs x$ )
from vn ex-edge have  $cs \neq []$ 
by (cases x, auto elim: JVM-CFG.cases)
then obtain  $C M pc cs'$  where [simp]:  $cs = (C, M, pc) \# cs'$  by (cases cs,
fastforce+)
with vn obtain ST LT where wt:  $((P_\Phi) C M ! pc) = \lfloor (ST, LT) \rfloor$ 
by (cases cs', (cases x, auto)+)
show ?thesis
proof (cases instrs-of ( $P_{wf}$ )  $C M ! pc$ )
case [simp]: ( $\text{Load } n$ )
from ex-edge have [simp]:  $x = \text{None}$ 
by (auto elim!: JVM-CFG.cases)
hence Loc ( $\text{length } cs'$ )  $n \in \text{Use } P$  ( $\text{sourcenode } a$ )
by (auto intro!: Use-Load)
with use-eq have state-val s ( $\text{Loc}(\text{length } cs') n$ ) = state-val s' ( $\text{Loc}(\text{length } cs') n$ )
by (simp del: state-val.simps)
with v-in-def ex-edge show ?thesis
by (auto elim!: Def.cases
elim: JVM-CFG.cases
simp: split-beta)
next
case [simp]: ( $\text{Store } n$ )
from ex-edge have [simp]:  $x = \text{None}$ 
by (auto elim!: JVM-CFG.cases)
have ST  $\neq []$ 
proof -
from vn
obtain Ts T mxs mxl is xt
where C-sees-M:  $P_{wf} \vdash C \text{ sees } M: Ts \rightarrow T = (mxs, mxl, is, xt) \text{ in } C$ 
by (cases cs', auto)
with vn
have pc < length is
by (cases cs', auto dest: sees-method-fun)
from P-wf C-sees-M
have wt-method ( $P_{wf}$ )  $C Ts T mxs mxl is xt (P_\Phi C M)$ 
by (auto dest: sees-wf-mdecl simp: wf-jvm-prog-phi-def wf-mdecl-def)
with Store C-sees-M wt <pc < length is>
show ?thesis
by (fastforce simp: wt-method-def)
qed
then obtain ST1 STr where [simp]:  $ST = ST1 \# STr$ 
by (cases ST, fastforce+)

```

```

from wt
  have Stk (length cs') (length ST - 1) ∈ Use P (sourcenode a)
    (is ?stk-top ∈ ?Use-src)
    by -(rule Use-Store, fastforce+)
  with use-eq have state-val s ?stk-top = state-val s' ?stk-top
    by (simp del: state-val.simps)
  with v-in-def ex-edge wt show ?thesis
    by (auto elim!: Def.cases
         elim: JVM-CFG.cases
         simp: split-beta)
next
  case [simp]: (Push val)
  from ex-edge have x = None
    by (auto elim!: JVM-CFG.cases)
  with v-in-def ex-edge show ?thesis
    by (auto elim!: Def.cases
         elim: JVM-CFG.cases)
next
  case [simp]: (New Cl)
  show ?thesis
  proof (cases x)
    case None
    with v-in-def have False
      by (auto elim: Def.cases)
    thus ?thesis by simp
next
  case (Some x')
  then obtain cs'' xf where [simp]: x = ⌊(cs'',xf)⌋
    by (cases x', fastforce)
  have ¬ xf → (forall addr. HeapVar addr ∈ Use P (sourcenode a))
    by (fastforce intro: Use-New)
  with use-eq
  have ¬ xf → (forall addr. state-val s (HeapVar addr) = state-val s' (HeapVar
addr))
    by (simp del: state-val.simps)
  hence ¬ xf → h = h'
    by (auto intro: ext)
  with v-in-def ex-edge show ?thesis
    by (auto elim!: Def.cases
         elim: JVM-CFG.cases)
qed
next
  case [simp]: (Getfield Fd Cl)
  show ?thesis
  proof (cases x)
    case None
    with v-in-def have False
      by (auto elim: Def.cases)
    thus ?thesis by simp

```

```

next
  case (Some  $x'$ )
    then obtain  $cs'' xf$  where [simp]:  $x = \lfloor (cs'', xf) \rfloor$ 
      by (cases  $x'$ , fastforce)
    have  $ST \neq []$ 
    proof -
      from vn obtain  $T Ts mxs mxl is xt$ 
        where sees-M:  $(P_{wf}) \vdash C \text{ sees } M : Ts \rightarrow T = (mxs, mxl, is, xt) \text{ in } C$ 
          by (cases  $cs'$ , auto)
      with vn
        have  $pc < length is$ 
          by (cases  $cs'$ , auto dest: sees-method-fun)
        from  $P\text{-}wf \text{ sees-}M$  have wt-method ( $P_{wf}$ )  $C Ts T mxs mxl is xt (P_\Phi C$ 
 $M)$ 
          by (auto dest: sees-wf-mdecl simp: wf-jvm-prog-phi-def wf-mdecl-def)
        with Getfield sees-M wt  $\langle pc < length is \rangle$  show ?thesis
          by (fastforce simp: wt-method-def)
    qed
    then obtain  $ST1 STr$  where [simp]:  $ST = ST1 \# STr$  by (cases  $ST$ , fastforce)
    from wt
    have  $\neg xf \longrightarrow (Stk (length cs')) (length ST - 1) \in Use P (\text{sourcenode } a)$ 
      (is  $\neg xf \longrightarrow ?stk-top \in ?Use\text{-}src$ )
      by (auto intro!: Use-Getfield-Stk)
    with use-eq
    have stk-top-eq:  $\neg xf \longrightarrow state\text{-}val s ?stk-top = state\text{-}val s' ?stk-top$ 
      by (simp del: state-val.simps)
    have  $\neg xf \longrightarrow (\forall addr. HeapVar addr \in Use P (\text{sourcenode } a))$ 
      by (auto intro!: Use-Getfield-Heap)
    with use-eq
    have  $\neg xf \longrightarrow (\forall addr. state\text{-}val s (HeapVar addr) = state\text{-}val s' (HeapVar addr))$ 
      by (simp del: state-val.simps)
    hence  $\neg xf \longrightarrow h = h'$ 
      by (auto intro: ext)
    with ex-edge v-in-def stk-top-eq wt
    show ?thesis
      by (auto elim!: Def.cases
            elim: JVM-CFG.cases
            simp: split-beta)
    qed
next
  case [simp]: (Putfield Fd Cl)
  show ?thesis
  proof (cases  $x$ )
    case None
    with v-in-def have False
      by (auto elim: Def.cases)
    thus ?thesis by simp

```

```

next
  case (Some x')
    then obtain cs'' xf where [simp]: x = ⌊(cs'',xf)⌋
      by (cases x', fastforce)
    have length ST > 1
    proof -
      from vn obtain T Ts mxs m xl is xt
        where sees-M: (P wf) ⊢ C sees M:Ts→T = (m xs,m xl, is,xt) in C
          by (cases cs', auto)
      with vn
      have pc < length is
        by (cases cs', auto dest: sees-method-fun)
      from P-wf sees-M have wt-method (P wf) C Ts T m xs m xl is xt (P Φ C
M)
        by (auto dest: sees-wf-mdecl simp: wf-jvm-prog-phi-def wf-mdecl-def)
      with Putfield sees-M {pc < length is} wt show ?thesis
        by (fastforce simp: wt-method-def)
    qed
    then obtain ST1 STr' where ST = ST1#STr' ∧ length STr' > 0
      by (cases ST, fastforce+)
    then obtain ST2 STr where [simp]: ST = ST1#ST2#STr
      by (cases STr', fastforce+)
    from wt
    have ¬ xf → (Stk (length cs') (length ST - 1) ∈ Use P (sourcenode a))
      (is ?xf → ?stk-top ∈ ?Use-src)
      by (fastforce intro: Use-Putfield-Stk-Update)
      with use-eq have stk-top:(¬ xf) → state-val s ?stk-top = state-val s'
?stk-top
        by (simp del: state-val.simps)
      from wt
      have ¬ xf → (Stk (length cs') (length ST - 2) ∈ Use P (sourcenode a))
        (is ?xf → ?stk-nxt ∈ ?Use-src)
        by (fastforce intro: Use-Putfield-Stk-Update)
      with use-eq
      have stk-nxt:(¬ xf) → state-val s ?stk-nxt = state-val s' ?stk-nxt
        by (simp del: state-val.simps)
      have ¬ xf → ( ∀ addr. HeapVar addr ∈ Use P (sourcenode a))
        by (fastforce intro: Use-Putfield-Heap)
      with use-eq
      have ¬ xf → ( ∀ addr. state-val s (HeapVar addr) = state-val s' (HeapVar
addr))
        by (simp del: state-val.simps)
      hence ¬ xf → h = h'
        by (auto intro: ext)
      with ex-edge v-in-def stk-top stk-nxt wt show ?thesis
        by (auto elim!: Def.cases
          elim: JVM-CFG.cases
          simp: split-beta)
    qed

```

```

next
  case [simp]: (Checkcast Cl)
  show ?thesis
  proof (cases x)
    case None
      with v-in-def have False
        by (auto elim: Def.cases)
      thus ?thesis by simp
next
  case (Some x')
  with ex-edge obtain cs''
    where x =  $\lfloor (cs'', \text{True}) \rfloor$ 
    by (auto elim!: JVM-CFG.cases)
  with v-in-def ex-edge show ?thesis
    by (auto elim!: Def.cases
          elim: JVM-CFG.cases)
qed
next
  case [simp]: (Invoke M' n')
  show ?thesis
  proof (cases x)
    case None
      with v-in-def have False
        by (auto elim: Def.cases)
      thus ?thesis by simp
next
  case (Some x')
  then obtain cs'' xf where [simp]: x =  $\lfloor (cs'', xf) \rfloor$ 
    by (cases x', fastforce)
  show ?thesis
  proof (cases xf)
    case True
    with v-in-def ex-edge show ?thesis
      by (auto elim!: Def.cases
            elim: JVM-CFG.cases)
next
  case [simp]: False
  have length ST > n'
  proof -
    from vn obtain T Ts mxs mxl is xt
    where sees-M: (P_wf) ⊢ C sees M: Ts → T = (mxs, mxl, is, xt) in C
    by (cases cs', auto)
    with vn
    have pc < length is
    by (cases cs', auto dest: sees-method-fun)
    from P-wf sees-M have wt-method (P_wf) C Ts T mxs mxl is xt (P_Φ C
M)
    by (auto dest: sees-wf-mdecl simp: wf-jvm-prog-phi-def wf-mdecl-def)
    with Invoke sees-M <pc < length is> wt show ?thesis

```

```

    by (fastforce simp: wt-method-def)
qed
moreover obtain STn where STn = take n' ST by fastforce
moreover obtain STs where STs = ST ! n' by fastforce
moreover obtain STr where STr = drop (Suc n') ST by fastforce
ultimately have [simp]: ST = STn@STs#STr ∧ length STn = n'
    by (auto simp: id-take-nth-drop)
from wt
have ∀ i. i ≤ n' → Stk (length cs') (length ST − Suc i) ∈ Use P
(sourcenode a)
    by (fastforce intro: Use-Invoke-Stk-Update)
with use-eq
have
    ∀ i. i ≤ n' → state-val s (Stk (length cs') (length ST − Suc i)) =
        state-val s' (Stk (length cs') (length ST − Suc i))
    by (simp del: state-val.simps)
hence stk-eq:
    ∀ i. i ≤ n' → state-val s (Stk (length cs') (i + length STr)) =
        state-val s' (Stk (length cs') (i + length STr))
    by (clarsimp, erule-tac x=n' − i in alle, auto simp: add.commute)
from ex-edge obtain C'
    where trg: targetnode a = (- (C',M',0) # (C, M, pc) # cs', None -)
    by (fastforce elim: JVM-CFG.cases)
with ex-edge stk-eq v-in-def wt
show ?thesis
    by (auto elim!: Def.cases) (erule JVM-CFG.cases, auto simp: split-beta
add.commute)
qed
qed
next
case [simp]: Return
show ?thesis
proof (cases x)
    case [simp]: None
    show ?thesis
    proof (cases cs')
        case Nil
        with v-in-def show ?thesis
            by (auto elim!: Def.cases)
next
case (Cons aa list)
then obtain C' M' pc' cs'' where [simp]: cs' = (C',M',pc') # cs''
    by (cases aa, fastforce)
from wt
have Stk (length cs') (length ST − 1) ∈ Use P (sourcenode a)
    by (fastforce intro: Use-Return-Stk)
with use-eq
have state-val s (Stk (length cs') (length ST − 1)) =
    state-val s' (Stk (length cs') (length ST − 1))

```

```

    by (simp del: state-val.simps)
  with v-in-def ex-edge wt show ?thesis
    by (auto elim!: Def.cases
           elim: JVM-CFG.cases
           simp: split-beta)
qed
next
  case (Some x')
  with ex-edge show ?thesis
    by (auto elim: JVM-CFG.cases)
qed
next
  case Pop
  with v-in-def ex-edge show ?thesis
    by (auto elim!: Def.cases elim: JVM-CFG.cases)
next
  case [simp]: IAdd
  show ?thesis
  proof (cases x)
    case [simp]: None
    from wt
    have Stk (length cs') (length ST - 1) ∈ Use P (sourcenode a)
      (is ?stk-top ∈ ?Use)
      by (auto intro!: Use-IAdd-Stk)
    with use-eq
    have stk-top:state-val s ?stk-top = state-val s' ?stk-top
      by (simp del: state-val.simps)
    from wt
    have Stk (length cs') (length ST - 2) ∈ Use P (sourcenode a)
      (is ?stk-snd ∈ ?Use)
      by (auto intro!: Use-IAdd-Stk)
    with use-eq
    have stk-snd:state-val s ?stk-snd = state-val s' ?stk-snd
      by (simp del: state-val.simps)
    with v-in-def ex-edge stk-top wt show ?thesis
      by (auto elim!: Def.cases
             elim: JVM-CFG.cases
             simp: split-beta)
next
  case (Some x')
  with ex-edge show ?thesis
    by (auto elim: JVM-CFG.cases)
qed
next
  case [simp]: (IfFalse b)
  show ?thesis
  proof (cases x)
    case [simp]: None
    from wt

```

```

have Stk (length cs') (length ST - 1) ∈ Use P (sourcenode a)
  (is ?stk-top ∈ ?Use)
  by (auto intro!: Use-IfFalse-Stk)
with use-eq
have stk-top:state-val s ?stk-top = state-val s' ?stk-top
  by (simp del: state-val.simps)
with v-in-def ex-edge wt show ?thesis
  by (auto elim!: Def.cases)
next
  case (Some x')
    with ex-edge show ?thesis
      by (auto elim: JVM-CFG.cases)
qed
next
case [simp]: CmpEq
show ?thesis
proof (cases x)
  case [simp]: None
  have Stk (length cs') (stkLength P C M pc - 1) ∈ Use P (sourcenode a)
    (is ?stk-top ∈ ?Use)
    by (auto intro!: Use-CmpEq-Stk)
  with use-eq
  have stk-top:state-val s ?stk-top = state-val s' ?stk-top
    by (simp del: state-val.simps)
  have Stk (length cs') (stkLength P C M pc - 2) ∈ Use P (sourcenode a)
    (is ?stk-snd ∈ ?Use)
    by (auto intro!: Use-CmpEq-Stk)
  with use-eq
  have stk-snd:state-val s ?stk-snd = state-val s' ?stk-snd
    by (simp del: state-val.simps)
  with v-in-def ex-edge stk-top wt show ?thesis
    by (auto elim!: Def.cases
          elim: JVM-CFG.cases)
next
  case (Some x')
    with ex-edge show ?thesis
      by (auto elim: JVM-CFG.cases)
qed
next
case (Goto i)
with ex-edge v-in-def show ?thesis
  by (auto elim!: Def.cases
        elim: JVM-CFG.cases)
next
  case [simp]: Throw
  show ?thesis
  proof (cases x)
    case [simp]: None
    have Stk (length cs') (stkLength P C M pc - 1) ∈ Use P (sourcenode a)

```

```

(is ?stk-top ∈ ?Use)
  by (auto intro!: Use-Throw-Stk)
with use-eq
have stk-top:state-val s ?stk-top = state-val s' ?stk-top
  by (simp del: state-val.simps)
with v-in-def show ?thesis
  by (auto elim!: Def.cases)
next
  case (Some x')
    then obtain cs'' xf where [simp]: x = [(cs'',xf)]
      by (cases x', fastforce)
    hence xf → Stk (length cs') (stkLength P C M pc - 1) ∈ Use P (sourcenode
a)
      (is xf → ?stk-top ∈ ?Use)
        by (fastforce intro!: Use-Throw-Stk)
      with use-eq
      have stk-top:xf → state-val s ?stk-top = state-val s' ?stk-top
        by (simp del: state-val.simps)
      with v-in-def ex-edge show ?thesis
        by (auto elim!: Def.cases
          elim: JVM-CFG.cases)
qed
qed
next
  case Entry
  with vn v-in-def show ?thesis
    by -(erule Def.cases, auto)
qed
qed

lemma CFG-edge-Uses-pred-equal:
  [v] valid-edge (P,C0,Main) a;
  pred (kind a) s;
  ∀ V ∈ Use P (sourcenode a). state-val s V = state-val s' V]
  ==> pred (kind a) s'
proof -
  assume ve: valid-edge (P,C0,Main) a
  and pred: pred (kind a) s
  and use-eq: ∀ V ∈ Use P (sourcenode a). state-val s V = state-val s' V
  obtain h stk loc where [simp]: s = (h,stk,loc) by (cases s, blast)
  obtain h' stk' loc' where [simp]: s' = (h',stk',loc') by (cases s', blast)
  from ve
  have vn: valid-node (P,C0,Main) (sourcenode a)
    and ex-edge: (P,C0,Main) ⊢ (sourcenode a) - kind a → (targetnode a)
    by simp-all
  note P-wf = wf-jvmprog-is-wf [of P]
  show pred (kind a) s'
  proof (cases sourcenode a)
    case [simp]: (Node cs x)

```

```

from ve have cs  $\neq []$ 
  by (cases x, auto elim: JVM-CFG.cases)
  then obtain C M pc cs' where [simp]: cs = (C, M, pc) # cs' by (cases cs,
  fastforce+)
  from vn obtain ST LT where wt: ((PΦ) C M ! pc) = ⌊(ST,LT)⌋
    by (cases cs', (cases x, auto)+)
  show ?thesis
  proof (cases instrs-of (Pwf) C M ! pc)
    case (Load nat)
      with ex-edge show ?thesis
        by (auto elim: JVM-CFG.cases)
  next
    case (Store nat)
      with ex-edge show ?thesis
        by (auto elim: JVM-CFG.cases)
  next
    case (Push val)
      with ex-edge show ?thesis
        by (auto elim: JVM-CFG.cases)
  next
    case [simp]: (New Cl)
    show ?thesis
    proof (cases x)
      case None
        hence  $\forall$  addr. HeapVar addr  $\in$  Use P (sourcenode a)
          by (auto intro!: Use-New)
        with use-eq have  $\forall$  addr. state-val s (HeapVar addr) = state-val s' (HeapVar
        addr)
          by (simp del: state-val.simps)
        hence h = h'
          by (auto intro: ext)
        with ex-edge pred show ?thesis
          by (auto elim!: JVM-CFG.cases)
  next
    case (Some x')
      with ex-edge show ?thesis
        by (auto elim: JVM-CFG.cases)
  qed
  next
    case [simp]: (Getfield Fd Cl)
    have ST  $\neq []$ 
    proof -
      from vn obtain T Ts mxs m xl is xt
        where sees-M: (Pwf)  $\vdash$  C sees M: Ts  $\rightarrow$  T = (mxs, m xl, is, xt) in C
        by (cases cs', (cases x, auto)+)
      with vn
      have pc < length is
        by (cases cs', (cases x, auto dest: sees-method-fun)+)
      from P-wf sees-M have wt-method (Pwf) C Ts T m xs m xl is xt (PΦ C M)

```

```

    by (auto dest: sees-wf-mdecl simp: wf-jvm-prog-phi-def wf-mdecl-def)
    with Getfield wt sees-M <pc < length is> show ?thesis
      by (fastforce simp: wt-method-def)
qed
then obtain ST1 STr where [simp]: ST = ST1#STr by (cases ST, fast-
force+)
show ?thesis
proof (cases x)
  case [simp]: None
  from wt
  have Stk (length cs') (length ST - 1) ∈ Use P (sourcenode a)
    (is ?stk-top ∈ ?Use)
    by (fastforce intro: Use-Getfield-Stk)
  with use-eq have state-val s ?stk-top = state-val s' ?stk-top
    by (simp del: state-val.simps)
  with ex-edge pred wt show ?thesis
    by (auto elim: JVM-CFG.cases)
next
  case (Some x')
  with ex-edge show ?thesis
    by (auto elim: JVM-CFG.cases)
qed
next
  case [simp]: (Putfield Fd Cl)
  have length ST > 1
  proof -
    from vn obtain T Ts mxs mxl is xt
      where sees-M: (P_wf) ⊢ C sees M:Ts→T = (mxs,mxl,is,xt) in C
        by (cases cs', (cases x, auto)+)
    with vn
    have pc < length is
      by (cases cs', (cases x, auto dest: sees-method-fun)+)
    from P-wf sees-M have wt-method (P_wf) C Ts T mxs mxl is xt (P_Φ C M)
      by (auto dest: sees-wf-mdecl simp: wf-jvm-prog-phi-def wf-mdecl-def)
    with Putfield wt sees-M <pc < length is> show ?thesis
      by (fastforce simp: wt-method-def)
  qed
  then obtain ST1 STr' where ST = ST1#STr' ∧ STr' ≠ [] by (cases ST,
  fastforce+)
  then obtain ST2 STr where [simp]: ST = ST1#ST2#STr by (cases STr',
  fastforce+)
  show ?thesis
proof (cases x)
  case [simp]: None
  with wt
  have Stk (length cs') (length ST - 2) ∈ Use P (sourcenode a)
    (is ?stk-top ∈ ?Use)
    by (fastforce intro: Use-Putfield-Stk-Pred)
  with use-eq have state-val s ?stk-top = state-val s' ?stk-top

```

```

    by (simp del: state-val.simps)
  with ex-edge pred wt show ?thesis
    by (auto elim: JVM-CFG.cases)
next
  case (Some x')
  with ex-edge show ?thesis
    by (auto elim: JVM-CFG.cases)
qed
next
  case [simp]: (Checkcast Cl)
  have ST ≠ []
  proof -
    from vn obtain Ts mxs mxl is xt
      where sees-M: (P_wf) ⊢ C sees M: Ts → T = (mxs, mxl, is, xt) in C
        by (cases cs', (cases x, auto)+)
    with vn
    have pc < length is
      by (cases cs', (cases x, auto dest: sees-method-fun)+)
    from P-wf sees-M have wt-method (P_wf) C Ts T mxs mxl is xt (P_Φ C M)
      by (auto dest: sees-wf-mdecl simp: wf-jvm-prog-phi-def wf-mdecl-def)
    with Checkcast wt sees-M {pc < length is} show ?thesis
      by (fastforce simp: wt-method-def)
  qed
  then obtain ST1 STr where [simp]: ST = ST1#STr by (cases ST, fast-
  force+)
  show ?thesis
  proof (cases x)
    case [simp]: None
    from wt
    have Stk (length cs') (stkLength P C M pc - Suc 0) ∈ Use P (sourcenode
a)
      (is ?stk-top ∈ ?Use)
      by (fastforce intro: Use-Checkcast-Stk)
    with use-eq
    have stk-top: state-val s ?stk-top = state-val s' ?stk-top
      by (simp del: state-val.simps)
    have ∀ addr. HeapVar addr ∈ Use P (sourcenode a)
      by (fastforce intro: Use-Checkcast-Heap)
    with use-eq
    have ∀ addr. state-val s (HeapVar addr) = state-val s' (HeapVar addr)
      by (simp del: state-val.simps)
    hence h = h'
      by (auto intro: ext)
    with ex-edge stk-top pred wt show ?thesis
      by (auto elim: JVM-CFG.cases)
next
  case (Some x')
  with ex-edge show ?thesis
    by (auto elim: JVM-CFG.cases)

```

```

qed
next
case [simp]: (Invoke M' n')
have length ST > n'
proof -
  from vn obtain Ts mxs mxl is xt
    where sees-M: (Pwf) ⊢ C sees M: Ts → T = (mxs, mxl, is, xt) in C
      by (cases cs', (cases x, auto)+)
  with vn
  have pc < length is
    by (cases cs', (cases x, auto dest: sees-method-fun)+)
  from P-wf sees-M have wt-method (Pwf) C Ts T mxs mxl is xt (PΦ C M)
    by (auto dest: sees-wf-mdecl simp: wf-jvm-prog-phi-def wf-mdecl-def)
  with Invoke wt sees-M ⟨pc < length is⟩ show ?thesis
    by (fastforce simp: wt-method-def)
qed
moreover obtain STn where STn = take n' ST by fastforce
moreover obtain STs where STs = ST ! n' by fastforce
moreover obtain STr where STr = drop (Suc n') ST by fastforce
ultimately have [simp]: ST = STn@STs#STr ∧ length STn = n'
  by (auto simp: id-take-nth-drop)
show ?thesis
proof (cases x)
  case [simp]: None
  with wt
  have Stk (length cs') (stkLength P C M pc − Suc n') ∈ Use P (sourcenode
a)
    (is ?stk-top ∈ ?Use)
    by (fastforce intro: Use-Invoke-Stk-Pred)
  with use-eq
  have stk-top: state-val s ?stk-top = state-val s' ?stk-top
    by (simp del: state-val.simps)
  have ∀ addr. HeapVar addr ∈ Use P (sourcenode a)
    by (fastforce intro: Use-Invoke-Heap-Pred)
  with use-eq
  have ∀ addr. state-val s (HeapVar addr) = state-val s' (HeapVar addr)
    by (simp del: state-val.simps)
  hence h = h'
    by (auto intro: ext)
  with ex-edge stk-top pred wt show ?thesis
    by (auto elim: JVM-CFG.cases)
qed
next
case (Some x')
with ex-edge show ?thesis
  by (auto elim: JVM-CFG.cases)
qed
next
case Return
with ex-edge show ?thesis

```

```

    by (auto elim: JVM-CFG.cases)
next
  case Pop
  with ex-edge show ?thesis
    by (auto elim: JVM-CFG.cases)
next
  case IAdd
  with ex-edge show ?thesis
    by (auto elim: JVM-CFG.cases)
next
  case [simp]: (IfFalse b)
  show ?thesis
  proof (cases x)
    case [simp]: None
    have Stk (length cs') (stkLength P C M pc - 1) ∈ Use P (sourcenode a)
      (is ?stk-top ∈ ?Use)
      by (fastforce intro: Use-IfFalse-Stk)
    with use-eq
    have state-val s ?stk-top = state-val s' ?stk-top
      by (simp del: state-val.simps)
    with ex-edge pred wt show ?thesis
      by (auto elim: JVM-CFG.cases)
next
  case (Some x')
  with ex-edge show ?thesis
    by (auto elim: JVM-CFG.cases)
qed
next
  case CmpEq
  with ex-edge show ?thesis
    by (auto elim: JVM-CFG.cases)
next
  case (Goto i)
  with ex-edge show ?thesis
    by (auto elim: JVM-CFG.cases)
next
  case [simp]: Throw
  have ST ≠ []
  proof -
    from vn obtain T Ts mxs mxl is xt
      where sees-M: (P_wf) ⊢ C sees M: Ts → T = (mxs, mxl, is, xt) in C
        by (cases cs', (cases x, auto)+)
    with vn
    have pc < length is
      by (cases cs', (cases x, auto dest: sees-method-fun)+)
    from P-wf sees-M have wt-method (P_wf) C Ts T mxs mxl is xt (P_Φ C M)
      by (auto dest: sees-wf-mdecl simp: wf-jvm-prog-phi-def wf-mdecl-def)
    with Throw wt sees-M {pc < length is} show ?thesis
      by (fastforce simp: wt-method-def)

```

```

qed
then obtain ST1 STr where [simp]: ST = ST1#STr by (cases ST, fast-
force+)
show ?thesis
proof (cases x)
  case [simp]: None
  from wt
  have Stk (length cs') (stkLength P C M pc - 1) ∈ Use P (sourcenode a)
    (is ?stk-top ∈ ?Use)
    by (fastforce intro: Use-Throw-Stk)
  with use-eq
  have stk-top: state-val s ?stk-top = state-val s' ?stk-top
    by (simp del: state-val.simps)
  have ∀ addr. HeapVar addr ∈ Use P (sourcenode a)
    by (fastforce intro: Use-Throw-Heap)
  with use-eq
  have ∀ addr. state-val s (HeapVar addr) = state-val s' (HeapVar addr)
    by (simp del: state-val.simps)
  hence h = h'
    by (auto intro: ext)
  with ex-edge pred stk-top wt show ?thesis
    by (auto elim!: JVM-CFG.cases)
next
  case (Some x')
  with ex-edge show ?thesis
    by (auto elim: JVM-CFG.cases)
qed
qed
next
  case Entry
  with ex-edge pred show ?thesis
    by (auto elim: JVM-CFG.cases)
qed
qed

```

```

lemma edge-no-Def-equal:
  [| valid-edge (P, C0, Main) a;
     V ∉ Def P (sourcenode a) |]
  ==> state-val (transfer (kind a) s) V = state-val s V
proof -
  assume ve:valid-edge (P, C0, Main) a
  and v-not-def: V ∉ Def P (sourcenode a)
  obtain h stk loc where [simp]: (s::state) = (h, stk, loc) by (cases s, blast)
  from ve have vn: valid-node (P, C0, Main) (sourcenode a)
  and ex-edge: (P, C0, Main) ⊢ (sourcenode a) − kind a → (targetnode a)
    by simp-all
  show state-val (transfer (kind a) s) V = state-val s V
  proof (cases sourcenode a)

```

```

case [simp]: (Node cs x)
with ve have cs ≠ []
    by (cases x, auto elim: JVM-CFG.cases)
    then obtain C M pc cs' where [simp]: cs = (C, M, pc) # cs' by (cases cs,
fastforce+)
    with vn obtain ST LT where wt: ((PΦ) C M ! pc) = ⌊(ST,LT)⌋
        by (cases cs', (cases x, auto)+)
    show ?thesis
proof (cases instrs-of (Pwf) C M ! pc)
    case [simp]: (Load nat)
        from ex-edge have x = None
            by (auto elim: JVM-CFG.cases)
        with v-not-def have V ≠ Stk (length cs') (stkLength P C M pc)
            by (auto intro!: Def-Load)
        with ex-edge show ?thesis
            by (auto elim!: JVM-CFG.cases, cases V, auto)
next
    case [simp]: (Store nat)
        with ex-edge have x = None
            by (auto elim: JVM-CFG.cases)
        with v-not-def have V ≠ Loc (length cs') nat
            by (auto intro!: Def-Store)
        with ex-edge show ?thesis
            by (auto elim!: JVM-CFG.cases, cases V, auto)
next
    case [simp]: (Push val)
        with ex-edge have x = None
            by (auto elim: JVM-CFG.cases)
        with v-not-def have V ≠ Stk (length cs') (stkLength P C M pc)
            by (auto intro!: Def-Push)
        with ex-edge show ?thesis
            by (auto elim!: JVM-CFG.cases, cases V, auto)
next
    case [simp]: (New Cl)
    show ?thesis
proof (cases x)
    case None
        with ex-edge show ?thesis
            by (auto elim: JVM-CFG.cases)
next
    case (Some x')
    then obtain cs'' xf where [simp]: x = ⌊(cs'',xf)⌋
        by (cases x', fastforce)
    with ex-edge v-not-def show ?thesis
        apply (auto elim!: JVM-CFG.cases)
        apply (cases V, auto intro!: Def-New-Normal-Stk Def-New-Normal-Heap)
            by (cases V, auto intro!: Def-Exc-Stk)
qed
next

```

```

case [simp]: (Getfield F Cl)
show ?thesis
proof (cases x)
  case None
    with ex-edge show ?thesis
      by (auto elim: JVM-CFG.cases)
next
  case (Some x')
    then obtain cs'' xf where [simp]: x = |(cs'',xf)|
      by (cases x', fastforce)
    with ex-edge v-not-def show ?thesis
      apply (auto elim!: JVM-CFG.cases simp: split-beta)
        apply (cases V, auto intro!: Def-Getfield-Stk)
        by (cases V, auto intro!: Def-Exc-Stk)+
  qed
next
  case [simp]: (Putfield Fd Cl)
  show ?thesis
  proof (cases x)
    case None
    with ex-edge show ?thesis
      by (auto elim: JVM-CFG.cases)
next
  case (Some x')
    then obtain cs'' xf where [simp]: x = |(cs'',xf)|
      by (cases x', fastforce)
    with ex-edge v-not-def show ?thesis
      apply (auto elim!: JVM-CFG.cases simp: split-beta)
        apply (cases V, auto intro!: Def-Putfield-Heap)
        by (cases V, auto intro!: Def-Exc-Stk)+
  qed
next
  case [simp]: (Checkcast Cl)
  show ?thesis
  proof (cases x)
    case None
    with ex-edge show ?thesis
      by (auto elim: JVM-CFG.cases)
next
  case (Some x')
    then obtain cs'' xf where [simp]: x = |(cs'',xf)|
      by (cases x', fastforce)
    with ex-edge v-not-def show ?thesis
      apply (auto elim!: JVM-CFG.cases)
        by (cases V, auto intro!: Def-Exc-Stk)+
  qed
next
  case [simp]: (Invoke M' n')
  show ?thesis

```

```

proof (cases x)
  case None
  with ex-edge show ?thesis
    by (auto elim: JVM-CFG.cases)
next
  case (Some x')
  then obtain cs'' xf where [simp]: x = |(cs'',xf)|
    by (cases x', fastforce)
  from ex-edge v-not-def show ?thesis
    apply (auto elim!: JVM-CFG.cases)
      apply (cases V, auto intro!: Def-Invoke-Loc)
        by (cases V, auto intro!: Def-Exc-Stk)++
  qed
next
  case Return
  with ex-edge v-not-def show ?thesis
    apply (auto elim!: JVM-CFG.cases)
      by (cases V, auto intro!: Def-Return-Stk)
next
  case Pop
  with ex-edge show ?thesis
    by (auto elim: JVM-CFG.cases)
next
  case IAdd
  with ex-edge v-not-def show ?thesis
    apply (auto elim!: JVM-CFG.cases)
      by (cases V, auto intro!: Def-IAdd-Stk)
next
  case (IfFalse b)
  with ex-edge show ?thesis
    by (auto elim: JVM-CFG.cases)
next
  case CmpEq
  with ex-edge v-not-def show ?thesis
    apply (auto elim!: JVM-CFG.cases)
      by (cases V, auto intro!: Def-CmpEq-Stk)
next
  case (Goto i)
  with ex-edge show ?thesis
    by (auto elim: JVM-CFG.cases)
next
  case [simp]: Throw
  show ?thesis
  proof (cases x)
    case None
    with ex-edge show ?thesis
      by (auto elim: JVM-CFG.cases)
next
  case (Some x')

```

```

then obtain cs'' xf where [simp]:  $x = \lfloor (cs'', xf) \rfloor$ 
  by (cases x', fastforce)
from ex-edge v-not-def show ?thesis
  apply (auto elim!: JVM-CFG.cases)
  by (cases V, auto intro!: Def-Exc-Stk)+
qed
qed
next
  case Entry
  with ex-edge show ?thesis
    by (auto elim: JVM-CFG.cases)
  qed
qed

interpretation JVM-CFG-wf: CFG-wf
  sourcenode targetnode kind valid-edge prog (-Entry-)
  Def (fst prog) Use (fst prog) state-val
  for prog
proof (unfold-locales)
  show Def (fst prog) (-Entry-) = {}  $\wedge$  Use (fst prog) (-Entry-) = {}
    by (auto elim: Def.cases Use.cases)
next
  fix a V s
  assume ve:valid-edge prog a
  and v-not-def:  $V \notin$  Def (fst prog) (sourcenode a)
  thus state-val (transfer (kind a) s) V = state-val s V
    by -(cases prog,
      rule edge-no-Def-equal [of fst prog fst (snd prog) snd (snd prog)], auto)
next
  fix a s s'
  assume ve: valid-edge prog a
  and use-eq:  $\forall V \in$  Use (fst prog) (sourcenode a). state-val s V = state-val s' V
  thus  $\forall V \in$  Def (fst prog) (sourcenode a).
    state-val (transfer (kind a) s) V = state-val (transfer (kind a) s') V
    by -(cases prog,
      rule edge-transfer-uses-only-Use [of fst prog fst(snd prog) snd(snd prog)], auto)
next
  fix a s s'
  assume ve: valid-edge prog a
  and pred: pred (kind a) s
  and use-eq:  $\forall V \in$  Use (fst prog) (sourcenode a). state-val s V = state-val s' V
  thus pred (kind a) s'
    by -(cases prog,
      rule CFG-edge-Uses-pred-equal [of fst prog fst(snd prog) snd(snd prog)], auto)
next
  fix a a'
  assume ve-a: valid-edge prog a
  and ve-a': valid-edge prog a'
  and src-eq: sourcenode a = sourcenode a'

```

```

    and trg-neq: targetnode  $a \neq a'$ 
  hence  $\text{prog} \vdash (\text{sourcenode } a) - \text{kind } a \rightarrow (\text{targetnode } a)$ 
    and  $\text{prog} \vdash (\text{sourcenode } a') - \text{kind } a' \rightarrow (\text{targetnode } a')$ 
    by simp-all
  with src-eq trg-neq
  show  $\exists Q Q'. \text{kind } a = (Q)_\vee \wedge \text{kind } a' = (Q')_\vee \wedge (\forall s. (Q s \longrightarrow \neg Q' s) \wedge (Q' s \longrightarrow \neg Q s))$ 
    apply (cases prog, auto)
    apply (erule JVM-CFG.cases, erule-tac [|] JVM-CFG.cases)
    by simp-all
qed

interpretation JVM-CFGExit-wf: CFGExit-wf
  sourcenode targetnode kind valid-edge prog (-Entry-)
  Def (fst prog) Use (fst prog) state-val (-Exit-)
proof
  show Def (fst prog) (-Exit-) = {}  $\wedge$  Use (fst prog) (-Exit-) = {}
    by(fastforce elim:Def.cases Use.cases)
qed

end

```

## 6.5 Instantiating the control dependences

```

theory JVMControlDependences imports
  JVMPostdomination
  JVMCFG-wf
  ..../Dynamic/DynPDG
  ..../StaticIntra/CDepInstantiations
begin

```

### 6.5.1 Dynamic dependences

```

interpretation JVMDynStandardControlDependence:
  DynStandardControlDependencePDG sourcenode targetnode kind
  valid-edgeCFG prog (-Entry-) Def (fstCFG prog) Use (fstCFG prog)
  state-val (-Exit-) ..

```

```

interpretation JVMDynWeakControlDependence:
  DynWeakControlDependencePDG sourcenode targetnode kind
  valid-edgeCFG prog (-Entry-) Def (fstCFG prog) Use (fstCFG prog)
  state-val (-Exit-) ..

```

### 6.5.2 Static dependences

```

interpretation JVMStandardControlDependence:
  StandardControlDependencePDG sourcenode targetnode kind

```

*valid-edge<sub>CFG</sub> prog (-Entry-) Def (fst<sub>CFG</sub> prog) Use (fst<sub>CFG</sub> prog)  
state-val (-Exit-) ..*

**interpretation** *JVMWeakControlDependence*:

*WeakControlDependencePDCG sourcenode targetnode kind*

*valid-edge<sub>CFG</sub> prog (-Entry-) Def (fst<sub>CFG</sub> prog) Use (fst<sub>CFG</sub> prog)  
state-val (-Exit-) ..*

**end**

# Chapter 7

## Equivalence of the CFG and Ninja

```
theory SemanticsWF imports JVMInterpretation .. / Basic / SemanticsCFG begin
```

```
declare rev-nth [simp add]
```

### 7.1 State updates

The following abbreviations update the stack and the local variables (in the representation as used in the CFG) according to a *frame list* as it is used in Ninja's state representation.

```
abbreviation update-stk :: ((nat × nat) ⇒ val) ⇒ (frame list) ⇒ ((nat × nat) ⇒ val)
```

```
where
```

```
update-stk stk frs ≡ (λ(a, b).  
  if length frs ≤ a then stk (a, b)  
  else let xs = fst (frs ! (length frs – Suc a))  
       in if length xs ≤ b then stk (a, b) else xs ! (length xs – Suc b))
```

```
abbreviation update-loc :: ((nat × nat) ⇒ val) ⇒ (frame list) ⇒ ((nat × nat) ⇒ val)
```

```
where
```

```
update-loc loc frs ≡ (λ(a, b).  
  if length frs ≤ a then loc (a, b)  
  else let xs = snd (fst (frs ! (length frs – Suc a)))  
       in if length xs ≤ b then loc (a, b) else xs ! b)
```

#### 7.1.1 Some simplification lemmas

```
lemma update-loc-s2jvm [simp]:
```

```
  update-loc loc (snd(snd(state-to-jvm-state P cs (h,stk,loc)))) = loc  
  by (auto intro!: ext simp: nth-locss)
```

```

lemma update-stk-s2jvm [simp]:
  update-stk stk (snd(snd(state-to-jvm-state P cs (h,stk,loc)))) = stk
  by (auto intro!: ext simp: nth-stkss)

lemma update-loc-s2jvm' [simp]:
  update-loc loc (zip (stkss P cs stk) (zip (locss P cs loc) cs)) = loc
  by (auto intro!: ext simp: nth-locss)

lemma update-stk-s2jvm' [simp]:
  update-stk stk (zip (stkss P cs stk) (zip (locss P cs loc) cs)) = stk
  by (auto intro!: ext simp: nth-stkss)

lemma find-handler-find-handler-forD:
  find-handler (P_wf) a h frs = (xp',h',frs')
   $\implies$  find-handler-for P (cname-of h a) (framestack-to-callstack frs) =
    framestack-to-callstack frs'
  by (induct frs, auto)

lemma find-handler-nonempty-frs [simp]:
  (find-handler P a h frs  $\neq$  (None, h', []))
  by (induct frs, auto)

lemma find-handler-heap-eqD:
  find-handler P a h frs = (xp, h', frs')  $\implies$  h' = h
  by (induct frs, auto)

lemma find-handler-frs-decrD:
  find-handler P a h frs = (xp, h', frs')  $\implies$  length frs'  $\leq$  length frs
  by (induct frs, auto)

lemma find-handler-decrD [dest]:
  find-handler P a h frs = (xp, h', f#frs)  $\implies$  False
  by (drule find-handler-frs-decrD, simp)

lemma find-handler-decrD' [dest]:
  [ find-handler P a h frs = (xp,h',f#frs'); length frs = length frs' ]  $\implies$  False
  by (drule find-handler-frs-decrD, simp)

lemma Suc-minus-Suc-Suc [simp]:
  b < n - 1  $\implies$  Suc (n - Suc (Suc b)) = n - Suc b
  by simp

lemma find-handler-loc-fun-eq':
  find-handler (P_wf) a h
  (zip (stkss P cs stk) (zip (locss P cs loc) cs)) =
  (xf, h', frs)
   $\implies$  update-loc loc frs = loc
proof

```

```

fix x
obtain a' b' where x: x = (a'::nat,b'::nat) by fastforce
assume find-handler: find-handler (P_wf) a h
  (zip (stkss P cs stk) (zip (locss P cs loc) cs)) =
  (xf, h', frs)
thus update-loc loc frs x = loc x
proof (induct cs)
  case Nil
  thus ?case by simp
next
  case (Cons aa cs')
    then obtain C M pc where step-case: find-handler (P_wf) a h
      (zip (stkss P ((C,M,pc) # cs') stk) (zip (locss P ((C,M,pc) # cs') loc) ((C,M,pc) # cs')))) =
      (xf, h', frs)
      by (cases aa, clar simp)
    note IH = <find-handler (P_wf) a h
      (zip (stkss P cs' stk) (zip (locss P cs' loc) cs'))) =
      (xf, h', frs) ==>
      update-loc loc frs x = loc x
    show ?thesis
  proof (cases match-ex-table (P_wf) (cname-of h a) pc (ex-table-of (P_wf) C M))
    case None
    with step-case IH show ?thesis
      by simp
  next
    case (Some e)
    with step-case x
    show ?thesis
      by (cases length cs' = a',
          auto simp: nth-Cons' nth-locss)
  qed
qed
qed

```

**lemma** find-handler-loc-fun-eq:

$$\text{find-handler } (P_{wf}) \text{ a h } (\text{snd}(\text{snd}(\text{state-to-jvm-state } P \text{ cs } (h, \text{stk}, \text{loc})))) = (xf, h', frs)$$

$$\implies \text{update-loc loc frs} = \text{loc}$$

$$\text{by (simp add: find-handler-loc-fun-eq')}$$

**lemma** find-handler-stk-fun-eq':

$$\llbracket \text{find-handler } (P_{wf}) \text{ a h }$$

$$(\text{zip } (\text{stkss } P \text{ cs } \text{stk}) (\text{zip } (\text{locss } P \text{ cs } \text{loc}) \text{ cs})) =$$

$$(\text{None}, h', frs);$$

$$cd = \text{length frs} - 1;$$

$$i = \text{length } (\text{fst}(\text{hd}(frs))) - 1 \rrbracket$$

$$\implies \text{update-stk stk frs} = \text{stk}((cd, i) := \text{Addr } a)$$

**proof**

fix x

```

obtain a' b' where x: x = (a'::nat,b'::nat) by fastforce
assume find-handler: find-handler (P_wf) a h
  (zip (stkss P cs stk) (zip (locss P cs loc) cs)) =
  (None, h', frs)
  and calldepth: cd = length frs - 1
  and idx: i = length (fst (hd frs)) - 1
from find-handler have frs ≠ []
  by clar simp
then obtain stk' loc' C' M' pc' frs' where frs: frs = (stk',loc',C',M',pc')#frs'
  by (cases frs, fastforce+)
from find-handler
show update-stk stk frs x = (stk((cd, i) := Addr a)) x
proof (induct cs)
  case Nil
  thus ?case by simp
next
  case (Cons aa cs')
  then obtain C M pc where step-case: find-handler (P_wf) a h
    (zip (stkss P ((C,M,pc) # cs') stk)
    (zip (locss P ((C,M,pc) # cs') loc) ((C,M,pc) # cs'))) =
    (None, h', frs)
    by (cases aa, clar simp)
  note IH = <find-handler (P_wf) a h
    (zip (stkss P cs' stk) (zip (locss P cs' loc) cs')) =
    (None, h', frs) ==>
    update-stk stk frs x = (stk((cd, i) := Addr a)) x
  show ?thesis
  proof (cases match-ex-table (P_wf) (cname-of h a) pc (ex-table-of (P_wf) C M))
    case None
    with step-case IH show ?thesis
      by simp
  next
    case (Some e)
    show ?thesis
    proof (cases a' = length cs')
      case True
      with Some step-case frs calldepth idx x
      show ?thesis
        by (fastforce simp: nth-Cons')
    next
      case False
      with Some step-case frs calldepth idx x
      show ?thesis
        by (fastforce simp: nth-Cons' nth-stkss)
    qed
    qed
    qed
qed

```

```

lemma find-handler-stk-fun-eq:
  find-handler (P_wf) a h (snd(snd(state-to-jvm-state P cs (h,stk,loc)))) = (None,h',frs)
   $\implies$  update-stk stk frs = stk((length frs - 1, length (fst(hd(frs))) - 1) := Addr
a)
  by (simp add: find-handler-stk-fun-eq')

lemma f2c-emptyD [dest]:
  framestack-to-callstack frs = []  $\implies$  frs = []
  by (simp add: framestack-to-callstack-def)

lemma f2c-emptyD' [dest]:
  [] = framestack-to-callstack frs  $\implies$  frs = []
  by (simp add: framestack-to-callstack-def)

lemma correct-state-imp-valid-callstack:
  [ P,cs ⊢_{BV} s √; fst (last cs) = C0; fst(snd (last cs)) = Main ]
   $\implies$  valid-callstack (P,C0,Main) cs
  proof (cases cs rule: rev-cases)
    case Nil
    thus ?thesis by simp
  next
    case (snoc cs' y)
    assume bv-correct: P,cs ⊢_{BV} s √
      and last-C: fst (last cs) = C0
      and last-M: fst(snd (last cs)) = Main
    with snoc obtain pcX where [simp]: cs = cs'@[C0,Main,pcX]
      by (cases last cs, fastforce)
    obtain h stk loc where [simp]: s = (h,stk,loc)
      by (cases s, fastforce)
    from bv-correct show ?thesis
    proof (cases snd(snd(state-to-jvm-state P cs s)))
      case Nil
      thus ?thesis
        by (cases cs', auto)
    next
      case [simp]: (Cons a frs')
      obtain stk' loc' C M pc where [simp]: a = (stk', loc', C, M, pc) by (cases a,
      fastforce)
      from Cons bv-correct show ?thesis
        apply clarsimp
      proof (induct cs' arbitrary: stk' loc' C M pc frs')
        case Nil
        thus ?case by (fastforce simp: bv-conform-def)
      next
        case (Cons a' cs'')
        then have [simp]: a' = (C,M,pc)
          by (cases a', fastforce)
        from Cons obtain T Ts mxs mxl is xt
          where sees-M: (P_wf) ⊢ C sees M:Ts → T = (mxs,mxl,is,xt) in C

```

```

by (clar simp: bv-conform-def correct-state-def)
with Cons
have pc < length is
  by (auto dest: sees-method-fun
    simp: bv-conform-def)
from wf-jvmprog-is-wf [of P] sees-M
have wt-method (Pwf) C Ts T mxs mxl is xt (PΦ C M)
  by (auto dest: sees-wf-mdecl simp: wf-jvm-prog-phi-def wf-mdecl-def)
with <pc < length is> sees-M
have length Ts = locLength P C M 0 – Suc mxl
  by (auto dest!: list-all2-lengthD
    simp: wt-method-def wt-start-def)
with Cons sees-M show ?case
  by (cases cs'', 
    (fastforce dest: sees-method-fun simp: bv-conform-def)+)
qed
qed
qed

declare correct-state-def [simp del]

lemma bool-sym: Bool (a = b) = Bool (b = a)
  by auto

lemma find-handler-exec-correct:
  [(Pwf), (PΦ) ⊢ state-to-jvm-state P cs (h, stk, loc) ✓;
   (Pwf), (PΦ) ⊢ find-handler (Pwf) a h
   (zip (stkss P cs stk) (zip (locss P cs loc) cs)) ✓;
   find-handler-for P (cname-of h a) cs = (C', M', pc') # cs'
  ] ==>
  (Pwf), (PΦ) ⊢ (None, h,
    (stks (stkLength P C' M' pc')
      (λa'. (stk((length cs', stkLength P C' M' pc' – Suc 0) := Addr a)) (length
        cs', a')), 
     locs (locLength P C' M' pc') (λa. loc (length cs', a)), C', M', pc') #
     zip (stkss P cs' stk) (zip (locss P cs' loc) cs')) ✓
  )
proof (induct cs)
  case Nil
  thus ?case by simp
next
  case (Cons aa cs)
  note state-correct = <(Pwf, PΦ) ⊢ state-to-jvm-state P (aa # cs) (h, stk, loc) ✓>
  note IH = <[(Pwf, PΦ) ⊢ state-to-jvm-state P cs (h, stk, loc) ✓;
   Pwf, PΦ) ⊢ find-handler Pwf a h (zip (stkss P cs stk) (zip (locss P cs loc)
   cs)) ✓;
   find-handler-for P (cname-of h a) cs = (C', M', pc') # cs]>
  ==> Pwf, PΦ) ⊢ (None, h,
    (stks (stkLength P C' M' pc')
      (λa'. (stk((length cs', stkLength P C' M' pc' – Suc 0) := Addr
        cs', a')) ✓
    )
  )

```

```

a))
      (length cs', a')),
      locs (locLength P C' M' pc') (λa. loc (length cs', a)), C', M',
pc') #
      zip (stkss P cs' stk) (zip (locss P cs' loc) cs')) √
note trg-state-correct = ⟨Pwf, PΦ ⊢ find-handler Pwf a h
      (zip (stkss P (aa # cs) stk)
      (zip (locss P (aa # cs) loc) (aa # cs))) √
note fhf = ⟨find-handler-for P (cname-of h a) (aa # cs) = (C', M', pc') # cs'⟩
obtain C M pc where [simp]: aa = (C, M, pc) by (cases aa, fastforce)
note P-wf = wf-jvmprog-is-wf [of P]
from state-correct
have cs-state-correct: Pwf, PΦ ⊢ state-to-jvm-state P cs (h, stk, loc) √
apply (auto simp: correct-state-def)
apply (cases zip (stkss P cs stk) (zip (locss P cs loc) cs))
by fastforce+
show ?thesis
proof (cases match-ex-table (Pwf) (cname-of h a) pc (ex-table-of (Pwf) C M))
case None
with trg-state-correct fhf cs-state-correct IH show ?thesis
by clarsimp
next
case (Some xte)
with IH trg-state-correct fhf state-correct show ?thesis
apply (cases stkLength P C' M' (fst xte), auto)
apply (clarsimp simp: correct-state-def)
apply (auto simp: correct-state-def)
apply (rule-tac x=Ts in exI)
apply (rule-tac x=T in exI)
apply (rule-tac x=mxs in exI)
apply (rule-tac x=mxl0 in exI)
apply (rule-tac x=is in exI)
apply (rule conjI)
apply (rule-tac x=xt in exI)
apply clarsimp
apply clarsimp
apply (drule sees-method-fun, fastforce,clarsimp)
apply (auto simp: list-all2-Cons1)
apply (rule list-all2-all-nthI)
applyclarsimp
applyclarsimp
apply (frule-tac ys=zs in list-all2-lengthD)
applyclarsimp
apply (drule-tac p=n and ys=zs in list-all2-nthD)
applyclarsimp
applyclarsimp
apply (case-tac length aa = Suc (length aa - snd xte + n) = length zs -
Suc n)
applyclarsimp

```

```

apply clarsimp
apply (rule list-all2-all-nthI)
applyclarsimp
apply (frule-tac p=n and ys=b in list-all2-nthD)
apply (clarsimp dest!: list-all2-lengthD)
by (clarsimp dest!: list-all2-lengthD)
qed
qed

lemma locs-rev-stks:
 $x \geq z \implies$ 
locs z
 $(\lambda b.$ 
 $\text{if } z < b \text{ then } \text{loc}(\text{Suc } y, b)$ 
 $\text{else if } b \leq z$ 
 $\text{then } \text{stk}(y, x + b - \text{Suc } z)$ 
 $\text{else arbitrary})$ 
@ [stk(y, x - Suc 0)]
=
stk(y, x - Suc(z))
# rev (take z (stks x (λa. stk(y, a))))
apply (rule nth-equalityI)
apply (simp)
apply (auto simp: nth-append nth-Cons' less-Suc-eq min.absorb2 max.absorb2)
done

lemma locs-invoke-purge:
 $(z::nat) > c \implies$ 
locs l
 $(\lambda b. \text{if } z = c \rightarrow Q b \text{ then } \text{loc}(c, b) \text{ else } u b) =$ 
locs l (λa. loc(c, a))
by (induct l, auto)

lemma nth-rev-equalityI:
 $\llbracket \text{length } xs = \text{length } ys; \forall i < \text{length } xs. xs ! (\text{length } xs - \text{Suc } i) = ys ! (\text{length } ys - \text{Suc } i) \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies xs = ys$ 
proof (induct xs ys rule: list-induct2)
case Nil
thus ?case by simp
next
case (Cons x xs y ys)
hence  $\forall i < \text{length } ys. xs ! (\text{length } ys - \text{Suc } i) = ys ! (\text{length } ys - \text{Suc } i)$ 
apply auto
apply (erule-tac x=i in allE)
by (auto simp: nth-Cons')
with Cons show ?case
by (auto simp: nth-Cons)

```

**qed**

```
lemma length-locss:
   $i < \text{length } cs \implies \text{length}(\text{locss } P \text{ } cs \text{ } loc ! (\text{length } cs - \text{Suc } i)) =$ 
   $\text{locLength } P \text{ } (\text{fst}(cs ! (\text{length } cs - \text{Suc } i)))$ 
   $(\text{fst}(\text{snd}(cs ! (\text{length } cs - \text{Suc } i))))$ 
   $(\text{snd}(\text{snd}(cs ! (\text{length } cs - \text{Suc } i))))$ 
```

```
apply (induct cs, auto)
apply (case-tac i = length cs)
by (auto simp: nth-Cons')
```

**lemma** locss-invoke-purge:

```
 $z > \text{length } cs \implies$ 
 $\text{locss } P \text{ } cs$ 
 $(\lambda(a, b). \text{if } (a = z \longrightarrow Q b)$ 
 $\text{then loc } (a, b)$ 
 $\text{else } u b)$ 
 $= \text{locss } P \text{ } cs \text{ } loc$ 
by (induct cs, auto simp: locs-invoke-purge [simplified])
```

**lemma** stks-purge':

```
 $d \geq b \implies \text{stks } b \text{ } (\lambda x. \text{if } x = d \text{ then } e \text{ else } \text{stk } x) = \text{stks } b \text{ } \text{stk}$ 
by simp
```

### 7.1.2 Byte code verifier conformance

Here we prove state conformance invariant under *transfer* for our CFG. Therefore, we must assume, that the predicate of a potential preceding predicate-edge holds for every update-edge.

**theorem** bv-invariant:

```
[[ valid-edge (P,C0,Main) a;
  sourcenode a = (- (C,M,pc)#cs,x -);
  targetnode a = (- (C',M',pc')#cs',x' -);
  pred (kind a) s;
  x ≠ None ⟶ (∃ a-pred.
    sourcenode a-pred = (- (C,M,pc)#cs,None -) ∧
    targetnode a-pred = sourcenode a ∧
    valid-edge (P,C0,Main) a-pred ∧
    pred (kind a-pred) s
  );
  P,((C,M,pc)#cs) ⊢_{BV} s √ ]
  ⟹ P,((C',M',pc')#cs') ⊢_{BV} transfer (kind a) s √
```

**proof** –

```
assume ve: valid-edge (P, C0, Main) a
and src [simp]: sourcenode a = (- (C,M,pc)#cs,x -)
and trg [simp]: targetnode a = (- (C',M',pc')#cs',x' -)
and pred-s: pred (kind a) s
and a-pred: x ≠ None ⟶ (∃ a-pred.
```

```

sourcenode a-pred = (- (C,M,pc) # cs, None -) ∧
targetnode a-pred = sourcenode a ∧
valid-edge (P,C0,Main) a-pred ∧
pred (kind a-pred) s
)
and state-correct: P,((C,M,pc) # cs) ⊢BV s √
obtain h stk loc where s [simp]: s = (h,stk,loc) by (cases s, fastforce)
note P-wf = wf-jvmprog-is-wf [of P]
from ve obtain Ts T mxs mxl is xt
where sees-M: (Pwf) ⊢ C sees M: Ts → T = (mxs,mxl,is,xt) in C
and pc < length is
and reachable: PΦ C M ! pc ≠ None
by (cases x) (cases cs, auto) +
from P-wf sees-M
have wt-method: wt-method (Pwf) C Ts T mxs mxl is xt (PΦ C M)
by (auto dest: sees-wf-mdecl simp: wf-jvm-prog-phi-def wf-mdecl-def)
with sees-M <pc < length is> reachable
have applicable: appi ((is ! pc), (Pwf), pc, mxs, T, (the(PΦ C M ! pc)))
by (auto simp: wt-method-def)
from state-correct ve P-wf
have trg-state-correct:
(Pwf), (PΦ) ⊢ the (JVMExec.exec ((Pwf), state-to-jvm-state P ((C,M,pc) # cs)
s)) √
apply simp
apply (drule BV-correct-1)
apply (fastforce simp: bv-conform-def)
apply (simp add: exec-1-iff)
apply (cases instrs-of (Pwf) C M ! pc)
apply (simp-all add: split-beta)
done
from reachable obtain ST LT where reachable: (PΦ) C M ! pc = ⌊(ST, LT)⌋
by fastforce
with wt-method sees-M <pc < length is>
have stk-loc-succs:
∀ pc' ∈ set (succs (is ! pc) (ST, LT) pc).
stkLength P C M pc' = length (fst (effi (is ! pc, (Pwf), ST, LT))) ∧
locLength P C M pc' = length (snd (effi (is ! pc, (Pwf), ST, LT)))
unfolding wt-method-def apply (cases is ! pc)
using [[simproc del: list-to-set-comprehension]]
apply (cases is ! pc)
apply (tactic <PARALLEL-ALLGOALS
(Clarsimp.fast-force-tac (@{context} addSDs @{thms list-all2-lengthD}))>)
done
have [simp]: ∃ x. x by auto
have [simp]: Ex Not by auto
show ?thesis
proof (cases instrs-of (Pwf) C M ! pc)
case (Invoke m n)
from state-correct have preallocated h

```

```

by (clar simp simp: bv-conform-def correct-state-def hconf-def)
from Invoke applicable sees-M have stkLength P C M pc > n
  by (cases the (PΦ C M ! pc)) auto
show ?thesis
proof (cases x)
  case [simp]: None
  with ve Invoke obtain Q where kind: kind a = (Q) √
    by (auto elim!: JVM-CFG.cases)
  with ve Invoke have (C',M',pc')#cs' = (C,M,pc)#cs
    by (auto elim!: JVM-CFG.cases)
  with state-correct kind show ?thesis
    by simp
next
  case [simp]: (Some aa)
  with ve Invoke obtain xf where [simp]: aa = ((C',M',pc')#cs', xf)
    by (auto elim!: JVM-CFG.cases)
  from ve Invoke obtain f where kind: kind a = ⋅f
    apply -
    apply clar simp
    apply (erule JVM-CFG.cases)
    apply auto
    done
  show ?thesis
  proof (cases xf)
    case [simp]: True
    with a-pred Invoke have stk-n: stk (length cs, stkLength P C M pc - Suc
n) = Null
      apply auto
      apply (erule JVM-CFG.cases)
      apply simp-all
      done
    from ve Invoke kind
    have [simp]: f = (λ(h,stk,loc).
      (h,
       stk((length cs',(stkLength P C' M' pc') - 1) := Addr (addr-of-sys-xcpt
NullPointer)),
       loc))
      apply -
      apply clar simp
      apply (erule JVM-CFG.cases)
      apply auto
      done
    from ve Invoke
    have find-handler-for P NullPointer ((C,M,pc)#cs) = (C',M',pc')#cs'
      apply -
      apply clar simp
      apply (erule JVM-CFG.cases)
      apply auto
      done

```

```

with Invoke state-correct kind stk-n trg-state-correct applicable sees-M
  ⟨preallocated h⟩
show ?thesis
apply (cases the (PΦ C M ! pc),
  auto simp: bv-conform-def stkss-purge
  simp del: find-handler-for.simps exec.simps appi.simps fun-upd-apply)
apply (rule-tac cs=(C,M,pc)≠cs in find-handler-exec-correct)
  apply fastforce
  apply (fastforce simp: split-beta split: if-split-asm)
  apply fastforce
  done
next
case [simp]: False
from a-pred Invoke
have [simp]: m = M'
  by -(clarsimp, erule JVM-CFG.cases, auto)
from a-pred Invoke
have [simp]: pc' = 0
  by -(clarsimp, erule JVM-CFG.cases, auto)
from ve Invoke
have [simp]: cs' = (C,M,pc)≠cs
  by -(clarsimp, erule JVM-CFG.cases, auto)
from ve Invoke kind
have [simp]:
  f = (λs. exec-instr (Invoke m n) P s (length cs) (stkLength P C M pc)
    arbitrary (locLength P C' M' 0))
  by -(clarsimp, erule JVM-CFG.cases, auto)
from state-correct obtain ST LT where [simp]:
  (PΦ) C M ! pc = ⌊(ST,LT)⌋
  by (auto simp: bv-conform-def correct-state-def)
from a-pred Invoke
have [simp]:
  fst (method (Pwf)
  (cname-of h (the-Addr (stk (length cs, length ST - Suc n)))) M') = C'
  by -(clarsimp, erule JVM-CFG.cases, auto)
from a-pred Invoke
have [simp]: stk (length cs, length ST - Suc n) ≠ Null
  by -(clarsimp, erule JVM-CFG.cases, auto)
from state-correct applicable sees-M Invoke
have [simp]: ST ! n ≠ NT
  apply (auto simp: correct-state-def bv-conform-def)
  apply (drule-tac p=n and ys=ST in list-all2-nthD)
    apply simp
    by clarsimp
from applicable Invoke sees-M
have length ST > n
  by auto
with trg-state-correct Invoke
have [simp]: stkLength P C' M' 0 = 0

```

```

by (auto simp: split-beta correct-state-def
      split: if-split-asm)
from trg-state-correct Invoke <length ST > n>
have locLength P C' M' 0 =
  Suc n + fst(snd(snd(snd(method (P_wf)
    (cname-of h (the-Addr (stk (length cs, length ST - Suc n))) M')))))
by (auto simp: split-beta correct-state-def
      dest!: list-all2-lengthD
      split: if-split-asm)
with Invoke state-correct trg-state-correct <length ST > n>
have JVMExec.exec (P_wf, state-to-jvm-state P ((C, M, pc) # cs) s)
  =
  |(None, h,
    (stks (stkLength P C' M' pc') (λa. stk (Suc (length cs), a)),
     locs (locLength P C' M' pc')
     (λa'. (λ(a, b).
           if a = Suc (length cs) → locLength P C' M' 0 ≤ b then loc
           (a, b)
           else if b ≤ n then stk (length cs, length ST - (Suc n - b))
           else arbitrary) (Suc (length cs), a')),
     C', M', pc') #
    (stks (length ST) (λa. stk (length cs, a)),
     locs (length LT) (λa. loc (length cs, a)), C, M, pc) #
    zip (stkss P cs stk) (zip (locss P cs loc) cs))|
  apply (auto simp: split-beta bv-conform-def)
  apply (rule nth-equalityI)
  apply simp
  apply (cases ST,
    auto simp: nth-Cons' nth-append min.absorb1 min.absorb2)
  apply (rule nth-equalityI)
  apply simp
  by (auto simp: rev-nth nth-Cons' nth-append min-def)
with Invoke state-correct kind trg-state-correct applicable sees-M
show ?thesis
  apply (cases the (P_Φ C M ! pc),
    auto simp: bv-conform-def stkss-purge rev-nth
    simp del: find-handler-for.simps exec.simps appi.simps)
  apply(subst locss-invoke-purge, simp)
  by simp
  by simp
qed
qed
next
case (Load nat)
with stk-loc-succs sees-M reachable
have stkLength P C M (Suc pc) = Suc (stkLength P C M pc)
  and locLength P C M (Suc pc) = locLength P C M pc
  by simp-all
with state-correct ve P-wf applicable sees-M Load trg-state-correct
show ?thesis

```

```

apply auto
apply (erule JVM-CFG.cases, simp-all)
by (auto simp: bv-conform-def stkss-purge stks-purge')
next
case (Store nat)
with stk-loc-succs sees-M reachable applicable
have stkLength P C M (Suc pc) = stkLength P C M pc - 1
and locLength P C M (Suc pc) = locLength P C M pc
by auto
with state-correct ve P-wf applicable sees-M Store trg-state-correct
show ?thesis
apply auto
apply (erule JVM-CFG.cases, simp-all)
by (auto simp: bv-conform-def locss-purge)
next
case (Push val)
with stk-loc-succs sees-M reachable applicable
have stkLength P C M (Suc pc) = Suc (stkLength P C M pc)
and locLength P C M (Suc pc) = locLength P C M pc
by auto
with state-correct ve P-wf applicable sees-M Push trg-state-correct
show ?thesis
apply auto
apply (erule JVM-CFG.cases, simp-all)
by (auto simp: bv-conform-def stks-purge' stkss-purge)
next
case Pop
with stk-loc-succs sees-M reachable applicable
have stkLength P C M (Suc pc) = stkLength P C M pc - 1
and locLength P C M (Suc pc) = locLength P C M pc
by auto
with state-correct ve P-wf applicable sees-M Pop trg-state-correct
show ?thesis
apply auto
apply (erule JVM-CFG.cases, simp-all)
by (auto simp: bv-conform-def)
next
case IAdd
with stk-loc-succs sees-M reachable applicable
have stkLength P C M (Suc pc) = stkLength P C M pc - 1
and locLength P C M (Suc pc) = locLength P C M pc
by auto
with state-correct ve P-wf applicable sees-M IAdd trg-state-correct
show ?thesis
apply auto
apply (erule JVM-CFG.cases, simp-all)
by (auto simp: bv-conform-def stks-purge' stkss-purge add.commute)
next
case CmpEq

```

```

with stk-loc-sucess sees-M reachable applicable
have stkLength P C M (Suc pc) = stkLength P C M pc - 1
  and locLength P C M (Suc pc) = locLength P C M pc
  by auto
with state-correct ve P-wf applicable sees-M CmpEq trg-state-correct
show ?thesis
  apply auto
  apply (erule JVM-CFG.cases, simp-all)
  apply (auto simp: bv-conform-def stks-purge' stkss-purge bool-sym)
  apply (erule JVM-CFG.cases, simp-all)
  by (auto simp: bv-conform-def stks-purge' stkss-purge bool-sym)
next
  case (Goto b)
  with stk-loc-sucess sees-M reachable applicable
  have stkLength P C M (nat (int pc + b)) = stkLength P C M pc
    and locLength P C M (nat (int pc + b)) = locLength P C M pc
    by auto
  with state-correct ve P-wf applicable sees-M Goto trg-state-correct
  show ?thesis
    apply auto
    by (erule JVM-CFG.cases, simp-all add: bv-conform-def)
next
  case (IfFalse b)
  have nat-int-pc-conv: nat (int pc + 1) = pc + 1
  by (cases pc) auto
  from IfFalse stk-loc-sucess sees-M reachable applicable
  have stkLength P C M (Suc pc) = stkLength P C M pc - 1
    and stkLength P C M (nat (int pc + b)) = stkLength P C M pc - 1
    and locLength P C M (Suc pc) = locLength P C M pc
    and locLength P C M (nat (int pc + b)) = locLength P C M pc
    by auto
  with state-correct ve P-wf applicable sees-M IfFalse pred-s nat-int-pc-conv
    trg-state-correct
  show ?thesis
    apply auto
    apply (erule JVM-CFG.cases, simp-all)
    by (auto simp: bv-conform-def split: if-split-asm)
next
  case Return
  with ve obtain Ts' T' mxs' mxl' is' xt'
    where sees-M': (Pwf) ⊢ C' sees M': Ts' → T' = (mxs', mxl', is', xt') in C'
    and (pc' - 1) < length is'
    and reachable': PΦ C' M' ! (pc' - 1) ≠ None
    apply auto
    apply (erule JVM-CFG.cases, auto)
    by (cases cs', auto)
  with Return ve wt-method sees-M applicable
  have is' ! (pc' - 1) = Invoke M (length Ts)
  apply auto

```

```

apply (erule JVM-CFG.cases, auto)
apply (drule sees-method-fun, fastforce, clarsimp)
by (auto dest!: list-all2-lengthD simp: wt-method-def wt-start-def)
from P-wf sees-M'
have wt-method (P_wf) C' Ts' T' mxs' m xl' is' xt' (PΦ C' M')
  by (auto dest: sees-wf-mdecl simp: wf-jvm-prog-phi-def wf-mdecl-def)
with ve Return ⟨pc' - 1 < length is'⟩ reachable' sees-M state-correct
have stkLength P C' M' pc' = stkLength P C' M' (pc' - 1) - length Ts
  using [[simproc del: list-to-set-comprehension]]
apply auto
apply (erule JVM-CFG.cases, auto)
apply (drule sees-method-fun, fastforce, clarsimp)
using sees-M'
apply hypsubst-thin
apply (auto simp: wt-method-def)
apply (erule-tac x=pc' in allE)
apply (auto simp: bv-conform-def correct-state-def not-less-eq less-Suc-eq)
  apply (drule sees-method-fun, fastforce, clarsimp)
  apply (drule sees-method-fun, fastforce, clarsimp)
apply (auto simp: wt-start-def)
apply (auto dest!: list-all2-lengthD)
apply (drule sees-method-fun, fastforce, clarsimp)
apply (drule sees-method-fun, fastforce, clarsimp)
  by auto
from ⟨wt-method (P_wf) C' Ts' T' mxs' m xl' is' xt' (PΦ C' M')⟩
  ⟨(pc' - 1) < length is'⟩ ⟨PΦ C' M' ! (pc' - 1) ≠ None⟩
  ⟨is' ! (pc' - 1) = Invoke M (length Ts)⟩
have stkLength P C' M' (pc' - 1) > 0
  by (fastforce simp: wt-method-def)
then obtain ST' STr' where [simp]: fst (the (PΦ C' M' ! (pc' - 1))) = ST' # STr'
  by (cases fst (the (PΦ C' M' ! (pc' - 1))), fastforce+)
from wt-method
have locLength P C M 0 = Suc (length Ts) + m xl
  by (auto dest!: list-all2-lengthD
      simp: wt-method-def wt-start-def)
from ⟨wt-method (P_wf) C' Ts' T' mxs' m xl' is' xt' (PΦ C' M')⟩
  ve Return ⟨pc' - 1 < length is'⟩ reachable' sees-M state-correct
have locLength P C' M' (pc' - 1) = locLength P C' M' pc'
  using [[simproc del: list-to-set-comprehension]]
apply auto
apply (erule JVM-CFG.cases, auto)
apply (drule sees-method-fun, fastforce, clarsimp)
using sees-M'
apply hypsubst-thin
apply (auto simp: wt-method-def)
apply (erule-tac x=pc' in allE)
apply (auto simp: wt-start-def)
  apply (clarsimp simp: bv-conform-def correct-state-def)

```

```

apply (drule sees-method-fun, fastforce, clarsimp)
apply (drule sees-method-fun, fastforce, clarsimp)
by (auto dest!: list-all2-lengthD)
with `stkLength P C' M' pc' = stkLength P C' M' (pc' - 1) - length Ts
Return state-correct ve P-wf applicable sees-M trg-state-correct sees-M'
`fst (the (PΦ C' M' ! (pc' - 1))) = ST' # STr'` `is' ! (pc' - 1) = Invoke M
(length Ts)`
`locLength P C M 0 = Suc (length Ts) + mxl`
show ?thesis
apply (auto simp: bv-conform-def)
apply (erule JVM-CFG.cases, auto simp: stkss-purge locss-purge)
apply (drule sees-method-fun, fastforce, clarsimp)
apply (auto simp: correct-state-def)
apply (drule sees-method-fun, fastforce, clarsimp)
apply (drule sees-method-fun, fastforce, clarsimp)
apply (drule sees-method-fun, fastforce, clarsimp)
apply (rule-tac x=Ts' in exI)
apply (rule-tac x=T' in exI)
apply (rule-tac x=mxs' in exI)
apply (rule-tac x=mxl' in exI)
apply (rule-tac x=is' in exI)
applyclarsimp
apply (rule conjI)
apply (rule-tac x=xt' in exI)
applyclarsimp
apply (rule list-all2-all-nthI)
applyclarsimp
applyclarsimp
apply (auto simp: rev-nth list-all2-Cons1)
apply (case-tac n, auto simp: list-all2-Cons1)
apply (case-tac n, auto simp: list-all2-Cons1)
apply (drule-tac p=nat and ys=zs in list-all2-nthD2)
applyclarsimp
by auto
next
case (New Cl)
from state-correct have preallocated h
by (clarsimp simp: bv-conform-def correct-state-def hconf-def)
from New stk-loc-succs sees-M reachable applicable
have `stkLength P C M (Suc pc) = Suc (stkLength P C M pc)`
and `locLength P C M (Suc pc) = locLength P C M pc`
by auto
with New state-correct ve sees-M trg-state-correct applicable a-pred `preallocated
h`
show ?thesis
apply (clarsimp simp del: exec.simps)
apply (erule JVM-CFG.cases, simp-all del: exec.simps find-handler-for.simps)
apply (clarsimp simp del: exec.simps find-handler-for.simps)
apply (erule JVM-CFG.cases, simp-all del: exec.simps find-handler-for.simps)

```

```

apply (clarsimp simp del: exec.simps find-handler-for.simps)
defer
apply (clarsimp simp del: exec.simps find-handler-for.simps)
apply (erule JVM-CFG.cases, simp-all del: exec.simps find-handler-for.simps)
apply (clarsimp simp del: exec.simps find-handler-for.simps)
apply (simp add: bv-conform-def stkss-purge del: exec.simps find-handler-for.simps)
apply (rule-tac cs=(C,M,pc)≠cs in find-handler-exec-correct [simplified])
  apply fastforce
  apply fastforce
  apply clarsimp
by (auto simp: split-beta bv-conform-def stks-purge' stkss-purge
      simp del: find-handler-for.simps)

next
case (Getfield Fd Cl)
from state-correct have preallocated h
  by (clarsimp simp: bv-conform-def correct-state-def hconf-def)
from Getfield stk-loc-succs sees-M reachable applicable
have stkLength P C M (Suc pc) = stkLength P C M pc
  and locLength P C M (Suc pc) = locLength P C M pc
  by auto
with Getfield state-correct ve sees-M trg-state-correct applicable a-pred ⟨preallocated h⟩
show ?thesis
  apply (clarsimp simp del: exec.simps)
  apply (erule JVM-CFG.cases, simp-all del: exec.simps find-handler-for.simps)
    apply (clarsimp simp del: exec.simps find-handler-for.simps)
    apply (erule JVM-CFG.cases, simp-all del: exec.simps find-handler-for.simps)
      apply (clarsimp simp del: exec.simps find-handler-for.simps)
        defer
        apply (clarsimp simp del: exec.simps find-handler-for.simps)
        apply (erule JVM-CFG.cases, simp-all del: exec.simps find-handler-for.simps)
          apply (clarsimp simp del: exec.simps find-handler-for.simps)
          apply (clarsimp simp del: bv-conform-def stkss-purge del: exec.simps find-handler-for.simps)
            apply (rule-tac cs=(C,M,pc)≠cs in find-handler-exec-correct [simplified])
              apply fastforce
              apply (fastforce simp: split-beta)
              apply clarsimp
            by (auto simp: split-beta bv-conform-def stks-purge' stkss-purge
                  simp del: find-handler-for.simps)

next
case (Putfield Fd Cl)
from state-correct have preallocated h
  by (clarsimp simp: bv-conform-def correct-state-def hconf-def)
from Putfield stk-loc-succs sees-M reachable applicable
have stkLength P C M (Suc pc) = stkLength P C M pc - 2
  and locLength P C M (Suc pc) = locLength P C M pc
  by auto
with Putfield state-correct ve sees-M trg-state-correct applicable a-pred ⟨preallocated h⟩

```

```

show ?thesis
  apply (clarsimp simp del: exec.simps)
  apply (erule JVM-CFG.cases, simp-all del: exec.simps find-handler-for.simps)
    apply (clarsimp simp del: exec.simps find-handler-for.simps)
  apply (erule JVM-CFG.cases, simp-all del: exec.simps find-handler-for.simps)
    apply (clarsimp simp del: exec.simps find-handler-for.simps)
    defer
    apply (clarsimp simp del: exec.simps find-handler-for.simps)
  apply (erule JVM-CFG.cases, simp-all del: exec.simps find-handler-for.simps)
    apply (clarsimp simp del: exec.simps find-handler-for.simps)
  apply (simp add: bv-conform-def stkss-purge del: exec.simps find-handler-for.simps)
    apply (rule-tac cs=(C,M,pc)≠cs in find-handler-exec-correct [simplified])
      apply fastforce
      apply (fastforce simp: split-beta)
    applyclarsimp
  by (auto simp: split-beta bv-conform-def stks-purge' stkss-purge
    simp del: find-handler-for.simps)

next
  case (Checkcast Cl)
  from state-correct have preallocated h
    by (clarsimp simp: bv-conform-def correct-state-def hconf-def)
  from Checkcast stk-loc-succs sees-M reachable applicable
  have stkLength P C M (Suc pc) = stkLength P C M pc
    and locLength P C M (Suc pc) = locLength P C M pc
    by auto
  with Checkcast state-correct ve sees-M
    trg-state-correct applicable a-pred pred-s ⟨preallocated h⟩
  show ?thesis
    apply (clarsimp simp del: exec.simps)
    apply (erule JVM-CFG.cases, simp-all del: exec.simps find-handler-for.simps)
      apply (clarsimp simp del: exec.simps find-handler-for.simps)
      defer
      apply (clarsimp simp del: exec.simps find-handler-for.simps)
    apply (erule JVM-CFG.cases, simp-all del: exec.simps find-handler-for.simps)
      apply (clarsimp simp del: exec.simps find-handler-for.simps)
    apply (simp add: bv-conform-def stkss-purge del: exec.simps find-handler-for.simps)
      apply (rule-tac cs=(C,M,pc)≠cs in find-handler-exec-correct [simplified])
        apply fastforce
        apply (fastforce simp: split-beta)
      applyclarsimp
    by (auto simp: split-beta bv-conform-def
      simp del: find-handler-for.simps)

next
  case Throw
  from state-correct have preallocated h
    by (clarsimp simp: bv-conform-def correct-state-def hconf-def)
  from Throw applicable state-correct sees-M obtain a
    where stk(length cs, stkLength P C M pc - 1) = Null ∨
      stk(length cs, stkLength P C M pc - 1) = Addr a

```

```

by (cases  $stk(length\ cs,\ stkLength\ P\ C\ M\ pc - 1)$ ,
    auto simp: is-refT-def bv-conform-def correct-state-def conf-def)
with Throw state-correct ve trg-state-correct a-pred applicable sees-M ‹preallocated h›
show ?thesis
  apply (clarsimp simp del: exec.simps)
  apply (erule JVM-CFG.cases, simp-all del: exec.simps find-handler-for.simps)
  apply (clarsimp simp del: exec.simps find-handler-for.simps)
  apply (erule JVM-CFG.cases, simp-all del: exec.simps find-handler-for.simps)
  apply (clarsimp simp: bv-conform-def simp del: exec.simps find-handler-for.simps)
  apply (rule conjI)
  apply (clarsimp simp: stkss-purge simp del: exec.simps find-handler-for.simps)
  apply (rule-tac cs=(C,M,pc) # cs in find-handler-exec-correct [simplified])
  apply fastforce
  apply (simp add: hd-stks)
  apply simp
  apply (clarsimp simp: stkss-purge simp del: exec.simps find-handler-for.simps)
  apply (simp del: find-handler-for.simps exec.simps cong: if-cong)
  apply (rule-tac cs=(C,M,pc) # cs in find-handler-exec-correct [simplified])
  apply fastforce
  apply (simp add: hd-stks)
  by simp
qed
qed

```

## 7.2 CFG simulates Ninja’s semantics

### 7.2.1 Definitions

The following predicate defines the semantics of Ninja lifted to our state representation. Thereby, we require the state to be byte code verifier conform; otherwise the step in the semantics is undefined.

The predicate *valid-callstack* is actually an implication of the byte code verifier conformance. But we list it explicitly for convenience.

```

inductive sem :: jvmprog  $\Rightarrow$  callstack  $\Rightarrow$  state  $\Rightarrow$  callstack  $\Rightarrow$  state  $\Rightarrow$  bool
( $\cdot \vdash \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle \Rightarrow \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ )
where Step:
   $\llbracket$  prog = (P, C0, Main);
   $P, cs \vdash_{BV} s \checkmark$ ;
  valid-callstack prog cs;
   $JVMExec.exec((P_{wf}), state-to-jvm-state P\ cs\ s) = \lfloor (None, h', frs') \rfloor$ ;
   $cs' = \text{framestack-to-callstack } frs'$ ;
   $s = (h, stk, loc)$ ;
   $s' = (h', update-stk\ stk\ frs', update-loc\ loc\ frs')$ 
   $\implies \text{prog} \vdash \langle cs, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle cs', s' \rangle$ 

```

```

abbreviation identifies :: j-node  $\Rightarrow$  callstack  $\Rightarrow$  bool
where identifies n cs  $\equiv$  (n = (- cs, None -))

```

### 7.2.2 Some more simplification lemmas

```

lemma valid-callstack-tl:
  valid-callstack prog ((C,M,pc) # cs) ==> valid-callstack prog cs
  by (cases prog, cases cs, auto)

lemma stkss-cong [cong]:
  [ P = P';
    cs = cs';
    &a b. [ a < length cs;
            b < stkLength P (fst(cs ! (length cs - Suc a)))
                  (fst(snd(cs ! (length cs - Suc a))))
                  (snd(snd(cs ! (length cs - Suc a)))) ]
    ==> stk (a, b) = stk' (a, b) ]
  ==> stkss P cs stk = stkss P' cs' stk'
  by (auto, hypsubst-thin, induct cs',
        auto intro!: nth-equalityI simp: nth-Cons' )

lemma locss-cong [cong]:
  [ P = P';
    cs = cs';
    &a b. [ a < length cs;
            b < locLength P (fst(cs ! (length cs - Suc a)))
                  (fst(snd(cs ! (length cs - Suc a))))
                  (snd(snd(cs ! (length cs - Suc a)))) ]
    ==> loc (a, b) = loc' (a, b) ]
  ==> locss P cs loc = locss P' cs' loc'
  by (auto, hypsubst-thin, induct cs',
        auto intro!: nth-equalityI simp: nth-Cons' )

lemma hd-tl-equalityI:
  [ length xs = length ys; hd xs = hd ys; tl xs = tl ys ] ==> xs = ys
  apply (induct xs arbitrary: ys)
  apply simp
  by (case-tac ys, auto)

lemma stkLength-is-length-stk:
  Pwf, PΦ ⊢ (None, h, (stk, loc, C, M, pc) # frs') √ ==> stkLength P C M pc =
  length stk
  by (auto dest!: list-all2-lengthD simp: correct-state-def)

lemma locLength-is-length-loc:
  Pwf, PΦ ⊢ (None, h, (stk, loc, C, M, pc) # frs') √ ==> locLength P C M pc =
  length loc
  by (auto dest!: list-all2-lengthD simp: correct-state-def)

lemma correct-state-frs-tlD:
  (Pwf), (PΦ) ⊢ (None, h, a # frs') √ ==> (Pwf), (PΦ) ⊢ (None, h, frs') √
  by (cases frs', (fastforce simp: correct-state-def)+)

```

```

lemma update-stk-Cons [simp]:
  stkss P (framestack-to-callstack frs') (update-stk stk ((stk', loc', C', M', pc') # frs')) =
    stkss P (framestack-to-callstack frs') (update-stk stk frs')
apply (induct frs' arbitrary: stk' loc' C' M' pc')
  apply clarsimp
  apply (simp only: f2c-Nil)
  apply clarsimp
  apply clarsimp
  apply (simp only: f2c-Cons)
  apply clarsimp
  apply (rule stkss-cong)
  by (fastforce simp: nth-Cons')+

lemma update-loc-Cons [simp]:
  locss P (framestack-to-callstack frs') (update-loc loc ((stk', loc', C', M', pc') # frs')) =
    locss P (framestack-to-callstack frs') (update-loc loc frs')
apply (induct frs' arbitrary: stk' loc' C' M' pc')
  apply clarsimp
  apply (simp only: f2c-Nil)
  apply clarsimp
  apply clarsimp
  apply (simp only: f2c-Cons)
  apply clarsimp
  apply (rule locss-cong)
  by (fastforce simp: nth-Cons')+

lemma s2j-id:
  (Pwf),(PΦ) ⊢ (None,h',frs') √
   $\implies \text{state-to-jvm-state } P \text{ (framestack-to-callstack frs')}$ 
   $(h, \text{update-stk } \text{stk } \text{frs}', \text{update-loc } \text{loc } \text{frs}') = (\text{None}, h, \text{frs}')$ 
apply (induct frs')
  apply simp
  apply simp
  apply (rule hd-tl-equalityI)
  apply simp
  apply simp
  apply clarsimp
  apply (simp only: f2c-Cons fst-conv snd-conv)
  apply clarsimp
  apply (rule conjI)
  apply (rule nth-equalityI)
  apply (simp add: stkLength-is-length-stk)
  apply (clarsimp simp: stkLength-is-length-stk)
  apply (case-tac a, simp-all)
  apply (rule nth-equalityI)
  apply (simp add: locLength-is-length-loc)
  apply (clarsimp simp: locLength-is-length-loc)

```

```

apply (drule correct-state-frs-tlD)
apply simp
apply clarsimp
apply (simp only: f2c-Cons fst-conv snd-conv)
byclarsimp

lemma find-handler-last-cs-eqD:
  [find-handler P_wf a h frs = (None, h', frs');
   last frs = (stk, loc, C, M, pc);
   last frs' = (stk', loc', C', M', pc') ]
  ==> C = C' ∧ M = M'
by (induct frs, auto split: if-split-asm)

lemma exec-last-frs-eq-class:
  [ JVMExec.exec (P_wf, None, h, frs) = ⌊(None, h', frs')⌋;
   last frs = (stk, loc, C, M, pc);
   last frs' = (stk', loc', C', M', pc');
   frs ≠ [];
   frs' ≠ []
  ==> C = C'
  apply (cases frs, auto split: if-split-asm)
  apply (cases instrs-of P_wf C M ! pc, auto simp: split-beta)
  apply (case-tac instrs-of P_wf ab ac ! b, auto simp: split-beta)
  apply (case-tac list, auto)
  apply (case-tac lista, auto)
  apply (drule find-handler-last-cs-eqD)
  apply fastforce
  apply fastforce
by simp

lemma exec-last-frs-eq-method:
  [ JVMExec.exec (P_wf, None, h, frs) = ⌊(None, h', frs')⌋;
   last frs = (stk, loc, C, M, pc);
   last frs' = (stk', loc', C', M', pc');
   frs ≠ [];
   frs' ≠ []
  ==> M = M'
  apply (cases frs, auto split: if-split-asm)
  apply (cases instrs-of P_wf C M ! pc, auto simp: split-beta)
  apply (case-tac instrs-of P_wf ab ac ! b, auto simp: split-beta)
  apply (case-tac list, auto)
  apply (case-tac lista, auto)
  apply (drule find-handler-last-cs-eqD)
  apply fastforce
  apply fastforce
by simp

lemma valid-callstack-append-last-class:

```

*valid-callstack* ( $P, C_0, \text{Main}$ ) ( $cs @ [(C, M, pc)]$ )  $\implies C = C_0$   
**by** (induct  $cs$ , auto dest: *valid-callstack-tl*)

**lemma** *valid-callstack-append-last-method*:  
*valid-callstack* ( $P, C_0, \text{Main}$ ) ( $cs @ [(C, M, pc)]$ )  $\implies M = \text{Main}$   
**by** (induct  $cs$ , auto dest: *valid-callstack-tl*)

**lemma** *zip-stkss-locss-append-single* [simp]:  
 $\text{zip} (\text{stkss } P (cs @ [(C, M, pc)]) \text{ stk})$   
 $(\text{zip} (\text{locss } P (cs @ [(C, M, pc)]) \text{ loc}) (cs @ [(C, M, pc)]))$   
 $= (\text{zip} (\text{stkss } P (cs @ [(C, M, pc)]) \text{ stk}) (\text{zip} (\text{locss } P (cs @ [(C, M, pc)]) \text{ loc})$   
 $cs))$   
 $@ [(stks (\text{stkLength } P C M pc) (\lambda a. \text{stk} (0, a)),$   
 $\text{locs} (\text{locLength } P C M pc) (\lambda a. \text{loc} (0, a)), C, M, pc)]$   
**by** (induct  $cs$ , auto)

### 7.2.3 Interpretation of the *CFG-semantics-wf* locale

**interpretation** *JVM-semantics-CFG-wf*:

*CFG-semantics-wf* sourcenode targetnode kind valid-edge prog (-Entry-)

sem prog identifies

for prog

**proof**(unfold-locales)

fix  $n c s c' s'$

assume sem-step:prog  $\vdash \langle c, s \rangle \Rightarrow \langle c', s' \rangle$

and identifies  $n c$

obtain  $P C_0 M_0$

where prog [simp]:  $\text{prog} = (P, C_0, M_0)$

by (cases  $\text{prog}$ , fastforce)

obtain  $h \text{ stk } loc$

where  $s$  [simp]:  $s = (h, \text{stk}, loc)$

by (cases  $s$ , fastforce)

obtain  $h' \text{ stk}' \text{ loc}'$

where  $s'$  [simp]:  $s' = (h', \text{stk}', loc')$

by (cases  $s'$ , fastforce)

from sem-step  $s s'$  prog obtain  $C M pc cs C' M' pc' cs'$

where  $c$  [simp]:  $c = (C, M, pc) \# cs$

by (cases  $c$ , auto elim: sem.cases simp: bv-conform-def)

with sem-step prog obtain  $ST LT$

where  $wt$  [simp]:  $(P_\Phi) C M ! pc = \lfloor (ST, LT) \rfloor$

by (auto elim!: sem.cases, cases  $cs$ , fastforce+)

note  $P\text{-wf} = wf\text{-jvmprog-is-wf}$  [of  $P$ ]

from sem-step prog obtain  $frs'$

where  $jvm\text{-exec}: JVMExec.exec ((P\text{-wf}), state-to-jvm-state P c s) = \lfloor (None, h', frs') \rfloor$

by (auto elim!: sem.cases)

with sem-step prog  $s s'$

have  $loc': loc' = update-loc loc frs'$

and  $stk': stk' = update-stk stk frs'$

by (auto elim!: sem.cases)

```

from sem-step s prog
have state-wf:  $P, c \vdash_{BV} (h, stk, loc)$  √
  by (auto elim!: sem.cases)
hence state-correct:  $(P_{wf}, P_\Phi) \vdash \text{state-to-jvm-state } P c (h, stk, loc)$  √
  by (simp add: bv-conform-def)
with P-wf jvm-exec s
have trg-state-correct:  $(P_{wf}, P_\Phi) \vdash (\text{None}, h', frs')$  √
  by -(rule BV-correct-1, (fastforce simp: exec-1-iff)+)
from sem-step c s prog have prealloc: preallocated h
  by (auto elim: sem.cases
    simp: bv-conform-def correct-state-def hconf-def)
from state-correct obtain Ts T mxs mxl is xt
  where sees-M:  $(P_{wf}) \vdash C \text{ sees } M : Ts \rightarrow T = (mxs, mxl, is, xt) \text{ in } C$ 
  by (clarsimp simp: bv-conform-def correct-state-def)
with state-correct
have pc < length is
  by (auto dest: sees-method-fun
    simp: bv-conform-def correct-state-def)
with P-wf sees-M have
  applicable: appi(is ! pc, (Pwf), pc, mxs, T, ST, LT)
  by (fastforce dest!: sees-wf-mdecl
    simp: wf-jvm-prog-phi-def wf-mdecl-def wt-method-def)
from sem-step
have v-cs: valid-callstack prog c
  by (auto elim: sem.cases)
then obtain pcL where last-c: last c = (C0, M0, pcL)
  applyclarsimp
  apply (induct cs arbitrary: C M pc, simp)
  by fastforce
from sees-M P-wf <pc < length is>
have wt-instrs:  $P_{wf}, T, mxs, \text{length } is, xt \vdash \text{is ! pc}, pc :: (P_\Phi) C M$ 
  by -(drule wt-jvm-prog-impl-wt-instr, fastforce+)
with applicable
have effect:  $\forall \text{succ} \in \text{set}(\text{succs}(\text{is ! pc})(ST, LT) pc).$ 
   $(P_{wf}) \vdash [\text{eff}_i(\text{is ! pc}, (P_{wf}), ST, LT)] \leq' (P_\Phi) C M ! \text{succ} \wedge \text{succ} < \text{length } is$ 
  applyclarsimp
  apply (erule-tac x=(succ, [effi(is ! pc, (Pwf), ST, LT)]) in ballE)
  by (erule-tac x=(succ, [effi(is ! pc, (Pwf), ST, LT)]) in ballE,clarsimp+)
with P-wf sees-M last-c v-cs
have v-cs-succ:
   $\forall \text{succ} \in \text{set}(\text{succs}(\text{is ! pc})(ST, LT) pc). \text{valid-callstack}(P, C0, M0)((C, M, succ)\#cs)$ 
  by -(rule ballI,
    erule-tac x=succ in ballE,
    auto,
    induct cs,
    fastforce+)
from trg-state-correct v-cs jvm-exec
have v-cs-f2c-frs':
  valid-callstack (P, C0, M0) (framestack-to-callstack frs')

```

```

apply (cases frs' rule: rev-cases, simp)
apply (rule-tac s=(h', update-stk stk frs', update-loc loc frs')
  in correct-state-imp-valid-callstack)
  apply (simp only: bv-conform-def s2j-id)
  apply (auto dest!: f2c-emptyD simp del: exec.simps)
  apply (cases cs rule: rev-cases)
    apply (clarsimp simp del: exec.simps)
    apply (drule exec-last-frs-eq-class, fastforce+)
    apply (clarsimp simp del: exec.simps)
    apply (simp only: append-Cons [symmetric])
    apply (frule valid-callstack-append-last-class)
    apply (frule valid-callstack-append-last-method)
    apply (clarsimp simp del: exec.simps)
    apply (drule exec-last-frs-eq-class, fastforce+)
    apply (cases cs rule: rev-cases)
      apply (clarsimp simp del: exec.simps)
      apply (drule exec-last-frs-eq-method, fastforce+)
      apply (clarsimp simp del: exec.simps)
      apply (simp only: append-Cons [symmetric])
      apply (frule valid-callstack-append-last-method)
      apply (clarsimp simp del: exec.simps)
      by (drule exec-last-frs-eq-method, fastforce+)
show ∃ n' as.
  CFG.path sourcenode targetnode (valid-edge prog) n as n' ∧
  transfers (CFG.kinds kind as) s = s' ∧
  preds (CFG.kinds kind as) s ∧ identifies n' c'
proof
  show ∃ as. CFG.path sourcenode targetnode (valid-edge prog) n as (- c',None -)
  ∧
    transfers (CFG.kinds kind as) s = s' ∧
    preds (CFG.kinds kind as) s ∧
    identifies (- c',None -) c'
  proof (cases (instrs-of (P_wf) C M)!pc)
    case (Load nat)
    with sem-step s s' c prog
    have c': c' = (C,M,pc+1)#cs
      by (auto elim!: sem.cases)
    from applicable sees-M Load
    have nat < length LT
      by simp
    from sees-M Load have Suc pc ∈ set (succs (is ! pc) (ST,LT) pc)
      by simp
    with prog sem-step Load v-cs-succ
    have v-edge:valid-edge prog ((- (C,M,pc)#cs,None -),
      ↑(λs. exec-instr (instrs-of (P_wf) C M ! pc) P s (length cs) (stkLength P C
      M pc) 0 0),
      (- (C,M,Suc pc)#cs,None -))
      (is valid-edge prog ?e1)
      by (auto elim!: sem.cases intro: JCFG-Straight-NoExc)

```

```

with ⟨identifies n c⟩ c c' have JVM-CFG-Interpret.path prog n [?e1] (-
c',None -)
  by -(simp,
    rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.Cons-path,
    rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.empty-path,
    auto simp: JVM-CFG-Interpret.valid-node-def, fastforce)
moreover from Load jvm-exec loc' stk' c c' s s' prog wt ⟨nat < length LT⟩
have transfers (JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds [?e1]) s = s'
  by (auto intro!: ext
    simp: JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds-def
    nth-stkss nth-locss nth-Cons' nth-tl
    not-less-eq-eq Suc-le-eq)
moreover have preds (JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds [?e1]) s
  by (simp add: JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds-def)
ultimately show ?thesis by fastforce
next
case (Store nat)
with sem-step s s' c prog
have c': c' = (C,M,pc+1)#cs
  by (auto elim!: sem.cases)
from applicable Store sees-M
have length ST > 0 ∧ nat < length LT
  by clarsimp
then obtain ST1 STr where [simp]: ST = ST1#STr by (cases ST, fast-
force+)
from sees-M Store have Suc pc ∈ set (succs (is ! pc) (ST, LT) pc)
  by simp
with prog sem-step Store v-cs-succ
have v-edge:valid-edge prog ((- (C,M,pc)#cs,None -),
  ↑(λs. exec-instr (instrs-of (P_wf) C M ! pc) P s (length cs) (stkLength P C
M pc) 0 0),
  (- (C,M,Suc pc)#cs,None -))
  (is valid-edge prog ?e1)
  by (fastforce elim: sem.cases intro: JCFG-Straight-NoExc)
with ⟨identifies n c⟩ c c' have JVM-CFG-Interpret.path prog n [?e1] (-
c',None -)
  by -(simp,
    rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.Cons-path,
    rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.empty-path,
    auto simp: JVM-CFG-Interpret.valid-node-def, fastforce)
moreover from Store jvm-exec stk' loc' c c' s s' prog wt
⟨length ST > 0 ∧ nat < length LT⟩
have transfers (JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds [?e1]) s = s'
  by (auto intro!: ext
    simp: JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds-def
    nth-stkss nth-locss nth-Cons' nth-tl
    not-less-eq-eq hd-stks)
moreover have preds (JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds [?e1]) s
  by (simp add: JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds-def)

```

```

ultimately show ?thesis by fastforce
next
  case (Push val)
  with sem-step s s' c prog
  have c': c' = (C,M,pc+1)#cs
    by (auto elim!: sem.cases)
  from sees-M Push have Suc pc ∈ set (succs (is ! pc) (ST, LT) pc)
    by simp
  with prog sem-step Push v-cs-succ
  have v-edge:valid-edge prog ((- (C,M,pc)#cs,None -),
    ↑(λs. exec-instr (instrs-of (P_wf) C M ! pc) P s (length cs) (stkLength P C
M pc) 0 0),
    (- (C,M,Suc pc)#cs,None -))
  (is valid-edge prog ?e1)
  by (fastforce elim: sem.cases intro: JCFG-Straight-NoExc)
  with <identifies n c> c c' have JVM-CFG-Interpret.path prog n [?e1] (-
c',None -)
  by -(simp,
    rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.Cons-path,
    rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.empty-path,
    auto simp: JVM-CFG-Interpret.valid-node-def, fastforce)
  moreover from Push jvm-exec stk' loc' c c' s s' prog wt
  have transfers (JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds [?e1]) s = s'
  by (auto intro!: ext
    simp: JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds-def
    nth-stkss nth-locss nth-Cons' nth-tl
    not-less-eq-eq)
  moreover have preds (JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds [?e1]) s
  by (simp add: JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds-def)
  ultimately show ?thesis by fastforce
next
  case (New Cl)
  show ?thesis
  proof (cases new-Addr h)
    case None
    with New sem-step s s' c prog prealloc
    have c': c' = find-handler-for P OutOfMemory c
      by (fastforce elim!: sem.cases
        dest: find-handler-find-handler-forD)
    with jvm-exec New None prealloc
    have f2c-frs'-c': framestack-to-callstack frs' = c'
      by (auto dest!: find-handler-find-handler-forD)
    with New c' v-cs v-cs-f2c-frs'
    have v-pred-edge:valid-edge prog ((- (C,M,pc)#cs,None -),
      (λ(h,stk,loc). new-Addr h = None)∨,
      (- (C,M,pc)#cs,[(c',True)] -))
    (is valid-edge prog ?e1)
    apply auto
    apply (rule JCFG-New-Exc-Pred, fastforce+)

```

```

apply (rule-tac  $x=(\lambda(h, stk, loc). new-Addr h = None) \text{ in } exI$ )
apply (rule JCFG-New-Exc-Pred, fastforce+)
apply (cases find-handler-for P OutOfMemory cs)
apply (rule exI)
apply clarsimp
apply (rule JCFG-New-Exc-Exit, fastforce+)
applyclarsimp
apply (rule-tac  $x=\lambda(h, stk, loc).$ 
 $(h, stk((length list, stkLength P a aa b - Suc 0) :=$ 
 $\quad Addr (addr-of-sys-xcpt OutOfMemory)),$ 
 $\quad loc) \text{ in } exI$ )
apply (rule JCFG-New-Exc-Update, fastforce+)
apply (rule JCFG-New-Exc-Pred, fastforce+)
apply (rule exI)
apply (rule JCFG-New-Exc-Pred, fastforce+)
apply (rule exI)
by (rule JCFG-New-Exc-Update, fastforce+)
show ?thesis
proof (cases c')
case Nil
with prog sem-step New c
have v-exec-edge:valid-edge prog ((- (C,M,pc)#cs, | ([]), True) | -),
  ↑id,
  (-Exit-))
(is valid-edge prog ?e2)
by (fastforce elim: sem.cases intro: JCFG-New-Exc-Exit)
with v-pred-edge <identifies n c c' Nil
have JVM-CFG-Interpret.path prog n [|?e1,?e2] (-Exit-)
by -(simp,
rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.Cons-path,
rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.Cons-path,
rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.empty-path,
auto simp: JVM-CFG-Interpret.valid-node-def, fastforce)
moreover from Nil None New sem-step c c' s s' prog
have transfers (JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds [|?e1,?e2]) s = s'
by (auto elim!: sem.cases simp: JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds-def)
moreover from None s have preds (JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds [|?e1,?e2])
s
by (simp add: JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds-def)
ultimately show ?thesis using Nil by fastforce
next
case (Cons a cs')
then obtain C' M' pc' where Cons:  $c' = (C',M',pc')\#cs'$  by (cases a,
fastforce)
from jvm-exec c s None New
have update-loc loc frs' = loc
by -(rule find-handler-loc-fun-eq' [of P - h (C,M,pc)#cs stk loc], simp)
with loc' have loc' = loc
by simp

```

```

from c Cons s s' sem-step jvm-exec prog
have (C',M',pc')#cs' = framestack-to-callstack frs'
    by (auto elim!: sem.cases)
moreover obtain stk'' loc'' frs'' where frs': frs' = (stk'',loc'',C',M',pc')#frs''
    and cs': cs' = framestack-to-callstack frs'' using calculation
    by (cases frs', fastforce+)
ultimately
have update-stk stk frs' =
    stk((length cs',stkLength P C' M' pc' - Suc 0) := Addr (addr-of-sys-xcpt
OutOfMemory))
    using c s c' None Cons prog New trg-state-correct wt jvm-exec prealloc
stk'
    by -(rule find-handler-stk-fun-eq' [of P - h (C,M,pc)#cs - loc h],
      auto dest!: list-all2-lengthD
      simp: hd-stks split-beta framestack-to-callstack-def
      correct-state-def)
with stk' have stk':
    stk' =
    stk((length cs',stkLength P C' M' pc' - Suc 0) := Addr (addr-of-sys-xcpt
OutOfMemory))
    by simp
from New Cons v-cs-f2c-frs' v-cs f2c-frs'-c'
have v-exec-edge:valid-edge prog ((- (C,M,pc)#cs,|(c',True)| -),
   $\uparrow(\lambda(h,stk,loc).$ 
  (h,
  stk((length cs',(stkLength P C' M' pc') - 1) :=
  Addr (addr-of-sys-xcpt OutOfMemory)),
  loc)
  ),
  (- c',None -))
  (is valid-edge prog ?e2)
apply auto
apply (rule JCFG-New-Exc-Update)
  apply fastforce
  apply fastforce
  using Cons c' apply simp
  apply simp
  using v-pred-edge c' Cons apply clarsimp
  using v-pred-edge c' Cons apply clarsimp
  done
with v-pred-edge <identifies n c> c c' Nil
have JVM-CFG-Interpret.path prog n [?e1,?e2] (- c',None -)
by -(rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.Cons-path,
  rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.Cons-path,
  rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.empty-path,
  auto simp: JVM-CFG-Interpret.valid-node-def, fastforce+)
moreover from New c c' s s' loc' stk' <loc' = loc> prog jvm-exec None
have transfers (JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds [?e1,?e2]) s = s'
  by (auto dest: find-handler-heap-eqD

```

```

simp: JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds-def)
moreover from None s
have preds (JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds [?e1,?e2]) s
  by (simp add: JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds-def)
ultimately show ?thesis by fastforce
qed
next
case (Some obj)
with New sem-step s s' c prog prealloc
have c': c' = (C,M,Suc pc) # cs
  by (auto elim!: sem.cases)
with New jvm-exec Some
have f2c-frs'-c': framestack-to-callstack frs' = c'
  by auto
with New c' v-cs v-cs-f2c-frs'
have v-pred-edge: valid-edge prog ((- (C,M,pc) # cs, None -),
  ( $\lambda(h,stk,loc). new\text{-}Addr h \neq None$ )  $\checkmark$ ,
  (- (C,M,pc) # cs,  $\lfloor(c', False)\rfloor$  -))
  (is valid-edge prog ?e1)
apply auto
  apply (fastforce intro!: JCFG-New-Normal-Pred)
  apply (rule exI)
  apply (fastforce intro!: JCFG-New-Normal-Pred)
  apply (rule exI)
  by (fastforce intro!: JCFG-New-Normal-Update)
from New sees-M have Suc pc ∈ set (succs (is ! pc) (ST, LT) pc)
  by simp
with prog New c' sem-step prog v-cs-succ
have v-exec-edge: valid-edge prog ((- (C,M,pc) # cs,  $\lfloor(c', False)\rfloor$  -),
   $\uparrow(\lambda s. exec\text{-}instr (intrs-of (P_{wf}) C M ! pc) P s (length cs) (stkLength P$ 
 $C M pc) 0 0)$ ,
  (- (C,M,Suc pc) # cs, None -))
  (is valid-edge prog ?e2)
by (auto elim!: sem.cases intro: JCFG-New-Normal-Update JCFG-New-Normal-Pred)
with v-pred-edge <identifies n c> c c'
have JVM-CFG-Interpret.path prog n [?e1,?e2] (- c', None -)
  by -(simp,
    rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.Cons-path,
    rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.Cons-path,
    rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.empty-path,
    auto simp: JVM-CFG-Interpret.valid-node-def, fastforce)
moreover from New jvm-exec loc' stk' c c' s s' prog Some
have transfers (JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds [?e1,?e2]) s = s'
  by (auto intro!: ext
    simp: JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds-def
    nth-stkss nth-locss nth-Cons'
    not-less-eq-eq hd-stks)
moreover from Some s
have preds (JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds [?e1,?e2]) s

```

```

    by (simp add: JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds-def)
    ultimately show ?thesis by fastforce
qed
next
case (Getfield Fd Cl)
with applicable sees-M
have length ST > 0
by clarsimp
then obtain ST1 STr where ST [simp]: ST = ST1#STr by (cases ST,
fastforce+)
show ?thesis
proof (cases stk(length cs, stkLength P C M pc - 1) = Null)
case True
with Getfield sem-step s s' c prog prealloc wt
have c': c' = find-handler-for P NullPointer c
by (cases the (h (the-Addr Null)),
auto elim!: sem.cases
dest!: find-handler-find-handler-forD
simp: hd-stks)
with Getfield True jvm-exec prealloc
have framestack-to-callstack frs' = c'
by (auto simp: split-beta dest!: find-handler-find-handler-forD)
with Getfield prog c' v-cs v-cs-f2c-frs'
have v-pred-edge:valid-edge prog ((- (C,M,pc)#cs,None -),
(λ(h,stk,loc). stk(length cs, stkLength P C M pc - 1) = Null)∨,
(- (C,M,pc)#cs,[(c',True)] -))
(is valid-edge prog ?e1)
apply (auto simp del: find-handler-for.simps)
apply (fastforce intro!: JCFG-Getfield-Exc-Pred)
apply (fastforce intro!: JCFG-Getfield-Exc-Pred)
apply auto
apply (cases find-handler-for P NullPointer cs)
apply (fastforce intro!: JCFG-Getfield-Exc-Exit)
apply (fastforce intro!: JCFG-Getfield-Exc-Update)
apply (fastforce intro!: JCFG-Getfield-Exc-Update)
done
show ?thesis
proof (cases c')
case Nil
with Getfield c prog c' v-pred-edge
have v-exec-edge:valid-edge prog ((- (C,M,pc)#cs,[([],True)] -),
↑id,
(-Exit-))
(is valid-edge prog ?e2)
by (fastforce intro!: JCFG-Getfield-Exc-Exit)
with v-pred-edge identifies n c c' Nil
have JVM-CFG-Interpret.path prog n [?e1,?e2] (-Exit-)
by -(simp,
rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.Cons-path,

```

```

rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.Cons-path,
rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.empty-path,
auto simp: JVM-CFG-Interpret.valid-node-def, fastforce)
moreover from Nil True Getfield sem-step c c' s s' prog wt <length ST >
0>
have transfers (JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds [?e1,?e2]) s = s'
by (auto elim!: sem.cases
      simp: hd-stks split-beta JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds-def)
moreover from True s
have preds (JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds [?e1,?e2]) s
by (simp add: JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds-def)
ultimately show ?thesis using Nil by fastforce
next
case (Cons a cs')
then obtain C' M' pc' where Cons: c' = (C',M',pc')#cs' by (cases a,
fastforce)
from jvm-exec c s True Getfield wt ST
have update-loc loc frs' = loc
by -(rule find-handler-loc-fun-eq' [of P - h (C,M,pc)#cs stk loc],
auto simp: split-beta hd-stks)
with loc' have loc' = loc
by simp
from c Cons s s' sem-step jvm-exec prog
have cs'-f2c-frs': (C',M',pc')#cs' = framestack-to-callstack frs'
by (auto elim!: sem.cases)
moreover obtain stk'' loc'' frs'' where frs' = (stk'',loc'',C',M',pc')#frs''
and cs' = framestack-to-callstack frs'' using calculation
by (cases frs', fastforce+)
ultimately
have update-stk stk frs' =
  stk((length cs',stkLength P C' M' pc' - Suc 0) := Addr (addr-of-sys-xcpt
NullPointer))
using c s c' True Cons prog Getfield trg-state-correct wt ST jvm-exec
prealloc stk'
by -(rule find-handler-stk-fun-eq' [of P - h (C,M,pc)#cs - loc h],
auto dest!: list-all2-lengthD
      simp: hd-stks split-beta framestack-to-callstack-def
      correct-state-def)
with stk' have stk':
  stk' =
  stk((length cs',stkLength P C' M' pc' - Suc 0) := Addr (addr-of-sys-xcpt
NullPointer))
by simp
from prog Cons Getfield c' v-cs v-cs-f2c-frs' jvm-exec
have v-exec-edge:valid-edge prog ((- (C,M,pc)#cs,[(c',True)] -),
  ↑(λ(h,stk,loc).
    (h,
     stk((length cs',(stkLength P C' M' pc') - 1) :=
       Addr (addr-of-sys-xcpt NullPointer)),
```

```

    loc)
),
(- c',None -))
(is valid-edge prog ?e2)
apply (auto simp del: exec.simps find-handler-for.simps)
  apply (rule JCFG-Getfield-Exc-Update, fastforce+)
  apply (simp only: cs'-f2c-frs')
  apply (fastforce intro!: JCFG-Getfield-Exc-Pred)
  apply (fastforce intro!: JCFG-Getfield-Exc-Update)
  by (simp only: cs'-f2c-frs')
with v-pred-edge <identifies n c> c c' Nil
have JVM-CFG-Interpret.path prog n [?e1,?e2] (- c',None -)
  by -(rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.Cons-path,
        rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.Cons-path,
        rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.empty-path,
        auto simp: JVM-CFG-Interpret.valid-node-def, fastforce+)
moreover from Getfield c c' s' loc' stk' prog True jvm-exec
  <loc' = loc wt ST
have transfers (JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds [?e1,?e2]) s = s'
  by (auto dest: find-handler-heap-eqD
      simp: JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds-def split-beta hd-stks)
moreover from True s
have preds (JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds [?e1,?e2]) s
  by (simp add: JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds-def)
ultimately show ?thesis by fastforce
qed
next
case False
with Getfield sem-step s s' c prog prealloc wt <length ST > 0>
have c': c' = (C,M,Suc pc) # cs
  by (auto elim!: sem.cases
      simp: split-beta hd-stks)
with False Getfield jvm-exec prealloc
have framestack-to-callstack frs' = c'
  by (auto dest!: find-handler-find-handler-forD simp: split-beta)
with Getfield c' v-cs v-cs-f2c-frs'
have v-pred-edge: valid-edge prog ((- (C,M,pc) # cs, None -),
  (λ(h,stk,loc). stk(length cs, stkLength P C M pc - 1) ≠ Null) √,
  (- (C,M,pc) # cs, |(c',False)| -))
(is valid-edge prog ?e1)
apply auto
  apply (fastforce intro: JCFG-Getfield-Normal-Pred)
  apply (fastforce intro: JCFG-Getfield-Normal-Pred)
  by (fastforce intro: JCFG-Getfield-Normal-Update)
with prog c' Getfield v-cs-succ sees-M
have v-exec-edge: valid-edge prog ((- (C,M,pc) # cs, |(c',False)| -),
  ↑(λs. exec-instr (instrs-of (P wf) C M ! pc) P s (length cs) (stkLength P
C M pc) 0 0),
  (- (C,M,Suc pc) # cs, None -))

```

```

(is valid-edge prog ?e2)
  by (fastforce intro: JCFG-Getfield-Normal-Update)
  with v-pred-edge <identifies n c> c c'
  have JVM-CFG-Interpret.path prog n [?e1,?e2] (- c',None -)
    by -(simp,
      rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.Cons-path,
      rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.Cons-path,
      rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.empty-path,
      auto simp: JVM-CFG-Interpret.valid-node-def, fastforce)
  moreover from Getfield jvm-exec stk' loc' c c' s s' prog False wt ST
  have transfers (JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds [?e1,?e2]) s = s'
    by (auto intro!: ext
      simp: nth-stkss nth-locss nth-tl nth-Cons' hd-stks
            not-less-eq-eq split-beta JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds-def)
  moreover from False s
  have preds (JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds [?e1,?e2]) s
    by (simp add: JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds-def)
  ultimately show ?thesis by fastforce
qed
next
  case (Putfield Fd Cl)
  with applicable sees-M
  have length ST > 1
    by clar simp
  then obtain ST1 STr' where ST = ST1#STr'
    by (cases ST, fastforce+)
  with <length ST > 1> obtain ST2 STr
    where ST: ST = ST1#ST2#STr
    by (cases STr', fastforce+)
  show ?thesis
proof (cases stk(length cs, stkLength P C M pc - 2) = Null)
  case True
  with Putfield sem-step s s' c prog prealloc wt <length ST > 1>
  have c': c' = find-handler-for P NullPointer c
    by (auto elim!: sem.cases
        dest!: find-handler-find-handler-forD
        simp: hd-tl-stks split-beta)
  with Putfield jvm-exec True prealloc <length ST > 1> wt
  have framestack-to-callstack frs' = c'
    by (auto dest!: find-handler-find-handler-forD simp: split-beta hd-tl-stks)
  with Putfield c' v-cs v-cs-f2c-frs'
  have v-pred-edge:valid-edge prog ((- (C,M,pc)#cs,None -),
    (λ(h,stk,loc). stk(length cs, stkLength P C M pc - 2) = Null) ∨,
    (- (C,M,pc)#cs, [(c',True)] -))
    (is valid-edge prog ?e1)
  apply (auto simp del: find-handler-for.simps)
    apply (fastforce intro: JCFG-Putfield-Exc-Pred)
    apply (fastforce intro: JCFG-Putfield-Exc-Pred)
  apply (cases find-handler-for P NullPointer ((C, M, pc)#cs))

```

```

apply (fastforce intro: JCFG-Putfield-Exc-Exit)
by (fastforce intro: JCFG-Putfield-Exc-Update)
show ?thesis
proof (cases c')
  case Nil
    with Putfield c prog c' v-pred-edge
    have v-exec-edge:valid-edge prog ((- (C,M,pc) # cs, | ([]), True) -),
       $\uparrow id,$ 
       $(-Exit-)$ 
      (is valid-edge prog ?e2)
      by (fastforce intro: JCFG-Putfield-Exc-Exit)
    with v-pred-edge <identifies n c> c c' Nil
    have JVM-CFG-Interpret.path prog n [?e1,?e2] (-Exit-)
      by  $-(simp,$ 
        rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.Cons-path,
        rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.Cons-path,
        rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.empty-path,
        auto simp: JVM-CFG-Interpret.valid-node-def, fastforce)
    moreover from Nil True Putfield sem-step c c' s s' prog wt ST
    have transfers (JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds [?e1,?e2]) s = s'
      by (auto elim!: sem.cases
            simp: split-beta JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds-def)
    moreover from True s
    have preds (JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds [?e1,?e2]) s
      by (simp add: JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds-def)
    ultimately show ?thesis using Nil by fastforce
next
  case (Cons a cs')
    then obtain C' M' pc' where Cons: c' = (C',M',pc') # cs' by (cases a, fastforce)
    from jvm-exec c s True Putfield ST wt
    have update-loc loc frs' = loc
      by  $-(rule find-handler-loc-fun-eq' [of P - h (C,M,pc) # cs stk loc],$ 
        auto simp: split-beta hd-tl-stks if-split-eq1)
    with sem-step s s' c prog jvm-exec
    have loc':loc' = loc
      by (clarsimp elim!: sem.cases)
    from c Cons s s' sem-step jvm-exec prog
    have stk' = update-stk stk frs'
      and cs'-f2c-frs': (C',M',pc') # cs' = framestack-to-callstack frs'
      by (auto elim!: sem.cases)
    moreover obtain stk'' loc'' frs'' where frs' = (stk'',loc'',C',M',pc') # frs''
      and cs' = framestack-to-callstack frs'' using calculation
      by (cases frs', fastforce+)
    ultimately
    have stk':
      update-stk stk frs' =
      stk((length cs',stkLength P C' M' pc' - Suc 0) := Addr (addr-of-sys-xcpt NullPointer))

```

```

using c s Cons True prog Putfield ST wt trg-state-correct jvm-exec
by -(rule find-handler-stk-fun-eq' [of P - h (C,M,pc) # cs - loc h'],
  auto dest!: list-all2-lengthD
    simp: hd-stks hd-tl-stks split-beta framestack-to-callstack-def
    correct-state-def)
from Cons Putfield c prog c' v-pred-edge v-cs-f2c-frs' jvm-exec
have v-exec-edge:valid-edge prog ((- (C,M,pc) # cs, |(c',True)| -),
   $\uparrow(\lambda(h,stk,loc).$ 
     $(h, stk((length cs',(stkLength P C' M' pc') - 1) :=$ 
       $Addr(addr-of-sys-xcpt NullPointer)), loc) ),$ 
     $(- c',None -))$ 
  (is valid-edge prog ?e2)
  by (auto intro!: JCFG-Putfield-Exc-Update)
with v-pred-edge <identifies n c> c c' Nil
have JVM-CFG-Interpret.path prog n [|?e1,?e2|] (- c',None -)
  by -(rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.Cons-path,
    rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.Cons-path,
    rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.empty-path,
    auto simp: JVM-CFG-Interpret.valid-node-def, fastforce+)
moreover from True Putfield c c' s' loc' stk' <stk' = update-stk stk frs'>
  jvm-exec wt ST
have transfers (JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds [|?e1,?e2|]) s = s'
  by (auto dest: find-handler-heap-eqD
    simp: JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds-def hd-tl-stks split-beta)
moreover from True s
have preds (JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds [|?e1,?e2|]) s
  by (simp add: JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds-def)
ultimately show ?thesis by fastforce
qed
next
case False
with Putfield sem-step s s' c prog prealloc wt <length ST > 1>
have c': c' = (C,M,Suc pc) # cs
  by (auto elim!: sem.cases
    simp: hd-tl-stks split-beta)
with Putfield False jvm-exec <length ST > 1> wt
have framestack-to-callstack frs' = c'
  by (auto simp: split-beta hd-tl-stks)
with Putfield c' v-cs v-cs-f2c-frs'
have v-pred-edge: valid-edge prog ((- (C,M,pc) # cs, None -),
   $(\lambda(h,stk,loc). stk(length cs, stkLength P C M pc - 2) \neq Null) \vee,$ 
   $(- (C,M,pc) # cs, |(c',False)| -))$ 
  (is valid-edge prog ?e1)
  apply auto
    apply (fastforce intro: JCFG-Putfield-Normal-Pred)
    apply (fastforce intro: JCFG-Putfield-Normal-Pred)
    by (fastforce intro: JCFG-Putfield-Normal-Update)
with prog Putfield c' v-cs-succ sees-M
have v-exec-edge:valid-edge prog ((- (C,M,pc) # cs, |(c',False)| -),

```

```

 $\uparrow(\lambda s. \text{exec-instr} (\text{instrs-of } (P_{wf}) C M ! pc) P s (\text{length } cs) (\text{stkLength } P C M pc) 0 0),$ 
 $(\neg (C, M, \text{Suc } pc) \# cs, \text{None } -))$ 
 $(\text{is valid-edge prog } ?e2)$ 
 $\text{by (fastforce intro: JCFG-Putfield-Normal-Update)}$ 
 $\text{with } v\text{-pred-edge } \langle \text{identifies } n \ c \rangle \ c \ c'$ 
 $\text{have JVM-CFG-Interpret.path prog } n [?e1, ?e2] (\neg c', \text{None } -)$ 
 $\text{by } \neg(\text{simp},$ 
 $\text{rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.Cons-path},$ 
 $\text{rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.Cons-path},$ 
 $\text{rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.empty-path},$ 
 $\text{auto simp: JVM-CFG-Interpret.valid-node-def, fastforce})$ 
 $\text{moreover from Putfield jvm-exec } stk' \ loc' \ c \ c' \ s \ s' \ prog \ False \ wt \ ST$ 
 $\text{have transfers (JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds } [?e1, ?e2]) \ s = s'$ 
 $\text{by (auto intro!: ext}$ 
 $\text{simp: JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds-def split-beta}$ 
 $\text{nth-stkss nth-locss nth-Cons'}$ 
 $\text{not-less-eq-eq})$ 
 $\text{moreover from False } s$ 
 $\text{have preds (JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds } [?e1, ?e2]) \ s$ 
 $\text{by (simp add: JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds-def)}$ 
 $\text{ultimately show ?thesis by fastforce}$ 
qed
next
case (Checkcast Cl)
with applicable sees-M
have length ST > 0
by clarsimp
then obtain ST1 STr where ST: ST = ST1 # STr by (cases ST, fastforce+)
show ?thesis
proof (cases ∃ cast-ok (Pwf) Cl h (stk(length cs, length ST - Suc 0)))
case True
with Checkcast sem-step s s' c prog prealloc wt ⟨length ST > 0⟩
have c': c' = find-handler-for P ClassCast c
by (auto elim!: sem.cases
dest!: find-handler-find-handler-forD
simp: hd-stks split-beta)
with jvm-exec Checkcast True prealloc ⟨length ST > 0⟩ wt
have framestack-to-callstack frs' = c'
by (auto dest!: find-handler-find-handler-forD simp: hd-stks)
with Checkcast c' v-cs v-cs-f2c-frs'
have v-pred-edge:valid-edge prog ((\neg (C, M, pc) \# cs, \text{None } -),
(\lambda(h, stk, loc). \neg cast-ok (Pwf) Cl h (stk(length cs, stkLength P C M pc - Suc 0))) \vee,
(\neg (C, M, pc) \# cs, \lfloor(c', \text{True})\rfloor -))
(is valid-edge prog ?e1)
apply (auto simp del: find-handler-for.simps)
apply (fastforce intro: JCFG-Checkcast-Exc-Pred)
apply (fastforce intro: JCFG-Checkcast-Exc-Pred)

```

```

apply (cases find-handler-for P ClassCast ((C,M,pc) # cs))
  apply (fastforce intro: JCFG-Checkcast-Exc-Exit)
  by (fastforce intro: JCFG-Checkcast-Exc-Update)
show ?thesis
proof (cases c')
  case Nil
  with Checkcast c prog c' v-pred-edge
  have v-exec-edge:valid-edge prog ((- (C,M,pc) # cs, [([], True)] -),
    ↑id,
    (-Exit-))
    (is valid-edge prog ?e2)
    by (fastforce intro: JCFG-Checkcast-Exc-Exit)
  with v-pred-edge <identifies n c> c c' Nil
  have JVM-CFG-Interpret.path prog n [?e1,?e2] (-Exit-)
    by -(simp,
      rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.Cons-path,
      rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.Cons-path,
      rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.empty-path,
      auto simp: JVM-CFG-Interpret.valid-node-def, fastforce)
  moreover from Nil True Checkcast sem-step c c' s s' prog wt <length ST
  > 0
  have transfers (JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds [?e1,?e2]) s = s'
    by (auto elim!: sem.cases
      simp: hd-stks split-beta JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds-def)
  moreover from True s wt
  have preds (JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds [?e1,?e2]) s
    by (simp add: JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds-def)
  ultimately show ?thesis using Nil by fastforce
next
  case (Cons a cs')
    then obtain C' M' pc' where Cons: c' = (C',M',pc') # cs' by (cases a,
    fastforce)
    from jvm-exec c s True Checkcast ST wt
    have loc'': update-loc loc frs' = loc
      by -(rule find-handler-loc-fun-eq' [of P - h (C,M,pc) # cs stk loc],
        auto simp: split-beta hd-tl-stks if-split-eq1)
    from c Cons s s' sem-step jvm-exec prog
    have stk' = update-stk stk frs'
      and [simp]: framestack-to-callstack frs' = (C', M', pc') # cs'
      by (auto elim!: sem.cases)
    moreover obtain stk'' loc'' frs'' where frs' = (stk'', loc'', C', M', pc') # frs''
      and cs' = framestack-to-callstack frs'' using calculation
      by (cases frs', fastforce+)
    ultimately
    have stk'':
      update-stk stk frs' =
      stk((length cs', stkLength P C' M' pc' - Suc 0) := Addr (addr-of-sys-xcpt
      ClassCast))
      using c s Cons True prog Checkcast ST wt trg-state-correct jvm-exec

```

```

by -(rule find-handler-stk-fun-eq' [of P - h (C,M,pc) # cs - loc h'],
  auto dest!: list-all2-lengthD
    simp: hd-stks hd-tl-stks split-beta framestack-to-callstack-def
    correct-state-def)
from prog Checkcast Cons c c' v-pred-edge v-cs-f2c-frs'
have v-exec-edge:valid-edge prog ((- (C,M,pc) # cs, |(c', True)| -),
   $\uparrow\uparrow(\lambda(h,stk,loc).$ 
  (h,
  stk((length cs',(stkLength P C' M' pc') - 1) :=
    Addr (addr-of-sys-xcpt ClassCast)),
  loc)
  ),
  (- c', None -))
  (is valid-edge prog ?e2)
  by (auto intro!: JCFG-Checkcast-Exc-Update)
with v-pred-edge <identifies n c> c c' Nil
have JVM-CFG-Interpret.path prog n [|?e1,?e2|] (- c', None -)
  by -(rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.Cons-path,
    rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.Cons-path,
    rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.empty-path,
    auto simp: JVM-CFG-Interpret.valid-node-def, fastforce+)
moreover from True Checkcast c s s' loc' stk' loc'' stk''
  prog wt ST jvm-exec
have transfers (JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds [|?e1,?e2|]) s = s'
  by (auto dest: find-handler-heap-eqD
    simp: JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds-def split-beta)
moreover from True s wt
have preds (JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds [|?e1,?e2|]) s
  by (simp add: JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds-def)
ultimately show ?thesis by fastforce
qed
next
case False
with Checkcast sem-step s s' c prog prealloc wt <length ST > 0>
have c': c' = (C,M,Suc pc) # cs
  by (auto elim!: sem.cases
    simp: hd-stks split-beta)
with prog Checkcast sem-step c s v-cs-succ sees-M
have v-pred-edge: valid-edge prog ((- (C,M,pc) # cs, None -),
  ( $\lambda(h,stk,loc).$  cast-ok (P_wf) Cl h (stk(length cs, stkLength P C M pc - Suc
  0))) $\vee$ ,
  (- (C,M,Suc pc) # cs, None -))
  (is valid-edge prog ?e1)
  by (auto intro!: JCFG-Checkcast-Normal-Pred elim: sem.cases)
with <identifies n c> c c'
have JVM-CFG-Interpret.path prog n [|?e1|] (- c', None -)
  by -(simp,
    rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.Cons-path,
    rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.empty-path,

```

```

auto simp: JVM-CFG-Interpret.valid-node-def, fastforce)
moreover from Checkcast jvm-exec stk' loc' c s s' prog False wt ST
have transfers (JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds [?e1]) s = s'
  by (auto elim!: sem.cases
       intro!: ext
       simp: split-beta hd-stks JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds-def
             nth-stkss nth-locss nth-Cons'
             not-less-eq-eq)
moreover from False s wt
have preds (JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds [?e1]) s
  by (simp add: JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds-def)
ultimately show ?thesis by fastforce
qed
next
case (Invoke M' n')
with applicable sees-M
have length ST > n'
  by clarsimp
moreover obtain STn where STn = take n' ST by fastforce
moreover obtain STs where STs = ST ! n' by fastforce
moreover obtain STr where STr = drop (Suc n') ST by fastforce
ultimately have ST: ST = STn@STs#STr ∧ length STn = n'
  by (auto simp: id-take-nth-drop)
with jvm-exec c s Invoke wt
have h = h'
  by (auto dest: find-handler-heap-eqD
       simp: split-beta nth-Cons' if-split-eq1)
show ?thesis
proof (cases stk(length cs, stkLength P C M pc - Suc n') = Null)
  case True
  with Invoke sem-step prog prealloc wt ST
  have c': c' = find-handler-for P NullPointer c
    apply (auto elim!: sem.cases
          simp: split-beta nth-Cons' ST
          split: if-split-asm)
    by (auto dest!: find-handler-find-handler-forD)
  with jvm-exec True Invoke wt ST prealloc
  have framestack-to-callstack frs' = c'
    by (auto dest!: find-handler-find-handler-forD
         simp: split-beta nth-Cons' if-split-eq1)
  with Invoke c' v-cs v-cs-f2c-frs'
  have v-pred-edge: valid-edge prog ((- (C,M,pc)#cs,None -),
    (λ(h,stk,loc). stk(length cs, stkLength P C M pc - Suc n') = Null )∨,
    (- (C,M,pc)#cs,[(c',True)] -))
    (is valid-edge prog ?e1)
    apply (auto simp del: find-handler-for.simps)
      apply (fastforce intro: JCFG-Invoke-Exc-Pred)
      apply (fastforce intro: JCFG-Invoke-Exc-Pred)
    apply (cases find-handler-for P NullPointer ((C, M, pc) # cs))

```

```

apply (fastforce intro: JCFG-Invoke-Exc-Exit)
  by (fastforce intro: JCFG-Invoke-Exc-Update)
show ?thesis
proof (cases c')
  case Nil
    with prog Invoke c c' v-pred-edge
    have v-exec-edge: valid-edge prog ((- (C,M,pc) # cs, | ([]), True) ] -),
       $\uparrow id,$ 
       $(-Exit-)$ 
      (is valid-edge prog ?e2)
      by (fastforce intro: JCFG-Invoke-Exc-Exit)
    with v-pred-edge <identifies n c> c c' Nil
    have JVM-CFG-Interpret.path prog n [?e1,?e2] (- c',None -)
      by  $-(simp,$ 
        rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.Cons-path,
        rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.Cons-path,
        rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.empty-path,
        auto simp: JVM-CFG-Interpret.valid-node-def, fastforce)
    moreover from Invoke jvm-exec stk' loc' c c' s s'
      prog True wt ST prealloc Nil < h = h'
    have transfers (JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds [?e1,?e2]) s = s'
      by (auto dest!: find-handler-find-handler-forD
        simp: split-beta JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds-def
        nth-Cons' if-split-eq1 framestack-to-callstack-def)
    moreover from s True
    have preds (JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds [?e1,?e2]) s
      by (simp add: JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds-def)
    ultimately show ?thesis by fastforce
next
  case (Cons a cs')
    then obtain C' M' pc' where Cons: c' = (C',M',pc') # cs'
      by (cases a, fastforce)
    from jvm-exec c s True Invoke ST wt
    have loc'': update-loc loc frs' = loc
      by  $-(rule find-handler-loc-fun-eq' [of P - h (C,M,pc) # cs stk loc],$ 
        auto simp: split-beta if-split-eq1 nth-Cons')
    from c Cons s s' sem-step jvm-exec prog
    have stk' = update-stk stk frs'
      and [simp]: framestack-to-callstack frs' = (C',M',pc') # cs'
      by (auto elim!: sem.cases)
    moreover obtain stk'' loc'' frs'' where frs' = (stk'',loc'',C',M',pc') # frs''
      and cs' = framestack-to-callstack frs'' using calculation
      by (cases frs', fastforce+)
    ultimately
    have stk'':
      update-stk stk frs' =
      stk((length cs', stkLength P C' M' pc' - Suc 0) := Addr (addr-of-sys-xcpt NullPointer))
      using c s Cons True prog Invoke ST wt trg-state-correct jvm-exec

```

```

by -(rule find-handler-stk-fun-eq' [of P - h (C,M,pc) # cs - loc h'],
  auto destl!: list-all2-lengthD
    simp: nth-Cons' split-beta correct-state-def if-split-eq1)
from Cons Invoke c prog c' v-pred-edge v-cs-f2c-frs'
have v-exec-edge:valid-edge prog ((- (C,M,pc) # cs, [(c',True)] -),
   $\uparrow(\lambda(h,stk,loc).$ 
  (h, stk((length cs',(stkLength P C' M' pc') - 1) :=
    Addr (addr-of-sys-xcpt NullPointer)), loc) ),
  (- c',None -))
  (is valid-edge prog ?e2)
  by (auto intro!: JCFG-Invoke-Exc-Update)
with v-pred-edge <identifies n c> c c' Nil
have JVM-CFG-Interpret.path prog n [?e1,?e2] (- c',None -)
  by -(rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.Cons-path,
    rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.Cons-path,
    rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.empty-path,
    auto simp: JVM-CFG-Interpret.valid-node-def, fastforce+)
moreover from Cons True Invoke jvm-exec c c' s s' loc' stk' loc'' stk''
  prog wt ST <h = h'>
have transfers (JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds [?e1,?e2]) s = s'
  by (auto simp: JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds-def split-beta)
moreover from True s
have preds (JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds [?e1,?e2]) s
  by (simp add: JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds-def)
ultimately show ?thesis by fastforce
qed
next
case False
obtain D where D:
  D = fst (method P_wf (cname-of h (the-Addr (stk (length cs, length ST -
  Suc n')))) M')
  by simp
from c wt s state-correct
have (P_wf),h ⊢ stks (length ST) (λa. stk (length cs, a)) [:≤] ST
  by (clar simp simp: bv-conform-def correct-state-def)
with False ST wt
have STs ≠ NT
  apply -
  apply (drule-tac p=n' in list-all2-nthD)
  apply simp
  apply (auto simp: nth-Cons' split: if-split-asm)
  apply hypsubst-thin
  by (induct STn, auto simp: nth-Cons' split: if-split-asm)
with applicable ST Invoke sees-M
obtain D' where D': STs = Class D'
  by (clar simp simp: nth-append)
from Invoke c s jvm-exec False wt ST D
obtain loc'' where frs': frs' = ([] , loc'', D, M', 0) # (snd (snd (state-to-jvm-state
  P c s)))

```

```

    by (auto simp: split-beta if-split-eq1 nth-Cons' ST)
    with trg-state-correct
  obtain Ts' T' mb' where D-sees-M': (P_wf) ⊢ D sees M':Ts'→T' = mb' in
    D
      by (auto simp: correct-state-def)
      from state-correct c s wt ST D'
      have stk-wt: P_wf,h ⊢ stk (length cs, length STn + length STr) #
        stks (length STn + length STr) (λa. stk (length cs, a)) [:≤] STn @ Class
        D' # STr
          by (auto simp: correct-state-def)
          have (stk (length cs, length STn + length STr) #
            stks (length STn + length STr) (λa. stk (length cs, a))) ! length STn =
            stk (length cs, length STr)
          by (auto simp: nth-Cons' ST)
          with stk-wt
          have P_wf,h ⊢ stk (length cs, length STr) :≤ Class D'
            by (drule-tac P=conf (P_wf) h and p=length STn in list-all2-nthD,
                auto simp: nth-append)
            with False ST wt
            have subD': (P_wf) ⊢ (cname-of h (the-Addr (stk (length cs, length ST -
              Suc n')))) ≤* D'
              by (cases stk (length cs, length STr), auto simp: conf-def)
              from trg-state-correct frs' D-sees-M' Invoke s c
              have length Ts' = n'
                by (auto dest: sees-method-fun simp: correct-state-def)
              with c trg-state-correct wt ST D-sees-M' D P-wf frs' subD' D'
              obtain Ts T mxs mxl is xt
                where stk-sees-M':
                  (P_wf) ⊢ (cname-of h (the-Addr (stk (length cs, length ST - Suc n'))))
                    sees M':Ts→T = (mxs,mxl,is,xt) in D
                by (auto dest: sees-method-fun
                    dest!: sees-method-mono
                    simp: correct-state-def split-beta nth-append wf-jvm-prog-phi-def
                    simp del: ST)
                with c s False jvm-exec Invoke frs' wt <length ST > n'
                have loc'':
                  loc'' = stk (length cs, length ST - Suc n') #
                    rev (take n' (stks (length ST) (λa. stk (length cs, a)))) @
                    replicate mxl arbitrary
                  by (auto simp: split-beta if-split-eq1 simp del: ST)
                with trg-state-correct frs' Invoke wt <length ST > n'
                have locLength-trg:
                  locLength P D M' 0 = n' + Suc mxl
                  by (auto dest: list-all2-lengthD simp: correct-state-def)
                from stk' frs' c s
                have stk' = stk
                  by (auto intro!: ext
                      simp: nth-stkss nth-Cons' not-less-eq-eq Suc-le-eq
                      simp del: ST)

```

```

from loc' frs' c s loc'' wt ST
have upd-loc': loc' = (λ(a, b).
  if a = Suc (length cs) → Suc (n' + m xl) ≤ b then loc (a, b)
  else if b ≤ n' then stk (length cs, Suc (n' + length STr) - (Suc n' - b))
  else arbitrary)
by (auto intro!: ext
  simp: nth-locss nth-Cons' nth-append rev-nth
        not-less-eq-eq Suc-le-eq less-Suc-eq add.commute
        min.absorb1 min.absorb2 max.absorb1 max.absorb2)
from frs' jvm-exec sem-step prog
have c': c' = (D,M',0)#c
  by (auto elim!: sem.cases)
from frs'
have framestack-to-callstack frs' = (D, M', 0) # (C, M, pc) # cs
  by simp
with Invoke c' v-cs v-cs-f2c-frs'
have v-pred-edge: valid-edge prog ((- (C,M,pc)#cs,None -),
  (λ(h,stk',loc).
    stk'(length cs, stkLength P C M pc - Suc n') ≠ Null ∧
    fst(method (P wf)
      (cname-of h (the-Addr(stk'(length cs, stkLength P C M pc - Suc
        n')))) M'
      ) = D
      )∨,
      (- (C,M,pc)#cs, ⌊(c',False)⌋ -))
  (is valid-edge prog ?e1)
apply auto
  apply (fastforce intro: JCFG-Invoke-Normal-Pred)
  apply (fastforce intro: JCFG-Invoke-Normal-Pred)
  apply (rule exI)
  by (fastforce intro: JCFG-Invoke-Normal-Update)
with Invoke v-cs-f2c-frs' c' v-cs
have v-exec-edge:valid-edge prog ((- (C,M,pc)#cs, ⌊(c',False)⌋ -),
  ↑(λs.
    exec-instr (instrs-of (P wf) C M ! pc) P s
    (length cs) (stkLength P C M pc) 0 (locLength P D M' 0)
  ),
  (- (D,M',0)#c,None -))
  (is valid-edge prog ?e2)
  by (fastforce intro!: JCFG-Invoke-Normal-Update
    simp del: exec.simps valid-callstack.simps)
with v-pred-edge ⟨identifies n c⟩ c c' locLength-trg
have JVM-CFG-Interpret.path prog n [?e1,?e2] (- c',None -)
  by -(simp,
    rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.Cons-path,
    rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.Cons-path,
    rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.empty-path,
    auto simp: JVM-CFG-Interpret.valid-node-def, fastforce)
moreover from s s' ⟨h = h'⟩ ⟨stk' = stk⟩ upd-loc'

```

```

locLength-trg stk-sees-M' Invoke c wt ST
have transfers (JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds [?e1,?e2]) s = s'
  by (simp add: JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds-def)
  moreover from False s D wt have preds (JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds
[?e1,?e2]) s
  by (simp add: JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds-def)
  ultimately show ?thesis by fastforce
qed
next
case Return
with applicable sees-M
have length ST > 0
  by clar simp
then obtain ST1 STr where ST: ST = ST1#STr by (cases ST, fastforce+)
show ?thesis
proof (cases cs)
  case Nil
  with sem-step s s' c prog Return
  have c': c' = [] ∧ C = C0 ∧ M = M0
    by (auto elim!: sem.cases)
  with prog sem-step Return Nil c
  have v-edge: valid-edge prog ((- (C,M,pc)#cs,None -),
    ↑id,
    (-Exit-))
    (is valid-edge prog ?e1)
    by (fastforce intro: JCFG-ReturnExit elim: sem.cases)
  with ⟨identifies n c⟩ c c' have JVM-CFG-Interpret.path prog n [?e1] (-
c',None -)
    by -(simp,
      rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.Cons-path,
      rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.empty-path,
      auto simp: JVM-CFG-Interpret.valid-node-def, fastforce)
  moreover from Return sem-step c c' s s' prog wt Nil ⟨length ST > 0⟩
  have transfers (JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds [?e1]) s = s'
    by (auto elim!: sem.cases simp: JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds-def)
  moreover have preds (JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds [?e1]) s
    by (simp add: JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds-def)
  ultimately show ?thesis by fastforce
next
case (Cons a cs')
with c obtain D M' pc' where c: c = (C,M,pc) # (D,M',pc') # cs' by (cases
a, fastforce)
  with prog sem-step Return
  have c': c' = (D,M',Suc pc') # cs'
    by (auto elim!: sem.cases)
  from c s jvm-exec Return
  have h = h'
    by (auto simp: split-beta)
  from c s jvm-exec loc' Return

```

```

have loc' = loc
  by (auto intro!: ext
      simp: split-beta not-less-eq-eq Suc-le-eq not-less-eq less-Suc-eq-le
            nth-locss hd-stks nth-Cons')
from c s jvm-exec stk' Return ST wt trg-state-correct
have stk-upd:
  stk' =
  stk((length cs', stkLength P D M' (Suc pc') - 1) :=
    stk(Suc (length cs'), length ST - 1))
  by (auto intro!: ext
      dest!: list-all2-lengthD
      simp: split-beta not-less-eq-eq Suc-le-eq
            nth-stkss hd-stks nth-Cons' correct-state-def)
from jvm-exec Return c' c
have framestack-to-callstack frs' = c'
  by auto
with Return v-cs v-cs-f2c-frs' c' c
have v-edge: valid-edge prog ((- (C,M,pc) #(D,M',pc') # cs', None -),
  ↑(λs. exec-instr Return P s
    (Suc (length cs')) (stkLength P C M pc) (stkLength P D M' (Suc pc'))))
0),
  (- (D,M',Suc pc') # cs', None -)
  (is valid-edge prog ?e1)
  by (fastforce intro: JCFG-Return-Update)
with ⟨identifies n c⟩ c c'
have JVM-CFG-Interpret.path prog n [?e1] (- c', None -)
  by -(simp,
    rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.Cons-path,
    rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.empty-path,
    auto simp: JVM-CFG-Interpret.valid-node-def, fastforce)
moreover from stk' loc' s s' ⟨h = h'⟩ ⟨loc' = loc⟩ stk-upd wt
have transfers (JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds [?e1]) s = s'
  by (simp add: JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds-def)
moreover have preds (JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds [?e1]) s
  by (simp add: JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds-def)
ultimately show ?thesis by fastforce
qed
next
case Pop
with sem-step s s' c prog
have c': c' = (C,M,pc+1) # cs
  by (auto elim!: sem.cases)
from Pop sees-M applicable
have ST ≠ []
  by clarsimp
then obtain ST1 STr where ST: ST = ST1 # STr
  by (cases ST, fastforce+)
with c' jvm-exec Pop
have framestack-to-callstack frs' = c'

```

```

    by auto
  with Pop v-cs v-cs-f2c-frs' c'
  have v-edge:valid-edge prog ((- (C,M,pc)#cs,None -),
     $\uparrow(\lambda s. \text{exec-instr} (\text{instrs-of } (P_{wf}) C M ! pc) P s (\text{length cs}) (\text{stkLength } P C M pc) 0 0)$ ,
    (- (C,M,Suc pc)#cs,None -))
    (is valid-edge prog ?e1)
    by (fastforce intro: JCFG-Straight-NoExc)
    with ⟨identifies n c⟩ c c' have JVM-CFG-Interpret.path prog n [?e1] (- c',None -)
    by -(simp,
      rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.Cons-path,
      rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.empty-path,
      auto simp: JVM-CFG-Interpret.valid-node-def, fastforce)
  moreover from Pop jvm-exec s s' stk' loc' c wt ST
  have transfers (JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds [?e1]) s = s'
  by (auto intro!: ext
    simp: nth-stkss nth-locss nth-Cons' nth-tl
    not-less-eq-eq Suc-le-eq JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds-def)
  moreover have preds (JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds [?e1]) s
  by (simp add: JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds-def)
  ultimately show ?thesis by fastforce
next
case IAdd
with sem-step s s' c prog
have c': c' = (C,M,pc+1)#cs
  by (auto elim!: sem.cases)
from IAdd applicable sees-M
have length ST > 1
  by clar simp
then obtain ST1 STr' where ST = ST1#STr' by (cases ST, fastforce+)
with ⟨length ST > 1⟩ obtain ST2 STr
  where ST: ST = ST1#ST2#STr by (cases STr', fastforce+)
from c' jvm-exec IAdd
have framestack-to-callstack frs' = c'
  by auto
with IAdd c' v-cs v-cs-f2c-frs'
have v-edge:valid-edge prog ((- (C,M,pc)#cs,None -),
   $\uparrow(\lambda s. \text{exec-instr} (\text{instrs-of } (P_{wf}) C M ! pc) P s (\text{length cs}) (\text{stkLength } P C M pc) 0 0)$ ,
  (- (C,M,Suc pc)#cs,None -))
  (is valid-edge prog ?e1)
  by (fastforce intro: JCFG-Straight-NoExc)
  with ⟨identifies n c⟩ c c'
  have JVM-CFG-Interpret.path prog n [?e1] (- c',None -)
  by -(simp,
    rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.Cons-path,
    rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.empty-path,
    auto simp: JVM-CFG-Interpret.valid-node-def, fastforce)

```

```

moreover from IAdd jvm-exec c s s' stk' loc' wt ST
have transfers (JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds [?e1]) s = s'
  by (auto intro!: ext
    simp: nth-stkss nth-locss nth-Cons' nth-tl
    hd-stks hd-tl-stks
    not-less-eq-eq Suc-le-eq JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds-def)
moreover have preds (JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds [?e1]) s
  by (simp add: JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds-def)
ultimately show ?thesis by fastforce
next
case (IfFalse b)
with applicable sees-M
have ST ≠ []
  by clar simp
then obtain ST1 STr where ST [simp]: ST = ST1#STr by (cases ST,
fastforce+)
show ?thesis
proof (cases stk (length cs, stkLength P C M pc - 1) = Bool False ∧ b ≠ 1)
  case True
  with sem-step s s' c prog IfFalse wt ST
  have c': c' = (C,M,nat (int pc + b))#cs
    by (auto elim!: sem.cases
      simp: hd-stks)
  with jvm-exec IfFalse True
  have framestack-to-callstack frs' = c'
    by auto
  with c' IfFalse True v-cs v-cs-f2c-frs'
  have v-edge: valid-edge prog ((-, (C,M,pc)#cs,None -),
    (λ(h,stk,loc). stk (length cs, stkLength P C M pc - 1) = Bool False)∨,
    (- (C,M,nat (int pc + b))#cs,None -))
    (is valid-edge prog ?e1)
    by (fastforce intro: JCFG-IfFalse-False)
  with ⟨identifies n c⟩ c c' have JVM-CFG-Interpret.path prog n [?e1] (-
    c',None -)
    by -(simp,
      rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.Cons-path,
      rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.empty-path,
      auto simp: JVM-CFG-Interpret.valid-node-def, fastforce)
moreover from IfFalse True jvm-exec c s s' stk' loc' wt ST
have transfers (JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds [?e1]) s = s'
  by (auto intro!: ext
    simp: hd-stks nth-stkss nth-locss nth-Cons' nth-tl
    JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds-def not-less-eq-eq)
moreover from True s
have preds (JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds [?e1]) s
  by (simp add: JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds-def)
ultimately show ?thesis by fastforce
next
case False

```

```

have nat (int pc + 1) = Suc pc
  by (cases pc, auto)
with False sem-step s s' c prog IfFalse wt ST
have c': c' = (C,M,Suc pc)#cs
  by (auto elim!: sem.cases simp: hd-stks)
with jvm-exec IfFalse False
have framestack-to-callstack frs' = c'
  by auto
with c' IfFalse False v-cs v-cs-f2c-frs'
have v-edge: valid-edge prog ((- (C,M,pc)#cs,None -),
  ( $\lambda(h,stk,loc). \text{stk}(\text{length } cs, \text{stkLength } P C M pc - 1) \neq \text{Bool } False \vee b = 1$ ) $\vee$ ,
  (- (C,M,Suc pc)#cs,None -))
  (is valid-edge prog ?e1)
  by (fastforce intro: JCFG-IfFalse-Next)
with ⟨identifies n c⟩ c c'
have JVM-CFG-Interpret.path prog n [?e1] (- c',None -)
  by -(simp,
    rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.Cons-path,
    rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.empty-path,
    auto simp: JVM-CFG-Interpret.valid-node-def, fastforce)
moreover from IfFalse False jvm-exec c s s' stk' loc' wt ST
have transfers (JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds [?e1]) s = s'
  by (auto intro!: ext
    simp: hd-stks nth-stkss nth-locss nth-Cons' nth-tl
    JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds-def not-less-eq-eq)
moreover from False s
have preds (JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds [?e1]) s
  by (simp add: JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds-def)
ultimately show ?thesis by fastforce
qed
next
case (Goto i)
with sem-step s s' c prog
have c': c' = (C,M,nat (int pc + i))#cs
  by (auto elim!: sem.cases)
with jvm-exec Goto
have framestack-to-callstack frs' = c'
  by auto
with c' Goto v-cs v-cs-f2c-frs'
have v-edge: valid-edge prog ((- (C,M,pc)#cs,None -),
  ↑id,
  (- (C,M,nat (int pc + i))#cs,None -))
  (is valid-edge prog ?e1)
  by (fastforce intro: JCFG-Goto-Update)
with ⟨identifies n c⟩ c c'
have JVM-CFG-Interpret.path prog n [?e1] (- c',None -)
  by -(simp,
    rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.Cons-path,

```

```

rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.empty-path,
auto simp: JVM-CFG-Interpret.valid-node-def, fastforce)
moreover from Goto jvm-exec c s s' stk' loc'
have transfers (JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds [?e1]) s = s'
by (auto intro!: ext
      simp: nth-stkss nth-locss nth-Cons'
            JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds-def not-less-eq-eq)
moreover have preds (JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds [?e1]) s
by (simp add: JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds-def)
ultimately show ?thesis by fastforce
next
case CmpEq
with sem-step s s' c prog
have c': c' = (C,M,Suc pc) # cs
by (auto elim!: sem.cases)
from CmpEq applicable sees-M
have length ST > 1
by clar simp
then obtain ST1 STr' where ST = ST1 # STr' by (cases ST, fastforce+)
with <length ST > 1> obtain ST2 STr
where ST: ST = ST1 # ST2 # STr by (cases STr', fastforce+)
from c' CmpEq jvm-exec
have framestack-to-callstack frs' = c'
by auto
with c' CmpEq v-cs v-cs-f2c-frs'
have v-edge:valid-edge prog ((- (C,M,pc) # cs, None -),
                            ↑(λs. exec-instr (instrs-of (P_wf) C M ! pc) P s (length cs) (stkLength P C
M pc) 0 0),
                            (- (C,M,Suc pc) # cs, None -))
                            (is valid-edge prog ?e1)
                            by (fastforce intro: JCFG-Straight-NoExc)
with <identifies n c> c c'
have JVM-CFG-Interpret.path prog n [?e1] (- c', None -)
by -(simp,
   rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.Cons-path,
   rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.empty-path,
   auto simp: JVM-CFG-Interpret.valid-node-def, fastforce)
moreover from CmpEq jvm-exec c s s' stk' loc' wt ST
have transfers (JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds [?e1]) s = s'
by (auto intro!: ext
      simp: nth-stkss nth-locss nth-Cons' nth-tl
            hd-stks hd-tl-stks
            not-less-eq-eq JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds-def)
moreover have preds (JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds [?e1]) s
by (simp add: JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds-def)
ultimately show ?thesis by fastforce
next
case Throw
with sees-M applicable

```

```

have  $ST \neq []$ 
  by clar simp
then obtain  $ST1\#Str$  where  $ST: ST = ST1\#Str$  by (cases  $ST$ , fastforce+)
from jvm-exec sem-step
have  $f2c-frs' \equiv c'$ : framestack-to-callstack  $frs' = c'$ 
  by (auto elim: sem.cases)
show ?thesis
proof (cases  $stk(length cs, stkLength P C M pc - 1) = Null$ )
  case True
  with sem-step Throw  $s s' c$  prog wt  $ST$  prealloc
  have  $c':c' = find\text{-}handler\text{-}for P NullPointer c$ 
    by (fastforce elim!: sem.cases
      dest: find-handler-find-handler-forD
      simp: hd-stks)
  with Throw  $v\text{-}cs v\text{-}cs\text{-}f2c\text{-}frs' f2c\text{-}frs' \equiv c'$  prealloc
  have  $v\text{-}pred\text{-}edge: valid\text{-}edge prog ((- (C,M,pc)\#cs, None) -, (\lambda(h,stk,loc).$ 
     $(stk(length cs, stkLength P C M pc - 1) = Null \wedge$ 
     $find\text{-}handler\text{-}for P NullPointer ((C,M,pc)\#cs) = c') \vee$ 
     $(stk(length cs, stkLength P C M pc - 1) \neq Null \wedge$ 
     $find\text{-}handler\text{-}for P (cname\text{-}of h (the\text{-}Addr(stk(length cs, stkLength P C$ 
 $M pc - 1))))))$ 
     $((C,M,pc)\#cs) = c')$ 
     $)_{\vee},$ 
     $(- (C,M,pc)\#cs, \lfloor(c', True) \rfloor -))$ 
  (is valid-edge prog ?e1)
  apply (auto simp del: find-handler-for.simps)
  apply (fastforce intro: JCFG-Throw-Pred)
  apply (fastforce intro: JCFG-Throw-Pred)
  apply (cases find-handler-for P NullPointer ((C, M, pc) # cs))
  apply (fastforce intro: JCFG-Throw-Exit)
  by (fastforce intro: JCFG-Throw-Update)
  show ?thesis
proof (cases  $c'$ )
  case Nil
  with prog Throw  $c c'$  sem-step  $v\text{-}pred\text{-}edge$ 
  have  $v\text{-}exec\text{-}edge: valid\text{-}edge prog ((- (C,M,pc)\#cs, \lfloor([], True) \rfloor -),$ 
     $\uparrow id,$ 
     $(- Exit -))$ 
  (is valid-edge prog ?e2)
  by (auto intro: JCFG-Throw-Exit)
  with  $v\text{-}pred\text{-}edge \langle identifies n c c' Nil \rangle$ 
  have  $JVM\text{-}CFG\text{-}Interpret.path$  prog  $n [?e1, ?e2] (- c', None -)$ 
  by -(simp,
    rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.Cons-path,
    rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.Cons-path,
    rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.empty-path,
    auto simp: JVM-CFG-Interpret.valid-node-def, fastforce)
moreover from Throw jvm-exec  $c c' s s' stk' loc'$ 

```

```

True Nil wt ST trg-state-correct prealloc
have transfers (JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds [?e1,?e2]) s = s'
  by (cases frs',
    auto dest: find-handler-find-handler-forD
    simp: JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds-def split-beta correct-state-def)
moreover from True s wt c' c have preds (JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds
[?e1,?e2]) s
  by (simp add: JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds-def)
ultimately show ?thesis by fastforce
next
  case (Cons a cs')
  then obtain C' M' pc'
    where Cons: c' = (C',M',pc')#cs' by (cases a, fastforce)
    with jvm-exec s loc' c True Throw wt ST
    have loc' = loc
      by (auto intro!: ext
        simp: find-handler-loc-fun-eq'
        not-less-eq-eq nth-Cons' nth-locss)
  from c Cons s s' sem-step jvm-exec prog
  have stk' = update-stk stk frs'
    and (C',M',pc')#cs' = framestack-to-callstack frs'
    by (auto elim!: sem.cases)
  moreover obtain stk'' loc'' frs'' where frs' = (stk'',loc'',C',M',pc')#frs''
    and cs' = framestack-to-callstack frs'' using calculation
    by (cases frs', fastforce+)
  ultimately
  have stk'':
    update-stk stk frs' =
    stk((length cs',stkLength P C' M' pc' - Suc 0) := Addr (addr-of-sys-xcpt
NullPointer))
  using c s Cons True prog Throw ST wt trg-state-correct jvm-exec
  by -(rule find-handler-stk-fun-eq' [of P - h (C,M,pc)#cs - loc h],
    auto dest!: list-all2-lengthD
    simp: nth-Cons' split-beta correct-state-def if-split-eq1)
from <(C',M',pc')#cs' = framestack-to-callstack frs'> Cons
have framestack-to-callstack frs' = c'
  by simp
with Cons Throw v-cs v-cs-f2c-frs' v-pred-edge
have v-exec-edge:
  valid-edge prog ((- (C,M,pc)#cs, [(c',True)] -),
  ¶(λ(h,stk,loc).
  (h,
  stk((length cs',stkLength P C' M' pc' - 1) :=
  if (stk(length cs, stkLength P C M pc - 1) = Null)
    then Addr (addr-of-sys-xcpt NullPointer)
    else (stk(length cs, stkLength P C M pc - 1))),
  loc),
  (- c',None -)))

```

```

(is valid-edge prog ?e2)
by (auto intro!: JCFG-Throw-Update)
with v-pred-edge <identifies n c> c c' True prog
have JVM-CFG-Interpret.path prog n [?e1,?e2] (- c',None -)
by -(rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.Cons-path,
rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.Cons-path,
rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.empty-path,
auto simp: JVM-CFG-Interpret.valid-node-def, fastforce+)
moreover from Cons True Throw jvm-exec c c' s s' <loc' = loc> stk' stk"
wt ST
have transfers (JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds [?e1,?e2]) s = s'
by (auto dest: find-handler-heap-eqD simp: JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds-def)
moreover from True s wt c c'
have preds (JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds [?e1,?e2]) s
by (simp add: JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds-def)
ultimately show ?thesis by fastforce
qed
next
case False
with sem-step Throw s s' c prog wt ST prealloc
have c':
c' = find-handler-for P
(cname-of h (the-Addr(stk(length cs, stkLength P C M pc - 1)))) c
by (fastforce elim!: sem.cases
dest: find-handler-find-handler-forD
simp: hd-stks)
with Throw v-cs v-cs-f2c-frs' f2c-frs'-eq-c'
have v-pred-edge: valid-edge prog ((- (C,M,pc)#cs,None -),
(λ(h,stk,loc).
(stk(length cs, stkLength P C M pc - 1) = Null ∧
find-handler-for P NullPointer ((C,M,pc)#cs) = c') ∨
(stk(length cs, stkLength P C M pc - 1) ≠ Null ∧
find-handler-for P (cname-of h (the-Addr(stk(length cs, stkLength P C M pc - 1)))))) ((C,M,pc)#cs) = c')
) ∨,
(- (C,M,pc)#cs, ⌊(c',True)⌋ -))
(is valid-edge prog ?e1)
apply (auto simp del: find-handler-for.simps)
apply (fastforce intro: JCFG-Throw-Pred)
apply (fastforce intro: JCFG-Throw-Pred)
apply (cases find-handler-for P
(cname-of h (the-Addr(stk(length cs, stkLength P C M pc - 1)))) ((C,M,pc)#cs))
apply (fastforce intro: JCFG-Throw-Exit)
by (fastforce intro: JCFG-Throw-Update)
show ?thesis
proof (cases c')
case Nil

```

```

with prog Throw c c' v-pred-edge
have v-exec-edge: valid-edge prog ((- (C,M,pc) # cs, [([], True)]) -),
     $\uparrow id,$ 
    (-Exit-))
    (is valid-edge prog ?e2)
    by (auto intro!: JCFG-Throw-Exit)
with v-pred-edge <identifies n c> c c' Nil
have JVM-CFG-Interpret.path prog n [?e1,?e2] (- c', None -)
    by -(rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.Cons-path,
      rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.Cons-path,
      rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.empty-path,
      auto simp: JVM-CFG-Interpret.valid-node-def, fastforce+)
moreover from Throw jvm-exec c c' s' False Nil trg-state-correct wt ST
have transfers (JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds [?e1,?e2]) s = s'
    by (cases frs',
        auto dest: find-handler-find-handler-forD
        simp: JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds-def correct-state-def)
moreover from False s wt c' c
have preds (JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds [?e1,?e2]) s
    by (simp add: JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds-def)
ultimately show ?thesis by fastforce
next
case (Cons a cs')
then obtain C' M' pc'
    where Cons: c' = (C',M',pc') # cs' by (cases a, fastforce)
with jvm-exec s loc' c Throw wt ST
have loc' = loc
    by (auto intro!: ext
        simp: find-handler-loc-fun-eq'
        not-less-eq-eq nth-Cons' nth-locss)
from c Cons s s' sem-step jvm-exec prog
have stk' = update-stk stk frs'
    and (C',M',pc') # cs' = framestack-to-callstack frs'
    by (auto elim!: sem.cases)
moreover obtain stk'' loc'' frs'' where frs' = (stk'',loc'',C',M',pc') # frs''
    and cs' = framestack-to-callstack frs'' using calculation
    by (cases frs', fastforce+)
ultimately
have stk'':
    update-stk stk frs' =
    stk((length cs', stkLength P C' M' pc' - Suc 0) :=  

        Addr (the-Addr (stk((length cs, stkLength P C M pc - Suc 0)))))  

    using c s Cons False prog Throw ST wt trg-state-correct jvm-exec
    by -(rule find-handler-stk-fun-eq' [of P - h (C,M,pc) # cs - loc h'],
        auto dest!: list-all2-lengthD
        simp: nth-Cons' split-beta correct-state-def if-split-eq1)
from applicable False Throw ST sees-M
have is-refT ST1
    by clarsimp

```

```

with state-correct wt ST c False
have addr-the-addr-stk-eq:
  Addr(the-Addr(stk(length cs, length STr))) = stk(length cs, length STr)
  by (cases stk (length cs, length STr),
    auto simp: correct-state-def is-refT-def conf-def)
from <(C',M',pc')#cs' = framestack-to-callstack frs'> Cons
have framestack-to-callstack frs' = c'
  by simp
with Cons Throw v-cs v-cs-f2c-frs' v-pred-edge
have v-exec-edge:valid-edge prog ((- (C,M,pc)#cs,[| (c',True)] -),
  ↑(λ(h,stk,loc).
  (h,
  stk((length cs',stkLength P C' M' pc' - 1) :=
    if (stk(length cs, stkLength P C M pc - 1) = Null)
      then Addr (addr-of-sys-xcpt NullPointer)
      else (stk(length cs, stkLength P C M pc - 1))),
  loc)),
  (- c',None -))
  (is valid-edge prog ?e2)
  by (auto intro!: JCFG-Throw-Update)
with v-pred-edge <identifies n c> c c' Nil
have JVM-CFG-Interpret.path prog n [?e1,?e2] (- c',None -)
  by -(rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.Cons-path,
    rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.Cons-path,
    rule JVM-CFG-Interpret.path.empty-path,
    auto simp: JVM-CFG-Interpret.valid-node-def, fastforce+)
moreover from Cons False Throw jvm-exec c c' s s' loc' stk'
  addr-the-addr-stk-eq prog wt ST <loc' = loc> stk"
have transfers (JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds [?e1,?e2]) s = s'
  by (auto dest: find-handler-heap-eqD
    simp: JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds-def)
moreover from False s wt c c'
have preds (JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds [?e1,?e2]) s
  by (simp add: JVM-CFG-Interpret.kinds-def)
ultimately show ?thesis by fastforce
  qed
  qed
  qed
  qed
  qed

end
theory Slicing
imports
  Basic/Postdomination
  Basic/CFGExit-wf
  Basic/SemanticsCFG
  Dynamic/DynSlice

```

*StaticIntra/CDepInstantiations*  
*StaticIntra/ControlDependenceRelations*  
*While/DynamicControlDependences*  
*While/StaticControlDependences*  
*Jinja VM/JVMControlDependences*  
*Jinja VM/SemanticsWF*

**begin**

**end**

# Bibliography

- [1] Daniel Wasserrab and Denis Lohner and Gregor Snelting. On PDG-Based Noninterference and its Modular Proof. In *Proc. of PLAS'09*, pages 31–44. ACM, 2009.
- [2] Daniel Wasserrab and Andreas Lochbihler. Formalizing a framework for dynamic slicing of program dependence graphs in Isabelle/HOL. In *Proc. of TPHOLS'08*, pages 294–309. Springer-Verlag, 2008.
- [3] Gerwin Klein and Tobias Nipkow. A Machine-Checked Model for a Java-Like Language, Virtual Machine and Compiler. *ACM Transactions on Programming Languages and Systems*, 28(4):619–695, 2006.